MT. ST. MARY'S COLLEGE LIBRARY
EMMITSBURG, MARYLAND 21727
3 0852 00087586 2

This Book

Donated To

MT. ST. MARY'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY
By

Dr. Robert Wickenheiser

INTRODUCTORY OLD ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND READER

BY

GEORGE T. FLOM

PROFESSOR OF SCANDINAVIAN LANGUAGES
AND ENGLISH PHILOLOGY
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

SECOND EDITION

D. C. HEATH AND COMPANY

BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO
ATLANTA SAN FRANCISCO DALLAS
LONDON

LIBRARY OF
WITHDRAWN
MITSBURG, MARYLAND

COPYRIGHT, 1930,
BY D. C. HEATH AND COMPANY

3 C 1

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

WITHDRAWN

PREFACE

This book is intended for beginners in Old English and the needs of the beginner have always been kept in mind. The *Grammar*, including the introduction and an account of Old English versification, is fuller and the texts represent a much greater variety of selections than in any similar Old English grammar and reader. Of Part II of the *Grammar*, pages 133–151 might best be left for the second semester of the course; Parts IV–VI of the *Reader* are also intended for the second semester, although some of the easier poems in Part IV, as the *Maldon*, and the selections from the MSS. **D** and **E** of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, in Part VI, may very well be taken up as the last reading of a one-semester course. In the *Grammar*, Part I, discussions in smaller print could be omitted in a quite elementary course in the subject.

The following suggestions for the use of the book indicate a method that has given good results in the experience of the writer.

It is important that the beginner in Old English should acquire as good a pronunciation as possible from the outset; no mistake should be allowed to pass uncorrected. The student should be required to learn at once a number of the commonest words, such as occur repeatedly in any text — the chief prepositions and conjunctions, the simpler adverbs, the personal pronouns, and the article (i.e., the demonstrative pronoun **sē, sēo, þæt**). The student will soon observe that a large number of the principal nouns, adjectives, and verbs are very similar to, sometimes identical with, their Modern English equivalents; he should

make an effort to acquire the ability to identify Old English words in this way, and to note characteristic differences between the old and the modern forms. Such exercises should be carried on in connection with some easy text, not in connection with the grammar.

Some paradigms will have to be learned almost from the start. The student should study the parts in large print in §§ 42–44, 77, 96, 98, 112, 119–120, 135, and under adjectives, §§ 167–171; he ought to learn early the main facts about strong and weak verbs, and to commit to memory the conjugation of **habban,** § 236, and **bēon** (**wesan**), § 241. Considerable reading should have been covered before the study of the phonology begins; otherwise the phonology will be meaningless drudgery. It is useless to expect a beginner to understand and be interested in the laws of sound-change before he has acquired some knowledge of words and forms and Old English usage, and that he can acquire only in the actual study of the texts themselves. The easiest texts are, in the main, those of Part I, especially selections I–VI, VIII, and X–XII; XV in Part II, and XXVI, in Part III; then XVI–XVII, XXI–XXII, XXVI–XXVIII, and, finally, L and LI in Part VI.

Brief notes are given to nearly all the texts of Parts I–IV; it is recommended to the student that he read the introductory remarks preceding the notes before beginning the study of any one text. The *Glossary* has been practically limited to the designation of parts of speech and to definitions and references to the *Grammar;* it has not been burdened with translations and grammatical information. Declensions and conjugations can be found in the proper places in the *Grammar,* to which there are constant references under the words of the *Glossary.*

Throughout the *Grammar* it has been the effort to present the facts of Old English sounds and forms in

such a way that the learner will see that the subject has a practical interest for him; that it is the earliest phase of his own living English speech; and that there are many things in Old English which help him to understand many things in Modern English which he had not understood before, or understood but imperfectly, and to realize the intimate relation of the English of that distant past to the English of the present.

This practical way also makes the acquiring of Old English easier. If, for example, the student observes that the position of the accent in compound verbs in Modern English, as in 'arise,' is exactly the same in Old English for this class of combinations (see § 10) he will readily begin to place the accent in the right place in such Old English verbs as **behéaldan,** *occupy*, and **tōbrécan,** *break*. This observation will also enable him to draw the scientific conclusion that we accent these words so to-day because they were so accented in Old English times. Similarly if the student recognizes a definite system in the variation of voiceless and voiced spirant to-day in such pairs as 'forth' and 'further,' 'heath' and 'heather' or 'heathen,' he will begin to find the same kind of variation in Old English (as **hæþ** and **hǣðen**) quite natural. And so in many other matters in Old English grammar. It will be found helpful, also, to approach the subject of Old English versification (pages 151–154) from this same point of view.

In the declensions and in the verbs a method of rather extensive listing of words under the different classes has been adhered to; many of the words included are taken from the texts in the *Reader*, but these are often further supplemented by additional examples of words that survive in the language of to-day; words which for that reason become interesting and important, though they are rarely met with in Old English texts.

Another feature that will give help in pronunciation is that the palatal **c** and **g** have been represented by the letter forms **ċ** and **ʒ**. Nothing in the pronunciation is quite so perplexing to learners of Old English as the question of when to pronounce **k** and **g**, and when to pronounce some form of the palatal; here in the case of the **g** the sound ranges between the **g** as in **glæd,** Modern English *glad*, on the one hand, and on the other hand that of consonantal **y** (phonetic symbol *j*) in **gēar,** Modern English *year*. The symbols **ċ** and **ʒ** have been used in this book everywhere in the *Grammar;* in all the texts of Part I, in all but the last two of Part II, and in all but the last one of Part III of the *Reader;* and in the *Notes* and the *Glossary*.

It has seemed to the author and the publishers imperative to mark the long vowels, as has hitherto been customary in elementary books in Old English; there would seem to be but little differences of opinion among teachers upon these points. Long vowels have been marked in the *Grammar*, in the *Notes*, and in the *Glossary*, and in all the texts of Part I of the *Reader*, in all but the last selection of Part II and Part III, and also in the poetic texts of Part IV. The three texts at the end of Parts II and III were left without marking the palatals, and in two without marking either palatals or long vowels, in order to have somewhere in the elementary part of the *Reader* texts that would give an opportunity for certain kinds of exercises, and for practice work with unmarked texts when the class might be ready for that. In the selections of Parts V and VI for more advanced reading all texts have been left unmarked.

A word may finally be added about the texts themselves. Certain texts have been regarded as necessary in every Old English reader ever since that pioneer, Henry Sweet, selected them and set them down in his *Anglo-Saxon*

Reader fifty-four years ago. Such are those in this book numbered VI, VIII, X, XII, XVI, XVII, and XXVIII; likewise those here numbered VII and XI seemed to merit a place in an Old English reader, as well as Wulfstan's *Address to the English* (XXXII), in the printing of which I am, however, following the Kluge-Napier edition, as in Kluge's *Angelsächsisches Lesebuch*, 4th edition, 1915. Equally deserving of a place in such a book are numbers XXI and XXIII ('The English Merchants in Rome' and 'The Mission of St. Augustine') which Francis A. March happily included in his *Anglo-Saxon Reader* in 1886 (but under different titles). To this group of texts is finally to be added our number XXIV, which was a new addition in Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader* in 1891. These readings give the student a picture of King Alfred the Great as warrior, scholar, and educator, and they tell him further of the introduction and the early history of Christianity in England.

To these thirteen selections have been added thirty-nine others, many of which have not before been offered in any English reader of Old English (or Anglo-Saxon). It has been the purpose here to offer a body of readings that shall reflect in some degree the varied interests and activities of the English people in that age; and which in subject matter and literary form shall be fairly representative of what Old English literature has to offer. There are several texts on the geography and the history of Britain, as III from Orosius; IV from Bede; V, Bede on the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes; II, the settlement and early wars; and from the later annals of the *Chronicle*, L, 'The Battle of Stamford Bridge'; and LI, William the Conqueror. Law and government are represented in seven texts, XIII, XIV, XXX, XXXI, XXXIII, XLIII, and XLVII; Old English medicine in number XXV; the callings in XXVI; names and name-giving practice in IX and XLIV; and

pagan religion in XXIX; finally there is a selection from the Gospels, I, and two of the Inscriptions are given in number XLVI. The anecdotes from Gregory's *Dialogs*, XV, together with number XXVI, will offer good examples of colloquial English of the time. The nine poems and parts of poems, XXXIV–XLII, have been selected with a view to illustrating the kinds of poetry and the subjects dealt with. The short Part V gives some examples of West Saxon, Kentish, and Northumbrian dialects in the Pre-Afredian age; the last pages of the *Reader*, Part VI, is given over to Old Mercian texts. In the *Grammar*, pages 149–151, brief notes have been added on the Mercian dialect, the chief source of our later standard English.

For the privilege of including many of these texts I am indebted to various publishers; it is a pleasure to me to make grateful acknowledgment here to these publishers: The Cambridge University Press, number I; The Clarendon Press, Oxford, II, VIII, XI, XII, XVI, XXVIII, XXXV, XLVI, and further in part in the case of the charters in XLIII (Sweet's *A Second Anglo-Saxon Reader*, 1887); The Oxford University Press, XLVII, and further The Oxford University Press and The Early English Text Society for the several selections from Bede and Orosius, and from Sweet's *Oldest English Texts;* The Manchester University, L; Max Niemeyers Verlag, Halle, XIII, XIV, XXIX, XXX, XXXIII, XLVI, LI, and LII; Weidmannsche Buchhandlung, Berlin, XXXII; Henri Grand Verlagsbuchhandlung, Hamburg, XV and XXV. I wish also to acknowledge my obligation to the editors of these and other Old English texts that have been used; to them and to the authors of earlier grammars of Old English and to numerous investigators in that field I owe more than I can express. Among the grammars I must here mention especially the Cook-Sievers's *Old English Grammar*, 3rd

edition, 1903, Karl D. Bülbring's *Altenglisches Elementarbuch*, I Teil, 1902, Joseph Wright's *Old English Grammar*, 3rd edition, 1925, and Karl Luick's *Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache*, 1914–1929.

G. T. F.

April 16, 1930.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

A second edition affords opportunity for adding an account of the Germanic consonantal shift, requested by some users of this book. Misprints in the first edition have been corrected, several statements have been changed slightly, and a number of omissions from the Glossary have been rectified. I am indebted to Professor Francis P. Magoun, Jr., Harvard University, for his help and courtesy in this regard; and also to Dr. B. J. Whitney, Harvard; to Professor Carleton Brown, New York University, to Professor W. E. Leonard, University of Wisconsin, and to Professor Louise Pound, University of Nebraska. I have appreciated deeply the helpful comments received, and shall be glad to receive any suggestions in regard to improving the book.

George T. Flom

November 8, 1930

CONTENTS

GRAMMAR. PART I — PAGE

INTRODUCTION 1
ELEMENTS OF THE PHONOLOGY 9
THE ALPHABET 9
PRONUNCIATION 10
ORTHOGRAPHY 18
ACCENTUATION 20
OUTLINE OF SOUND CHANGES 22
INFLECTION 39
DECLENSION OF NOUNS 39
DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS 68
DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES 76
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES 86
NUMERALS 90
CONJUGATION 93
CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS AND TENSE FORMATION 93
THE STRONG VERBS 94
THE WEAK VERBS 112
MINOR GROUPS 122
ADVERBS 126
PREPOSITIONS 130

GRAMMAR. PART II

SUPPLEMENT TO THE PHONOLOGY 133
NOTES TO §§ 7–36 133
PRIMITIVE GERMANIC AND WEST GERMANIC SOUND CHANGES 138
CONSONANTAL CHANGES 141
NOTES ON OLD MERCIAN 149

VERSIFICATION 151

READER. PART I. EARLY OLD ENGLISH

I. THE PRODIGAL SON 167
II. EARLY ANNALS OF THE *ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE* 169

PAGE

III. Britain. *From* Orosius's *Universal History* 171
IV. Bede's Description of Britain 172
V. Angles, Saxons, and Jutes 173
VI. Ohthere and Wulfstan 175
VII. The Amazons 180
VIII. Cynewulf and Cyneheard 183
IX. Æthelwulf 185
X. King Alfred's Preface to the *Cura Pastoralis* 186
XI. The Battle of Ashdown 189
XII. King Alfred's Campaign in 893–897 . . . 191
XIII. The Peace of Wedmore 198
XIV. *From* the Laws of King Alfred and the Laws of King Æthelberht 199

Part II. Late Old English of the Tenth Century

XV. *From* the Dialogs of Gregory the Great 202
XVI. Orpheus and Eurydice. *From* Boethius. 206
XVII. The Poet Cædmon 208
XVIII. Bede's Preface to the *Ecclesiastical History* 213
XIX. Britons, Picts, and Scots. 215
XX. Vortigern 216
XXI. The English Merchants in Rome. . . . 218
XXII. Æthelberht, King of Kent 220
XXIII. The Mission of St. Augustine 221
XXIV. The Conversion of King Edwin of Northumbria 223
XXV. Old English Leechdoms 227

Part III. Late Old English of the Eleventh Century

XXVI. Ælfric's Colloquy on the Occupations. 230
XXVII. Ælfric's Preface to the Homilies . . . 236
XXVIII. Ælfric's Homily on King Oswald . . . 239
XXIX. On False Gods 242
XXX. Concerning the Duties of a Judge . . . 245
XXXI. The Capable Reeve 247

PAGE

XXXII. Wulfstan's Address to the English . . . 249
XXXIII. Trial by Ordeal 255

Part IV. Poetry

XXXIV. Two Old English Riddles 257
XXXV. The Battle of Brunanburh 258
XXXVI. The Battle of Maldon 260
XXXVII. *From* Widsith 270
XXXVIII. The Wanderer 272
XXXIX. *From* The Seafarer 275
XL. The Fall of the Angels, *from* Genesis B 276
XLI. Lines from Old English Gnomic Poetry 280
XLII. Charms 281

Part V. Pre-Alfredian Old English. West Saxon, Kentish, and Northumbrian

XLIII. Saxon and Kentish Charters. 283
XLIV. Names in Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* 285
XLV. Bede's Death-Song and Cædmon's Hymn 287
XLVI. Old Northumbrian Runic Inscriptions . . 287

Part VI. Old Mercian

XLVII. Charters. 289
XLVIII. *From* The Epinal Glossary 290
XLIX. *From* The Vespasian Psalter 292
L. The Battle of Stamford Bridge 296
LI. The Peterborough Chronicle 302
LII. Sermo in Festis Sce. Marie Virginis . . 308

NOTES 317

GLOSSARY 341

NAMES OF PERSONS, PEOPLES, AND PLACES. 411

APPENDIX: The Consonantal Shift 415

ABBREVIATIONS

acc. accusative
adj. adjective
adv. adverb
art. article
Chr., Chron. Chronicle
comp. comparative
conj. conjunction
cons. consonant(al)
d., dat. dative
def. definite
dem. demonstrative
f., fem. feminine
g., gen. genitive
imp. imperative
impers. impersonal
ind. indicative
indef. indefinite
inf. infinitive
instr. instrumental
interj. interjection
intrans. intransitive
m., masc. masculine
n., neut. neuter
nom. nominative
num. numeral
p., pp. page, pages
pers. person(al)
pl. plural
pprtc., past part. past participle
prep. preposition
pres. present
pret. preterit
pretpr. preterit present
pron. pronoun
prprtc., pres. part. present participle
refl. reflexive
sg. singular
st. v. strong verb
subj. subjunctive
superl. superlative
trans. transitive
w. dat. with the dative
w. gen. with the genitive
wk. v. weak verb

EFr. English-Frisian
ESc East Scandinavian
EWS Early West Saxon
Fris. Frisian
Gmc Germanic
Goth. Gothic
Gr. Greek
IE Indo-European
IndoGmc Indo-Germanic
Lat. Latin
ME Middle English
ModE Modern English
ModG Modern German
NGmc North Germanic
Nhbr. Northumbrian
OAngl. Old Anglian
ODan. Old Danish
OE Old English
OFr. Old Frisian
OHG Old High German
OIcel. Old Icelandic
OM Old Mercian
ON Old Norse
ONhbr. Old Northumbrian
OS Old Saxon
OScand. Old Scandinavian
OSw. Old Swedish
PrGmc Primitive Germanic
PrIE Primitive Indo-European
PrIndoGmc Primitive Indo-Germanic
PrOE Primitive Old English
Skr. Sanskrit
WGmc West Germanic
WS West Saxon

INTRODUCTION

Name, Periods of English, and Dialects of Old English. Old English is that form of English spoken in Britain from the time of the settlement in the latter half of the fifth century to about 1100.

There are no English documents from the beginning of this period; the earliest that have come down to us belong to the last quarter of the seventh century. This period of Old English, i.e., 500–700, may conveniently be called Primitive Old English; the language of 700–900 is called Early Old English; that of the period 900–1100 is called Late Old English.

In conformity with the above designation, Old English for the earliest period of English, the following period, 1100–1500, is called Middle English, and that from 1500 to the present is called Modern English. It must be understood that there is no hard and fast line between these different periods; living language is always in a state of change, though at certain stages the change may be more rapid than at others. Also the development to a new form may be more rapid in some parts of the country than in others. In England the direction of the change was from the North to the South; Northern Old English had entered upon its Middle English phase by about 1050; but the South was much more conservative, and the language of the first half of the twelfth century was still essentially Old English. All in all 1100, therefore, seems the best date for the close of the Old English period. From the point of view of inflections Old English was the period of full inflections, Middle English was the

period of levelled inflections, and Modern English is the period of lost inflections.

We distinguish four main dialects of Old English:

1. *West Saxon*, spoken in the greater part of the region south of the Thames (except as in 2).

2. *Kentish*, spoken in Kent and the major part of Surrey.

3. *Mercian*, spoken in the region between the Thames and the Humber.

4. *Northumbrian*, spoken in the region between the Humber in England and the Firth of Forth in Scotland.

Of these, Mercian and Northumbrian are closely related; they are both Anglian, and when taken together are designated as Old Anglian. Kentish is linguistically intermediate between Anglian and West Saxon; in pronunciation it stood closer to the Mercian form of Anglian, in inflections it stood nearer to West Saxon. The greatest difference was between Northumbrian and West Saxon. Most of the literature that we have from the Old English period is written in West Saxon, originally so or translated from Anglian; hence from the point of view of the literature Old West Saxon and Old English are practically synonymous.

Tribes and Original Home. The Anglo-Saxons were Germanic tribes who came from across the North Sea. There were Angles, Saxons, Jutes, and Frisians. The Angles came from the district of Angeln[1] in southern Schleswig; the Jutes from lower Jutland (i.e., northern Schleswig); the Saxons came from Holstein; and the Frisians from the coast regions and the islands of Friesland.[2] The first to come in large numbers and establish

[1] Between the Bay of Flensburg and the River Schlei. Text 4 in the Reader gives Bede's account of the four tribes.

[2] In their original home, therefore, the four tribes were neighbors, their several homes formed a continuous line of North Sea coastal

settlements were the Jutes: they occupied Kent, the Isle of Wight, and the islands along the coast between; the Saxons took possession of the rest of the region south of the Thames, except Cornwall, and also some territory north of the Thames (the later counties of Essex and Middlesex); the Frisians settled in general in the same regions as the Jutes [1]; the Angles established themselves in the rest of England and in the lowlands of Scotland, as far as the Pennine Mountains in the West. It is to be observed that Cornwall in the southwest, Wales, and the west coast district (Strathclyde) of Scotland remained Celtic. The settlements of the middle territory came to be called Mercia, from the island name Meresige; Mercia extended from London to about the present city of Hull, and thus comprised the present Midland counties; on the north was the Kingdom of Northumbria; the principal seat of the Saxons was in Wessex.

Literature. During the first centuries after the conquest the Angles were the dominant power politically, with the capital at York; they were also leaders in learning and literary culture. Almost all the early poetic literature originated in the North; the epic *Beowulf*, and the two chief poets of the time, Cædmon and Cynewulf, were Anglian. From the Angles the whole country came to be called *Englaland* (England), and the language *Englisc* (English). Then in the ninth century the supremacy passed to the West Saxons, and Winchester (*Wintona-*

---

settlements, which in the southern parts extended somewhat inland; it was an Anglo-Frisian zone with the Angles in the center, the Jutes to the north, and the Saxons to the south. It was a cultural and religious unit, but not a political one; linguistically there were minor dialectal differences. The Jutes were not Danish Jutes, and the Saxons (Old Saxons) were not the later Low Saxons but a tribe that was close kin to the Low Saxons and Old Frisians.

[1] But in part also among the Angles.

ceaster), the capital of Wessex, became the capital of England. The name *Ongulseaxan* (*Angulseaxan*), 'Anglo-Saxons,' arose as a collective name, but was used only in a political sense; the West-Saxons, as the Angles, continued to call themselves and their language *Englisc*. Culturally, too, the leadership had passed to the West Saxons, and they became the creators of the first literary prose in English; and there was produced a prose literature of considerable extent. All this is intimately connected with the name of Alfred the Great (born 849, became king 871, died 901), who himself wrote, translated, or inspired nearly all the prose writings of the Alfredian period. Also the poetry of the Anglian era was later rendered into West Saxon; practically all of this early poetical literature is preserved to us only in West Saxon. For Late Old English, Ælfric (born *ca.* 955, died *ca.* 1025) is the principal name.

The Position of English in Relation to Other Languages. English is most closely related to Frisian, spoken to-day in Friesland (the coastal district of northwestern Germany and northern Holland); next to that Low German and Dutch are most nearly related; then comes High German. These and other languages belong to the Germanic (Gmc) branch of the Indo-European (IE) family of languages. The Germanic group of languages consists of the following three divisions:

I. *East Germanic. Gothic.* Known chiefly through the Bible translation of Ulfilas (*ca.* 311–383).

II. *North Germanic.* There are the two divisions: (*a*) West Scandinavian, or Old Norse (ON), represented by Old Norwegian and Old Icelandic; (*b*) East Scandinavian (ESc.), comprising Old Danish, Old Swedish, and Old Gutnic. The earliest records of Old Norse, in the form of Runic inscriptions,[1] date from the third century; the

[1] The earliest inscriptions of ESc. are of about the same age.

poetic literature from the ninth century; and the prose from the twelfth; the earliest manuscripts are from about 1150.

III. *West Germanic.* This consists of two branches, a Northern and a Southern. (*a*) The Northern or English-Frisian branch comprises: 1. Old Frisian, the earliest documents of which date from the end of the thirteenth century; 2. Old English (OE), known since the last quarter of the seventh century (see above). (*b*) Southern West Germanic comprises: 1. Old High German (OHG), the parent of modern standard German, of which there are some inscriptions from about 500. The written literature dates from about 750. 2. Old Low Franconian (Dutch), known from about 1200; 3. Old Saxon (OS) (Low German), known from about 800.

English is thus a member of the West Germanic division of the Germanic languages. The three branches of Germanic languages are descended from a parent Germanic language which was spoken in an area relatively much smaller than that occupied by the Germanic peoples in the late Pre-English (PreE) period. This language is called Primitive Germanic (PrGmc). The Primitive Germanic period was probably a rather long period. It began when Primitive Germanic (through various developments) branched off from common Indo-European, and assumed a linguistic individuality distinct from them.

The Position of English in Relation to More Remotely Related Languages. The Indo-European family, also called Indo-Germanic (and sometimes Aryan), comprises eight branches:

1. *Indo-Iranian.* This includes Sanskrit, the ancient sacred language of India, and Old Bactrian (Avestan), and Old Persian.
2. *Armenian.*
3. *Albanian.*

4. *Balto-Slavonic.* The Baltic division consists of Lithuanian and Lettish; the Slavonic division includes Old Slavonic and Old Prussian; in modern times, Russian, Polish, Bohemian, Bulgarian, Serbian, and Croatian.

5. *Greek.*

6. *Italic.* Here belong Latin and (as descended from Vulgar Latin) the modern Romance languages, Italian, French, Provençal, Spanish, Catalan, Portuguese, Roumanian, and Rhaeto-Romanic.

7. *Celtic.* Gallic, Bretonic, Cornish, Cymric (Old Welsh), and Gaelic (Old Irish, Scotch Gaelic, and Manx).

8. *Germanic.*

The last four of these form a group, with the Germanic relation about equally close to 6 and 7. In the group 1–4, Germanic seems to exhibit most points of contact with 4.

GRAMMAR

PART I

ELEMENTS OF THE PHONOLOGY

THE ALPHABET AND THE SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS

1. The Old English Alphabet, like that of Modern English, is the Latin alphabet, but has a number of letters that neither Latin nor ModE has. The Latin alphabet was adopted with the introduction of Christianity, *ca.* 600, but it was later modified to suit the requirements of the pronunciation of Old English. There were the vowels **a, æ, e, i, o,** (**œ**), **u,** and **y,** long and short; the diphthongs **ea, eo, io,** and **ie,** long and short; and the consonants **b, c, d, f, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, þ, ð, w, x.** It did not have **j** and **q**; nor either **v** or **z,** except in so far as these two appear occasionally in late loan words and foreign names. The letter **k** occurs only now and then, the *k*-sound being represented by **c**; the modern *qu* combination is therefore written **cw**; **x** stands for *ks* (as in ModE).

The vowel **œ, i**-mutation of **o,** is found in West Saxon only in the earliest documents. Among the consonants **þ** and **ƿ** (**w**) were taken from the native Runic script; **þ** represented the dental spirant, both voiced and voiceless (*th* in *brother* and *th* in *thin*). Later the letter **ð** was added for the voiced dental spirant; but this distinction is rarely carried out in the manuscripts, and not at all in West Saxon. The mutation-vowels are very important in OE, especially **æ.** The vowels and diphthongs that correspond to those of the OE Runic alphabet are **æ, œ, y, ea,** and **eo.**

2. The Script. The Anglo-Saxon or Insular script used in native documents differed from that used in Latin ones, especially in the form of the letters **g, r,** and **s.** The OE man-

uscripts do not employ the character **g**, but one of a form about **ȝ**; this is used for **g** throughout the whole of the OE period. The **r** was an *n*-like letter, with the first stroke lengthened below the line; the **s** was an *r*-like letter lengthened below the line. And, as noted above, the runes **þ** and **w** (**ƿ**) were used for *th* and *w*.

Early editors of OE texts in England used all these five characters in their editions; later only **þ** (and **ð**) and **w** were used; that is the prevailing practice at present, but **ȝ** is sometimes reintroduced, not for every **g**, as in OE, but to represent palatal **ȝ**, the symbol **g** being then reserved for the velar **g**.

PRONUNCIATION

3. The following table will illustrate the approximate pronunciation of the OE vowels and diphthongs.

a was pronounced as in *article*	**ac,** *but;* **farāⁿ,** *to travel*
ā, as in *calm*	**āc,** *oak;* **stān,** *stone*
æ, as in *at*	**æt,** *at;* **dæȝ,** *day*
ǣ, as in *care*	**ǣniȝ,** *any;* **hwǣr,** *where*
e, as in *bend*	**ende,** *end;* **fela,** *many*
ē, nearly like *a* in *late*	**hē,** *he;* **grētan,** *to greet*
i, as in *it*	**in,** *in;* **swilċ,** *such*
ī, as in *machine*	**tīd,** *time;* **rīdan,** *to ride*
o, as in *omit*	**ofer,** *over;* **gold,** *gold*
ō, nearly as in *alone*	**gōd,** *good;* **ōðer,** *other*
u, about as *oo* in *foot*	**under,** *under;* **full,** *full*
ū, nearly like *u* in *rule*	**hūs,** *house;* **lūcan,** *to close*
y, about as German *ü* in *dünn* or French *u* in *tu*	**ymbe,** *about;* **cynn,** *kin*
ȳ, as in German *ü* in *kühn* or French *u* in *lune*	**cȳðan,** *to make known*
ea = *æ* + *a*, later *æ* + *ə*	**eall,** *all;* **earm,** *arm*
ēa = *ǣ* + *a*, later *ǣ* + *ə*	**hēah,** *high;* **bēam,** *tree*
eo = *e* + *o*, later *e* + *ə*	**eorðe,** *earth;* **seolh,** *seal*
ēo = *ē* + *o*, later *ē* + *ə*	**ēower,** *your;* **frēond,** *friend*
ie = *i* + *e*, later *i* + *ə*	**hierde,** *shepherd*
īe = *ī* + *e*, later *ī* + *ə*	**hīeran,** *to hear*

The following are, therefore, front vowels: **æ, ǣ, e, ē, i, ī, y, ȳ.** The following are back vowels: **a, ā, o, ō, u, ū.** The diphthong **ie, īe,** is wholly palatal, while the diphthongs **ea, eo, io** have initial palatal elements.

4. The palatal vowel is, therefore, very prominent in OE. It should be noted that the long vowels are pure (straight) vowels, not diphthongal (curved): the **ē** is **ē,** not **ēi,** or **ei;** the **ō** is **ō,** not **ōu,** or **ou;** the **ǣ** is **ǣ** (the *æ* of *sad* prolonged), not **ǣə.** The diphthongs are falling diphthongs, i.e., the stress is on the first part. The diphthong **ēa,** which derives from Gmc **au,** by way of PrEnglish-Frisian (hence continental English) **āo** and **ǣo,** was pronounced **ǣo** in PrOE, and is so written sometimes in the earliest records. By about 700 the sound **ǣa** was established; after a while the writing **ea,** as less cumbersome than **æa,** came into use. In the course of the tenth century (perhaps early in the century) the sound was probably everywhere **eə** (i.e., **ǣə**); the writing **ea** continued down to latest OE.

TABLE OF CONSONANTAL SOUNDS

5. The OE consonant system was as follows:

	Labial	Dental	Palatal	Velar
Stops: voiceless	**p**	**t**	**c**	**c**
voiced	**b**	**d**	**g**	**g**
Spirants: voiceless	**f**	**þ s**	**h, ċ**	**h**
voiced	**f**	**þ(ð), s**	**ʒ**	**g**
Nasals	**m**	**n**	**n**	**ng**
Liquids		**l, r**		
Semivowels	**w**		**ʒ, i**	

To these add the aspirate **h,** the dental fricatives **ċċ** and **ċʒ** (see below), and the palatal, later dental, fricative **ċ.**

6. For the term 'stop' the term 'explosive' is also used. The term 'continuants' may be used as a collective name for the spirants, nasals, liquids, and semivowels. All consonants except the semivowels may be geminated; and when thus

doubled it is important to note that the sound is double, that is, it is long. Thus **cunnan,** *to know,* **feallan,** *to fall,* are pronounced with long **n** and **l** — **cun-nan, feal-lan** —, not as **nn** and **ll** in ModE *cunning* and *fallen,* which are pronounced with short **n** and **l**. This is true also of German (*können* = *könen, fallen* = *faln*), so that German students must also observe this difference. Double consonants in OE are, therefore, pronounced as in Modern Norse or in Italian. Some of the consonants undergo a change (in sound actually, or merely in writing) when doubled. Here will be mentioned only that **gg** is regularly written **cȝ** (but see below); and that **ff** (**vv**) appears as **bb,** as in **iċ hæbbe,** *I have* (but **þū hafast,** *thou hast*). See further below.

7. These consonants were pronounced as in ModE: **p, b, t, d, m, n, l, w,** and **x.** The other consonants will, however, have to be considered somewhat; the following remarks apply to early OE, unless late OE is specifically mentioned.

f. The letter was used for both the sound *f* and for *v*. The rule is: **f** was voiceless initially, and finally, and when doubled; it was also voiceless medially in the combination **fs** and **ft.** Examples: **faran,** *to travel;* **frēond,** *friend;* **wīf,** *wife;* **offrian,** *to offer;* **Offa,** personal name; **oft,** *often;* and **efstan,** *to hasten.*

f was voiced medially between vowels or between other voiced sounds. E.g.: **ȝiefan,** *to give;* **drīfan,** *to drive;* **stefn,** *voice;* **æfre,** *ever;* **seolfor,** *silver;* and **ċeorfian,** *to carve.*

Note 1. — The letter **v** appears first in Latin loan words in late OE.

Note 2. — The student should observe that the voicing of **f** between vowels and other voiced sounds exhibits itself in the ModE equivalents of such words, e.g., *heaven,* OE **heofon;** *seven,* OE **seofon;** *ever,* OE **æfre,** etc. In other cases (i.e., when final) the vowel became silent in late ME, so that the **e** is purely orthographic to-day, as *cleave,* OE **clēofan;** *crave,* OE **crafian;** *drive,* OE **drīfan;** and *love,*

OE **lufu**. As a help toward acquiring the correct pronunciation of OE in such words the student may, then, in general adopt the criterion of the pronunciation of the ModE equivalent.

þ and **ð**. These letters are not distinguished in the manuscripts. The rule is: **þ** (**ð**) is voiceless initially, finally, and when doubled medially. E.g.: **þing,** *thing;* **þeȝn,** *retainer;* **mūþ,** *mouth;* **mæȝð,** *tribe;* **moþþe,** *moth.*

þ (**ð**) was voiced medially between voiced sounds. E.g.: **ēðel,** *native land;* **cweðan,** *to speak;* **māþm,** *treasure;* **eorðe,** *earth.* The PrOE name of the letter **þ** was **þorn,** *thorn,* that of Runic **d** was **dæg,** *day;* in this word the **d** was originally a voiced spirant (**ð**); later the modified **d** was invented by adding the spirantal stroke (**ð**)

Note 3. — In words that regularly had weak sentence stress **þ** became voiced in late OE, but this pronunciation is hardly to be assumed for early OE. Hence, **þū,** *thou,* **þǣr,** *there,* **þonne,** *then,* with voiceless **þ**, later **ðū, ðǣr, ðonne.** In all such words ModE has the voiced spirant.

Note 4. — What has been said about the voiced **f** above and the ModE equivalent applies also to the dental (post-dental) spirant. E.g.: *brother,* OE **brōðor;** *heathen,* OE **hǣþen;** *other,* OE **ōðer.** Cf. also *heather,* but *heath; worthy,* but *worth; southern,* but *south.* For the verbs, cf. *bathe,* OE **baðian,** but *bath,* noun; *wreathe,* but *wreath; clothe,* but *cloth,* etc.

s. This was voiceless initially, finally, and when doubled; it was voiceless also medially before or after a voiceless consonant. E.g.: **sēon,** *to see;* **sōð,** *true;* **wæs,** *was;* **sweostor,** *sister;* **læssa,** *less;* **rīċsian,** *to rule.*

As regards the medial position between vowels or other voiced sounds **s** became voiced during the OE period, possibly already in early OE. E.g.: **rīsan,** *to rise;* **hlysnan,** *to listen;* **Frīesan,** *Frisians;* **bōsm,** *bosom.*

Note 5. — Cf. Note 2 under **f**. The ModE equivalents show, in general, **z** (written **s**) for the OE **s** in position between voiced sounds. E.g.: *rise,* OE **rīsan;** *choose,* OE **ċēosan;** *freeze,* OE **frēosan;** *lose,* OE **losian;** *bosom,* OE **bōsm;** *graze,* OE **græsian.** Many scholars

are of the view that **s** between voiced sounds underwent voicing already in early OE just as did **f** and **þ**; others that voicing did not take place for **s** until late OE, possibly not even till the twelfth century. There is no compelling reason for holding that **s** became voiced at just the same time as **f** and **þ** in OE times.

r. This was a curved[1] or cerebral *r* in West Saxon[2]; in Old Northumbrian, and also in the main in Old Mercian, it was a trilled *r*. E.g.: **rīsan,** *to rise;* **cræft,** *skill;* **wǣron,** *were;* **feorran,** *from afar;* **bær,** *bore* (of verb **beran**).

c. In early OE this was a velar stop, (*k*), a palatal fricative, (*kj*, that is *k* + consonantal *y*), and a dental fricative, as follows:

1. It was a stop initially before a consonant or a back vowel, medially after a back vowel, and finally after a consonant or a back vowel. E.g.: **clif,** *cliff;* **cnapa,** *boy;* **cunnan,** *to know;* **caru,** *care;* **sacu,** *strife;* **brocen,** *broken;* **bōc,** *book;* **weorc,** *work;* **wlanc,** *proud.* It was also often a stop when doubled, **locc,** *lock;* **bucca,** *buck;* **sċeocca,** *evil spirit.*

c was a stop also before a front vowel that came from a back vowel by **i**-mutation. E.g.: **cēlan,** *to cool;* **cȳðan,** *to announce;* **cempa,** *warrior;* **cynn,** *clan.*

Finally **c** was a stop before **ea** derived from **a** by **u**-mutation, as in **cearu,** *care.*

2. On the other hand, **c** was a fricative before a primary front vowel[3]; before the original diphthongs **ēa** and **ēo** and their mutation (**īe**); before the fracture diphthongs **ea** (from **æ**) and **eo** (from **e**); before the diphthongs **ea** and **ie** that came from **æ** and **e**, respectively, by palatal influence and before the umlauts of these. E.g.: **ċēap,** *price;* **ċeaf,** *chaff;* **ċēafl,** *jaw;* **ċēosan,** *to choose;* **ċēowan,**

[1] That is, the tip of the tongue was curved back.

[2] But possibly it was not cerebral initially.

[3] By primary front vowel is meant a vowel whose front quality antedates the period of **i**-mutation.

to chew; **ċeorl,** *churl;* **ċīepan,** *to buy;* **ċiele,** *coolness;* **ċietel,** *kettle;* **ċiest,** *chooses;* and **ċīese,** *cheese* (< **cēasi** < **cǣsi** < Lat. *cāseus*).

3. When doubled between palatal vowels **c** had probably already in early OE suffered complete dentalization to the sound tʃ (*tch* in *watch*). E.g.: **fliċċe,** *flitch;* **wiċċe,** *witch;* **oleċċean,** *to soothe.*

Also in the combination **–nc** before weak **e**(**i**) the **c** was probably pronounced tʃ, as: **drenċean,** *to drown, drench;* **þenċean,** *to think;* **þynċean,** *to seem;* and possibly in **stenċ,** *smell;* **wrenċ** (< ***wranciz**), *trick, wrench.*

Finally **c** was palatalized before **i**(**j**) in such cases as **rīċe,** *kingdom;* **tǣċean,** *to show;* **sēċean,** *to seek,* etc.; and further in final position after **i,** long and short, as: **diċ,** *ditch, dike;* **līċ,** *body;* **piċ,** *pitch;* **wīċ,** *dwelling, village;* and **swilċ** (< ***swilik**), *such.*

sc. The sound was apparently **skj** or perhaps **sj** in all positions, not only in the environment of palatal vowels, but before back vowels and consonants, and after back vowels (with perhaps some difference in the degree of palatalization). E.g.: **sċeall,** *shall;* **sċeaft,** *shaft;* **sċield,** *shield;* **sċur,** *shower;* **sċrud,** *shroud;* **bisċop** (**bisċeop**), *bishop;* **wasċan,** *to wash;* **fisċ,** *fish;* **flǣsċ,** *flesh;* **nesċe,** *soft;* **wysċean,** *to wish.*

Note 6. — In the word **scola,** *school,* the **c** was a stop.

Note 7. — Where **sc** represents metathesis of **cs, hs,** the sound is velar, as **tusc,** *tusk;* **æsc** (and **æx**), *axe.* Cf., however, such cases as **fixas** (*Chronicle,* MS. C., 1046) for **fisċas, dixas** for **disċas,** and **froxas** for **frosċas.**

Note 8. — In the above account no distinction has been made between the stop sound **c** in the position before a front vowel (**k**^{2}) as compared with the stop sound **c** before a back vowel (**k**^{1}). In the positions under **c,** 1, above the sound is a stop, and it is unnecessary for our purpose to classify **c** in position before the umlauts of back vowels as a palatal stop and in the position before back vowels, etc., as a velar stop. The difference between the **c** of **cynn** and that

of **cunnan** was merely the same as that between the initial consonants of ModE *kin* and *could*. It was slightly more fronted in the former, but in both it was a stop sound.

The series **k**^{1}—**k**^{2}—**kj**—**tj**—**tʃ** represented in the **k**-sounds was a sound change by progressive palatalization from the velar **k** to the dental fricative **tj** and the sibilant **tʃ**. The initial sound of OE **ċēosan** lay somewhere between the **c** of **cynn** and **tʃ**, i.e., between the *k* of ModE *kin* and the *ch* of *chin*.

g. There were four different sounds of **g** in OE, according to position and origin. The rules may be stated as follows:

1. It was a velar stop about as ModE **g** in *good*. It had this sound probably only when geminated and in certain cases in the combination **ng**. E.g.: **dogga,** *dog;* **frogga,** *frog;* **finger,** *finger;* **hungor,** *hunger;* **tungol,** *star;* **lang,** *long;* **bringan,** *to bring;* **þingode,** *pleaded* (*for*).

2. It is a velar spirant like the **g** in German *tragen*, initially before consonants and back vowels and medially and finally after back vowels; it had this sound also before the front vowels that came from back vowels by **i**-mutation. E.g.: **galan,** *to chant;* **gnagan,** *to gnaw;* **guma,** *man;* **boga,** *bow;* **bōg,** *bough;* **drōg** (of **dragan**), *drew;* **gǣst** (of **gān**), *goest;* **gēs,** *geese;* **gylden,** *golden.*

3. It is a palatal spirant like **y** in *you* before front vowels other than mutation vowels, and before the diphthongs and the **i**-mutation of the diphthongs, and medially and finally after a front vowel. E.g.: **ʒeat,** *gate;* **ʒeolu,** *yellow;* **ʒiefu,** *gift;* **ʒīeman,** *to care;* **ʒēotan,** *to pour;* **sæʒde,** *said;* **breʒdan,** *to brandish;* **dæʒ,** *day;* **læʒ,** *lay.*

4. Double **g**, from **g** followed by **j**, had the sound of **dg** in ModE *ridge*. In OE the double **g** is written **cʒ**; the **j** that followed is often lost, and when preserved appears as **e**. E.g.: **eċʒ,** *edge;* **liċʒan** (**–ean**), *to lie.* **G** had this sound also in the combination **ng** before original **i** (**j**), this, where it remains, appearing now as **e**: **seṅʒan** (**–ean**), *to singe;* **creṅʒan, –ean**), *to fell.*

NOTE 9. — In the above account no distinction has been made between the **g** before front vowels and that before back vowels, as **galan** and **gylden.** In both cases **g** is a velar spirant which later became a stop; the difference was the same merely as in ModE between the **g** in *gold* and that in (*to*) *gild*. They were both velar (i.e., back) spirants.

The above are the sounds that may be assumed for early OE. However, the velar spirant became a velar stop during OE times, possibly as early as the beginning of late OE. The sound of **g** as in ModE *good* may therefore be employed for **g**, 2, above. See also §§ 245 and 247.

h. The letter **h** stood for the aspirate, as ModE **h**, initially before vowels and before consonants (possibly excepting **w**). E.g.: **hē,** *he;* **hlāf,** *loaf;* **hring,** *ring;* **hnīgan,** *to bow.* In the combination **hw** the **h** had in PrOE the spirantal sound of **ch** in Scotch *loch,* German *lachen;* but it is likely that already in the early OE period it had become an aspirate in West Saxon, hence in Alfredian OE **hwæt,** *what,* and **hwīl,** *while,* with **h** as in **hring.** However, in Mercian and Northumbrian the spirantal **hw** continued much longer, and in the extreme North remains in various dialects to this day.

The **h** had the sound of **ch** as in German *lachen* finally, in the combination **ht,** and when doubled. E.g.: **feoh,** *money;* **feorh,** *life;* **feohtan,** *to fight;* **hliehhan,** *to laugh.* Cf. also above on the combination **hw.**

The combination **hs** became **ks;** this is regularly written **x.** E.g.: **feax,** *hair;* **oxa,** *ox;* **weaxan,** *to grow.*

The semivowels **j, w.** OE inherited the semivowel **j** from PrGmc; it had no separate symbol for it, but used the letter **g.** As the **j**-sound is a consonantal **i,** the letter **i** might have been expected to come into use in this function, as in ON and OHG, but this did not take place in OE to any great extent. It is therefore likely that the OE **j** was somewhat spirantal in quality.

In the Latin alphabet it is **g** that is the regular symbol for the sound, but in the OE Runic alphabet **j**, **ȝ**, and **g** are all differentiated. Cf. palatal **ȝ** from original **g** above. It is important for the student to observe that here the symbol **g**, then, represents an entirely different original sound from those given under **g** above. There **g** has in certain positions by regular phonetic change become **j** (**y** as in *you*), but continues to be written **g**; here Gmc **j** (**y** as in *you*) continues in OE, and this too is written **g**, for the Latin script had no symbol for **j**.

The following is a complete list of the words with **g** for original **j** occurring in the text of this book, and a few others added: **ȝē**, *you;* **ȝēa**, *yes;* **ȝēar**, *year;* **ȝēara**, *of yore;* **ȝēo** (**ȝīu**), *formerly;* **ȝeoc**, *yoke;* **ȝeoguþ** (**iuguþ**), *youth;* **ȝeoht**, *yoke* (*of oxen*), *span* (*of horses*); **ȝeofon**, *ocean;* **ȝēol**, **ȝeohhol**, *Yule;* **ȝeoglere**, *magician;* **ȝeolstor**, *corruption;* **ȝeoloca**, *yolk* (*of an egg*); **ȝeon**, *yon;* **ȝeond**, *through;* **beȝeondan**, *beyond;* **ȝeong**, *young;* **ȝif** (**ȝief**), *if;* **ȝīt** (**ȝīet**), *yet;* **ȝēomor**, *sad;* **ȝiċel**, *icicle;* **ȝiċċe**, *itch;* **ȝist**, *yeast.* In proper names **I** is often used, as: **Iob, Iohannes, Iosep, Iūdas, Iūdēas, Iūdēisċ, Iulius.**

In medial position the writing is with **ȝ** or **iȝ**; variant writings are with **iȝe**, **ȝe**, and **i**. E.g.: **herȝes, herȝe**, gen. dat. sg. of **here**, *army;* **winiȝa** (**winiȝea**), gen. pl. of **wine**, *friend;* **Deniȝea**, gen. pl. of **Dene**, *Danes;* **hīeȝ**, *hay;* **herȝan** (**heriȝan, herian, heriȝean**), *to praise;* **nerȝan, nerian, neriȝean**, *to save;* **frēoȝean**, *to love;* **fēoȝean**, *to hate.*

w. The letter **w** always stood for the labial semivowel (consonantal *u*) as in ModE *we.* E.g.: **wudu**, *wood;* **swealwe**, *swallow;* **cweðan**, *to speak;* **hēawan**, *to hew;* and **wlispian**, *to lisp.* In the combination **hw** the **w** was voiceless, as **hwǣr**, *where.* See also above under **h.** For script and spelling see §1 and §8.

ORTHOGRAPHY

8. Long vowels are sometimes written double, as **doo**, *do*, p. 187, l. 10; **booc**, *book*, p. 210, l. 34; **good**, *good*, p. 206, l. 12; **laam**, *loam*, p. 291, l. 16; but this is relatively rare.

The accent (´) is often used (**gód**) but vowel length is ordinarily not indicated.

For **æ** we now and then find **e**; in the earliest records the digraph **ae** is employed, or both **æ** and **ae** in the same document.

w is at first written **uu** or simply **u**, so now and then also in later texts, as **cuōm**, p. 189, l. 17; **sāule**, p. 206, l. 21.

The compound sound **hs** is regularly written **x** (see above); but it is sometimes written **hs** or **cs**, as in **hīehsta**, *highest;* **tīehst**, 2nd sg. pres. ind. of **tēon**, *to draw;* **sēċst**, 2nd sg. pres. ind. of **sēċan**, *to seek;* and **rīċsian**, *to rule;* in this word the writing **rīċxian** also occurs; Ælfric usually writes **rīxian, rīxode.**

In early records **þ** is mostly written **th**, as in Bede's *Death Song*, and the voiced dental spirant appears as **d** or **dh.**

The writing of **ct** for **ht** belongs almost entirely to early texts, thus in Cædmon's *Hymn:* **dryctin**, *Lord;* **cht** is rare: **almechttig** on the *Ruthwell Cross.*

Double ðð (þþ) is not infrequently written **þð**, as **oðþe**, *Chron.* 894 (16).

k is found for **c** before front vowels, **kȳðan**, p. 186, l. 12; this writing is regular in the *Bewcastle Monument;* it is used in certain texts in latest OE.

In very late OE the **v**-sound of **f** (as in intervocalic position) is now and then written **u** (**hauen, yuel**), but mostly only in foreign names, as **Dauid, Eue.**

Note 10. — An orthographic irregularity in certain vowels in suffixal syllables may here be noted.

In early documents we often find **–un, –ur,** instead of **–on, –or,** as **fengun, sǣtun, wǣrun, brōþur,** etc. See especially texts: 8, 9, 45, and 46.

In late OE, especially of the second period, the writing of **–an** for **–on** is very often met with in the pret. pl. of verbs, and vice versa, **–on** for **–an** in the infinitive. Such forms are especially frequent in the later annals of the *Chronicle.*

ACCENTUATION

9. In Old English, as in the other Germanic languages, the original free accent of PrGmc and IE had become fixed upon the first syllable, which was also usually the root syllable. E.g.: **dágas, fremede, æðeling, bítternis, leornung, leornunga, bismer, bismerian, bismerlīče.** Inflexional endings are never stressed, nor are derivative suffixes. They might, however, have a strong or a weak secondary stress, as **leornùng, cyninġ, æðelinġ;** further cf. **leorningcnihtas,** *disciples,* with strong secondary stress (ˋ) on the chief syllable of the second component.

The above rule for (primary) stress applies to compound nouns and adjectives as well as to simple words, excepting that the first syllable is not stressed if it be one of the prefixes: **be–, ȝe–,** and **for–.** Examples: **ánginn,** *beginning;* **onsīen,** *want;* **bíspell,** *example;* **ánfeald,** *onefold;* **æfestfull,** *envious;* **ælmihtiȝ,** *omnipotent;* **tóweard,** *future, impending;* **frumsċeaft,** *creation;* **fullfremman,** *to complete;* **mildheortnis,** *mercy;* **ċildhād,** *childhood.*

Exceptions: the prefixes **be–, ȝe–, for–: bebód,** *command;* **begáng,** *circuit;* **ȝefére,** *companion;* **ȝelǽred,** *learned;* **forbód,** *prohibition;* **forȝíefennis,** *forgiveness.* These syllables are faded prefixes which have lost their original force or specific sense, hence do not take the chief stress. But the prefix **be–** in the form **bī** (or **bīȝ**), when it retains that force, has primary stress (**bíspell,** *example,* **bíleofa,** *food,* etc.). With **for–** cf. **fore–** below. Observe that the prefix **ȝe–** is never stressed.

10. Accentuation of Compound Verbs. The rule of accent in compound verbs differs somewhat from that in nouns and adjectives. Here the primary stress is on the root syllable to such an extent that one might be tempted to formulate the rule thus: In compound verbs the

radical syllable is regularly stressed and first syllable stress is exceptional. But the rules had best be stated as follows:

1. *If the prefix is a faded particle it is not stressed* (cf. such particles in nouns above). Such faded particles appearing as prefixes of verbs are numerous, and the number of verbs is very great: hence the dominant position of root-syllable accent in compound verbs; or, contrary to nouns, the relative scarcity of first-syllable accent. Such verb-prefixes are **ā, æt, be, ȝe, for, ȝeond, of, on, oð, tō.** Of these prefixes, **ā** means then usually *off, away,* or, perhaps, *down,* but not *on, upon,* or *to;* **for** has the force of the German prefix *ver–* and carries the meaning of destruction, loss, or disappearance; **on** means *away, to nought, to pieces,* and corresponds to German *ent–*. Cf. the ModE verbs: *arise, begin, believe, forget, forgive, undo,* etc. Ger. *entfliehen,* 'to flee from,' *verderben,* 'to destroy,' *zerreissen,* 'to tear to pieces.' OE examples: **ārīsan,** *to arise;* **ālǽdan,** *to lead away;* **āberstan,** *to burst;* **ābrēotan,** *to destroy;* **beginnan,** *to begin;* **beċeorfan,** *to cut off;* **behātan,** *to promise;* **ȝebīdan,** *to await;* **ȝeflīeman,** *to put to flight;* **forlǽtan,** *to leave;* **forlēosan,** *to lose;* **oðberan,** *to carry away;* **oðwindan,** *to escape;* **oðfeallan,** *to decay;* **oðwendan,** *to deprive;* **oðrōwan,** *to row away;* **ofslēan,** *to slay;* **oflǽtan,** *to relinquish;* **onwendan,** *to subvert;* **onwrīðan,** *to unwind;* **onwrēon,** *to uncover;* **tōbrecan,** *break to pieces;* **unwindan,** *to unwind.* The prefix **ȝe** has collective, causative, and perfective force, as in **ȝemōt,** n., *assembly;* **ȝenēat,** *companion;* **ȝecuman,** *come together;* **ȝedōn,** *cause to be;* **ȝeherȝian,** *capture;* **ȝeslēan,** *secure* (*by fighting*), etc.

2. *If the prefix also exists as an independent word in the meaning of the prefix then the prefix is stressed.* These verbs are not complete compounds, but quasi-compounds,

whose prefixes may be separated from the verb proper and given an independent position (because of their independent function). Such adverbial prefixes are: **æfter,** *after;* **bī,** *by;* **fore,** *before;* **fram** (**from**), *from, off;* **on,** *on, to;* **in,** *in;* **mid,** *with, along with;* **tō,** *to;* **ūp,** *up;* **ūt,** *out;* **ymb,** *about.* E.g.: **ǽfterfylȝan,** *to follow;* **bīstandan,** *to stand by* or *around;* **fórecweden,** past part. *before-mentioned;* **fóregān,** *to precede;* **ónlōcian,** *to look at;* **ínȝēotan,** *to pour in;* **mídfēran,** *to accompany;* **tōcweðan,** *to address;* **útdrīfan,** *to expel;* **útāgàn,** past part. *departed* (observe here both types of prefix: **āgán** alone being merely equivalent to **gān,** *gone*). This is a living type of compound verb formation, but a relatively small class in OE.

3. *Verbs that are derived from nouns retain the first-syllable accent of the nouns,* as **ándswaru,** *answer,* **ándswarian,** *to answer;* **ándsaca,** *foe,* **ándsacan,** *to fight against.*

OUTLINE OF SOUND CHANGES

11. If we compare a group of English words as spoken to-day with the cognate words in the closely related languages of the continent we shall find that they differ widely from these in their vowels and their consonants. This is so because English and all these languages have changed greatly in the course of their history, and are now, therefore, very different from the Primitive Germanic from which they are descended. Some of these changes they have in common, but many others have proceeded in quite different directions.

Note 11.— Of great importance were the changes in the Gmc diphthongs; see § 248.

There were certain sound changes that took place in the PrGmc period. These will not be considered here (see §§ 259–265), but it will be necessary to define somewhat

fully at this point the principal alterations in vowels and consonants that belong specifically to OE, both the prehistoric period and that of extant records.

THE FRONTING OF A IN PREHISTORIC ENGLISH

12. Gmc **a** regularly became **æ**.[1] Most other Gmc languages retain the original vowel, as OE **dæʒ**, *day*, Goth. **dags**, ON **dagr**, OHG **tag**, OS **tag**, but OFr. **deg**. The vowel **æ** appears most uniformly in closed syllable; other examples are: **æt**, *at;* **bæċ**, *back;* **fæt**, *vat;* **glæd**, *glad;* **hræfn**, *raven;* **pæþ**, *path;* **wæs**, *was*. Here also belong **æcer**, *acre*, with original syllabic **r** (**akr** > **ækr**); further **wæter**, *water*, and **mæʒen**, *force*, both with original syllabic consonant. Gmc **a** regularly appears as **æ** in open syllable if the next syllable has a front vowel. E.g.: **dæʒes**, **dæʒe**, gen. and dat. of **dæʒ**; **fæder**, *father;* **færeþ**, *goes;* **slæʒen**, *slain*.

But there are numerous departures from the above rule. Thus **hwæt**, *active, brave*, usually shows **æ** only in closed syllable, hence gen. m. **hwates** (but **hwætre**, gen. f.); similarly **glæd**, gen. **glades**, etc. Such forms in the singular of adjectives are due to the plural, where the **a** would be regular; see below. An important exception is the imperative of strong verbs of Class VI; thus the verbs **faran**, *to travel*, **grafan**, *to dig*, **wadan**, *to wade*, **wasċan**, *to wash*, have the imperatives: **far**, **graf**, **wad**, and **wasċ**, not **fær**, **græf**, etc., and similarly the other verbs of the class.

Exceptions to the above rule: **æ** reverted to **a** again in open syllable if the next syllable had a back vowel. E.g.:

[1] This is, perhaps, not quite exact. The "Gmc a" that we start with here is the low-back-wide a of *father;* the "æ" that it changed to was probably not the low-front-wide vowel æ as in *hat*, but a low-wide vowel with fronting intermediate between a and æ (i.e., as a in French *la*, or North German *Mann*), hence as in British a in *ask* and *half*.

dagum, dat. pl. of **dæʒ,** *day;* **caru,** *care;* **faran,** *to fare, go;* **fatu,** nom. pl. of **fæt,** *bowl.* The **a** appears also before most geminates: **abbod,** *abbot;* **catte,** *cat;* **habban,** *to have;* **hassuc,** *coarse grass;* **sacc,** *sack;* and further before **w,** and often before **s**-combinations, as **þawian,** *to thaw;* **flaṡce,** *flask;* **waṡcan,** *to wash;* **brastlian,** *to crackle.* On **a** before nasals, see below.

Note 12. — Before **ll** and **hh,** **a** > **æ** as in other closed syllables: **feallan** (breaking of **fællan**), *to fall,* and **hliehhan,** *to laugh,* **i**-umlaut of **hleahhian** < **hlæhhian.**

CHANGE OF A TO O BEFORE NASALS

13. If the consonant immediately following the **a** was a nasal the **a** remained, and was later raised to a form of **a** that was probably intermediate between **a** and **ǫ.** This sound is most often written **a** in the eighth century, but generally **o** in the ninth century and somewhat later; after that again it is written **a** with increasing frequency, ending up at the close of the OE period as **a.** E.g.: **man, mon,** *man;* **nama, noma,** *name;* **land, lond,** *land;* **gangan, gongan,** *to go;* **andʒiet, ondʒiet,** *intelligence;* **maniʒ, moniʒ,** *many;* **wlanc, wlonc,** *proud,* etc. See also § 252.

FRACTURE (BREAKING)

14. Fracture is the change of the front vowel of a stressed syllable into a short diphthong before a consonant combination beginning with a liquid or an **h,** or before a single **h** or **w.**

The fracture diphthong contains the original front vowel + a velar vowel-glide as the second element. The process is, therefore, a form of unfronting or depalatalization that is due to the cerebral and mid-palate quality of the following consonant or consonant group. The vowels affected are **e, æ, ǣ, i,** and **ī,** but they are not all influenced equally, as will be shown below. Fracture is of very great importance. It

modified strikingly the OE vowel system, for all the primary palatal vowels of OE in closed syllables, closed by the consonants in question, were subject to it; and its influence went even farther.

As the law operates somewhat differently for the different vowels and the different consonantal conditions it will be necessary to consider each vowel separately.

15. **æ.** This vowel is most affected. **æ** is broken to **ea** before **l** + consonant, **r** + consonant, **h** + consonant, and before single **h.** It is to be observed that, as every **a** has already become **æ** in closed syllable (see § 12), it is **æ** we are operating with. Examples: **healf,** *half;* **weall,** *wall;* **feallan,** *fall;* **healdan,** *hold;* **heals,** *neck;* **earm,** *arm;* **bearn,** *child;* **heard,** *hard;* **eahta,** *eight;* **meaht,** *might;* **neaht,** *night;* **feaht,** pret. sg. of **feohtan,** *to fight;* **seah,** *saw;* **weaxan** (= **weahsan**), *to grow.*

16. **e** is broken to **eo** before **r** + consonant, **h** + consonant, single **h,** single **w,** and before **lh** and **lc.** E.g.: **feorr,** *far;* **ȝeorn,** *eager;* **heorte,** *heart;* **feohtan,** *to fight;* **feoh,** *property;* **seoh,** imperat. sg. of **sēon,** *to see;* **hweowel,** *wheel;* **seolh,** *seal;* **āseolcan,** *to relax;* **heolca,** *frozen ground.*

Note 13. — The form **seolf,** *self,* instead of the regular WS **self,** is often found in less pure WS texts; e.g., in Bede; see texts XVII-XXIV.

17. **i** is broken to **io** before **r** + consonant, before **h** + consonant, before single **h,** and also before a single **w** that is not followed by **i.** This **io** later usually appears as **eo.** E.g.: **ȝeriord,** *language;* **iorre,** *angry;* **liornian,** *to learn;* **tiohhian,** *to arrange;* **Wioht,** *Isle of Wight;* and **plieht** (< ***pliohiþ**), 3rd sg. pres. ind. of **plēon** (< **plehan**), *to risk.*

18. Breaking of **æ** before **h.** The breaking of **æ** to **ēa** is limited to the position before **h** + **n**: **nēah** (< ***næh,**

LIBRARY OF MOUNT ST. MARY'S COLLEGE EMMITSBURG, MARYLAND

WGmc ***nāh,** Ger. **nah**), *near;* **nēar** (< ***nēahur** < **næhur**), comp. of **nēah.**

19. **ī** is broken to **īo** before **h** + consonant or single **h,** as **līoht,** adj., *light;* and **wīoh** (OS **wīh**), *idol.* The diphthong **īo** regularly appears as **ēo** later: **lēoht, wēoh.**

The forms of the contract verbs in Class I of the strong verbs are due to this fracture.

It is to be observed that the scope of fracture is progressively greater as we pass from the most to the least palatal of the vowels affected: it is least for **i,** more for **e,** most for **æ.**

The scope of fracture was greatest in West Saxon; it was progressively less as we go north, least in Old Northumbrian; even where it operated, the fracture diphthong was later largely levelled out under the original vowel. This was the case in Old Mercian (southern Old Anglian) from which ModE is (chiefly) derived: **æ** was not broken before **l** + consonant, hence **ald,** *old;* **fallan,** *to fall,* etc. Further, before **r**-combinations the **æ** was restored, hence **hærd,** *hard;* **hærg,** *temple,* etc.; and this **æ** later becomes **a.** Cf. the ModE equivalents of the words with fracture diphthongs above.

Note 14. — Fracture in OE may be compared with the broken vowels, or glide-vowel pronunciations, in ModE in such words as *'fair'* (*fær*) > *fæər; 'there'* (*ðær*) > *ðæər; 'Harry'* (*Hæri*) > *Hæəri;* cf. also the breaking of the long vowels: *'feel'* (*fīl*) > *fīəl; 'steal'* (*stīl*) > *stīəl; 'near'* (*nīr*) > *nīər.*

Note 15. — Observe that standard OE does not, then, show the vowel **æ** before **l** + consonant, before **r** + consonant, before **h,** or before **w;** the vowel will be either **ea** or **a.**

DIPHTHONGIZATION AFTER PALATAL CONSONANTS

20. If immediately preceded by the palatals **ʒ**[1], **ċ,** or **sċ,** the front vowels **æ, ǣ, e,** and **ē** were diphthongized to **ea, ēa, ie,** and **īe,** respectively.

æ > ea. E.g.: **ʒæf** (pret. sg. of **ʒiefan,** *to give*) > **ʒeaf; ʒæt > ʒeat,** *gate;* **ċælf > ċealf,** *calf;* **ċæld > ċeald,** *cold;* **sċæl > sċeal,** *shall;* **sċætt > sċeatt,** *tribute, money.*

[1] That is, **ʒ** of whatever source.

ǣ > ēa. E.g.: **ʒǣr > ʒēar,** *year;* **ċǣce > ċēace,** *jaw;* **ċǣs > ċēas,** *chose;* **sċǣp > sċēap,** *sheep;* **sċǣron > sċēaron,** pret. pl. of **sċieran,** *to cut;* **ċīese,** *cheese* (by i-mutation of ***cēasi** < ***cǣsi**), loan word from Lat. *cāseus.*

e > ie. E.g.: **ʒefan > ʒiefan,** *to give;* **ʒetan > ʒietan,** *to get;* **ʒef > ʒief,** *if;* **ċieres,** loan word from Lat. *cerasum,* 'cherry tree'; **sċeld > sċield,** *shield;* **sċeran > sċieran,** *to cut.*

ē > īe. E.g.: **ʒēt > ʒīet,** *yet.*

21. Breaking and palatal influence of **ʒ, ċ,** and **sċ,** both change **æ** to **ea.** (The second part of the resulting diphthong could not, however, have been of the same quality originally.) But breaking preceded palatal influence. That is seen, for example, in such a word as **ʒeorn,** *eager,* broken from ***ʒern.** If this had first suffered palatal influence we should have had a form **ʒiern.** On the other hand, with words in **æ** (Gmc **a**) the result would have been the same, whichever change operated first; e.g., EFr. ***gærn** (Gmc ***garn**) which became **ʒearn,** ModE *yarn,* by breaking, would have become **ʒearn** also by palatal influence. But the form of words based on the vowel **–e–** proves the priority of breaking.

Note 16. — In words of the type **calan,** *to cool,* and **galan,** *to sing,* with Gmc **a** restored before a back vowel of the ending (see § 12), diphthongization of the vowel does not take place. Therefore, the vowel here was not **æ** but **a** at the time palatal influence operated.

I-MUTATION

22. The form of mutation here considered is also called **i-umlaut** or palatal umlaut. **I-mutation** consists in the fronting of a vowel or diphthong in a stressed syllable by the influence of an **i** or **j** in the following syllable. The law operates especially on the back vowels and the diphthongs, but also on the primary front vowels **æ** and **e.**

The date of the operation of the law must have been from about 500 to 600 (or a little later), though the very beginnings go farther back, for it is general in North and

West Gmc, though its scope is greatest in OE. It was a sound-change of the greatest importance; nearly all the vowels in the language at the time, and all the diphthongs, were subject to it, and its results are seen throughout the paradigms and in words of all parts of speech. That the law was still operative at about 600 and somewhat after is evidenced in the verb **glēsan,** *to gloss* (earlier ***glœ̄san*** < ***glōsian**), which was coined on the basis of the Lat. noun *glossa;* and this word was borrowed about that time.

23. The process of **i**-mutation may be stated also as follows: A back vowel or a low front vowel is changed by an **i** or **j** in the next syllable into a vowel that is qualitatively intermediate between the **i** (**j**) and the vowel that was changed. The **i** or **j** that caused the mutation is often lost, and when it remains it usually appears as **e.**

The following table will show the results of **i**-umlaut in OE; the corresponding Gothic forms cited illustrate the Gmc vowel.

a > **æ,** which appears later as **e**: **menn,** *men,* < ***manniz; wendan,** *to turn,* Goth. **wandjan.**

æ > **e**: **here,** *army,* Goth. **harjis; settan,** *to set,* Goth. **satjan.**

ā > **ǣ**: **hǣlan,** *to heal,* PrE ***hālian,** Goth. **hailjan; ǣnlić,** *unique,* < ***ānlik–.**

ǣ = **ē**: **gǣþ,** *goes,* < ***gǣiþ; dǣd,** *deed,* < ***dǣdiz,** Goth. **dēþs.**

o > **œ,** which later appears as **e**: **efstan,** *to hasten,* cf. OE **ofst,** *haste;* **dehter** < ***dehtr** < ***dohtri,** dat. sg. of **dohtor.**

ō > **œ̄,** later **ē**: WS **dēman,** OAngl. **dœ̄ma,** *to judge,* Goth. **dōmjan,** ON **dœ̄ma;** WS **fēt,** OAngl. **fœ̄t,** *feet,* ON **fœ́tr.**

u > **y**: **byċ3an,** *to buy,* Goth. **bugjan; yfel,** *evil,* Goth. **ubils.**

ū > **ȳ**: **rȳman,** *to make room,* OS **rūmian; mȳs,** *mice,* < ***mūsiz.**

ea > **ie**: **hliehhan,** *to laugh,* < ***hleahhian** < ***hlæhhian,**

Goth. **hlahjan**; **ieldra**, *elder*, < ***ealdira** < ***ældira**, Goth. **alþiza**.

ēa > **īe**: **ʒelīefan**, *to believe*, < ***ʒelēafian**, Goth. **galaubjan**; **nīed**, *need*, < ***nēadi** < ***nauðiz**, Goth. **nauþs**.

io > **ie**: **hierde**, *herdsman*, < ***hiordi**.

īo > **īe**: **līehtan**, *to give light*, < ***līohtian**, Goth. **liuhtjan**; **dīere**, *dear*, < ***dīori**, OS **diuri**.

Such verbs as **hōpian**, *to hope;* **lōcian**, *to look;* **lofian**, *to praise;* **macian**, *to make;* **ċēapian**, *to trade;* **weorðian**, *to worship*, etc., are only apparently exceptions to **i**-mutation; see § 234.

In some cases **i**-mutation operates through an **e** which itself has been modified by a following **i**, as **æðeling** (< ***aðuling**), *prince;* **gædeling**, *kinsman;* **togædere**, *together;* **hærfest** (< ***haruƀist**), *harvest*. The middle vowel is **u** in most cases; cf. also **sæterndæʒ**, *Saturday*, from *Saturni dies*.

24. I-mutation is found in the following classes of words in OE:

1. In the **ja**-stems of the **a**-declension of nouns;
2. In the **jō**-stems of the **ō**-declension;
3. In the **i**-declension;
4. In some cases of the consonantal stems of nouns;
5. In the **ja-jō**-stems of adjectives;
6. In the comparison of many adjectives and adverbs;
7. In the 2nd and 3rd ind. of strong verbs;
8. In the **–ian** group of verbs in Class VI, strong verbs;
9. In the weak verbs of the first conjugation;
10. In the weak verbs of the third conjugation;
11. In many derivatives ending in **–iʒ**, **–ing**, **–ling**, **–in**, **–il**, **–ir**, and **–ð** (from **–iðō**). See also § 255.

U-O/A MUTATION

25. This law, also called **u-o** umlaut or back-mutation, is a diphthongization of the palatal vowel in a short syllable by the influence of a back vowel in the following

syllable. In WS the vowels affected are **i** and **e**, and the influence operates, as a rule, only through labials and liquids; the resulting diphthongs are **io** and **eo**, both of which appear for the most part as **eo** in the documents.

i > io: mioluc (**meoloc**), < **miluc**, *milk* (there are also the Anglian forms **miolc** and **meolc**); **cliofu** and **clifu**, *cliffs;* **siofu, sifu**, *sieves;* **sioluc** < ***siluc**, *silk;* **siolfor** (**seolfor**) < ***silufr**, *silver;* **seofon** < ***sifun**, *seven;* **cliopode**, pret. of **clipian**, *to call;* **bīliofa** (**bīleofa**), *food;* **hiora, heora**, *of them.*

e > eo: This takes place only before a following **u** (not before **o** or **a**). It is of two kinds, simple **u**-umlaut and compound **u**-umlaut. Examples of the former: **eofor** (< ***eƀur**), *boar;* **heofon** (< ***heƀun**), *heaven;* **heorot** (< ***herut**), *hart;* **ȝeolo**, *yellow.*

26. Compound **u**-mutation of **e**. If a labial immediately precedes the **e**, **u**-mutation may operate irrespective of the nature of the consonant that intervenes between the **e** and the **u** of the ending. Examples: **sweotol**, *clear;* **weotuma**, *dowry;* **sweostor**, *sister.*

Note 17. — Compound **u**, **a**-umlaut of **i** seems to occur in WS in the words **cwiocu**, beside **cwicu**, *alive*, **wiocu, wicu**, *week*, and **wiota**, beside **wita**, *councillor*. Other cases, as **siodu** for **sidu**, *custom*, **siondon** for **sindon**, *are*, are to be regarded as borrowings from Mercian or Kentish.

U, o/a-umlaut is most regularly exemplified in words of the type of **heofon, seofon**, etc. In words of the type **cliofu**, levelling has often taken place and the original vowel has been restored; the phonologically regular pl. **cliofu, cliofa, cliofum, cliofu** took the vowel of the sg. **clif, clifes, clife, clif**, becoming **clifu, clifa, clifum, clifu.**

THE INFLUENCE OF INITIAL W

27. The influence of **w** in these cases is to labialize the stressed vowel in its environment. In initial position **wio** became **wu**, and **weo** became **wo** or **wu**. E.g.: **cwiocu**, *alive*, > **cwucu, cucu**; **betweoh**, *between*, > **betwuh** (sim-

ilarly **betweox** > **betwux**); **sweotol**, *clear*, > **swutol**; **weorold**, *world*, > **worold**; **wiocu**, *week*, > **wucu**. The change is less frequent with **weo**; the words **sweord**, *sword*, **weorc**, *work*, **weorpan**, *to throw*, **weorð**, adj., *worth*, **weorðan**, *to become*, generally retain the **eo**.

Note 18. — On breaking before medial **w** see § 16.

THE DISAPPEARANCE OF MEDIAL H. VOWEL CONTRACTION

28. In the combination vowel + **h** + vowel, or liquid + **h** + vowel, the **h** disappeared at about the year 700. When through the operation of this law the **h** disappeared after a liquid the preceding vowel or diphthong was lengthened by compensation. Examples: ***feolhan** > **fēolan**, *to reach;* **mearh**, *horse*, gen. sg. **mēares**; **eolh**, *elk*, gen. sg. **ēoles**; **wealh**, *foreigner*, gen. sg. **wēales**; **sulh**, *plow*, gen. sg. **sūles**; and similarly in the other case-forms.

When through the operation of this law two vowels, or a diphthong and a vowel, came to stand together they were contracted into a vowel of the quality of the stressed one, and the latter if originally short was lengthened. Examples: **ēos** < ***ēoes** < ***eohes**, gen. sg. of **eoh**, *horse* (dat. sg. is **ēo** < ***ēoe** < ***eohe**); **fēos** < ***fēoes** < ***feohes**, gen. sg. of **feoh**, *property;* **ēa**, *water*, < ***ēau** < ***eahu**; **slēa**, *I slay*, < ***slēau** < ***sleahu**; **sēon**, *to see*, < ***sēoan** < ***seohan**; **tā**, *toe*, < ***tāæ** < ***tāhæ**; **fōn**, *to seize*, < ***fōan** < ***fohan**; **ic fō**, *I seize*, < ***fōu** < ***fohu**; **sċōs** < ***scōas** < ***scōhas**, nom. pl. of **sċōh**, *shoe;* **flā** < ***flāe** < ***flāhe**, dat. sg. of **flāh**, *fraud;* **wrēon**, *to cover*, < ***wrēoan** < ***wrēohan** < ***wrīhan**.

Observe that fracture before **h** also operates in the development of some of the above OE forms.

The forms with intervocalic **h** remaining appear sometimes in the earliest records, as **thohae**, *clay*, in the *Epinal Glossary*, which became **þō**.

THE SIMPLIFICATION OF DIPHTHONGS BEFORE HS AND HT AND IN OTHER ENVIRONMENT

29. The diphthongs **eo** and **io** when standing before **hs** or **ht** were changed to **ie** in the latter half of the ninth century, and in the following century this **ie** was monophthongized to **i** (written **i** or **y**). But this change (**eo, io** to **ie**) was checked for a time by a following velar vowel; in such words (or case-forms), then, **eo** remained.

Examples: **cneoht** > **cnieht** > **cniht,** *boy;* **lēoht** > **līeht** > **līht,** *light;* **seox** > **siex** > **six, syx,** *six;* **Piohte, Peohte** > **Piehte, Pihte,** *Picts.* But before velar vowel: **feohtan,** *to fight;* **Peohtas,** *Picts.*

30. Simplification of **īe.** OE **īe** became reduced to **ī(ȳ)** in the ninth century. E.g.: **ʒelīfan (-lȳfan),** *to believe,* < **ʒelīefan; hīran,** *to hear,* older **hīeran; līeʒ,** *flame,* > **līʒ; nīed,** *need,* > **nīd, nȳd,** etc.

31. Simplification of **ĕa** to **ĕ.** In late WS **ēa** often becomes **ē** after **ʒ, ċ,** or **sċ,** as **ʒēr** for **ʒēar,** *year;* **ċēs** for **ċēas,** *chose;* **onʒēn** for **onʒēan,** *against;* **beʒet** for **beʒeat,** pret. sg. of **beʒietan,** *to produce;* **sċēp** for **sċēap,** *sheep,* etc.

Smoothing of **ēa** to **ē.** In late WS and Kentish **ēa** > **ē** frequently before **c, g,** or **h** and **h**-combinations, as **hēah** > **hēh,** *high;* **þēah** > **þēh,** *though;* **nēah** > **nēh,** *near;* **bēag** > **bēg,** *ring;* **ēage, ēge** > **ēʒe,** *eye;* **bēacen** > **bēcen,** *sign, beacon;* **nēahsta** > **nēhsta (nēxta),** *next.*

QUANTITATIVE VOWEL CHANGES

32. A long vowel in stressed syllable was shortened before three consonants; further in the first part of a compound a long vowel, before two consonants in a syllable of primary stress, was shortened if the next syllable had strong secondary stress. E.g.: **godspell,** *gospel,* < **gōdspell; samboren,** *born early,* < **sāmboren; enlefan,** *eleven,* < **ān** + **līfan; enlīpiʒ,** *single,* < **ānlīpiʒ (ænlīpiʒ).**

33. Lengthening of Final Vowels in Monosyllabic Words. This type of lengthening is late PrGmc, having operated in English-Frisian, in West Gmc in general, and also in North Gmc. Examples from OE: **hē,** *he;* **ȝē,** *you;* **wē,** *we;* **mē,** *me;* **þē,** *thee;* **sē,** *the;* **hū,** *how;* **nū,** *now;* **þū,** *thou;* **hwā,** *who;* **swā,** *so;* **iū, ȝēo,** *formerly;* **tō,** *to.* (Cf. OHG **dū,** *thou;* **nū,** *now;* **sō,** *so;* ON **þū,** *thou;* **nū,** *now;* and **suā,** *so;* but Gothic **þŭ,** *thou;* **să,** *the,* masc.; **nŭ,** *now;* **swă,** *so,* etc.).

A pronunciation with short vowel must be assumed for most such words within the sentence, unless they have sentence stress.

In the combination consonant + liquid the consonant was doubled at a later time in OE and the preceding vowel, if long, was shortened. E.g.: **nādre** > **næddre,** *serpent;* **blādre** > **blæddre,** *bladder;* **hwītra** > **hwittra,** *whiter;* **dēopra** > **deoppra,** *deeper.* Cf. also **bettra,** beside **betra,** *better;* **snotor** and **snottor,** *wise;* and from very late times **ūttra** = **ūterra,** comp. of **ūte,** *out.*

VOWEL GRADATION

34. Vowel gradation is the name applied to the variation of vowels exhibited by words descended from the same IE root. There are several series of such variations, and there are four grades or vowels for each series. In general, all related words that have come down from any given root should exhibit some one of the vowels of the series. It is apparent that when in PrIE times, and later wherever the principle remained a living one, a new word was coined by vowel change, it was done by varying the vowel within the series to which the given word or root belonged. Forms that are related by gradation may be seen among pronouns and prepositions, as well as among nouns and adjectives; but it is among the verbs that it is best seen. In the strong verb classes the variation func-

tioned as a mark of tense and number. In the strong verbs, therefore, gradation, or ablaut as it is also called, assumed great importance in Gmc and hence also in OE. Examples from ModE are: *give—gave—given; see—saw—seen; sink—sank—sunk,* etc. It is best preserved in the continental Gmc languages. ModE often exhibits it as between related nouns or adjectives and verbs, as: *drive —drove—driven* and the noun *drift* (= vowel 3 of the series), and many others.

35. In OE there are four such tense-stems, or variations for tense; and there are six series or vowel-rows. The tense-stems are: (1) the present stem; (2) the first preterit stem; (3) the second preterit stem; (4) the past participial stem. The first stem comprises the infinitive and the present; the second comprises the first and the third person sg. pret. indicative; the third comprises the pl. pret. indicative and also the second person sg., and further the pret. subjunctive. We place the vowel-rows (or the gradation series) in six horizontal rows so that tense-stem 1 will form a column, tense-stem 2 will form a second column, tense-stem 3 will form a third column, and tense-stem 4 (the past participle) will form a fourth column. Thus we have the following six PrGmc vowel-rows:

		Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4
Vowel-row	I	ī	ai	i	i
	II	eu	au	u	o
	III	e (or i)	a	u	o (or u)
	IV	e	a	ǣ	o
	V	e	a	ǣ	e
	VI	a	ō	ō	a

36. But these rows are somewhat changed in OE, because the Gmc vowel system underwent modifications in the growth from Gmc to OE, and it was further altered by certain changes in PrOE. Therefore, before considering the OE rows it will be well to outline these developments in the individual vowels. Some of these were

isolative, i.e., independent of any influence from the environment; others were combinative, i.e., took place only when the vowel (or diphthong) was combined with a certain consonantal group. The modifications may also be classed as: *a*, qualitative, and *b*, quantitative, according as the vowel changed its quality, as from **e** to **i**, or changed its quantity, by being shortened (reduced) or lengthened (expanded). We shall take the vowels in order as they come in the six rows.

ī. Long **i** remained: OE **līf**, *life*, ON **líf**; OE **rīdan**, *to ride*, OS **rīdan**.

i remained: OE **fisċ**, *fish*, Goth. **fisks**; **liden**, past part., *passed*, Goth. **liþans**.

ai became **ā**: **hāl**, *whole*, Goth. **hails**; **stān**, *stone*, Goth. **stains**.

eu became **ēo**: **dēop**, *deep*, Goth. **diups**; **bēodan**, *to offer*, Goth. **ana-biudan**. The Gmc differentiation of **eu** into **eu** and **iu** is reflected in the earliest OE, as **ēo** and **īo** (thus in **dīore**, *dear*, OS **diuri**; OE **stīoran** [= **stīeran**], *to steer*, Goth. **stiurjan**, *to make firm*) but **īo** usually appears as **ēo** in OE (see § 19).

au, through the stages **āo**—**ǣo**, became **ēa**: OE **rēad**, *red*, Goth. **rauþs**; **ċeas**, pret., *chose*, ON **kaus**.

u remained: **hund**, *dog*, OHG **hunt**; **budon**, pl., *offered*, Goth. **budum**.

o remained: OE **word**, *word*, OHG **wort**; **holpen**, past part., *helped*, Goth. **hulpans**, ON **holpinn**; OE **coren**, *chosen*, Goth. **kusans**, OHG **gikoran**.

e remained: OE **beran**, *to bear*, ON **bera**; **nefa**, *nephew*, OHG **nevo**, ON **nefe**; **helpan**, *to help*, OS **helpan**, Goth. **hilpan**.

a becomes **æ**: OE **dæʒ**, *day*, ODan. **dag**. See § 12. On **a** before nasals see § 13; with OE **land**, **lond**, cf. Goth. **land**, ON **land**, OS **land**, OHG **lant**, ODan. **land**, but OFr. **lond**.

æ appears as **æ** in OE. In WGmc, however, Gmc **æ** regularly became **ā** as in NGmc, hence the OE **æ** represents a change back from **ā** to **æ**. In Gothic **æ** is narrowed to **ē**. Examples: OE **dæd,** *deed,* Goth. **gadēþs,** ON **dáð,** OS **dād;** OE **lætan,** *to let,* Goth. **lētan,** ON **láta,** OS **lāten.**

ō remained: OE **flōd,** *tide,* Goth. **flōdus;** OE **brōðor,** *brother,* ON **bróðir.**

ū remained: OE **mūs,** *mouse,* ON and OHG **mūs;** OE **fūl,** *foul,* Goth. **fūls,** ON **fúll,** OHG **fūl.** Long **u** does not appear as a vowel-grade in any of the six ablaut series.

On the vowel changes see also §§ 250–251.

After the individual vowels had suffered these changes the vowel-rows assumed the following form in OE:

		Grade 1	Grade 2	Grade 3	Grade 4
Vowel-row	I	**ī (drīfan)**	**ā (drāf)**	**i (drifon)**	**i (drifen)**
	II	**ēo (clēofan)**	**ēa (clēaf)**	**u (clufon)**	**o (clofen)**
	III	**i (bindan)**	**a (band)**	**u (bundon)**	**u (bunden)**
		e (helpan)	**ea (healp)**	**u (hulpon)**	**o (holpen)**
	IV	**e (stelan)**	**æ (stæl)**	**ǣ (stǣlon)**	**o (stolen)**
	V	**e (metan)**	**æ (mæt)**	**ǣ (mǣton)**	**e (meten)**
	VI	**a (faran)**	**ō (fōr)**	**ō (fōron)**	**a (faren)**

On ablaut see also § 258.

LOSS OF A NASAL BEFORE SPIRANTS

37. In PrOE a nasal was lost before **f, s,** and **þ,** and the preceding vowel was lengthened. E.g.: **fīf,** *five,* Goth. **fimf,** ON **fim;** **sīþ,** *journey,* Goth. **sinþs,** ON **sinn,** *time;* OE **cūþ,** *known,* Goth. **kunþs;** OE **mūþ,** *mouth,* Goth. **munþs,** ON **munnr** and **múð;** **ūs,** *us,* Goth. **uns,** OHG **uns,** ON **oss;** OE **gōs,** *goose,* OHG **gans,** ON **gǫ́s;** OE **hōs,** *troop,* Goth. **hansa;** OE **ōðer,** *other,* Goth. **anþar.**

Some phases of this change began in the continental period. OFr. shares all the aspects of it: cf. OFr. **fīf,** *five;* **mūth,** *mouth;* **sīth,** *companion;* **ōther,** *other;* **ūs,** *us.* ON shares it in part. See further § 259.

CONTRACTION OF THE GROUP 'NE + VERB'

38. The negative particle **ne** often combines with the first syllable of verbs beginning with **h** + vowel or **w** + vowel into one syllable, the vowel of which remains that of the verb. E.g.: **nabban** = **ne habban**; **næbbe** = **ne hæbbe**; **næfde** = **ne hæfde**; **nesan** = **ne wesan**; **nis** = **ne is**; **nam** = **ne** (e)**am**; **næs** = **ne wæs**; **nǣron** = **ne wǣron**; **nillan** = **ne willan**; **nille** = **ne wille**; **nolde** = **ne wolde**; **nitan** = **ne witan**; **niste** (**nyste**) = **ne wiste**; **nāt** = **ne wāt**. Cf. also **nǣfre**, *never*, for **ne ǣfre**, *not ever*.

LOSS OF MEDIAL G

39. Between a front vowel and **d**, **ð**, or **n**, a **ȝ** often dropped during the late OE period. Examples: **breȝdan**, *to brandish*, > **brēdan**; **streȝdan**, *to strew*, > **strēdan**; **friȝnan**, *to inquire*, > **frīnan**; **þeȝnian**, *to serve*, > **þēnian**; **mæȝden**, *maiden*, > **mǣden**; **þeȝn**, *thane*, > **þēn**; **reȝn**, *rain*, > **rēn**; **sæȝde**, *said*, > **sǣde**.

ASSIMILATION OF DENTALS

40. (1) **dþ** and **tþ** > **tt**. After a vowel the **tt** remains or is simplified to **t**; after a consonant the **tt** is regularly simplified. Examples: **rit**, *rides*, < **ridþ** (< ***rideþ**), of **rīdan**; **fint**, *finds*, < **findþ** (< ***findeþ**), of **findan**; **itt** (or **it**), 3rd sg. of **etan**, *to eat*; **þætte** = **þæt þe**, conj., *so that*; **ȝesynto**, *health*, < ***ȝesyndþo** (OHG **gasuntida**); **hætt** (**hæt**), 3rd sg. of **hātan**, *to call*; **sitt**, 3rd sg. of **sittan**, *to sit*. By this contraction the 3rd sg. of **bīdan**, *to wait*, and **bītan**, *to bite*, will both be **bītt** (**bīt**). The uncontracted forms, **rīdeþ**, **eteþ**, etc., are also used. See further § 223.

(2) **sþ** > **st**, as **bintst**, 2nd sg. pres. ind. of **bindan**, *to bind*; **sitst**, 2nd sg. pres. ind. of **sittan**, *to sit*. Observe that this change gives us the OE universal ending **st** in the

2nd sg. pres. ind. of the verb. The uncontracted forms are also used: **bindest**, etc.

þd > **dd** in late OE, as **cȳþde** > **cȳdde**, pret. 1st, 3rd, of **cȳðan**, *to make known;* **oferswīdde**, of **oferswīðan**, *to overcome.*

ds > **ts** in **milts**, *mercy*, from **mild**, *gentle.*

þs > **ss** in **bliss**, beside **blīþs**, *joy, bliss*, from adj. **blīþ.**

þ + (**e**)**þ** > **þ**, as **cwiþ**, 3rd sg. of **cweðan**, *to say;* **līþ**, 3rd sg. of **līðan**, *to go.*

Assimilation of **lr** to **ll**, **sr** to **ss**, and **sl** to **ll.** Examples of such assimilation are: **sella**, beside **selra**, *better;* **læssa** < ***læsra**, *less;* and **wiersa** (= ***wierssa**) < ***wiersra**, *worse;* **ūsses** < ***ūsres**, *our;* **þissa** < ***þisra**, *of these*, gen. pl.; **þisse** < ***þisre**, dat. sg. f. of **þēos**, *this;* **þȳlīċ** < **þȳslīċ** (***þūslīc**), *thus.*

METATHESIS

41. If an original combination **r** + short vowel was followed by nasal + cons., or **s** + cons., the **r** was often shifted to the postvocalic position. Examples: **hors**, *horse*, ON **hross**; **hærn**, *wave*, ON **hranni**; **burna**, *brook*, OHG **brunno**, *well;* **þerscan**, *to thresh*, Goth. **þriskan.** Metathesis occurs before single **s** in **gærs**, **græs**, Goth. **gras.**

Postvocalic **sc** is often changed to **cs**, and **sp** to **ps**, the latter less frequently. E.g.: **axian**, beside **asċian**, *to ask;* **fixas**, beside **fisċas**, *fishes;* **flacse** and **flasċe**, *flask;* **wæps**, beside **wæsp**, *wasp.*

INFLECTION

1. DECLENSIONS

a. NOUNS

42. Nouns are divided into vocalic and consonantal stems or declensions according as the stem originally ended in a vowel or a consonant. In this respect OE agrees with the other Germanic languages and with the IE languages in general. The stem consisted of a base + suffix; the suffix was a vowel or consonant (or vowel + consonants), and the groupings are according to the nature of the vowel. There are four types of vowel-stems: **a**-stems, **ō**-stems, **i**-stems, and **u**-stems. Thus ***fiska–**, OE **fisċ,** *fish,* is an **a**-stem; ***geƀō,** OE **ʒiefu,** *gift,* is an **ō**-stem; ***gasti–,** OE **ʒiest,** *guest,* is an **i**-stem; and ***sunu–,** OE **sunu,** *son,* is a **u**-stem.

The stems are so named from the quality of the vowel of the stem-ending; this vowel is, however, often lost in OE. Cf. **fisċ** and **ʒiest** above. Further examples: **ʒiefu,** *gift,* < **geƀō,** an **ō**-stem; **lār,** *learning,* < **lārō,** an **ō**-stem; **wine,** *friend,* < **wini–,** an **i**-stem; **sunu,** *son,* < **sunu–,** a **u**-stem. Thus the stem-ending **–u** remains as **u** in **sunu,** but the stem-ending **–i** appears as **e** in **wine,** and the **ō** remains as short **u** in **ʒiefu.** In the long-stemmed words **fisċ, lār,** and **ʒiest,** however, the stem-suffix has disappeared entirely.

The symbol of the masc. gender in the nom. sg. was the ending **–z,** hence the nom. sg. of ***fiska–** was ***fiskaz,** and that of ***gasti–** was ***gastiz.** This **z** remains as **s** in Gothic: **fisks, gasts;** and as **r** in Old Norse: **fiskr, gestr.** In English also this nom. **–z** became **r** but the **r** was lost in Primitive English-Frisian times.

In Primitive or Runic OScand. the stem-vowel is often evidenced in the inscriptions (as **gastiR,** earlier **gastiz**); and still better in Gothic, which shows it throughout in the dat. pl. and the acc. pl. as **dagam** and **dagans, a**-stem; **gibōm** and **gibōs, ō**-stem; **anstim** and **anstins, i**-stem; **sunum** and **sununs, u**-stem.

In the consonantal declensions the stem ends in a consonant: ***naman**–, *name;* ***faðēr,** *father;* ***bōk,** *book*, etc. For the divisions of these see § 119.

The nouns have two numbers, singular and plural, and there are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative; the instrumental is replaced by the dative already in PrOE times. There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter. Some nouns vary in their gender, as between different regions, or periods; a few vary in gender even in the same text. But in the great majority of nouns the gender is fixed. Cf. the three-gender division of related continental languages. (The student who has studied German will find it helpful to compare this aspect of OE with German.) On the genders represented in the different stems see each of these below.

THE VOCALIC DECLENSION

I. THE A-DECLENSION

43. The **a**-stems consist of masculines and neuters; the neuters differ from the masculines only in the nom. and acc. plural. The corresponding feminine declension is the **ō**-stems. The **a**-stems correspond to the IE **o**-stems. There are in OE the three subdivisions: pure **a**-stems, **ja**-stems, and **wa**-stems.

1. Pure A-Stems

44. Here belong the great majority of the monosyllabic masculines that end in a consonant, and most of the mono-

syllabic neuters. Masculine nouns of this form that do not belong here are practically only those that show mutation in the stem-vowel. Here belong also the majority of polysyllabic masculines and neuters that end in a consonant, and a large number of derivative nouns.

a. MONOSYLLABIC NOUNS

Masculines

Paradigms: **fisċ,** *fish;* **dæʒ,** *day;* **eolh,** *elk;* **sċōh,** *shoe.*

Singular

N.A.	**fisċ**	**dæʒ**	**eolh**	**sċōh**
G.	**fisċes**	**dæʒes**	**ēoles**	**sċōs**
D.	**fisċe**	**dæʒe**	**ēole**	**sċō**

Plural

N.A.	**fisċas**	**dagas**	**ēolas**	**sċōs**
G.	**fisċa, fisċana**	**daga, dagana**	**ēola**	**sċōna**
D.	**fisċum**	**dagum**	**ēolum**	**sċōm, sċōum**

45. Like **fisċ** are declined **āð,** *oath;* **bār,** *boar;* **bāt,** *boat;* **bēam,** *tree;* **bēag,** *ring;* **camb,** *comb;* **earm,** *arm;* **eorl,** *nobleman;* **hring,** *ring;* **hām,** *home;* **ʒeard,** *yard;* **mūð,** *mouth;* **weʒ,** *way;* **strēam,** *stream,* etc. The gen. pl. in **–ana** is OAngl.; **–ana** and **–ena** are often found also in late WS.

46. Like **dæʒ** are declined **hwæl,** *whale;* **pæð,** *path;* **stæf,** *staff;* and **mǣʒ,** *kinsman.* For the explanation of the vowel of **dæʒ** see § 12. Gen. pl. **–ana** is OAngl.; **–ana, –ena** both late WS.

Like **eolh** are declined **ealh,** *temple;* **mearh,** *horse;* **seolh,** *seal,* and a few others. For the explanation of the loss of the **h** see § 28.

47. Like **sċōh** are declined a few nouns with vowel + **h,** as **eoh,** *horse,* and **slōh,** *mire, slough.* Observe that the vowel of the inflexional ending is dropped after the stressed vowel of the stem; the dat. pl. **sċōum** is a later restoration of the ending of the dat. plural. In this type of noun the gen. pl. ends regularly in **–na,** taken over from the **n**–stems.

The noun **mǣʒ** should regularly have the nom. pl. **māgas,**

for Gmc æ in the combination æg became āg if followed by a back vowel in the next syllable; the form **mægas,** with æ from the sg., also sometimes occurs.

The word **sċōh** may have the form **sċēoh.**

The word **eoh** also appears as neut., and **slōh** both as a fem. and neuter.

In PrOE the gen. sg. ending appears as **–aes** (æs).

The following names of peoples are a-stems: **Bryttas,** *Britons;* **Crēcas,** *Greeks;* **Scottas,** *Scotch;* **Wēalas,** *Welsh;* and sometimes **Peohtas** (also **Piohte**), *Picts.*

NEUTERS

48. Paradigms: **sċip,** *ship;* **fæt,** *vat;* **word,** *word;* **feorh,** *life;* **pleoh,** *danger.*

SINGULAR					
N.A.	**sċip**	**fæt**	**word**	**feorh**	**pleoh**
G.	**sċipes**	**fætes**	**wordes**	**fēores**	**plēos**
D.	**sċipe**	**fæte**	**worde**	**fēore**	**plēo**
PLURAL					
N.A.	**sċipu**	**fatu**	**word**	**feorh**	**plēo**
G.	**sċipa, –ana**	**fata, fatana**	**worda**	**fēora**	**plēo, plēona**
D.	**sċipum**	**fatum**	**wordum**	**fēorum**	**plēom**

Observe that the ending **–u** remains only after a short syllable. See § 42. On the vowel in the type **fæt** and on the forms of the oblique cases of **feorh** and **pleoh** see reference under the masculines above. The gen. pl. **plēo** is the regular one (contraction of ***plēoa**); see § 28.

49. Like **sċip** are declined **col,** *coal;* **dor,** *door;* **god,** (*heathen*) *god;* **hof,** *dwelling;* **ʒeoc,** *yoke;* **brim,** *sea;* **lim,** *limb;* **bebod,** *command;* **ʒewrit,** *written document, letter.* Gen. pl. endings **–ana, –ena** occur often in late WS.

Nouns which had **e** or **i** in the stem show velar umlaut in the pl. in the early period, as **clif,** *cliff,* nom. pl. **cliofu;** similarly **ʒebed—ʒebeodu; ʒespreċ—ʒespreocu.** But levelling out under the vowel of the sg. is the prevailing thing in standard OE prose, hence usually: **clifu, limu,** *limbs,* **liðu,** *joints,* etc., for earlier **cliofu, liomu,** etc.

50. Like **fæt** go **blæċ,** *ink;* **dæl,** *dale;* **fær,** *journey;* **gærs** (older **græs**), *grass;* **græf,** *grave;* **hæf,** *inlet, sea;* **þæċ,** *roof,* and some others. Observe that in the prevailing metathesized form of the word **gærs** the conditions for the appearance of the vowel **a** are lacking (see § 12); but the vowel is nevertheless usually **a** in the pl., as **garsu,** by the side of **grasu.**

Nouns having the initial consonant **ċ** or **ʒ** have **–ea–** instead of **æ.** (See § 20.) Such nouns as **ʒeat,** *gate;* **ċeaf,** *chaff;* **ċealc,** *chalk,* show considerable irregularity in the plural; **ʒeat,** pl. **gatu,** may also be declined in the pl.: **ʒeatu, ʒeata, ʒeatum;** the pl. of **ċeaf** seems always to be **ċeafu—ċeafa—ċeafum.**

51. Like **word** are declined the larger number of monosyllabic long-stemmed neuters. Examples: **ʒēar,** *year;* **bearn,** *child;* **ċinn,** *chin;* **breast,** *breast;* **dēor,** *wild animal;* **full,** *cup;* **hūs,** *house;* **land,** *land;* **līċ,** *body;* **mōd,** *mind;* **sweord,** *sword;* **þing,** *thing;* **wīf,** *woman,* and many nouns with the prefix **be–** or **ʒe–.**

52. Like **feorh** and **pleoh** with loss of **h** go only a few neuters, as **feoh,** *cattle;* **ðēoh,** *thigh;* **holh,** *hollow;* **flāh,** *fraud;* **wōh,** *evil.* For the loss of the vowel of the ending in those of the type **pleoh** see the corresponding masculines above. The word **wōh,** gen. sg. **wōs,** dat. sg. **wō,** later also has the gen. sg. **wōges** and the dat. sg. **wōge,** gen. pl. **wōga,** etc.

Final double consonants are commonly simplified: **ful** and **full,** *cup;* **tol** and **toll,** *tool;* **cnol** and **cnoll,** *knoll,* etc.

b. DISSYLLABIC NOUNS

Masculines

53. Paradigms: **cyning,** *king;* **þunor,** *thunder;* **fugol,** *bird;* **māðum,** *treasure.*

Singular				
N.A.	**cyning**	**þunor**	**fugol**	**māðum**
G.	**cyniŋʒes**	**þunores**	**fugles**	**māðmes**
D.	**cyniŋʒe**	**þunore**	**fugle**	**māðme**
Plural				
N.A.	**cyningas**	**þunoras**	**fuglas**	**māðmas**
G.	**cyninga**	**þunora**	**fugla**	**māðma**
D.	**cyningum**	**þunorum**	**fuglum**	**māðmum**

54. Like **cyning** are declined all concrete derivative nouns ending in **–að, –oð, –dōm, –els, –hād, –ing,** and **–ling.** Examples: **huntoð,** *hunting;* **cynedōm,** *kingdom;* **bridels,** *bridle;* **ċildhād,** *childhood;* **hæring,** *herring;* **æðeling** (**æðel** + **ing**), *prince;* **sċilling** (ending is **–ing**); **dēorling** (**dēor** + **ling**), *favorite.* Here belongs also **hlāford,** *lord.*

55. Like **þunor** are declined **eofor,** *boar;* **hamor,** *hammer;* **rodor,** *sky;* **cradol,** *cradle;* **sadol,** *saddle;* **heofon,** *heaven;* **hafoc,** *hawk;* **metod,** *creator,* etc. Observe that these are short-stemmed dissyllables; that most nouns of this group end in **–or** or **–ol,** and that in other cases the vowel is usually **–o–,** but not necessarily always; it may be another vowel, as **bydel,** *beadle.*

56. Like **fugol** go a number of nouns whose stem originally ended in a syllabic nasal or liquid. These are chiefly: **botm,** *bottom;* **fæðm,** *fathom;* **botl,** *bottle;* **næȝl,** *nail;* **hægl, hæȝel, hagol,** *hail;* **reȝn, reȝen,** *rain;* **þeȝn, þeȝen,** *thane;* **ofen,** *oven.*

In this group and in that of § 55 the second syllable (or the syllabic liquid or nasal) is always preceded by a short vowel + one consonant. However, since in the inflected cases the final consonant of the stem becomes purely consonantal in function (is no longer syllabic) the word takes the form of a long stem. Hence the elision of the weak vowel in **fugol.** Irregular forms sometimes occur.

57. Like **māðum** are declined original long stems, as **eȧȝel,** *angel;* **dryhten,** *Lord;* **bealdor,** *prince;* **morgen,** *morning;* **blōstm,** *blossom;* **bōsm,** *bosom;* **wæstm,** *growth;* **finger,** *finger,* and some others. The Mercian form of **wæstm** is **wæstem.**

The following is the general practice with reference to the elision of the middle vowel of dissyllabic stems: if the first syllable is long and the second short, the vowel of the second drops before inflectional endings; if however both the first and the second syllable is short the middle vowel generally remains. For elision in the type **fugol** see above.

NEUTERS

58. Paradigms: **wæter,** *water;* **wolcen,** *cloud;* **spātl,** *spittle;* **hēafod,** *head.*

SINGULAR

N.A.	**wæter**	**wolcen**	**spātl**	**hēafod**
G.	**wæteres**	**wolcnes**	**spātles**	**hēafdes**
D.	**wætere**	**wolcne**	**spātle**	**heafde**

PLURAL

N.A.	**wæter**	**wolcen**	**spātl, spātlu**	**hēafodu, hēafdu**
G.	**wætera**	**wolcna**	**spātla**	**hēafda**
D.	**wæterum**	**wolcnum**	**spātlum**	**hēafdum**

59. Like **wæter** are declined **gamen,** *sport;* **mæʒen,** *strength;* **gafol,** *tribute,* and a few other nouns.

60. Like **wolcen** go **bēacen,** *beacon;* **wuldor,** *glory;* **wundor,** *wonder;* **ātor,** *poison,* etc. The nom. sg. **wolcn** also appears in early OE, and the nom. acc. pl. **wolcn.** See **spātl.**

61. Like **spātl** go **setl,** *seat,* and **wǣpn** (also **wǣpen**), *weapon,* with invariable nom. acc. pl., or with the ending **–u.** Here also belong **werod** (**weorod**), *troop,* inflectionally in that the plural may be either **werod** or **weredu** (**werodu**), and **reċed,** *building;* **yfel,** *evil;* **wildor** (see § 143), *wild beast;* **hrȳðer,** *cattle,* which last also has the forms **hrīðer** and **hrīð,** with loss of the **r.** The nom. acc. pl. of **yfel** is ordinarily **yflu.**

On the syncopation of the middle vowel see under masculines above.

Original dissyllabic stems of the type **wolcen** (< ***wolcna–**) decline like the long-stemmed neuters and have no ending in the nom. acc. pl. Nouns of the type **hēafod** (< ***hēafoda–**), i.e., stems of three syllables with long first syllable, take **–u** in the nom. acc. pl. In late OE the stems of the type **wolcen** also sometimes take **–u** in the nom. acc. pl. The same applies to **wæter,** the nom. acc. pl. of which may then be **wætru** or **wæteru.**

2. JA-Stems

62. All nouns belonging here which have a stem-vowel capable of **i**-mutation will have the mutated vowel, hence **ende** (< ***endi** < ***andja**). We must also distinguish between original long stems such as **ende** and original short stems such as **here** (< ***harja**) with short syllable before the stem element **–ja.** Only after **–r** did the **j** remain and the stem remain short; after other consonants the **j** disappeared, the preceding consonant being doubled. See § 266.

Masculines

Paradigms: **ende,** *end;* **bōcere,** *scribe;* **hryċʒ,** *ridge;* **here,** *army.*

Singular

N.A.	**ende**	**bōcere**	**hryċʒ**	**here**
G.	**endes**	**bōceres**	**hryċʒes**	**heries, heriʒes, herʒes**
D.	**ende**	**bōcere**	**hryċʒe**	**herie, heriʒe, herʒe**

Plural

N.A.	**endas**	**bōceras**	**hryċʒas, hryċʒeas**	**herias, heriʒas, herʒas**
G.	**enda**	**bōcera**	**hryċʒa, hryċʒea**	**heria, heriʒa, herʒa**
D.	**endum**	**bōcerum**	**hryċʒum, hryċʒium**	**herium, heriʒum, herʒum**

63. Like **ende** are declined **hierde,** *shepherd;* **hwǣte,** *wheat;* **lǣċe,** *physician;* **esne,** *servant;* and **meċe,** *sword, mace.*

64. Derivatives in **–ere** (nouns of agency) go like **bōcere,** the weak vowel being retained throughout; such forms as **bōcres, bōcre** are rare. Nominatives with **–re** instead of **–ere** appear in very late OE: **bōcre; glīwre,** *flatterer;* **sċēawre,** *spy,* etc. Other nouns belonging here are: **biddere,** *petitioner;* **fisċere,** *fisherman;* **fugelere,** *fowler;* **hearpere,** *harpist;* and **sǣdere,** *sower.*

65. Like **hryċʒ** go **bridd,** *young bird;* **seċʒ,** *man;* and **weċʒ,** *wedge.* Here also belong all masculine nouns that have a geminated consonant after a mutated vowel; the nom. acc. sg. often appears with only one consonant. Such nouns are **dynn,** *noise;* **hlynn,** *loud sound;* **hyll,** *hill;* **pytt,** *pit.*

The word **here** is the only one with a single consonant; the forms **herie, herias, heria,** and **herium** are found mainly in early texts. The gen. sg. **heres** also appears (*Chron.* 874, Parker MS.). To the nom. acc. pl. are to be added the forms **herȝeas** and **heriȝias,** and to the gen. pl. **herȝea,** all as merely variant orthographic forms of the same word, pronounced **herjes—herje—herjas—herja** and **herjum** (**j** like **y** in *you*).

Neuters

66. Paradigms: **cynn,** *tribe, clan;* **rȳne,** *mystery;* **hūsinċel,** *little house;* **fæsten,** *fastness.*

Singular				
N.A.	**cynn, cyn**	**rȳne**	**hūsinċel**	**fæsten**
G.	**cynnes**	**rȳnes**	**hūsinċles**	**fæstennes**
D.	**cynne**	**rȳne**	**hūsinċle**	**fæstenne**
Plural				
N.A.	**cynn, cyn**	**rȳnu**	**hūsinċelu, -ċlu**	**fæstennu**
G.	**cynna**	**rȳna**	**hūsinċla**	**fæstenna**
D.	**cynnum**	**rȳnum**	**hūsinċlum**	**fæstennum**

67. Like **cynn** are declined **bedd,** *bed;* **flett,** *floor;* **nett,** *net;* **bill,** *sword;* **ribb,** *rib;* **wedd,** *pledge;* all these may also appear with one consonant in the nom. acc. singular.

68. Like **rȳne** are declined **rīċe,** *kingdom;* **wīte,** *punishment;* **styċċe,** *piece;* **stīele,** *steel;* **wæȝe,** *cup;* **ǣrende,** *errand;* and a large number of neuters with the prefix **ȝe-**, as **ȝetimbre,** *timber;* **ȝefylċe,** *troop;* **ȝemierċe,** *boundary;* and **ȝeþēode,** *language.* Nouns in **-ċe** may sometimes have the plural **-iu, -ia, -ium** by the side of those in **-u, -a, -um,** as **riċiu,** nom. pl. of **riċe;** **ȝefylċium,** dat. pl. of **ȝefylċe,** etc.

69. Like **fæsten** are declined derivatives in **-en, -or,** and **-et.** Examples: **ǣfen,** *evening;* **wēsten,** *desert;* **bærnet,** *arson;* **nierwet,** *narrowness;* **rēwet,** *rowing;* **rȳmet,** *space.* In the nom. acc. sg. these nouns may appear with double cons., especially those in **t,** as **bærnett, nierwett,** etc. On the other hand the geminate may sometimes in late OE

be simplified in the inflected cases, hence gen. sg. **fæstenes,** dat. sg. **fæstene,** etc.; then one may also meet with such forms as gen. sg. **fæstnes,** dat. sg. **fæstne.**

3. WA-Stems

Masculines

70. Paradigms: **dēaw,** *dew;* **þēo,** *servant;* **bearu,** *grove.*

Singular			
N.A.	**dēaw**	**þēo, þēow**	**bearu**
G.	**dēawes**	**þeowes, þēowes**	**bearwes**
D.	**dēawe**	**þeowe, þēowe**	**bearwe**
Plural			
N.A.	**dēawas**	**þeowas, þēowas**	**bearwas**
G.	**dēawa**	**þeowa, þēowa**	**bearwa**
D.	**dēawum**	**þeowum, þēowum**	**bearwum**

71. Like **dēaw** go **bēaw,** *gad-fly;* **þēaw,** *custom;* **snāw,** *snow;* **brīw,** *porridge,* etc. These are originally long stems (**dēaw** < ***dauwa**–; **snāw** < ***snaiw**–, etc.), and prevailingly exhibit the **w** of the stem in the nom., taken over from the oblique cases (nom. sg. **snāw,** as gen. sg. **snāwes,** nom. pl. **snāwas,** etc.).

72. Like **þēo** go **lārēo(w),** *teacher,* and **lāttēo(w),** *leader* (from **lār** + **þēow** and **lād** + **þēow**). **Þēo** is an original short stem; its nominative appears often without the **w.** See below.

73. In **bearu,** an original short stem with a consonant following the stem-vowel, the **w** remains as **u** in the nom. acc. sg. The inflected forms are also sometimes written with **uw** instead of **w,** as gen. sg. **bearuwes,** dat. sg. **bearuwe,** etc.

After a long vowel the **w** is lost; hence in such a word as **dēaw** the PrOE form of the nom. was **dēa,** similarly **bēa, snā,** etc. However the **w** was carried over from the inflected cases at an early time, and the forms with **w** became the usual ones in this class.

In original short stems, with a vowel before the **w** as **þēo** (< ***þeu** < Gmc ***þewaz**), the **w** coalesced with the preceding

vowel into a diphthong; hence **þēo** is the correct form here, as in the short stems with a consonant preceding the **w**. By the side of this form there appears also often a form with **w**, reintroduced from the inflected cases (so that the **w** actually appears twice). For the vowel of the inflected forms of **þēo**, as **þeowes**, etc., see § 16. Finally the long diphthong of the nom. acc. is introduced into the other cases, as gen. sg. **þēowes**, dat. sg. **þēowe**, etc.

NEUTERS

74. Paradigms: **bealu**, *evil;* **trēo, trēow**, *tree;* **anclēow**, *ankle.*

SINGULAR

N.A.	**bealu**	**trēo, trēow**	**anclēow**
G.	**bealwes**	**treowes, trēowes**	**anclēowes**
D.	**bealwe**	**treowe, trēowe, trēo**	**anclēowe**

PLURAL

N.A.	**bealu**	**trēo, trēow, trēowu**	**anclēow, anclēowu**
G.	**bealwa**	**treowa, trēowa**	**anclēowa**
D.	**bealwum**	**treowum, trēowum**	**anclēowum**

75. Like **bealu** are declined **meolu**, *flour;* **searu**, *device;* **smeoru**, *lard;* and **teoru**, *tar.* In the inflected cases the **w** sound is often written **uw**, as **bealuwes, bealuwe**, etc.

76. Like **trēo** and **anclēow** go **bēow**, *grain, barley;* **cnēo**, *knee;* **hlēow**, *covering;* **strēa, strēaw**, *straw*, and a few others. The pl. **trēowu** and **anclēowu** are late forms with the **–u** by analogy to the type **bealu.** What has been said under the masculines regarding the nom. sg. and the vowel of the oblique cases also applies to the neuters.

II. THE Ō-DECLENSION

77. The **ō**-declension contains only feminine nouns. There are the three subdivisions: pure **ō**-stems, **jō**-stems, and **wō**-stems. The **ō**-stems correspond to the IE **ā**-declension; this is explained by the fact that, in the rise of PrGmc, original IE **ā** > **ō**.

1. Pure Ō-Stems

78. Paradigms: **lār**, *learning;* **ȝiefu**, *gift;* **brū**, *eyebrow.*

Singular			
N.	**lār**	**ȝiefu**	**brū**
G.	**lāre**	**ȝiefe**	**brū**
D.	**lāre**	**ȝiefe**	**brū**
A.	**lāre**	**ȝiefe**	**brū**
Plural			
N.A.	**lāra, lāre**	**ȝiefa, ȝiefe**	**brūa, brūwa**
G.	**lāra, lārena**	**ȝiefa, ȝiefena**	**brūna**
D.	**lārum**	**ȝiefum**	**brūum, brūwum**

79. Like **lār** are declined a large number of long-stemmed feminines ending in a consonant. Examples: **ār,** *honor;* **beorc,** *birch-tree;* **bōt,** *advantage;* **eax,** *axis;* **heall,** *hall;* **hwīl,** *while;* **lāf,** *remainder;* **lēod,** *people, nation;* **mund,** *hand;* **reord,** *voice;* **rūn,** *secret.* In long stems the ending **–ena,** gen. pl., is rare in WS.

80. Like **ȝiefu** are declined many short-stemmed feminines ending in **–u.** Examples: **caru,** *care;* **denu,** *valley;* **laðu,** *invitation;* **lufu,** *love* (also declined weak); **sacu,** *strife;* **sagu,** *tale;* **swaðu,** *track;* **talu,** *number, account;* **waru,** people.

81. The declension of **brū** stands by itself; cf., however, **ēa,** § 95.

The gen. pl. ending **–a** is the regular one; that in **–ena, –na** is taken over from the **n**-stems, and is mainly late OE.

82. The declension of stems of two syllables (originally three) will be represented by the nouns **firen,** *crime,* **ċeaster,** *city,* and **lēasung,** *falsehood.*

Singular			
N.	**firen**	**ċeaster**	**lēasung**
G.	**firene**	**ċeastre**	**lēasunga, –e**
D.	**firene**	**ċeastre**	**lēasunga, –e**
A.	**firene**	**ċeastre**	**lēasunga**
Plural			
N.A.	**firena, firene**	**ċeastra, ċeastre**	**lēasunga, –e**
G.	**firena**	**ċeastra**	**leasunga**
D.	**firenum**	**ċeastrum**	**lēasungum**

83. The middle vowel of long stems drops in the inflected forms, but that of short stems remains.

Other examples of words that go like **firen** are **bisen,** *example;* **byden,** *bushel;* **feðer,** *feather;* **nețel,** *nettle.* Here belongs also **eʒenu,** *chaff,* which retains the **–u** of the nominative.

84. Like **lēasung** go all feminines with the suffix **–ung.** A peculiarity of this class is that it usually takes **–a** in the gen. dat. acc. singular.

Other nouns of this type are **æring,** *dawn;* **leornung,** *learning;* **rihtung,** *direction;* **sċēawung,** *inspection;* **ʒedafung,** *consent;* **costung, costnung,** *temptation;* **þeʒnung,** *ministration.*

2. JŌ-Stems

85. Paradigms: **bryċʒ,** *bridge;* **byrden,** *burden;* **idelnes,** *idleness;* **hyrnetu,** *hornet.*

Singular

N.	**bryċʒ**	**byrðen**	**idelnes**	**hyrnetu**
G.	**bryċʒe**	**byrðenne**	**idelnesse**	**hyrnette**
D.	**bryċʒe**	**byrdenne**	**idelnesse**	**hyrnette**
A.	**bryċʒe**	**byrðenne**	**idelnesse**	**hyrnette**

Plural

N.A.	**bryċʒa, –e**	**byrðenna, –e**	**idelnessa, –e**	**hyrnetta, –e**
G.	**bryċʒa**	**byrðenna**	**idelnessa**	**hyrnetta**
D.	**bryċʒum**	**byrðennum**	**idelnessum**	**hyrnettum**

86. Like **bryċʒ** (< ***brug-jō**) go original short stems. Examples: **benn,** *wound;* **henn, hen,** *hen;* **cribb,** *crib;* **cryċċ,** *crutch;* **hell,** *hell;* **nytt,** *use;* **sibb,** *kinship;* **synn,** *sin;* **wynn,** *joy;* **eċʒ,** *edge;* **sleċʒ,** *sledge-hammer.* The nom. sg. in this group shows the geminated consonant, which is sometimes simplified.

Like **bryċʒ** go also original long stems, as **æx,** *axe;* **nift,** *niece;* **rest,** *rest;* **spræċ,** *speech;* **wræċ,** *misery;* **wylf,** *she-wolf;* **ȳð,** *wave;* and **milts,** *mercy.*

87. Like **byrðen** are declined feminine nouns ending in **–en(n),** **–es(s),** and **–nes(s).** Here belong **biren,** *she-bear;*

fyxen, *she-fox;* **gyden,** *goddess;* **hæʒtes,** *witch;* **candel,** *candle,* and a few other nouns with concrete meaning.

The great majority of the nouns in **–es** and **–nes,** and many of those in **–en** are abstracts. Hence the dissyllabic **jō**-stems form mainly a declension of abstracts in **–en** and **–es** (**–nes**). Examples: **æðelnes,** *nobility;* **biternes,** *bitterness;* **clǣnnes,** *purity;* **fæstnes,** *firmness;* **hǣlnes,** *salvation;* **hāliʒnes,** *holiness;* **mildheortnes,** *mercy;* **ʒiemen(n),** *responsibility;* **hæften,** *custody;* **lyʒen,** *falsehood;* **rǣden,** *condition;* and numerous compounds with **–rǣden,** as **holdrǣden,** *loyalty.* The nom. sg. in **–nesse, –nisse** is very late OE.

88. Like **hyrnetu** go a few nouns, as **ielfetu,** *swan,* and **liʒetu,** *lightning.* The geminated consonant of the nom. sg. was simplified in early OE in these nouns, and then by influence of the **ō**-stems, **u** was added in the nom.; the inflected cases retain the **jō**-stem forms. The nom. without **–u** also appears. On formally similar neuter nouns see dissyllabic **a**-stems, § 69; they are concretes or abstracts (semi-abstracts) often formed from verbs.

Observe that monosyllabic feminine nouns belonging in this declension exhibit a mutated radical vowel if this is subject to mutation; hence this group of feminines differs in form from those of the **ō**-stems which cannot have a mutated radical vowel. Observe further that monosyllabic long-stemmed feminines having a short vowel must belong to the **jō**-stems.

89. The forms of **īʒ(īeʒ),** *island,* deserve special attention. The declension is as follows:

Singular	N.	īʒ, īeʒ	
	G.	īʒe	
	D.	īʒe	
	A.	īʒe	
Plural	N.		īʒa
	G.		īʒa
	D.		īʒum
	A.		īʒa

Like the nom. sg. the inflected cases may have an **e** before the **ʒ.** The Gmc form was ***aujo,** which through the form ***eai** would have given PrOE **īe** or **ī.** In the oblique cases the writing would be **īʒe** or **īeʒe;** then the **ʒ**

was also carried into the nom. sg. in late OE. For the writing **ʒ, iʒ, eʒ**, etc., for **j**, see p. 18. Like **īeʒ** goes also **cǣʒ**, *key*.

3. WŌ-Stems

90. Paradigms: **sċeadu**, *shadow;* **mǣd**, *meadow;* **stōw**, *place;* **þrēa**, *threat.*

Singular

N.	**sċeadu**	**mǣd**	**stōw**	**þrēa, þrawu**
G.	**sċeadwe**	**mǣdwe**	**stōwe**	**þrawe**
D.	**sċeadwe**	**mǣdwe**	**stōwe**	**þrawe**
A.	**sċeadwe**	**mǣdwe**	**stōwe**	**þrawe**

Plural

N.A.	**sċeadwa, –e**	**mǣdwa, –e**	**stōwa, –e**	**þrawa, –e, þrēa**
G.	**sċeadwa**	**mǣdwa**	**stōwa**	**þrawa, þrēa**
D.	**sċeadwum**	**mǣdwum**	**stōwum**	**þrawum, þrēam, þrēaum**

91. Like **sċeadu** are declined **beadu**, *battle;* **sionu** (**sinu**), *sinew;* and the plurals **frætwa**, *ornaments*, and **ʒeatwa**, *armor*. The inflected cases also appear with the **w** written **uw**, as gen. **sċeaduwe**, nom. pl. **frætuwa**, etc. The word **sċeadu** sometimes exhibits **ō**-stem forms, as gen. **sċeade**, nom. pl. **sċeada**; likewise sometimes the dat. pl. **ʒeatum** instead of **ʒeatwum.**

92. Like **mǣd** goes **lǣs**, *pasture.* On the loss of **–w** here see § 73. **Gǣd, gād,** *goad,* an original **wō**-stem, goes like the pure **ō**-stems.

93. Like **stōw** go **hrēow,** *repentance,* and **trēow,** *faithfulness.*

94. Like **þrēa** goes **clēa,** *claw* (dat. pl. **clēam**). The nom. sg. is regularly **þrēa** < ***þrawu, clēa** < ***clawu.** The nom. **þrawu, clawu** takes its **w** from the inflected sg. forms.

95. The declension of **ēa**, *river*, which belongs here, requires some attention. For the explanation of the form **ēa** (< ***eahu**) see § 28. The usual forms are:

	Singular	Plural
N.	**ēa**	**ēa**
G.	**ēa**	**ēa**
D.	**ēa**	**ēam, ēaum**
A.	**ēa**	**ēa**

There are many irregular forms, however. The gen. sg. may be **ē** (< *ēæ) and even **ēas** (influence of **sæ**); the dat. sg. may be **ē** or **īe** (**i**-mutation of **ēa**); the form **īe** is also a rare genitive form. **Ēa** may, further, be declined as an **n**-stem in the plural: **ēan—ēana—ēam—ēan;** then the **n**-form also enters the dat. sg.: **ēan.** See monosyllabic stems.

III. THE I-DECLENSION

96. The **i**-declension contains masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns; it corresponds to the IE **i**-declension. The original **i**-stem endings are only imperfectly preserved, as in the **–e** of the nom. acc. pl.; the pl. **–as** is borrowed from the **a**-stems. In the sg. the **i**-stem gen. ending **–e** (< **iz**) has been replaced by **–es** from the **a**–stems. The ending **–e** disappears after a long stem (**ʒiest, sæ**). The short-stemmed feminines have taken over the endings of the **ō**-stems. The neuters have for the most part **a**-stem forms.

The stem origin of nouns belonging here is evidenced in the **i**-mutation of the stem-vowel. For exceptions see below.

Masculines

97. Paradigms: **stede,** *place;* **ʒiest,** *guest, stranger;* **sæ,** *sea;* **hyse,** *youth.*

Singular

N.	**stede**	**ʒiest**	**sæ**	**hyse**
G.	**stedes**	**ʒiestes**	**sæs**	**hyses**
D.	**stede**	**ʒieste**	**sæ**	**hyse**
A.	**stede**	**ʒiest**	**sæ**	**hyse**

Plural

N.	**stede, –as**	**ʒiestas**	**sæs**	**hysas, hyssas**
G.	**steda**	**ʒiesta**	**sæwa**	**hysa, hyssa**
D.	**stedum**	**ʒiestum**	**sæm, sæwum**	**hysum, hyssum**
A.	**stede, –as**	**ʒiestas**	**sæs**	**hysas, hyssas**

98. In the plural the word **wine,** *friend,* and the name **Dene,** *Danes,* sometimes exhibit the original **–j–** of the ending in the genitive. Hence they have the following forms:

N.A.	**wine, or winas**	**Dene**
G.	**wina, winiȝa, winiȝea, winia**	**Dena, Deniȝa, Deniȝea**

The gen. is pronounced **winja — Denja** (**j** = **y** as in *yet*).

Names of peoples keep the nom. acc. pl. **–e.** Examples: **Engle,** *Angles, English;* **Dēre,** *Deirians;* **Dene,** *Danes;* **Mierċe** (gen. **Mierċna**), *Mercians;* **Norðhymbre,** *Northumbrians;* **Seaxe** (gen. **Seaxna**), *Saxons;* **Ēȝypte,** *Egyptians;* and **Perse,** *Persians.* For the OE form of other names of peoples see §§ 47 and 124, and further the index of names.

99. Like **stede** go a large number of masc. nouns (most of those that have a short stem, and whose nom. sg. ends in **–e**). Examples: **bryċe,** *breech;* **bryne,** *burning;* **byre,** *son;* **ċiele,** *cold;* **dene,** *valley;* **gripe,** *grasp;* **hryre,** *fall;* **hyȝe,** *mind;* **sele,** *hall;* **þyle,** *orator;* **wlite,** *beauty,* etc.; and some original neuters, as **hete,** *hate;* **mene,** *necklace;* and **siȝe,** *victory.* Here belong also masc. abstracts in **–sċipe,** like **frēondsċipe,** *friendship;* **hlafordsċipe,** *lordship,* and about twenty others.

100. Like **ȝiest** are declined a great many nouns with long stems. In the case endings the long stems exhibit **a**-stem declension, but the original declension is reflected in the mutated vowel of the root (**ȝiest** < ***ȝeasti** < ***ȝæsti** < ***gastiz**). Examples of nouns belonging here are **æsċ,** *ash-tree;* **dǣl,** *part;* **ent,** *giant;* **feŋȝ,** *grasp;* **fierst,** *respite;* **hyht,** *hope;* **lǣst,** *track;* **swēȝ,** *sound;* **þyrst,** *thirst;* **wyrm,** *worm.*

101. Like **sǣ** is declined the word **drȳ,** *magician:* gen. sg. **drȳs,** late **drȳes,** dat. **drȳ;** nom. acc. pl. **drȳas,** dat. **drȳum.** The word **sǣ** shows much irregularity. It appears also as a fem.: gen. dat. sg. **sǣ** and **sǣwe,** and nom. acc. pl. **sǣ.** The dat. pl. **sǣwum** is a later formation.

102. Like **hyse** go **dyne,** *din;* **ile,** *sole of the foot;* and **mete,** *food.* Of the last the pl. **mettas** results in a new sg. form

mett, gen. **mettes,** etc. Of the same origin is the nom. sg. **dynn,** *din.*

The name **Seaxe** does not have mutation. See also feminines.

Feminines

103. The nouns belonging here are practically all long stems, those with short stems having gone over to the **ō**-declension. The feminines of this stem are, for the most part, derivatives in **d** or **t,** and prevailingly abstract in meaning.

104. Paradigms: **dǣd,** *deed;* **ǣ,** *law;* **bȳsen,** *example.*

Singular

N.	**dǣd**	**ǣ, ǣw**	**bȳsen**
G.	**dǣde**	**ǣ**	**bȳsne**
D.	**dǣde**	**ǣ, ǣwe**	**bȳsne**
A.	**dǣd**	**ǣ**	**bȳsen**

Plural

N.A.	**dǣde, -a**	**ǣ**	**bȳsne**
G.	**dǣda**	**ǣa, ǣwa**	**bȳsna**
D.	**dǣdum**	**ǣum, ǣwum**	**bȳsnum**

105. Like **dǣd** are declined the following feminines: **æht,** *property;* **bēn,** *prayer;* **benċ,** *bench;* **cwēn,** *queen;* **ċyst,** *choice;* **ēst,** *favor;* **fierd,** *army;* **hȳd,** *hide;* **meaht** (**mieht, miht**), *might;* **nīed,** *need;* **sċyld,** *guilt;* **tīd,** *time;* **wist,** *sustenance;* **wyrd,** *fate.*

106. Original feminines belonging here are, among others, **fulwiht, fulluht,** *baptism;* **wiht,** *thing;* **ȝebyrd,** *birth;* **ȝecynd,** *nature,* and the two with unmutated root: **ȝesċeaft,** *creation;* **ȝeþeaht,** *thought.* When regular they go like **dǣd;** but they are for the most part neut., and then go like a short **a**-stem, hence as **sċip** (though, as long stems, they belong with **word**); cf. the neuter **ja**-stems (§ 66). Their nom. pl. is therefore **fulluhtu, wihtu, ȝebyrdu,** etc. **Wiht,** n., means *anything.*

107. Æ stands by itself in the declension; a rare gen. dat. sg. **æe,** a gen. sg. **æs,** and **æwe** may be noted. The new nom.

æw tends to be used in the special meaning *marriage*, **æ** keeping the earlier more general sense *law*.

NEUTERS

108. Paradigms: **spere**, *spear;* **hilt**, *hilt;* **ȝecynd**, *nature, race.*

SINGULAR			
N.A.	**spere**	**hilt**	**ȝecynd**
G.	**speres**	**hiltes**	**ȝecyndes**
D.	**spere**	**hilte**	**ȝecynde**
PLURAL			
N.A.	**speru**	**hilt**	**ȝecyndu, ȝecynd**
G.	**spera**	**hilta**	**ȝecynda**
D.	**sperum**	**hiltum**	**ȝecyndum**

109. Like **spere** are declined **ofdǣle**, *declivity;* **ȝedyre**, *door-post;* **orleȝe**, *fate*, and a few others. The pl. ending of these should have been **–e**; the **–u** has entered from the short neuter **a**-stems and the **ja**-stems of the type **fǣsten(n)**, pl. **fæstennu.** See § 66.

110. Like **hilt** are declined **flæsċ**, *flesh;* **hǣl**, *health;* **lǣn**, *loan*, and a number of nouns with the prefix **ȝe–**, as **ȝehlȳd**, *noise;* **ȝewēd**, *fury;* **ȝeswinċ**, *labor*, etc. Observe that these, being long stems, do not take **–e** in the nom. sg., nor do they take any ending in the nom. acc. plural. **Hilt** is now and then a masculine.

111. Like **ȝecynd**, but nearly always with the ending **–u** in the nom. acc. pl., are declined a number of originally fem. nouns, as **ȝebyrd**, *nature;* **ȝehyȝd**, *thought;* **ȝemynd**, *memory;* **ȝewyrht**, *work, merit;* **ȝesċeaft**, *creation;* **ȝeþeaht**, *thought*, etc. See also § 106. There are, furthermore, a few original fem. nouns of monosyllabic form, as **wiht** (**wuht**), *thing, gift, gift for a wife;* **grin**, *snare;* and **oferhyȝd**, *arrogance.* The word **ȝift**, as a fem. noun, means *gift, price* in the sg., but the neuter pl. **ȝiftu** means *wedding.* Observe that mutation is lacking in **ȝesċeaft** and **ȝeþeaht**, likewise in **spere.**

Nouns with the prefix **ȝe–** are neuter; and new neuters are formed from feminines by prefixing **–ȝe.** See, however, the **r**-stems.

IV. THE U-DECLENSION

112. The **u**-declension originally contained masculines, feminines, and neuters; it corresponds to the IE **u**-declension. However, all but one of the neuters went over to the **a**-declension in OE before the period of the oldest documents. Further a large number of the masculines and the feminines passed over wholly, or in part, into the **a-ō**-declension, appearing with new (**a-ō**-stem) endings as well as with original **u**-stem endings. Observe that the **u**-declension is mainly a declension of masculines.

Masculines

113. Paradigms: **magu,** *son, man;* **weald,** *forest;* **winter,** *winter.*

Singular			
N.A.	**magu**	**weald**	**winter**
G.	**maga**	**wealdes, wealda**	**wintres, wintra**
D.	**maga**	**wealde, wealda**	**wintra**
Plural			
N.A.	**maga**	**wealdas, wealda**	**winter, wintru**
G.	**maga**	**wealda**	**wintra**
D.	**magum**	**wealdum**	**wintrum**

114. Regularly as **u**-stems (i.e., like **magu**) are declined a small number of masculines, as **bregu,** *prince;* **heoru,** *sword;* **lagu,** *sea;* **medu** (**meodu**), *mead;* **sidu** (**siodu**), *custom;* **spitu,** *spit;* **sunu,** *son;* and **wudu,** *wood,* though of some of these only a few of the case-forms are found. Endings of the **a**-declension also appear, as **magas,** pl. of **magu;** later others may take **–as** (**wudas**); **medu** shows also the gen. sg. **medwes** (see § 70).

115. Like **weald,** i.e., prevailingly as **a**-stems, but often as **u**-stems, are declined **eard,** *native land;* **feld,** *field;* **ford,** *ford;* **gār,** *spear;* **hād,** *rank;* **hearg,** *temple,* and a few others.

116. Like **winter** is declined **sumor,** *summer,* but usually with retention of the medial vowel: gen. sg. **sumeres;** dat. sg. **sumera;** pl. **sumera—sumera—sumerum.** In late OE the nom. sg. may be **sumer.**

FEMININES

117. Paradigms: **duru,** *dòor;* **hand,** *hand.*

SINGULAR

N.A.	**duru**	**hand**
G.	**dura**	**handa**
D.	**dura**	**handa**

PLURAL

N.A.	**dura**	**handa**
G.	**dura**	**handa**
D.	**durum**	**handum**

Of feminines belonging to this declension there is further only **nosu,** *nose,* which regularly declines as a **u**-stem. Of long stems the fem. **cweorn** now and then shows its original **u**-stem forms, but usually goes as an **ō**-stem.

NEUTERS

118. The only trace left of the **u**-declension among neuters is the word **fela** (**feola**), *much, many,* which is indeclinable, this form being originally the gen. dat. singular.

THE CONSONANTAL DECLENSION

119. The consonantal declensions consist of the following classes: the **n**-stems; the monosyllabic stems; the **r**-stems; the **nd**-stems; the **ð**-stems; and the **az-, iz**-stems. The first of these is also called the weak declension; it is the most extensive of the consonantal classes. The other five, as of lesser importance, with only a few nouns left in each, are together generally called the minor declensions.

THE N-STEMS (THE WEAK DECLENSION)

120. The **n**-stems consist of masculines, feminines, and neuters; they correspond to the IE **n**-declension. It is especially a declension of masc. and fem. nouns; the former have the vowel **–a** in the nom. sg., the latter the vowel **–e;** the neuters go like the feminines, except that

the acc. sg. is like the nominative. The gen. pl. ending **-ena** is a characteristic of this declension.

MASCULINES

121. Paradigms: **nama**, *name;* **frēa**, *lord;* **nefa**, *nephew;* **oxa**, *ox.*

SINGULAR

N.	**nama**	**frēa**	**nefa**	**oxa**
G.	**naman**	**frēan**	**nefan**	**oxan**
D.	**naman**	**frēan**	**nefan**	**oxan**
A.	**naman**	**frēan**	**nefan**	**oxan**

PLURAL

N.A.	**naman**	**frēan**	**nefan**	**oxan, exen**
G.	**namena**	**frēana**	**nefena**	**oxna**
D.	**namum**	**frēam, frēaum**	**nefum, nefenum**	**oxum (oxnum)**

It is to be observed that the **-n** of the stem is preserved in the gen. pl. **namena** (cf. Latin *nomen—nominis*); however in such dat. plurals as **nefenum, oxnum,** the **n** is not original but is carried over from the gen. plural. After a long stem the gen. pl. is **-na.**

122. By far the most important group here is that represented by **nama.** Somewhat over one hundred nouns decline like **nama,** as **bēna,** *suppliant;* **boda,** *messenger;* **boga,** *bow;* **cnapa,** *boy;* **dēma,** *judge;* **brytta,** *dispenser, prince;* **flota,** *sailor;* **ʒerēfa,** *reeve;* **hunta,** *hunter;* **mōna,** *moon;* **spearwa,** *sparrow;* **steorra,** *star;* **þūma,** *thumb;* and **manna,** *man,* which is prevailingly a monosyllabic stem. See § 136.

123. Like **frēa** are declined **ʒefēa,** *joy;* **lēo,** *lion;* **twēo,** *doubt;* **wēa,** *woe,* and a few others; the name **Swēon,** *Swedes,* belongs here.

124. The nouns **nefa** and **oxa** stand by themselves in the inflexion. Observe that **oxa** exhibits mutation in nom. acc. pl.; on the other hand such nouns as **bēna** and **brytta** show mutation in the sg. and pl. throughout, a trace of the original subdivision **-jan** to which these belonged.

Of names of peoples, **Frīsa,** pl. **Frīsan (Frīesan),** *Frisians,* and **Francan,** *Franks,* also belong here.

Feminines

125. Paradigms: **sunne,** *sun;* **bēo,** *bee;* **tā,** *toe;* **wice,** *week.*

Singular

N.	**sunne**	**bēo**	**tā**	**wice, wicu**
G.	**sunnan**	**bēon**	**tān**	**wican**
D.	**sunnan**	**bēon**	**tān**	**wican**
A.	**sunnan**	**bēon**	**tān**	**wican**

Plural

N.A.	**sunnan**	**bēon**	**tān, tāan**	**wican**
G.	**sunnena**	**bēona**	**tāna**	**wicena**
D.	**sunnum**	**bēom**	**tāum, tānum**	**wicum**

126. Like **sunne** are declined a large number of feminine nouns with long stems, and also originally all those with short stems. Examples: **ælmesse,** *alms;* **bēċe,** *beech-tree;* **beriȝe,** *berry;* **burne,** *brook;* **ċyriċe,** *church;* **crāwe,** *crow;* **cwene,** *woman;* **eorðe,** *earth;* **flēoge,** *fly;* **heorte,** *heart;* **hlǣfdiȝe,** *lady;* **nǣdre,** *snake;* **swealwe,** *swallow;* **tunge,** *tongue;* and many verbal nouns in **–estre,** as **bæċestre,** *baker,* and **webbestre,** *weaver.*

127. Like **wice,** later with the ending **–u** in the nom. sg. borrowed from the **ō**-stems, go a great many of the short stems. Examples: **faðe, faðu,** *paternal aunt;* **hrace, hracu,** *throat;* **lufe, lufu,** *love* (most often strong throughout); **pere, peru,** *pear;* **pise, pi(o)su,** *pea;* **spade, spadu,** *spade.*

128. Like **tā** go half a dozen nouns with the nominative ending in a stressed vowel, as **bēo,** *bee;* **flā,** *arrow;* and **cēo,** *jack-daw.*

Neuters

129. Paradigm: **ēare,** *ear.*

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
N.A.	**ēare**	**ēaran**
G.	**ēaran**	**ēarena**
D.	**ēaran**	**ēarum**

130. Like **ēare** goes only one other neuter, namely **ēage,** *eye.* The noun **wange,** *cheek,* is sometimes declined like **ēare,** but more often takes the forms of the strong neuters.

DISSYLLABIC STEMS IN -ÐU (GERMANIC -IÞŌ)

Feminine Abstracts

131. Paradigm: **mæʒð** (also **mæʒðu**), *kin, tribe, province.*

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
N.	**mæʒð, mæʒðu**	**mæʒða, -e**
G.	**mæʒðe**	**mæʒða**
D.	**mæʒðe**	**mæʒðum**
A.	**mæʒðe**	**mæʒða, -e**

The nom. sg. in **-u** is the original, but the shorter form prevails. Here belong **cȳðð,** *native land;* **fæhð,** *feud;* **ʒesælðu,** *prosperity;* **þīefð,** *theft;* **hīehð,** *height;* **leṅʒð,** *length;* **mærð,** *fame;* **streṅʒð,** *strength;* **wræðð,** *anger;* and **ofermettu,** *arrogance,* with **tt** < **tð.** See § 40. The vowel **i** of the suffix was syncopated in PrOE and the root-vowel mutated. Final **-ðð** is usually simplified; hence the word **cȳðð** will have the form **cȳð** by the side of the early form **cȳððu.**

Abstracts in -in

132. These are feminine abstracts formed from adjectives. They are originally weak nouns with the vowel **-i** < **ī** in the stem-suffix, hence the radical vowel exhibits mutation. We should expect **-i** in the nom. sg. and **-in** in the oblique cases, but these endings were given up in PrOE for those of the **ō**-stems. They are, therefore, inflectionally **ō**-stems in OE, but the root-vowel shows the **īn**-stem origin.

133. Paradigms: **ieldu,** *age;* **menizu,** *multitude.*

	SINGULAR	
N.	**ieldu**	**menizu, menizeu (eo)**
G.	**ielde, -u**	**menize, -u**
D.	**ielde, -u**	**menize, -u**
A.	**ielde, -u**	**menize, -u**
	PLURAL	
N.A.	**ielda, -e, -u**	**meniza, menizea, menize, menizeu**
G.	**ielda**	**meniza, menizea**
D.	**ieldum**	**menizum, menizeum**

134. Here belong a number of feminine nouns with abstract meaning, as **bieldu,** *boldness;* **eŋʒu,** *narrowness;* **hǣlu,** *health;* **hǣtu,** *heat;* **hyldu,** *favor;* **mennisċu,** *human state;* **snytru,** *wisdom;* **miċelu,** *size;* **leŋʒu,** *length;* and **streŋʒu,** *strength.* The palatal quality of the root consonants **ʒ** and **ċ,** due to the original ending **–īn,** is seen in the writings **meniʒea, meniʒeu,** etc.

MINOR CONSONANTAL STEMS

(Principally mutation plurals)

135. There are several types: (*a*) the root-consonant stems; (*b*) the **nd**-stems; (*c*) the **r**-stems; (*d*) the **az-, iz-**stems; and (*e*) the **ð**-stems. For the most part these differ in one important respect from the vocalic or the **n**-stems, in that inflexion may here be represented by mutation of the root-vowel without any case-ending. They are mainly small groups of words of frequent occurrence, which have resisted the encroachment of the main declensional patterns.

Monosyllabic Consonant Stems

Masculines

136. Paradigms: **fōt,** *foot;* **mann,** *man.*

Singular		
N.A.	**fōt**	**mann, man**
G.	**fōtes**	**mannes**
D.	**fēt**	**menn, men**
Plural		
N.A.	**fēt**	**menn, men**
G.	**fōta**	**manna**
D.	**fōtum**	**mannum**

Only one other noun belongs here, namely **tōð,** *tooth.* The gen. sg. has its ending **–es** from the **a**-stems. Rare late OE forms are **tōðe,** dat. sg. of **tōð,** and the nom. plurals **fōtas** and **tōðas.** Like **mann** goes its compound

wīfman, *woman.* The noun **mann** has a weak variant form **manna.** See § 122.

FEMININES

137. Paradigms: **bōc,** *book;* **burg,** *city;* **cū,** *cow.*

SINGULAR				
N.A.	**bōc**	**burg**	**cū**	**neaht, niht**
G.	**bēċ, bōce**	**byrʒ, byriʒ**	**cȳ, cūe**	**neahte, nihte**
D.	**bēċ**	**byrʒ, byriʒ**	**cȳ**	**neahte, nihte**
PLURAL				
N.A.	**bēċ**	**byrʒ, byriʒ**	**cȳ, cȳe**	**niht**
G.	**bōca**	**burga**	**cūa, cūna**	**nihta**
D.	**bōcum**	**burgum**	**cūm, cūum**	**nihtum**

138. Here belong some twenty feminine nouns. Further examples are **āc,** *oak;* **gāt,** *goat;* **gōs,** *goose;* **mūs,** *mouse;* **furh,** *furrow;* and **sulh,** *plow.* Here belong also **hnutu,** *nut,* and **studu,** *pillar,* which differ only in having the final **-u** in the nom. sg.; they have mutation in the dat. sg. and nom. acc. pl. (**hnȳte, styde**), and the mutated or the unmutated form in the gen. singular.

The gen. sg. **bōce, cūe** are **ō**-stem forms; there is also the gen. sg. **cū.** The nom. pl. **cȳe** shows confusion with the **i**-stems. The vowel **i** in **byriʒ** = **byrʒ** is merely orthographic; the palatal **ʒ** is written **ʒ** or **iʒ**; **byriʒ** is however the prevailing writing, except in the earliest texts. Also the writing **burug** for **burg** occurs. The mutation form **niht** by the side of **neaht** is due to the gen. dat. **nihte**; on the other hand there is also the gen. dat. **neahte.** In the combinations **lh** and **rh,** the **h** drops before an ending beginning with a vowel, hence **fūrum,** dat. pl. of **furh**; the gen. sg. is **fūre** or **fyrh.**

139. Neuters. Only one noun is left that shows any trace of this stem among the neuters, namely **sċrūd,** *garment, shroud,* which has the dat. sg. **sċrȳd** in early OE. Otherwise there are only **a**-stem forms: gen. **sċrūdes,** nom. acc. pl. **sċrūd**; in late OE there appears also the dat. sg. **sċrūde.**

The noun **ēa,** f., *river,* shows monosyllabic stem-forms in the rare gen. dat. **īe** (**ī**-mutation of **ēa**); it usually goes according to the **ō**-stems. See § 95.

R-Stems

140. To this declension belong the nouns of relationship; most of them are dissyllabic stems in **–or, fæder** being the only exception.

Paradigms: **fæder,** *father;* **mōdor,** *mother;* **sweostor,** *sister.*

Singular			
N.A.	**fæder**	**mōdor**	**sweostor**
G.	**fæder, fæderes**	**mōdor**	**sweostor**
D.	**fæder**	**mēder**	**sweostor**
Plural			
N.A.	**fæderas**	**mōdor, –dru, –dra**	**sweostor**
G.	**fædera**	**mōdra**	**sweostra**
D.	**fæderum**	**mōdrum**	**sweostrum**

Here belong the nouns **brōðor,** *brother;* **dohtor,** *daughter;* **ȝebrōðor,** *brothers;* and **ȝesweostor,** *sisters.*

141. Mōdor now and then has a gen. sg. **mēder; brōðor** goes like **mōdor** (but the gen. sg. is always **brōðor**). Like **mōdor** go also **dohtor** and **ȝesweostor** (usually **ȝesweostru, –tra**); **ȝebrōðor** may have the pl. **ȝebrōðru.** The latter two nouns, with the prefix **ȝe–**, were originally neuter **a**-stems, hence the nom. pl. **–u** is regular for these two; it is a later ending in the case of the others. The plural **mōdra** and **dohtra** show the influence of the **ō**-stems.

AZ-, IZ-Stems

142. This originally rather large class of nouns which corresponds to the IE **os-, es**-declension of neuters, is reduced to only a few survivals in OE. The rest have passed over into the **a-** and the **i**-declension, some of them becoming masculines; even those that remain have taken the gen. dat. sg. endings of the **a**-stems.

143. Paradigms: **ċild**, *child;* **æʒ**, *egg;* **wildor**, *wild-beast.*

SINGULAR			
N.A.	**ċild**	**æʒ**	**wildor**
G.	**ċildes**	**æʒes**	**wildres**
D.	**ċilde**	**æʒe**	**wildre (wildor)**
PLURAL			
N.A.	**ċildru, ċild**	**æʒru**	**wildru**
G.	**ċildra, ċilda**	**æʒra**	**wildra**
D.	**ċildrum**	**æʒrum**	**wildrum**

The suffixal **r** is for the most part lost in the singular, but remains in the plural of **ċild** and **æʒ** (cf. ModE *children* and the archaic *eyren*). Like **ċild** go further **ċealf,** *calf;* **lamb,** *lamb* (pl. **lambru,** etc., and later **lamb**); **speld,** *splinter;* the pl. **brēadru,** *crumbs* (from **brēad,** *bread);* and **hæteru,** pl., *garment.*

144. The word **wildor** (also in the form **wilddēor**) is given as an example of those nouns originally of this class, and retaining in the sg. the **r** (but with non-original vowel), transferred from the gen. dat. sg. to the nom. sg. Those that went over to the **a**-declension and remained neuters go like **word.** With these belongs also **hrið, hriðer** (**hryðer**), *cattle.* See § 61.

Other nouns with **r** in the nom. sg. belonging here are **dōgor,** *day;* **calfor** (OAngl.), *calf;* **hālor,** *salvation;* **salor,** *hall;* and **ēagor,** *sea,* with the short forms **dœ̄g** (OAngl.), **cealf, hæl, sæl,** and **ēag.** The dat. sg. usually has **-e** (**dōgore, dōgre, hālore,** etc.). By folk-etymology **wildor** later became **wilddēor.**

ð-STEMS

145. Of this class there remain the two masculines, **hæleð,** *hero,* and **mōnað,** *month;* one feminine, **mæʒeð,** *maiden;* and one neuter, **ealu,** *ale.* These are declined as follows:

SINGULAR				
N.A.	**hæle, hæleð**	**mōnað**	**mæʒeð, mæʒð**	**ealu**
G.	**hæleðes**	**mōnðes**	**mæʒðe, mæʒð**	**ealoð, aloð**
D.	**hæleðe**	**mōnðe**	**mæʒðe, mæʒð**	**ealoð, aloð**

PLURAL

N.A.	**hæleð, hæleðas**	**mōnað, monðas**	**mæʒeð, mæʒð**	
G.	**hæleða**	**mōnða**	**mæʒða**	**ealeða**
D.	**hæleðum**	**mōnðum**	**mæʒðum**	

146. The correct nom. sg. forms are those without the **ð**: **hæle, ealu**; hence only **ealu** preserves the original declension. The nom. sg. **hæleð** has taken its **ð** from the inflected cases; and so when this has the plural **hæleðas** it assumes **a**-stem forms throughout.

Hæle has also complete **i**-stem declension, and goes like **wine**; it preserves **ð**-stem declension when it shows the nom. sg. **hæle** and the nom. pl. **hæleð**. Of **ealu** the nom. acc. and dat. pl. are not recorded. **Mōnað** and **mæʒeð** (most often **mæʒð**) have in the nom. sg. only the form with the **ð**; however, the old nom. sg. **mōna** remains in the meaning 'moon,' and this is inflected as a weak noun. See § 121. The uncontracted forms **mōneðes, mōneðe**, etc., are also met with in early texts. The gen. dat. sg. **mæʒðe** is an **ō**-stem form; here the form **mæʒð**, gen. dat. sg., shows the earlier **ð**-stem form. The gen. dat. sg. may also be **mæʒeð** or **mæʒeðe**.

ND-STEMS

147. The **nd**-stems were originally present participles. The class includes a few pres. participles that were early substantivized, and a large number of dissyllabic participial nouns which retain their adjectival strong forms in the nom. pl. **–e** and the gen. pl. **–ra**.

148. Paradigms: **frēond**, *friend;* **hettend**, *enemy.*

SINGULAR

N.A.	**frēond**	**hettend**
G.	**frēondes**	**hettendes**
D.	**frīend, frēonde**	**hettende**

PLURAL

N.A.	**frīend, frēond, –as**	**hettend, –e**
G.	**frēonda**	**hettendra**
D.	**frēondum**	**hettendum**

149. Like **frēond** are declined **fēond,** *foe;* **tēond,** *accuser;* and **gōddōnd,** *benefactor.* The plurals **frēondas, fēondas** are first recorded in Northern texts.

150. Like **hettend** are declined **āgend,** *owner;* **hǣlend,** *Saviour;* **læstend,** *doer, actor;* **līðend,** *sailor;* **reċċend,** *ruler;* **nerȝend,** *Saviour;* **ridend,** *rider;* **sċēotend,** *warrior;* **sċieppend,** *creator;* and **wealdend,** *ruler.* In late OE these may also take **-as** in the plural; and there may appear, then, even such plurals as **hettendras,** with **r** from the genitive plural.

151. There were a few feminine **nd**-stems, but they have gone over to other declensions, as **swelgend,** *whirlpool,* which is an **ō**-stem.

The neuter collectives, **ȝefrīend,** *friends,* and **ȝefīend,** *foes,* also belong here; they were originally neuter **ja**-stems.

b. PRONOUNS

152. The personal pronouns have four cases as do the nouns, but the demonstrative and interrogative pronouns have in addition an instrumental case. The personal pronouns of the first and second person have three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. The third personal pronoun has distinct forms for the three genders in the singular, but the same form for all three genders in the plural. Similarly the demonstrative pronoun has distinct forms for the three genders. The interrogative pronoun has only two gender-forms, masculine and neuter, the masculine being used also for the feminine. See further below.

153. In the stressed form of pronouns having a final vowel the vowel is long; when such pronouns have no sentence stress the final vowel is short. The long form will be given here. For discussion of the forms with long final vowel and other similar words see § 33.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

First Person

	SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
N.	**iċ**	**wit**	**wē**
G.	**mīn**	**uncer**	**ūser, ūre**
D.	**mē**	**unc**	**ūs**
A.	**meċ, mē**	**unc, uncit**	**usiċ, ūs**

Second Person

N.	**þū**	**ʒit**	**ʒē**
G.	**þīn**	**inċer**	**ēower**
D.	**þē**	**inc**	**ēow**
A.	**þeċ, þē**	**inc, inċit**	**ēowiċ, ēow**

The accusatives **meċ, þeċ, ūsiċ, ēowiċ** are the historical forms, but in prose are limited to early texts, being later replaced by the dative forms. Similarly the older dual forms **unc** and **inc** have by their side later, or are replaced by, the forms **uncit** and **inċit,** the ending of which is from the nom. **wit** and **ʒit.** To some extent Northern texts tend to use only **meċ** and **þeċ** for the acc. and to limit **mē** and **þē** to the dative. The gen. **ūre** is more common than **ūser.**

Third Person

154.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**hē**	**hēo, hīo**	**hit**
G.	**his**	**hire, hiere**	**his**
D.	**him**	**hire, hiere**	**him**
A.	**hine, hiene**	**hīe**	**hit**
PLURAL			
N.A.		**hīe, hī**	
G.		**hira, hiera, heora**	
D.		**him**	

Forms with **y** occur as follows in late WS: gen. dat. fem. **hyre** and acc. **hȳ;** nom. acc. pl. **hȳ;** gen. pl. **hyra.** As an **a**-mutation form of **hira** there appears also the form **heora** (**hiora**). The forms with **ie** show the intrusion of the vowel

of the nom. pl. **hīe**, which first establishes itself in the gen. pl. **hiera**, then enters the gen. dat. fem. (**hiere**) and the acc. sg. masc. (**hiene**). Finally the acc. fem. **hīe** appears by the side of the regular nom. **hēo**, and the nom. sg. fem. and the nom. pl. coincide (written **hīe, hīȝ, hī**, and **hȳ**), though more often the regular forms are maintained.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

155. OE no longer possessed a distinct reflexive form. The required forms of the pers. pron. were used in reflexive function. The 3rd pers. gen. form, occurring sometimes in poetry (and once or twice in prose), is a survival; originally there were acc. and dat. forms to correspond, as Gothic **seina—sik—sis**; ON **sín—sik—sér**; OHG **sīn—sih** (but here dat. **imu, iru**, and also a gen. **ira**). For these were used in OE: gen. **his, hire**, and acc. sg. **hine, hīe, hit**, etc. The disappearance of **sīn, sec, sē** was a distinct loss in exactness of expression; to express the reflexive idea the word **self** was sometimes added.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

156. The source of the possessive pronoun is the gen. case of the corresponding pers. pron.: **mīn,** *mine;* **þīn,** *thine;* **ūre** (sometimes **ūser**), *our;* **ēower,** *your;* **uncer,** *of us two;* **inċer,** *of you two.*

The possessive pronoun is declined strong only. Those that end in a consonant go like pure **a-ō-**stems; **ūre** is declined like a **ja-jō-**stem.

Masculine

157. Paradigms of **mīn, ūser**, and **ūre.**

Singular

N.	**mīn**	**ūser, ūsser**	**ūre**
G.	**mīnes**	**ūsses** (**ūsres**)	**ūres**
D.	**mīnum**	**ūssum** (**ūsrum**)	**ūrum**
A.	**mīnne**	**ūserne, ūsserne**	**ūrne**
I.	**mīne**	**ūsse** (**ūsre**)	**ūre**

Plural			
N.	**mīne**	**ūsse** (**ūsre**)	**ūre**
G.	**mīnra**	**ūssa** (**ūsra**)	**ūra**
D.	**mīnum**	**ūssum** (**ūsrum**)	**ūrum**
A.	**mīne**	**ūsse** (**ūsre**)	**ūre**
I.	**mīnum**	**ūssum** (**ūsrum**)	**ūrum**
		Feminine	
Singular			
N.	**mīn**	**ūser**	**ūre**
G.	**mīnre**	**ūserre, ūsere, ūsse**	**ūrre, ūre**
D.	**mīnre**	**ūserre, ūsere, ūsse**	**ūrre, ūre**
A.	**mīne**	**ūsere, ūsse**	**ūre**
Plural			
N.A.	**mīna, -e**	**ūssa, ūsra, -e**	**ūra, -e**
G.	**mīnra**	**ūssa, ūsra, ūssera**	**ūrra, ūra**
D.	**mīnum**	**ūssum, ūsrum**	**ūrrum, ūrum**

The neut. forms are the same as the masc., except that the acc. sg. and the nom. sg. are alike (**mīn, ūser, ūre**), and that the nom. acc. pl. is **mīn, ūser** (also **ūsse, ūsre**), and **ūre.**

158. There is much irregularity in forms; e.g., the **ss** may also be simplified, hence **ūsum** (beside **ūssum, ūsrum**). We therefore have the two gen. plurals **ūsa** and **ūra** (of **ūser** and **ūre**) or the pair **ūssa—ūrra.**

The pronouns **ēower** (also **īower,** and even **īuer, iūer**), **uncer,** and **inċer** show the same contractions (nom. pl. masc. **ēowre, uncre, incre,** etc.), but the dual forms are rare. **Ēower** exhibits many irregularities (gen. sg. masc. **ēoweres, ēowres, īowres, īueres, īures, iūres**); the last forms are Northern (nom. sg. **īuer,** pl. **iūre,** pronounced **jūre**).

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

159. The demonstrative pronouns are the simple demonstrative **sē** and the compound **þēs;** further are used **sē ilca,** *the same,* **self,** *self,* **swilċ,** *such,* and **ȝeon,** *yon* (occurring only once). **Ilca** is declined weak only; **self** may be declined strong or weak.

160. Paradigms: **sē**, masc.; **sēo**, fem.; **þæt**, neut.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**sē**	**sēo**	**þæt**
G.	**þæs**	**þǣre**	**þæs**
D.	**þǣm, þām**	**þǣre**	**þǣm, þām**
A.	**þone**	**þā**	**þæt**
I.	**þȳ, þon**		**þȳ, þon**
PLURAL			
N.A.		**þā**	
G.		**þāra, þǣra**	
D.		**þǣm, þām**	

In the dat. sg. and pl. **þǣm** is the regular and older form; the pl. **þām** has its **a** from the nom. acc. pl., and then the same two forms, **þǣm** and **þām**, also appear in the singular. In the gen. pl. **þāra** is the regular form; **þǣra** has its **æ** from the dat. **þǣm.** For the vowel of **þæt** and **þæs** see § 12. Instead of **þone**, acc. sg. masc., late WS often has the forms **þane** and **þan**; then by the side of these also **þæn** and **þæne**, with **æ** from **þǣm.** **Sēo** also appears as **sīo**, and in the North **sīe.**

161. The instr. **þȳ, þon** (also **þē**) were employed chiefly in comparative phrases like **þȳ mā** or **þon mā,** *the more, any more,* and such compound adverbial forms as **bi þon** and **for þon,** *on that account;* **æfter þon,** *after that;* and **for þȳ,** *on that account,* which finally becomes the conj. **þȳ,** *because;* further **wiþ þon þē,** *on condition that;* and **siððan** (< **siþ-ðan**), *since.* In attributive use the form of the instr. is mostly **þȳ,** as **þȳ ilcan ȝēare,** *that same year* (*Chron.* 737, MS. A).

COMPOUND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

162.	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**þēs, þes**	**þēos**	**þis**
G.	**þisses**	**þisse, þissere**	**þisses**
D.	**þissum**	**þisse, þissere**	**þissum**
A.	**þisne**	**þās**	**þis**
I.	**þȳs, þis**		**þȳs, þis**

Plural	
N.A.	**þās**
G.	**þissa, þissera**
D.	**þissum**

The regular gen. dat. fem. **þisse** is from earlier ***þisre.** In late WS the ending **–re** is by analogy added to the form **þisse**; this new form **þissere** is then often contracted to **þisre.** Gen. pl. **þissa** shows early assimilation of **þisra.** The vowel **y** may appear for **i** as follows: acc. **þysne,** gen. **þysses,** dat. **þyssum.** In these forms the long **s** is often simplified: **þises, þisum,** etc.

The dem. pron. **ȝeon** (Goth. **jains**) is found in the *Cura Pastoralis,* 443, 25: **tō ȝeonre byrȝ,** *to yon city.*

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN AS ARTICLE

163. The simple demonstrative is also the OE definite article. Actual demonstrative function as originally is rare; the demonstrative in weak sentence stress simply became the article. If emphasis is desired, if the demonstrative is needed, there is added a supplementary element, as **self, ilca** (**sē ilca**), or the required adverb. Cf. also **tō ȝeonre byrȝ,** above, = **tō þǣre byrȝ,** *to that city.*

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

164. There is no inflected relative pronoun in OE. The relative function is expressed by the particle **þe,** augmented frequently by the demonstrative pronoun **sē,** sometimes by the personal pronoun **hē.** Now and then the demonstrative alone seems to replace the relative particle and to assume the function of the relative. We have then the following four constructions: (1) **þe: and þȳ ilcan ȝēare fōr sē here ofer sæ þe ær on Fullanhomme sæt; tō þǣm porte, þe mon hæt at Hæðum;** (2) **sē þe: hē wæs sē eahtēða cyning sē þe Bretwalda wæs; sēo ilce**

burg sēo þe mǣst wæs; (3) **sē: hē wolde ādrǣfan ānne æðeling sē wæs Cyneheard hāten;** and **sē nimð þone lǣstan dǣl sē nÿhst ðǣm tūne þæt feoh ȝeærneð;** (4) the personal pronoun follows the relative particle, **þe iċ,** *I who;* **þe þū,** *you who;* **þe hē,** *he who, who* (cf. German **ich, der ich,** *I who*). E.g.: **saga hwæt iċ hātte, þe iċ lond rēafiȝe.** This is rare, hence rather: **iċ hit eom, þe wið þē sprece.** In the compound rel. form (particle and dem. or pers. pron.), the dem. or pers. pron. is inflected, as **Donua ðā ēa, ðǣre æwylme is nēah ðǣre ēa Rīnes,** *the river Danube whose source is near the river Rhine.*

With **þe** alone as relative there is no inflection, as **of ðǣm mere, þe Trūsō standed in staðe,** *from the sea on the shore of which stands Truso* (hence **ðe . . . in staðe** for **in ðǣre staðe**).

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

165. The interrogative pronouns are **hwā,** *who;* **hwæðer,** *which (of two);* **hwilċ,** *which (of several), what kind of,* also in the form **hulic.** The pron. **hwā** has only masc. and neut. forms and is declined only in the singular.

	MASCULINE	NEUTER
N.	**hwā**	**hwæt**
G.	**hwæs**	**hwæs**
D.	**hwǣm, hwām**	**hwǣm, hwām**
A.	**hwone, hwæne**	**hwæt**
I.		**hwī, hwȳ**

The form **hwæne** (sometimes **hwane**) is late WS. Another instr. form **hwōn** (**hwān**) remains only in adverbial phrases, as **for hwōn,** *why?* and **tō hwōn,** *for what purpose? why?* There appears also later the phrase **for hwī** (**for hwȳ**), *why?* Still another instr. form is the adverb **hū,** *how?* On the compound **ȝehwā,** *each,* see below.

Hwilċ and **hwæðer** are declined strong; with the latter cf. Goth. **hwaþar,** ON **huaðarr.**

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

166. The indefinite pronouns of OE may conveniently be considered in the following three groups:

1. Interrogative pronouns used in indefinite function:

hwā and **hwilċ**, *some one, any one;* **hwæt**, *something, anything, whatever;* **hwæðer**, *some one, whichever.* These are commonly used with **swā . . . swā**, as **swā hwā swā**, *whosoever, whoever;* **swā hwæt swā**, *whatsoever, whatever;* **swā hwæðer swā**, *whichever (of two);* **swā hwilċ swā**, *whichsoever, whichever.*

2. Certain numerals, adjectives, and nouns used as indefinite pronouns:

ān, *one, some one, a certain one;* **āne**, pl., *all, alone*
nān, *no one, none*
ōðer, *another, other*
ælċ, *each, every*
swilċ, *such a one*
sum, *some one, a certain one*
mann, man, *one, they, men*

3. A great number of compounds of the above. These are:

ȝehwā, *each;* **ȝehwilċ**, *each;* **ȝehwæðer**, *each (of two)*
æȝhwā, æȝhwilċ, *each, every one;* **æȝhwæðer**, *each (of two)*
āhwā, *any one;* **āhwæt**, *anything*
āhwæðer, *either;* **nāhwæðer**, *neither*
ænig, *any one, any;* **nænig**, *not any one, none*
æthwā, *each*
samhwilċ, *some*
wiht, wuht, *anything;* **āwiht, āwuht (auht), ōwiht, ōwuht, āht, ōht**, *anything*
nāwiht, nāwuht (nauht), nōwiht, nōwuht, nāht, nōht, *nothing;* **nānþing**, *nothing*
hwelċwugu, *some one, some;* **hwætwugu**, *somewhat, something*

LIBRARY OF MOUNT ST. MARY'S COLLEGE EMMITSBURG, MARYLAND

nāt hwā, *some one* (literally, *I know not who*)
nāt hwelċ, *some one, something* (literally, *I know not which*)
þȳslič, þūslič, *such* (also as **þyllič**)
lōc hwā, *whichever;* **lōc hwæt,** *whatever;* **lōc hwæðer,** *whichever* (*of two*)

The indef. pron. **ȝehwā** is indeclinable for gender in early WS: gen. sg. **ȝehwæs,** m. f. n.; dat. sg. **ȝehwǣm,** m. f. n., but has fem. forms in late WS, **ȝehwǣre.**

c. ADJECTIVES

167. There is a two-fold declension of adjectives in OE, the Strong, which corresponds to the strong or vocalic declension of nouns, and the Weak, which corresponds to the weak or consonantal declension of nouns. The names Indefinite and Definite declension, which are also used, contain a suggestion as to the syntactical conditions under which the one or the other declension of the accompanying adjective is required. Most adjectives may be declined both ways.

THE STRONG DECLENSION

168. The strong declension of the adjective is employed when the noun with which it is used is indefinite, that is when there is not used, with the adjective and noun, any defining element, as an article, which fixes the reference to a particular person or thing. The strong declension of OE corresponds historically to the IE adj. and noun declension, as in Latin. The predicate adj. always has the strong form. **Eall,** *all;* **fēawe,** *few;* **maniȝ,** *many;* **ōðer,** *other;* and **ȝenōg,** *enough,* are always declined strong.

The strong declension of the adjective, corresponding as it does to the vocalic declension of nouns, had originally **a-, ō-, i-,** and **u**-stem groups, as have the nouns, but this condition has everywhere largely disappeared (survives

only in a measure in Gothic). In OE the **i-** and **u**-stems have coincided with the **a-** and **ō**-stems, the former for masc. and neut. adjectives, the **ō**-stems for adjectives used with fem. nouns. For traces of old **i-** and **u**-stem adj. forms see below.

As the pronominal adjectives had in IE partly pron. endings and partly those of the noun declensions, these pron. case-endings came in time to be used with all adjectives. Hence in OE, as in the other Germanic languages, the strong adj. declension is a mixed declension, which has some case-endings from the nouns and some from the pronouns. Cf. the declension of **gōd** below with that of the noun **fisċ**, § 44, and that of the pronouns **hē** and **sē**, §§ 154 and 160; similarly cf. the fem. forms and the neut. forms. In the paradigm of **blæċ**, below, the pron. endings are printed in italics.

The adj. is declined for the three genders throughout the singular and in the nom. acc. of the plural. There are five cases as with the pronouns; however, the instrumental case exhibits distinct forms only for the masc. and neut. genders. In a vocative-nominative the adj. is declined weak, as **mīne brōðor,** *my brothers!* but, especially in late OE, also sometimes strong; for examples, see Text XXVI.

A-Ō-STEMS

169. As with nouns, the adj. shows the three subdivisions: pure **a-ō**-stems, **ja-jō**-stems, and **wa-wō**-stems.

Pure A-Ō-Stems

Paradigm of short stem: **blæċ**, *black.*

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular			
N.	**blæċ**	**blacu**	**blæċ**
G.	**blaces**	**blæċ***re*	**blaces**
D.	**blac***um*	**blæċ***re*	**blac***um*
A.	**blæċ***ne*	**blace**	**blæċ**
I.	**blace**		**blace**

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
PLURAL			
N.A.	blace	blaca, –e	blacu
G.		blæċra	
D.		blacum	

For the explanation of the vowel æ in words of this type see § 12. Examples of other adjectives belonging here: **fram,** *brave;* **freċ,** *bold;* **glæd,** *glad;* **gram,** *fierce;* **hræd,** *quick;* **hwæt,** *brisk;* **læt,** *slow;* **smæl,** *slender, small;* **til,** *good.*

170. Paradigm of long stem: **gōd,** *good.*

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	gōd	gōd	gōd
G.	gōdes	gōdre	gōdes
D.	gōdum	gōdre	gōdum
A.	gōdne	gōde	gōd
I.	gōde		gōde
PLURAL			
N.A.	gōde	gōda, –e	gōd
G.		gōdra	
D.		gōdum	

171. Like **gōd** are declined a very large number of adjectives with long vowel or diphthong, or with short vowel or diphthong followed by a consonant group. Examples: **beald,** *bold;* **beorht,** *bright;* **blind,** *blind;* **brād,** *broad;* **ċeald,** *cold;* **cūð,** *known;* **dēop,** *deep;* **earm,** *poor;* **frōd,** *wise;* **fūs,** *ready;* **ʒenōg,** *enough;* **grǣʒ,** *gray;* **grēat,** *large;* **hāl,** *sound;* **hold,** *gracious;* **hwīt,** *white;* **sċearp,** *sharp;* **sċīr,** *shining;* **sōð,** *true;* **swīð,** *strong;* **wāc,** *weak;* **wrāð,** *angry.*

Among compound adjectives whose second component part is a long stem may be named **maniʒfeald,** *manifold;* **godcund,** *divine;* and **ārfæst,** *honorable.* A geminated consonant is simplified before an ending that begins with a consonant, as **grimm, grimne,** acc. sg. masc.; **grimre,** dat. sg. feminine.

172. Adjectives with final **h** in the stem drop the **h** before an ending. The ending, if a vowel, may have disappeared, hence the **h** will appear only in nom. sg. masc. and the nom. acc. sg. neut.; however the **h** sometimes remains between a vowel and a consonantal ending. If the stem has a short vowel, as **þweorh,** *perverse,* the vowel is lengthened in those inflected cases that drop the **h**. See § 28. The adj. **nēah,** *near,* is declined:

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**nēah**	**nēa**	**nēah**
G.	**nēas**	**nēahre, nēarre**	**nēas**
D.	**nēam, nēaum**	**nēahre, nēarre**	**nēam, nēaum**
A.	**nēahne, nēanne**	**nēa**	**nēah**
I.	**nēa**		**nēa**
PLURAL			
N.A.		**nēa**	
G.		**nēahra, nēarra**	
D.		**nēam, nēaum**	

The dat. form **nēam** is regular; the form **nēaum** takes its **u** from the type **gōd.**

Other adjectives in final **h** are **fāh,** *hostile;* **hēah,** *high;* **flāh,** *treacherous;* **rūh,** *rough;* **sċeolh,** *awry.* The gen. sg. masc. of **sċeolh** is **sċēoles,** dat. sg. masc. **sċēole,** etc. In late OE the word **hēah** is declined as if the nom. were **hēag,** hence gen. sg. masc. **hēages** and dat. **hēagum,** etc., instead of **hēas, hēam.**

DISSYLLABIC STEMS

173. Paradigms: **manig,** *many;* **lȳtel,** *little.*

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**manig**	**manig**	**manig**
G.	**maniges**	**manigre**	**maniges**
D.	**manigum**	**manigre**	**manigum**
A.	**manigne**	**manige**	**manig**
I.	**manige**		

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
PLURAL			
N.A.	**maniga**	**maniga, –e**	**manig**
G.		**manigra**	
D.		**manigum**	
SINGULAR			
N.	**lȳtel**	**lȳtelu, lȳtlu**	**lȳtel**
G.	**lȳtles**	**lȳtelre**	**lȳtles**
D.	**lȳtlum**	**lȳtelre**	**lȳtlum**
A.	**lȳtelne**	**lȳtle**	**lȳtel**
I.	**lȳtle**		
PLURAL			
N.A.	**lȳtle**	**lȳtla, –e**	**lȳtelu, lȳtlu**
G.		**lȳtelra**	
D.		**lȳtlum**	

174. Like **manig** are declined most dissyllabic adjectives with short stems. Examples: **atol,** *terrible;* **bysig,** *busy;* **fægen,** *glad;* **fæger,** *fair;* **flugol,** *swift;* **nacod,** *naked;* **open,** *open;* **sicor,** *sure;* **sweotol,** *clear;* **wacor,** *watchful;* and short-stemmed past parts., as **boren,** *borne;* **coren,** *chosen,* etc.

Some short-stemmed dissyllabic adjectives, however, inflect like the long-stemmed ones, that is, elide the medial vowel. So nearly always **miċel,** *much;* gen. sg. masc. **miċles;** dat. sg. **miċlum,** etc.; and so frequently also **yfel,** gen. sg. masc. **yfles,** etc.; **fæger,** gen. sg. masc. **fægres;** and **biter** (**bitter**), nom. pl. masc. **bitre.**

175. Like **lȳtel** are declined dissyllabic adjectives with long stems. Examples: **āgen,** *own;* **crīsten,** *christian;* **dēagol,** *secret;* **ēadig,** *rich;* **gēomor,** *sad;* **gylden,** *golden;* **hādor,** *bright;* **hǣðen,** *heathen;* **hluttor,** *clear;* **īdel,** *vain;* **ōðer,** *second;* and past parts. of the type **bunden,** *bound,* and **molten,** *molten,* etc.

However some long-stemmed dissyllabic adjectives in **–en** inflect like short-stemmed ones, that is, do not elide the medial vowel. Thus **āgen** by the side of the prevailing contract forms like **āgnes, āgnum,** etc., also exhibits such

forms as **āgenum,** etc.; similarly **crīsten,** as nom. pl. **crīstene** or **crīstne.**

Adjectives in **–en** or **–er** attach the endings **–ne, –re** in the acc. sg. masc. and gen. dat. sg. fem. respectively. Hence the sg. masc. of **gylden** shows the forms **gylden—gyldenes—gyldenum—gyldenne—gyldene;** and the fem. forms of **fæʒer** are **fæʒer—fæʒerre—fæʒerre—fæʒere;** similarly the gen. pl. of the latter is **fæʒerra.**

In especially late OE the **nn, rr** is simplified: hence acc. sg. masc. **gyldene,** gen. dat. sg. fem. **fæʒere,** gen. pl. **gyldena, fæʒera.** Observe that the ending commonly remains in the nom. sg. fem. and the nom. acc. pl. neut. if the stem syllable is long, as **lȳtelu,** but that forms with elision often appear here also.

Ja-Jō-Stems

176. We may distinguish between: (1) those whose stems were originally short and (2) those whose stems were originally long. Both classes have long stems in OE; but the former are declined like the pure **a-ō-**stems, while the latter take **–e** in the nom. sg. masc. and nom. acc. sg. neut.; cf. the **ja-**stems of the nouns. We then have the following forms:

Original Short Stems

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular			
N.	**nytt**	**nytt**	**nytt**
G.	**nyttes**	**nytre**	**nyttes**
D.	**nyttum**	**nytre**	**nyttum**
A.	**nytne**	**nytte**	**nytt**
I.	**nytte**		
Plural			
N.A.	**nytte**	**nyttu**	**nytt**
G.		**nytra**	
D.		**nyttum**	

Original Long Stems

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**swēte**	**swētu**	**swēte**
G.	**swētes**	**swētre**	**swētes**
D.	**swētum**	**swētre**	**swētum**
A.	**swētne**	**swēte**	**swēte**
I.	**swēte**		
PLURAL			
N.A.	**swēte**	**swēta, –e**	**swētu**
G.		**swētra**	
D.		**swētum**	

177. Like **nytt** are declined **midd,** *middle,* and **ȝesibb,** *kindred.* The final consonant is often simplified, hence **nyt, ȝesib,** etc. Observe that the double consonant is simplified also before a case-ending beginning with a consonant.

178. Like **swēte** are declined a large number of adjectives. Examples: **cēne,** *brave;* **clǣne,** *clean;* **ēċe,** *eternal;* **fǣċne,** *deceitful;* **fǣȝe,** *doomed (to die);* **ȝenǣme,** *acceptable;* **grēne,** *green;* **lǣne,** *temporary;* **mǣre,** *famous;* **rīċe,** *powerful;* **sēfte,** *soft;* **þiċċe,** *thick;* **þynne,** *thin;* **wēste,** *waste, barren;* and dissyllabic stems as **fremede,** *foreign,* and **æðele,** *noble.*

In inflected forms where **n** or **l** come to stand between consonants it may be written **–en, –el,** if it becomes syllabic, as **freċne,** with gen. dat. sg. fem. **freċenre** instead of **freċnre.** In a group consisting of a consonant + a double consonant the latter is simplified; hence **fǣċne** is **fǣċne** in the acc. sg. masc., and **ȝīfre** is **ȝīfra** in the gen. plural.

The adj. **frēo** (stem ***frija**) has sometimes in early texts the gen. sg. masc. **frīȝes,** dat. **frīȝum,** but usually the WS forms exhibit the diphthong **ēo** also in the dissyllabic cases, especially before a consonant; that is, were levelled to the contract form. The law operating here was that **ǐ + a** (or **ja**) contracted to the diphthong **īo** (**ēo**).

Wa-Wō-Stems

179. Declension of short stems: **nearu,** *narrow.* On long stems see below.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**nearu**	**nearu**	**nearu**
G.	**nearwes**	**nearore**	**nearwes**
D.	**nearwum**	**nearore**	**nearwum**
A.	**nearone**	**nearwe**	**nearu**
I.	**nearwe**		**nearwe**
PLURAL			
N.A.	**nearwe**	**nearwa, –e**	**nearu**
G.		**nearora**	
D.		**nearwum**	

180. Like **nearu** are declined **basu,** *brown;* **fealu,** *fallow;* **ȝearu,** *ready;* **ȝeolu,** *yellow;* **hasu, heasu,** *tawny;* **sealu,** *dark-coated.*

181. The **w** of the stem ***garwa–** is vocalized finally (hence **ȝearu**) and in interconsonantal position (**ȝearone, ȝearore,** etc.). Adjectives with long vowel or original diphthong in the stem should regularly have a nom. without **w.** See § 269. However, the **w** is taken into the nom. from the other cases; they are then declined like the **a-ō-**stems. Such adjectives are **ȝedēaw,** *dewy;* **glēaw,** *wise;* **hnēaw,** *niggardly;* **hrēaw,** *raw;* and **slāw,** *slow.*

NOTE 19. — **Fēawe,** an original short stem (Goth. **fawai**), should be **fawe** in the nom. pl. m., **fawa,** nom. pl. f., and **fēa** (< ***fawu**), nom. pl. n. But ***fawe, *fawa** became **fēawe, fēawa** by influence of the dat. pl. **fēam** (< ***fēaum** < ***feawum**) and the nom. pl. n. **fēa.** The gen. pl. is **fēawera** or **fēara;** the dat. pl. is **fēawum** or **fēam.**

I-STEMS

182. Original **i**-stems are declined for the most part like the **ja**-stems. The long **i**-stem adjectives should, like the long **i**-stem nouns, drop the final vowel (**–e**); however they have all taken over the **–e** of the **ja**-stems. Such adjectives are **blīðe,** *kindly;* **brȳċe,** *useful;* **swēte,** *sweet;* **clǣne,** *clean;* **grēne,** *green;* and **ȝecwēme,** *pleasant.* See § 176.

It is only in the short stems that we have a trace left of

the original **i**-stem declension of adjectives. Examples of these are **bryċe,** *fragile;* **ʒemyne,** *mindful;* **swiċe,** *deceitful;* and **freme,** *strenuous.* In these the single consonant shows the **i**-stem origin (**bryċe** comes from ***bruki**–; ***brukja**– would have given ***bryċċ**).

U-Stems

183. Original **u**-stem adjectives have gone over to the **a-ja**-stems; cf. OE **heard,** Goth. **hardus,** *hard.* Traces of the original declension are seen in the two adjectives **cwicu** (**cucu**), *alive,* and **wlacu,** *tepid;* and of the former further the acc. sg. masc. **cucone;** but also these usually have **a**-stem forms: **cwic, wlæc, cwicene** (**cucene**). Such an original **u**-stem is **glēaw,** *shrewd;* similarly **strang,** *strong;* while the doublet **streȝe** is a **ja**-stem.

THE WEAK DECLENSION

184. The weak declension of adjectives agrees in all respects with the weak declension of nouns, except that the gen. pl. ends in **–ra,** rarely in the substantival ending **–a** (**–ena**).

Paradigms: **gōd,** *good;* **nēah,** *near.*

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**gōda**	**gōde**	**gōde**
G.	**gōdan**	**gōdan**	**gōdan**
D.	**gōdan**	**gōdan**	**gōdan**
A.	**gōdan**	**gōdan**	**gōde**
PLURAL			
N.A.		**gōdan**	
G.		**gōdra, gōdena**	
D.		**gōdum**	
SINGULAR			
N.	**nēa**	**nēa**	**nēa**
G.	**nēan**	**nēan**	**nēan**
D.	**nēan**	**nēan**	**nēan**
A.	**nēan**	**nēan**	**nēa**

	FEMININE
PLURAL	
N.A.	**nēan**
G.	**nēana**
D.	**nēam, nēaum (nēan)**

The dat. pl. **gōdum, nēam** (later also **nēaum**) are the regular forms; however already in the ninth century the ending **–an** also appears in the dat. pl. by the side of the older **–um.** In the weak adj. declension, therefore, we observe the beginning of the change from the universal dat. pl. ending **–um** to the nom. acc. pl. ending **–an.** The rules discussed above regarding elision of the medial vowel of polysyllabic stems and of the simplification of geminates apply also here.

185. The Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives. The comparative of adjectives is declined weak. The superlative is ordinarily declined weak also, strong forms being practically limited to the short forms in **–ost** and **–est.**

THE DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES

186. The past participle may be declined strong or weak according to the **a-ō**-declension; cf. § 173–175. When the past part. was used predicatively it was ordinarily not declined for gender.

The present participle may be declined strong or weak, according to the **ja-jō**-stems. See § 176. When the pres. part. is used predicatively it is usually not declined for gender or number; the ending is **–e** throughout. The weak declension of **helpende** is as follows:

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
SINGULAR			
N.	**helpenda**	**helpende**	**helpende**
G.		**helpendan**	
D.		**helpendan**	
A.	**helpendan**	**helpendan**	**helpende**
PLURAL			
N.A.		**helpendan**	
G.		**helpendra**	
D.		**helpendum, –an**	

d. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

187. The OE comparison of adjectives may historically be grouped into three types. There is type 1, which is without mutation; type 2, which exhibits mutation in the comparative and the superlative; and type 3, an irregular group with mutation.

The great majority of adjectives go according to type 1. A very limited group of adjectives (originally a much larger number) go according to type 2. The third type is represented by a few adjectives that exhibit an irregularity which is characteristic of (for the most part) the corresponding adjectives in the other Germanic languages. The comparative ending is **–ra** in all three; but the superlative suffix appears as either **–ost** or **–est.** The comparative suffix **–ra** comes from PrOE **–ora** and **–ira** (Gmc **ōza, –iza**); the presence or absence of mutation in the stressed vowel indicates which ending was present in any given adjective, and the superlative should also have the corresponding form; but this is not always the case, for the mutation forms are a disappearing type, and we often have the suffix **–ost** where we should expect **–est.** The vowel of the superlative suffix remains in types 1 and 2, but disappears in type 3. See, however, below.

TYPE 1

188. Some of the common adjectives that are compared according to type 1 are:

ċeald, *cold*	**ċealdra**	**ċealdost**
earm, *poor*	**earmra**	**earmost**
fæʒer, *fair*	**fæʒerra**	**fæʒerost**
lēof, *dear*	**lēofra**	**lēofost**
ʒearu, *ready*	**ʒearora**	**ʒearwost**
glæd, *glad*	**glædra**	**gladost**
grimm, *grim*	**grimra**	**grimmost**

hāliȝ, *holy*	**hāliȝra**	**hāligost**
heard, *hard*	**heardra**	**heardost**
rīċe, *powerful*	**rīċra**	**rīċost**
swīð, *strong*	**swīðra**	**swīðost**

TYPE 2

189. The following are the adjectives that exhibit **i**-mutation in the comparative and the superlative:

brād, *broad*	**brædra**	**brædest**
eald, *old*	**ieldra**	**ieldest**
ēað(e), *easy*	**īeðra**	**īeðest**
feorr, *far*	**fierra**	**fierrest**
ȝeong, *young*	**ȝieńȝra**	**ȝieńȝest**
grēat, *large*	**grīetra**	**grīetest**
hēah, *high*	**hīehra, hīerra**	**hīehst**
lang, *long*	**leńȝra**	**leńȝest**
sċeort, *short*	**sċiertra**	**sċiertest**
strang, *strong*	**ſtreńȝra**	**streńȝest**

190. The adj. **brād** is, however, more often compared **brādra—brādost.** The adj. **nēah,** *near,* also belongs here in the superl., the comp. is **nēahra,** or **nēarra,** and the superl. **nīehst.** Observe that the superl. of **nēah** and **hēah** loses the vowel of the superl. suffix (**hīehest** now and then occurs). The adj. **hēah** sometimes takes an unmutated comp., as **hēahra,** and even a superl. **hēahst.** The comp. **glædra** is not a mutation form, but has its **æ** as **glæd;** see § 12. The principle of dissimilation of vowels results in the superl. suffix **–est** sometimes in the case of an adj. of type 1; and, vice versa, an adj. of type 2 may show the superl. suffix **–ost.** This should be borne in mind: not all **–est** superlatives have their **–est** as the result of mutation. Similarly (by dissimilation) we may have **–ost** for **–est.** The adj. **rīċe** will sometimes have an **e** after the **ċ** in the superl., as **rīċeost,** which has merely graphic function. The suffixal vowel of the superl. often dropped

out in late OE. as **ġieńġst** | **ġyńġst**, **leńġst**, **ĕerst**, **strenġst**, etc.

191. **Ja-jō-stem** adjectives, having mutation vowel in the positive, will have invariable stem-vowel throughout the comparison as type 1. Examples: **clēne—clēnra—clēnest**; **sēne—sēnra—sēnest**; **swēte—swētra—swētest**. The word **ēaĕe** also has the positive form **ieĕe**. The stem-vowel of **ġieńġ-** and **sċiert** may appear in late WS as **i** or **y**: **ġyngra**, **sċyrtra**, **ġyngst**, etc. In late WS the superl. suffix is often **-ast** or **-ust**.

TYPE 3 — IRREGULAR COMPARISON

192. A few adjectives which have mutated forms in the comparative and the superlative lack a corresponding positive form, which is supplied from other stems. These are:

gōd, *good*	**betera, betra** **sēlra, sēlla**	**betest, betst** **sēlest, sēlost**
lȳtel, *little*	**læssa**	**læst**
miċel, *great*	**māra**	**mæst**
yfel, *bad*	**wiersa**	**wierst, wierrest**

The comp. **sēlra** corresponds to the comp. adv. **sēl**. The comp. **māra** is based on the stem which we have in the noun **mā** and comp. adv. **mā, mǣ**; in Anglian texts the superl. also has the vowel **ā**: **māst**. The forms **sēlla, læssa,** and **wiersa** show assimilation according to § 40. The basic stem of the comp. **betra** is possibly that which is seen in the noun **bōt,** *advantage, betterment*. For the doubling of the consonant and the shortening of the preceding vowel see § 33.

193. In a considerable number of words the comp. and superl. are formed from adverbs and prepositions. These may be considered in two groups, as follows:

a. A small group which originally had the regular **st** superlative suffix:

ǣr, *before,* **ǣrra,** *earlier,* **ǣrest,** *first*
feorr, *far,* **fierra,** *farther,* **fierrest,** *farthest*
fore, *before,* **fyrra,** *former,* **fyrest,** *first, earliest*
forð, *forth,* **furðra,** *higher*
læt, *late,* **lætra,** *later,* **lætest, lætst,** *latest, last.*

194. *b.* This is a group of adjectives that originally formed the superl. in **–uma** (**–um**); cf. the Latin *pro—prior—primus.* The simplest form of the superl. of this group is preserved in the two:

fore, *before,* **forma,** *first,*
hindan, *behind,* **hindema,** *last,*

and the suffix is seen also in the adj. **meduma** (**medema**), *of middle size, average,* literally *midmost.* But the others took over the superl. suffix **–est** already in prehistoric OE, resulting in a form that seems to have a suffix **–mest.** These are:

æfter, *after*	**æfterra**	**æftemest**
ēast, *east*	**ēasterra**	**ēastmest**
fore, *before*	**(fyrra)**	**fyrmest**
inne, *within*	**innerra**	**innemest**
læt, *late*	**lætra**	**lætemest**
midd, *mid*		**midemest**
niðan, *below*	**niðerra**	**niðemest**
norð, *north*	**norðerra**	**norðmest**
sīð, *late*	**sīðra**	**sīðemest**
sūð, *south*	**sūðerra**	**sūðmest**
ufan, *above*	**uferra**	**ufemest**
ūte, *outside*	**ūterra**	**ūtemest**
west, *west*	**westerra**	**westmest**

Variant forms are sometimes met with, as **nyrðra** for **norðerra**; **sȳðerra** for **sūðerra**; **yferra** for **uferra**; and superl. **yfemest**; and, of **ūte,** the comp. **ȳterra** and superl. **ȳtemest.** The simplification of **rra** to **–ra** is frequent: **sūðera, innera,** etc. The middle vowel is often dropped: **æftra, niðra, ūtra,** etc.; **innerra** may then become **innra** or **inra.**

e. NUMERALS

195. The numerals of OE are:

CARDINALS	ORDINALS
ān, *one*	**forma, formesta, fyrmesta, fyresta, æresta**
twēȝen, twā, tū, *two*	**ōðer, æfterra**
þrīe, þrēo, *three*	**þridda**
fēower, *four*	**fēowerða, fēorða**
fīf, *five*	**fīfta**
siex, six, *six*	**siexta, sixta**
seofon, *seven*	**seofoða**
eahta, *eight*	**eahtoða**
nigon, *nine*	**nigoða**
tīen, tȳn, *ten*	**tēoða**
endlefan, –leofan, *eleven*	**endlefta, –leofta, ellefta**
twelf, *twelve*	**twelfta**
þrēotīene, –tȳne, –tēne, *thirteen*	**þrēotēoða**
fēowertīene, *fourteen*	**fēowertēoða**
fīftīene, *fifteen*	**fīftēoða**
s)i(etīxene, *sixteen*	**si(e)xtēoða**
seofontīene, *seventeen*	**seofontēoða**
eahtatīene, *eighteen*	**eahtatēoða**
nigontīene, *nineteen*	**nigontēoða**
twēntiȝ, *twenty*	**twēntigoða**
ān and twēntiȝ, *twenty-one*	**ān and twēntigoða**
þrītiȝ, *thirty*	**þrītigoða**
fēowertiȝ, *forty*	**fēowertigoða**
fīftiȝ, *fifty*	**fīftīgoða**
si(e)xtiȝ, *sixty*	**si(e)xtigoða**
hundseofontiȝ, *seventy*	**hundseofontigoða**
ān and hundseofontiȝ, 71	**ān and hundseofontigoða**
hundeahtatiȝ, *eighty*	**hundeahtatigoða**
hundnigontiȝ, *ninety*	**hundnigontigoða**
hundtēontiȝ, hund, hundred, *hundred*	**hundtēontigoða**

hundendle(o)fantiȝ, 110
ān and hundendleofantiȝ, 111
hundtwelftiȝ, 120
ān and hundtwelftiȝ, 121
hundþrītiȝ, 130
tū hund, tū hundred, or **twā hund**, 200
þrēo hund, þrēo hundred, 300
þūsend, *thousand*

hundendle(o)f(an)tigoða
ān and hundendleftigoða
hundtwelftigoða
ān and hundtwelftigoða
hundþrītigoða

196. The ordinal of **ān** is usually **forma** or **ǣresta**, later more often **fyresta, fyrsta, firsta.** For **siex** there are also the forms **seox** and **syx.** The form **tȳn** is common in later OE by the side of **tīen**; similarly **þrēotȳne**, etc. The form **tēn** is Northern. The ordinals of **seofon, nigon,** and **tīen** must originally have been **seofonda, nigonda,** and **tigonda,** but the prevailing ordinal form was early established also in these. However, in Northern OE the **-nda** form remains in **seofonda.** The form **twēntiȝ** is shortened from **twēȝentiȝ.** Observe that the ordinal suffix is **-ta** in those for fifth, sixth, eleventh, and twelfth.

197. The ordinal **ōðer** is declined strong only. All the others are declined according to the weak declension. The ordinals are given above in the masc. form (the fem., neut., nom. sg. are **forme, þridde, fēowerðe,** etc.).

The compound ordinals are usually formed as above (**ān and twēntigoða, twā and twēntigoða,** etc.). However they may also be expressed by the ordinal of the unit, as follows: **forma ēac twēntigum,** *twenty-first;* **fīfta ēac þrītigum,** etc. Any given number + 'and a half' is expressed by the next higher ordinal + **healf,** as **ōðer healf,** *one and a half,* etc. Cf. **nigontēoþehealf,** *eighteen and a half,* Text IX, line 10.

When the tens are used as nouns the gen. ending is **-es.**

If the ordinal for 'first' has reference to two persons the comparative form **ǣrra** is used.

198. Twēȝen, bēȝen, and **þrīe** are declined as follows:

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
N.A.	twēȝen	twā	tū, twā
G.	twēȝea	twēȝea	twēȝea
	twēȝra	twēȝra	twēȝra
D.	twǣm, twām	twǣm, twām	twǣm, twām

The first gen. form may also be **twēȝa** and the second **twēȝera.**

Bēȝen, *both,* has the nom. **bēȝen,** masc. **bā,** fem. **bū,** neut. gen. and dat. like **twēȝen.** There are also the compound forms: **bū tū** and **hīe bū tū,** masc., fem., neut., or **bā twā,** fem. and written together **būtū,** all genders, **būtā,** fem.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
N.A.	þrīe, þrī	þrēo, þrīo	þrēo, þrīo
G.		þrēora, þrīora	
D.		þrim (þrīm)	

199. Distributives and Multiplicatives. Distributives are **ānlīepiȝe,** later **enlīpiȝ,** *one each;* **be twǣm,** *by twos;* **be þrim,** *by threes;* (**be**) **twǣm and twǣm,** *two and two, by twos;* (**be**) **þrim and þrim,** *three and three, by threes;* (**be**) **fēower and fēower,** *by fours;* (**be**) **þūsendum,** *by the thousands,* etc.; further, **mid unc twih,** *between ourselves;* ordinarily **betweoh ēow,** *between you;* **betwux him,** *amongst them,* etc.

There are the multiplicatives: **ānfeald,** *onefold;* **twīfeald, þrīfeald, fēowerfeald,** etc.; **maniȝfeald,** *manifold;* also **twāmfealdum, þrīmfealdum,** etc. The adverbs, *once, twice,* and *thrice,* are **ǣne** (sometimes **ǣnes,** gen. sg.); **tuwa, twiwa; þriwa,** or **ǣne sīðe** (**ǣnne sīðe**), **twǣm sīðum, þrim sīðum.** For numbers above *three* the expression is with **sīð,** as **fēower sīðum, fīf sīðum,** etc. The corresponding ordinals are **forman sīðe,** *the first time;* **ōðre sīðe,** *the second time;* **þriddan sīðe,** *the third time,* etc.

2. CONJUGATION

CLASSIFICATION OF THE VERBS AND TENSE FORMATION

200. The Old English verb has only one *voice*, the *active;* the old *passive* form is preserved in the one verb **hātte,** *was called* (inf. **hātan**). The *passive voice* is expressed by compound tense-forms, the auxiliaries being **bēon, wesan,** and **weorðan;** the last is used especially in late OE and in certain documents. There are three *modes*, the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, and the *imperative*, the last occurring only in the present tense. There are two *tenses*, the *present* and the *preterit*. Future time is expressed either by the present form, or by a compound form consisting of an auxiliary verb plus the infinitive. The former is especially characteristic of early OE texts, the latter assumes importance in late OE. The auxiliary verb is usually **sculan,** now and then also **willan;** when **weorðan** is used the meaning is not purely that of the future tense. There are two numbers, *singular* and *plural*, and three *persons* in the singular; in the plural of the verb all three persons have the same form.

From the point of view of tense formation OE verbs, as the Germanic languages in general, represent two large classes, called *strong* and *weak*. In the *strong* verbs change of tense is expressed by change in the root-vowel, i.e., the principal parts will show gradation; in the *weak* verbs the preterit is expressed by a suffixed **–de** or **–te** and the past part. by **–d** or **–t.** For the vowel series of *strong* verbs see § 36. For *weak* verbs with phonologically developed vowel change in the preterit and the past part. see § 233. An original large class of IE reduplicating verbs is represented in OE by about fifty verbs. Their

vowel-forms are discussed in § 213, where these verbs are all listed.

In addition to the two major classes of verbs, *strong* and *weak*, there are a few minor groups; these are considered below as a third class, *mixed and irregular verbs*.

a. THE STRONG VERBS

CLASS I

OE SERIES Ī—Ā—I—I

201. The PrGmc ablaut row was **ī—ai—i—i**. The characteristic of the class is **ī** in the present stem; this was originally always followed by one consonant. The verbs in which the regular **ī** of the present stem has been modified by OE sound change are listed last below. The class contains fifty-eight verbs in OE (a few of them defective). The following list includes (1) all the verbs of the class that are of relatively frequent occurrence in OE, and (2) also the rarer verbs that have survived in standard ModE.

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
	1.		
bīdan, *await*	**bād**	**bidon**	**biden**
bītan, *bite*	**bāt**	**biton**	**biten**
clīfan, *cling to*	**clāf**	**clifon**	**clifen**
drīfan, *drive*	**drāf**	**drifon**	**drifen**
glīdan, *glide*	**glād**	**glidon**	**gliden**
grīpan, *seize*	**grāp**	**gripon**	**gripen**
hnīgan, *bow to*	**hnāh**	**hnigon**	**hnigen**
hrīnan, *touch*	**hrān**	**hrinon**	**hrinen**
līðan, *go*	**lāð**	**lidon**	**liden**
rīdan, *ride*	**rād**	**ridon**	**riden**
rīpan, *reap, harvest*	**rāp**	**ripon**	**ripen**
rīsan, *rise*	**rās**	**rison**	**risen**
sċīnan, *shine*	**sċān**	**sċinon**	**sċinen**
sīgan, *sink*	**sāh**	**sigon**	**sigen**

slīdan, *slide*	**slād**	**slidon**	**sliden**
slītan, *tear*	**slāt**	**sliton**	**sliten**
snīðan, *cut*	**snāð**	**snidon**	**sniden**
smītan, *defile*	**smāt**	**smiton**	**smiten**
spīwan, *spew*	**spāw**	**spiwon**	**spiwen**
stīgan, *ascend*	**stāh**	**stigon**	**stiȝen**
strīcan, *stroke*	**strāc**	**stricon**	**striċen**
strīdan, *stride*	**strād**	**stridon**	**striden**
swīcan, *fail*	**swāc**	**swicon**	**swiċen**
wītan, *go*	**wāt**	**witon**	**witen**
ætwītan, *blame*	**ætwāt**	**ætwiton**	**ætwiten**
wlītan, *behold*	**wlāt**	**wliton**	**wliten**
wrītan, *write*	**wrāt**	**writon**	**writen**
wrīðan, *wind*	**wrāð**	**wriðon**	**wriðen**

2.

lēon, *lend*	**lāh**	**ligon**	**liȝen**
tēon, *accuse*	**tāh**	**tigon**	**tiȝen**
þēon, *thrive*	**þāh**	**þigon**	**þiȝen**
wrēon, *cover*	**wrāh**	**wrigon**	**wriȝen**

202. On the infinitive form of the contract verbs see § 28. The verbs **hnīgan, līðan, snīðan, lēon, tēon, þēon,** and **wrēon** show the operation of Verner's Law in the 3–4 stems. See § 269. The verb **þēon** historically belonged to Class III: **þinhan—þanh—þungun—þungen.** See § 260. The regular form **þōh** was replaced by **þāh** when the verb in the form ***þīhan** passed over into Class I. The contract verbs lost the characteristic of Class I and took on that of Class II, and in WS began passing over into Class II at the end of the ninth century. Consequently while the above are the regular forms of early WS, the forms of late WS prevailingly exhibit the series **ēo—ēa—u—o.** In Old Mercian and Old Northumbrian the Class I forms are preserved.

CLASS II

OE SERIES ĒO—ĒA—U—O

203. The PrGmc ablaut row was **eu—au—u—u.** The characteristic of the class is **ēo** in the present stem; this is followed by one consonant. In a few verbs the infini-

tive has **ū**; these are here listed last. The class contains fifty verbs in OE (a few defective). The most important ones of OE are here listed; further also the rarer ones that survive in standard ModE.

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
	1.		
bēodan, *command*	**bēad**	**budon**	**boden**
brēotan, *break*	**brēat**	**bruton**	**broten**
brēowan, *brew*	**brēaw**	**bruwon**	**browen**
ċēosan, *choose*	**ċēas**	**curon**	**coren**
ċēowan, *chew*	**ċēaw**	**cuwon**	**cowen**
clēofan, *split*	**clēaf**	**clufon**	**clofen**
crēopan, *creep*	**crēap**	**crupon**	**cropen**
drēogan, *endure*	**drēag**	**drugon**	**drogen**
drēopan, *drip*	**drēap**	**drupon**	**dropen**
drēosan, *fall*	**drēas**	**druron**	**droren**
flēogan, *fly*	**flēah**	**flugon**	**flogen**
flēotan, *flow*	**flēat**	**fluton**	**floten**
frēosan, *freeze*	**frēas**	**fruron**	**froren**
ʒēotan, *pour*	**ʒēat**	**guton**	**goten**
grēotan, *weep*	**grēat**	**gruton**	**groten**
hlēotan, *cast lots*	**hlēat**	**hluton**	**hloten**
hrēosan, *fall*	**hrēas**	**hruron**	**hroren**
hrēowan, *rue*	**hrēaw**	**hruwon**	**hrowen**
lēogan, *speak falsely*	**lēag**	**lugon**	**logen**
lēosan, *lose*	**lēas**	**luron**	**loren**
rēocan, *smoke*	**rēac**	**rucon**	**rocen**
rēotan, *make a noise, weep*	**rēat**	**ruton**	**roten**
sċēotan, *shoot*	**sċēat**	**sċuton**	**sċoten**
sēoðan, *boil*	**sēað**	**sudon**	**soden**
āþrēotan, *fail*	**āþrēat**	**āþruton**	**āþroten**
	2.		
flēon, *flee*	**flēah**	**flugon**	**flogen**
tēon, *draw*	**tēah**	**tugon**	**togen**
	3.		
brūcan, *enjoy, use*	**brēac**	**brucon**	**brocen**
būgan, *bow*	**bēah**	**bugon**	**bogen**
dūfan, *dive*	**dēaf**	**dufon**	**dofen**
hrūtan, *snort*	**hrēat**	**hruton**	**hroten**
lūcan, *lock*	**lēac**	**lucon**	**locen**

lūtan, *bend*	**lēat**	**luton**	**loten**
sċūfan, *push*	**sċēaf**	**sċufon**	**sċofen**
sūcan, *suck*	**sēac**	**sucon**	**socen**
sūpan, *drink*	**sēap**	**supon**	**sopen**

Observe that, except for the infinitive, the verbs **flēogan** and **flēon** coincide in their forms. The verb **tēon,** *to draw* (cf. OHG **ziohan,** ModG **ziehen**), is from **tēohan,** and belongs regularly here; but when **tēon** (< ***tīhan**), *to accuse*, passed from Class I to Class II it coincided with **tēon,** *to draw*, and the principal parts of both became **tēon—tēah—tugon—togen.**

CLASS III

OE SERIES E, I, EO, IE—Æ, A, EA—U—O, U

204. The PrGmc series is **e—a—u—u.** The variations in the OE series are due to the operation of Gmc sound changes (§ 256) and to various later vowel changes, Anglo-Frisian and specifically OE: fronting of **a,** fracture, and palatal influence. See §§ 12, 14, and 20. For the explanation of the vowels in group 2, see §§ 14 and 260. The characteristic vowel **e** of the present stem has thus been largely altered to something else. The characteristic becomes a front vowel or a fracture diphthong followed by a consonant group. There are about seventy-five verbs in the class. The following list contains the most common ones in OE and some of the rarer ones which remain in standard ModE.

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
	1.		
berstan, *burst*	**bærst**	**burston**	**borsten**
breȝdan, *swing*	**bræȝd**	**brugdon**	**brogden**
streȝdan, *strew*	**stræȝd**	**strugdon**	**strogden**
þersċan, *thresh*	**þærsċ**	**þurśon**	**þorśen**
	2.		
bindan, *bind*	**band (bond)**	**bundon**	**bunden**
climban, *climb*	**clamb (clomb)**	**climbon**	**clumben**
clingan, *wilt*	**clang (clong)**	**clungon**	**clungen**

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
drincan, *drink*	dranc (dronc)	druncon	druncen
findan, *find*	fand (fond)	fundon	funden
fri3nan, *ask*	fræ3n	frugnon	frugnen
grindan, *crush*	grand (grond)	grundon	grunden
onginnan, *begin*	ongann (–gonn)	ongunnon	ongunnen
3elimpan, *happen*	3elamp (–lomp)	3elumpon	3elumpen
sċrincan, *shrink*	sċranc (sċronc)	sċruncon	sċruncen
sincan, *sink*	sanc (sonc)	suncon	suncen
singan, *sing*	sang (song)	sungon	sungen
slincan, *creep*	slanc (slonc)	sluncon	sluncen
stincan, *smell*	stanc (stonc)	stuncon	stuncen
stingan, *pierce*	stang (stong)	stungon	stungen
swimman, *swim*	{ swamm (swomm)	swummon	swummen
swincan, *toil*	swanc (swonc)	swuncon	swuncen
swingan, *swing*	swang (swong)	swungon	swungen
windan, *winā*	wand (wond)	wundon	wunden
winnan, *struggle*	wann (wonn)	wunnon	wunnen
birnan, *burn*	barn, bearn	{ burnon (brunnon)	{ burnen (brunnen)
irnan, *run*	arn (earn)	urnon	urnen
	3.		
be3an,[1] *be angry*	bealg [1]	bulgon	bolgen
delfan, *dig*	dealf	dulfon	dolfen
helpan, *help*	healp	hulpon	holpen
meltan, *melt*	mealt	multon	molten
swellan, *swell*	sweall	swullon	swollen
sweltan, *die*	swealt	swulton	swolten
	4.		
3ieldan,[2] *requite*	3eald	guldon	golden
3iellan, *yell*	3eall	gullon	gollen
3ielpan, *boast*	3ealp	gulpon	golpen
	5.		
beorgan, *save*	bearg	burgon	borgen
ċeorfan, *cut*	ċearf	curfon	corfen
deorfan, *toil*	dearf	durfon	dorfen
feohtan, *fight*	feaht	fuhton	fohten
fēolan,[3] *reach*	fealh	fulgon	folgen [4]

[1] See §§ 15 and 16. [2] See § 20. [3] < feolhan. [4] Also fōlen.

hweorfan, *turn*	**hwearf**	**hwurfon**	**hworfen**
steorfan, *die*	**stearf**	**sturfon**	**storfen**
sweorcan, *become dark*	**swearc**	**swurcon**	**sworcen**
weorðan, *become*	**wearð**	**wurdon**	**worden**
weorpan, *throw*	**wearp**	**wurpon**	**worpen**
	6.		
murnan, *mourn*	**mearn**	**murnon**	**mornen**
spurnan, *spurn*	**spearn**	**spurnon**	**spornen**

205. The verbs **breȝdan** and **streȝdan** also have the forms **brēdan—brǽd—brūdon—brōden; strēdan—strǽd—strūdon —strōden.** See § 39. The verb **findan** was originally ***finþan** (cf. Goth. **finþan** and ON **finna** with **nn** < **nþ**), and this should have given **fīþan—fōþ** (see § 37), as compared with which stems 3–4 show grammatical change; however, ***finþan** was early changed to **findan** by influence of **fundon—funden;** so also in OFr.: **finda—fand—funden—efunden.** See further § 269.

CLASS IV

OE SERIES E—Æ—Ǣ—O

206. The PrGmc series was **e—a—ǣ—u.** For the departures in OE from the Gmc vowels see § 36. The characteristic is the present stem vowel **e** followed by one consonant, which must be a liquid or a nasal. Ten verbs belong here, all given below. There were also some isolated forms.

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
beran, *bear*	**bær**	**bǣron**	**boren**
cwelan, *die*	**cwæl**	**cwǣlon**	**cwolen**
helan, *conceal*	**hæl**	**hǣlon**	**holen**
stelan, *steal*	**stæl**	**stǣlon**	**stolen**
teran, *tear*	**tær**	**tǣron**	**toren**
þweran, *stir, twirl*	**þwær**	**þwǣron**	**þworen**
sċieran, *cut*	**sċær**	**sċǣron**	**sċoren**
niman, *take*	**nam** (nōm)	**nāmon** (nōmon)	**numen**
cuman, *come*	**cwōm** (cōm)	**cwōmon** (cōmon)	**cumen**
brecan, *break*	**bræc**	**brǣcon**	**brocen**

207. For the infinitive **sċieran** see § 20. For the explanation of the vowels in the infinitive **niman** and the past parts. **numen** and **cumen** see §§ 258 and 260. The preterit **nam** is regular; the form **nōm** is due to the plural and the influence of Class VI.

Compare the OFr. **nima** and **nema—nam, nōm—nōmon—enimen,** and ON **nema—nam—nāmo—numenn.** Of **cuman** the pret. sg. stem should be **cwam** (**cwom**), the long-vowel forms are due to the plural. Cf. OFr. **kuma** and **koma—kōm—kōmon—ekemen,** OS **kuman—quam—quāmun—kumen,** and ON **kuma** and **koma—kuam** and **kom—kuāmo—komenn.** The vowel in the pret. pl. **nōmon** and **cwōmon** is explained by the fact that before nasals Gmc **æ** became **ā,** then in OE **ō.** Another Gmc infinitive form was **kwiman,** with the regular stem vowel-form of the series (**e** to **i** before nasal); OHG has the forms **queman** and **coman.** The verb **brecan** falls outside the class as regards characteristic consonant (it has the vowel **o** in the past part., also in Goth., OS, and OHG).

CLASS V

OE SERIES E—Æ—Ǣ—E

208. The PrGmc series was **e—a—æ—e.** The characteristic is the vowel **e** of the present stem followed by one consonant, which is always a stop or a spirant. There are twenty-six verbs in this class, of which the chief are here listed.

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
	1.		
cnedan, *knead*	**cnæd**	**cnǣdon**	**cneden**
cweðan, *speak*	**cwæþ**	**cwǣdon**	**cweden**
drepan, *strike*	**dræp**	**drǣpon**	**drepen**
etan, *eat*	**æt**	**ǣton**	**eten**
fretan, *devour*	**frǣt**	**frǣton**	**freten**
lesan, *gather*	**læs**	**lǣson**	**lesen**
metan, *measure*	**mæt**	**mǣton**	**meten**
sċrepan, *scrape*	**sċræp**	**sċrǣpon**	**sċrepen**
sprecan, *speak*	**spræċ**	**sprǣcon**	**spreċen**

swefan, *sleep*	**swæf**	**swǣfon**	**swefen**
tredan, *tread*	**træd**	**trǣdon**	**treden**
wefan, *weave*	**wæf**	**wǣfon**	**wefen**
wegan, *carry*	**wæȝ**	**wǣgon**	**weȝen**
wesan, *be*	**wæs**	**wǣron**	
wrecan, *drive (force to move)*	**wræċ**	**wræcon**	**wrecen**
		2.	
ȝiefan, *give*	**ȝeaf**	**ȝēafon**	**ȝiefen**
ȝietan, *get*	**ȝeat**	**ȝēaton**	**ȝieten**
		3.	
biddan, *request*	**bæd**	**bǣdon**	**beden**
liċȝan, *recline*	**læȝ**	**lǣgon**	**leȝen**
sittan, *sit*	**sæt**	**sǣton**	**seten**
þiċȝan, *receive*	**þeah (þāh)**	**þǣgon**	**þeȝen**
		4.	
ȝefēon, *rejoice*	**ȝefeah**	**ȝefǣgon**	(**ȝefeȝen**, adj.)
sēon, *see*	**seah**	**sāwon (sǣgon)**	**sewen (sawen)**, **seȝen**

209. The verb **plēon,** *to risk,* has further only the form **pleah.** For the consonant conditions in group 3 see § 264. **ȝefēon** (< ***gefehan**) and **sēon** (< ***sehwan**) show grammatical change in 3–4, as also the defective **wesan** and the verb **cweðan;** on **ð** for **þ** in the infinitive here see § 265. In stems 3–4 of **sēon** the result in Gmc and in WS is prevailingly the **w**-form, but **sǣgon** occurs in WS and **seȝen** especially in Anglian, as OFr. **segin.** The past part. form **sawen** has its **a** from the pret. plural. In **lesan** the consonant **s** of the present stem has been generalized.

CLASS VI

OE SERIES A—Ō—Ō—A

210. The PrGmc vowel series was **a—ō—ō—a.** The class differs conspicuously from the other classes, with its **a** in the present stem and long **o** in both the preterit stems. There is in most verbs of this class only one medial consonant. There are about thirty verbs in this class.

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
		1.	
alan, *nourish*	ōl	ōlon	alen
bacan, *bake*	bōc	bōcon	bacen
dragan, *draw*	drōg	drōgon	dragen
faran, *travel*	fōr	fōron	faren
galan, *sing*	gōl	gōlon	galen
gnagan, *gnaw*	gnōg	gnōgon	gnagen
grafan, *dig*	grōf	grōfon	grafen
hladan, *load*	hlōd	hlōdon	hladen
sacan, *contend*	sōc	sōcon	sacen
sċacan, *shake* [1]	sċōc	sċōcon	sċacen
sċafan, *scrape*	sċōf	sċōfon	sċafen
spanan, *entice*	spōn (spēon)	spōnon (spēonon)	spanen
wacan, *awake*	wōc	wōcon	wacen
wadan, *wade*	wōd	wōdon	waden
		2.	
flēan, *flay*	flōg, flōh	flōgon	flagen
lēan, *blame*	lōg, lōh	lōgon	lagen
slēan, *strike*	slōg, slōh	slōgon	slagen (slæȝen)
þwēan, *wash*	þwōg, þwōh	þwōgon	þwæȝen
		3.	
hebban, *raise*	hōf	hōfon	hafen (hæfen)
hliehhan, *laugh*	hlōh	hlōgon	hlæȝen
sċeððan, *injure*	sċōd	sċōdon	sċaden
sċieppan, *create*	sċōp	sċōpon	sċapen (sċeapen)
stæppan, *strike*	stōp	stōpon	stapen
swerian, *swear*	swōr	swōron	swaren (sworen)
		4.	
standan, *stand*	stōd	stōdon	standen
wasċan, *wash*	wōsċ	wōsċon	wasċen
weaxan, *grow*	wōx (wēox)	wōxon (wēoxon)	weaxen

211. The following defective verbs belong here: **calan,** *to grow cold,* past part. **calen**; **acan,** *to ache,* found only in the present. **Sċacan** also has the forms **sċeacan—sċēoc—sċēocon —sċeacen** (and **sċæċen**); similarly **sċafan** becomes **sċeafan,**

[1] Also means *to hasten.*

sċeof, etc. The verbs **spanan** and **weaxan** went over to the reduplicating verbs by the end of the early OE period (**spēon, wēox,** etc.). By the side of **wacan** there is also the form **wæċnan.** For the form of the infinitive in group 3 see § 264 (these verbs are in Goth. **hafjan, hlahjan, skaþjan, skapjan**). **Sċeððan** is irregular; we should have **sċieððan;** the vowel **e** of **sċeððan** is due probably to the ON **skeðia.** By the side of **stæppan** appears **stapan** (poetic).

REDUPLICATING VERBS

212. These verbs are also often designated Class VII of the strong verbs. They originally formed their preterits by reduplication, i.e., to the preterit stem was prefixed the initial consonant of the stem + **ĕ,** as **haldan,** pret. ***hehald,** plural ***hehaldun,** while the past part. had the present vowel form without this prefix, as ***halden.** In OE (chiefly in Anglian) some of the verbs in question preserve the consonant of the prefix (see below). The pret. **hĕht** (of **hātan**) appears also in WS (borrowed from Anglian).

213. The original characteristic (the reduplicative prefix) has then disappeared, though a trace of it remains in some verbs. The vowel of the infinitive is usually the 1st preterit stem of one of the regular six classes. The majority have assumed a preterit with the diphthong **ēo,** which in the main, therefore, characterizes the class; another small group has the preterit vowel **ē.** The larger class may therefore be listed first; the verbs of the class will be arranged in groups according to the vowel of the infinitive. Bracketed forms belong to Anglian or to poetry.

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
	1.		
āhnēapan, *pluck*	**āhnēop**	**āhnēopon**	**āhnēapen**
bēatan, *strike*	**bēot**	**bēoton**	**bēaten**
hēawan, *hew*	**hēow**	**hēowon**	**hēawen**
hlēapan, *leap*	**hlēop**	**hlēopon**	**hlēapen**

Infinitive	1st Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
	2.		
blōtan, *sacrifice*	**blēot**	**blēoton**	**blōten**
blōwan, *blow*	**blēow**	**blēowon**	**blōwen**
flōwan, *flow*	**flēow**	**flēowon**	**flōwen**
grōwan, *grow*	**grēow**	**grēowon**	**grōwen**
hlōwan, *bellow*	**hlēow**	**hlēowon**	**hlōwen**
hrōpan, *call*	**hrēop**	**hrēopon**	**hrōpen**
hwōpan, *threaten*	**hwēop**	**hwēopon**	**hwōpen**
rōwan, *row*	**rēow**	**rēowon**	**rōwen**
spōwan, *succeed*	**spēow**	**spēowon**	**spōwen**
	3.		
blāwan, *blow*	**blēow**	**blēowon**	**blōwen**
cnāwan, *know*	**cnēow**	**cnēowon**	**cnōwen**
crāwan, *crow*	**crēow**	**crēowon**	**crāwen**
sāwan, *sow*	**sēow**	**sēowon**	**sōwen**
māwan, *mow*	**mēow**	**mēowon**	**mōwen**
swāpan, *sweep*	**swēop**	**swēopon**	**swōpen**
þrāwan, *twist*	**þrēow**	**þrēowon**	**þrōwen**
wāwan, *blow*	**wēow**	**wēowon**	**wōwen**
hwēsan, *wheeze*	**hwēos**	**hwēoson**	**hwōsen**
wēpan, *weep*	**wēop**	**wēopon**	**wōpen**
	4.		
fealdan, *fold*	**fēold**	**fēoldon**	**fealden**
feallan, *fall*	**fēoll**	**fēollon**	**feallen**
healdan, *hold*	**hēold**	**hēoldon**	**healden**
sealtan, *salt*	**sēolt**	**sēolton**	**sealten**
stealdan, *possess*	**stēold**	**stēoldon**	**stealden**
wealcan, *roll*	**wēolc**	**wēolcon**	**wealcen**
wealdan, *rule*	**wēold**	**wēoldon**	**wealden**
weallan, *boil*	**wēoll**	**wēollon**	**weallen**
weaxan, *grow*	**wēox**	**wēoxon**	**weaxen**
	5.		
bannan, *summon*	**bēonn**	**bēonnon**	**bannen**
gangan, *go*	**ʒĕong, ʒēng**	**ʒĕongon**	**gangen**
spannan, *clasp*	**spēonn**	**spēonnon**	**spannen**

To this group belong also the verbs **flōcan,** *to clap one's hands;* **swōgan,** *to sound;* **rāwan,** *to split;* and **wrōtan,** *to root,* of which preterits do not occur; further the past part. **ēacen,**

large; also perhaps **snōwan,** *to hasten,* and **cnōdan,** *to allot;* with the former cf. ON **snúa,** *to turn.*

In the following the vowel of the preterit is **e** or **ē**:

6.

hātan, *be called*	(hĕht), **hēt**	**hēton**	**hāten**
lācan, *play*	(leolc), **lēc**	**lēcon**	**lācen**
sċādan, *separate*	**sċēd**	**sċēdon**	**sċāden**
lǣtan, *let*	(leort), **lēt**	**lēton**	**lǣten**
ondrædan, *dread*	(dreord), **drēd**	**drēdon**	**drǣden**
rædan, *advice*	(reord), **rēd**	**rēdon**	**rǣden**
slǣpan, *sleep*	**slēp**	**slēpon**	**slǣpen**

7.

blandan, *mix*	**blēnd**	**blēndon**	**blanden**
fōn, *seize*	**fēng**	**fēngon**	**fangen**
hōn, *hang*	**hēng**	**hēngon**	**hangen**

214. The verbs **ondrædan** and **slǣpan** are also weak later; in Mercian prose **slǣpan** is regularly weak (**slēpte, slēpde**); the verb **rædan** is generally weak in West Saxon (**rædde;** Mercian also **rēorde**). Beside **sāwan** there is a rare form **sǣwan,** pret. **sēawde.** The regular preterits of **gangan** are **ēode** and **ēodon.**

215. The two verbs **weaxan** (< **waxan**) and **spannan** (in the form **spanan**) have the vowel of Class VI. When **waxan** had become **weaxan** in OE it had assumed a characteristic of the reduplicating verbs and so it developed the new preterit **wēox** < **wōx;** similarly **spēon** < **spōn.**

216. The correspondences to Class I are in group 6: **hātan, lācan,** and **sċādan;** those to Class II are group 1; those to Class III are groups 4 and 7 and **bannan** and **gangan** of group 5. The verbs of group 2 seem to have the vowel of the preterit of Class VI, but the correspondence here is accidental. There was in PrGmc an ablaut: **æ**—**ō,** represented in Goth. **lētan,** *to let,* pret. **laílōt,** and **rēdan,** *to consider,* pret. **raírōþ.** It is seen also in OSw **lāta,** *to let,* pret. **lōt;** and further in Faroese **lāta—lǽt—lōtu—latin.** The OE group corresponds to the preterit of this ablaut class; and the OE verbs **lǣtan,**

rædan, and **ondrædan** of group 6 contain the present stem-vowel of this ablaut; in the verbs of OE group 3 the **æ** of this series appears as **ā** in **w**-environment.

217. The process of the change from the original full forms, as in Goth., to the contract forms, as in OE, is still but very imperfectly known; we cannot say what the successive steps were. But the ultimate result was preceded by a dissimilation and loss of medial consonants, and a contraction of vowels. In some cases the process was simpler than in others; thus PrOE **rōwan,** pret. ***rerō**(**w**), got its new preterit **rēow** by loss of the medial consonant.[1] See also § 274.

Note 20. — It is clear that the pret. **ēo**-group has in OE grown far beyond its original number. But, as in the process of contraction, **e** + **o,** and **e** + **ēa** (< **au**), and **e** + **āw** or **wā** all gave **ēo**; those with **e** + **ea** (æ), which should have given **eæ** > **ee** > **ē,** also took the vowel-form **ēo**; **feallan**—***fefeall, *feall** followed **bēatan**—***bebēat, bēot,** and the group of other **ēo**-preterits, **hrēop, hwēop,** etc.

THE CONJUGATION OF THE STRONG VERBS

218. The conjugation of all varieties of strong verbs in OE will be illustrated in §§ 218 and 219.

Paradigms: **grīpan,** *to seize;* **ċēosan,** *to choose;* **helpan,** *to help;* **findan,** *to find;* **faran,** *to go.*

Present

Indicative

Sg. 1.	**grīpe**	**ċēose**	**helpe**	**finde**	**fare**
2.	**grīpst**	**ċīest**	**hilpst**	**fintst**	**fær(e)st**
3.	**grīpþ**	**ċīest**	**hilpþ**	**fint**	**fær(e)þ**
Pl.	**grīpaþ**	**ċēosaþ**	**helpaþ**	**findaþ**	**faraþ**

Subjunctive

Sg. 1.	**grīpe**	**ċēose**	**helpe**	**finde**	**fare**
Pl.	**grīpen**	**ċēosen**	**helpen**	**finden**	**faren**

[1] Dissimilation.

Imperative

Sg. 2.	grīp	ċēos	help	find	far (fær)
Pl. 1.	grīpan	ċēosan	helpan	findan	faran
2.	grīpaþ	ċēosaþ	helpaþ	findaþ	faraþ

Participle

grīpende	ċēosende	helpende	findende	farende

PRETERIT

Indicative

Sg. 1.	grāp	ċēas	healp	fand	fōr
2.	gripe	cure	hulpe	funde	fōre
3.	grāp	ċēas	healp	fand	fōr
Pl.	gripon	curon	hulpon	fundon	fōron

Subjunctive

Sg. 1.	gripe	cure	hulpe	funde	fōre
Pl.	gripen	curen	hulpen	funden	fōren

Participle

gripen	coren	holpen	funden	faren

CONTRACT VERBS

219. Paradigms: **tēon,** *to draw;* **sēon,** *to see;* **slēan,** *to strike;* **fōn,** *to seize;* **hōn,** *to hang.*

PRESENT

Indicative

Sg. 1.	tēo	sēo	slēa	fō	hō
2.	tīehst	siehst	sliehst	fēhst	hēhst
3.	tīehþ	siehþ	sliehþ	fēhþ	hēhþ
Pl.	tēoþ	sēoþ	slēaþ	fōþ	hōþ

Subjunctive

Sg. 1.	tēo	sēo	slēa	fō	hō
Pl. 2.	tēon	sēon	slēan	fōn	hōn

Imperative

Sg. 2.	tēoh	seoh	sleah	fōh	hōh
Pl. 1.	tēon	sēon	slēan	fōn	hōn
2.	tēoþ	sēoþ	slēaþ	fōþ	hōþ

Participle

tēonde	sēonde	slēande	fōnde	hōnde

PRETERIT

Indicative

Sg. 1.	tēah	seah	sleah	fēng	hēng
2.	tuge	sāwe	slōge	fēŋze	hēŋze
3.	tēah	seah	sleah	fēng	hēng
Pl.	tugon	sāwon	slōgon	fēngon	hēngon

Subjunctive

Sg.	tuge	sāwe	slōge	fēŋze	hēŋze
Pl.	tugen	sāwen	slōgen	fēŋzen	hēŋzen

Participle

	togen	sewen	slæzen	fangen	hangen

220. The above paradigms illustrate the conjugation of all varieties of strong verbs in OE; the differences in the root-vowel, or in the consonant, or in the endings, are due to the operation of the different sound changes of OE, as **i**-umlaut, **u-a/o**-umlaut, breaking, Verner's Law, etc., as well as certain PrGmc changes.

The verb **grīpan** may be taken as representing the simplest form of the strong verb conjugation; the laws referred to do not operate here at all. Unmodified in this way are only the verbs of Class I, strong verbs, and those of the reduplicating verbs having the root-vowel **ǣ.** Almost equally simple is **faran,** with **i**-umlaut in 2nd and 3rd pres. ind.; like it go normally the verbs of Class VI that have the stem vowel **a.**

Like **findan** go the verbs of Class III that have a nasal combination following the root-vowel; here the **i** of the pres. stem is inherited in OE from PrGmc; in OE the preterit vowel in all these verbs may be **a** or **o.** (See § 13.) Furthermore the assimilation of dentals operates in changing the 2nd sg. **findst** to **fintst** and **findþ** to **fint.**

In **helpan i**-umlaut operates in the 2nd and 3rd sg. pres. ind. and breaking in the preterit. **I**-umlaut is seen in these two persons of the pres. ind. in all verbs that have a vowel other than **i** in the stem; and breaking operates in all similar verbs of Class III and in the reduplicating verbs with **ea** in the stem. In the pres. ind. the fracture diphthong will suffer

umlaut, as **weorðan,** 2nd and 3rd **wierst, wierþ** < **wiorþis, wiorþiþ; weorpan,** 2nd and 3rd **wierpst, wierpð.** In **ċēosan,** Class II, **i**-umlaut and Verner's Law operate; the latter also, of course, in other classes, wherever the conditions are present.

The second group of paradigms is given to show the conjugation in several examples of contract verbs. In the 2nd and 3rd sg. pres. ind. the **h** remains (though not in Anglian): **tīehst** < ***tēohist, tīehþ*** < ***tēohiþ,*** with weak **i** being lost before the dropping of intervocalic **h.** The 1st pers. **tēo** shows contraction of **tēou** (< ***tēohu**); **slēa** < ***slēau** (< ***sleahu**); 2nd pers. **sliehst** < ***sleahist** (< ***slæhist**); **fēhst** < ***fōhist.** In the imperative and preterit 1st and 3rd sg. the **h,** since final, remained. The pres. part. will of course show contraction, while the past part. retains the **h** (voiced here as in the pret. plural).

221. The 2nd sg. pret., in origin a subjunctive, always exhibits the stem-vowel of the pret. plural. This is seen in all verbs of Classes I–III, as above in verbs 1–4 of strong verbs and in verbs 1–3, contract verbs. This is also regularly (though not always) the case in the verbs of Classes IV–V. Thus in **stelan** (IV) and **lesan** (V) the preterit is: sg., 1, **stæl, stæle, stæl;** pl., **stælon;** sg. **læs, læse, læs;** pl., **læson.** In Class V the verb **etan,** and its derivative **fretan,** form in a measure an exception: 1st sg. **æt,** 2nd **æte,** 3rd **æt;** pl. **æton;** here the vowel **æ** was already in PrGmc established in the 1st and 3rd sg. In Class IV **cuman** and **niman** are exceptions, the vowel of the pret. pl. and the subj. having been taken over also by the 1st and 3rd sg. (**cōm, cōme, cōm,** etc.). But **niman** also has the 1st sg. **nam** (**nam, nōme, nam, nōmon** by the side of **nōm, nōme,** etc.).

222. Class VI and the reduplicating verbs both retain the vowel unchanged throughout the preterit. In the 2nd and 3rd pers. sg. **i**-mutation operates. The reduplicating verbs, **lætan, healdan, hlēapan, cnāwan,** and **stan-**

dan, are conjugated thus in the indicative, with the endings set off at the right:

PRESENT

Sg. 1.	lǣte	healde	hlēape	cnāwe	stande	–e
2.	lǣtst	hieltst	hlīepst	cnǣwst	stentst	–st
3.	lǣt	hielt	hlīepþ	cnǣwþ	stent	–þ
Pl.	lǣtaþ	healdaþ	hlēapaþ	cnāwaþ	standaþ	–aþ

PRETERIT

Sg. 1.	lēt	hēold	hlēop	cnēow	stōd	—
2.	lēte	hēolde	hlēope	cnēowe	stōde	–e
3.	lēt	hēold	hlēop	cnēow	stōd	—
Pl.	lēton	hēoldon	hlēopon	cnēowon	stōdon	–on

See also conjugation of **fōn** and **hōn** above (§ 219).

223. The assimilation of dentals is dealt with in the Phonology, § 40. It is important to observe this in the 2nd and 3rd sg. pres. ind., where we have dental endings attached to verb stems with a final **d, t, s,** or **þ** (ð). Note that in the above paradigms **d** is unvoiced before the 2nd sg. **st** and 3rd sg. **t** in **bintst** (< ***bindst**), **fint** (< ***findþ**), **hieltst** < ***hieldst,** and **hielt** < ***hieldþ;** 2nd sg. ***ċīesest** > ***ċīesst** > **ċīest,** which, therefore, coincides with the 3rd sg. **ċīest** (< ***ċīesþ**). The pres. ind. forms of **bīdan, līðan, bēodan, brēotan,** and **cweðan** are:

Sg. 1.	bīde	līðe	bēode	brēote	cweðe	–e
2.	bītst	līest	bīetst	brīetst	cwist	–st
3.	bīt	līþ	bīet	brīet	cwiþ	–þ
Pl.	bīdaþ	līðaþ	bēodaþ	brēotaþ	cweðaþ	–aþ

Beside **bīt, bīet,** etc., are also found **bītt, bīett,** without reduction of final double consonant. Beside **līest** there is also the form **lītst.** In the earliest records unsyncopated forms with umlaut occur, and in late OE analogically restored full forms without umlaut.

224. The Conjugation of Strong Verbs in *–ian*. Certain verbs of Classes V and VI have the appearance of weak verbs and are conjugated in the present like weak

verbs of the same formation (the very important Class I of weak verbs). These are the so-called **–jan** verbs with originally a **j** in the present stem, as Goth. **bidjan,** *to pray* (ON **biðia**). Such strong verbs have **i-**(**j-**)mutation throughout in the present, as have the corresponding weak verbs, but they are otherwise strong, i.e., they have strong pret. and past part. forms of the fifth and sixth gradation rows.

In the present stem they regularly show gemination of the consonant before the **j** (see § 266); and the **j** later fell; hence the cause of the mutation is obliterated in OE; but, as **r** was not geminated, verbs with final **r** have the original **j** (written **i** in OE). The verbs are **biddan, hebban, hliehhan, liċȝan, sċeððan, sċieppan, stæppan, sittan, þiċȝan, friċȝan,** and one verb with **r, swerian.** The present of **hliehhan, liċȝan, sċeððan, sittan,** and **swerian,** with the endings set off at the right, are:

Sg. 1.	**hliehhe**	**liċȝe**	**sċeððe**	**sitte**	**swerie**	**–e, –ie**
2.	**hliehst**	**liȝst**	**sċe(ð)st**	**sitst**	**swerest**	**–(e)st, –est**
3.	**hliehþ**	**līþ**	**sċet(t)**	**sit**	**swereþ**	**–þ(–t), –eþ**
Pl.	**hliehhaþ**	**liċȝaþ**	**sċeððaþ**	**sittaþ**	**sweriaþ**	**–aþ, –iaþ**

As above, early records have unsyncopated forms, **liȝeþ, liȝþ,** and unreduced final geminates, **sitt.** Contraction may also take place in the verbs of the type of **swerian, swereþ.** See weak verbs.

Subjunctive

Sg. 1.	**hliehhe**	**liċȝe**	**sċeððe**	**sitte**	**swerie**	**–e, –ie**
Pl. 2.	**hliehhen**	**liċȝen**	**sċeððen**	**sitten**	**swerien**	**–en, –ien**

Imperative

Sg. 2.	**hliehhe**	**liċȝe**	**sċeððe**	**sitte**	**swere**	**–e, –e**
Pl. 2.	**hliehhaþ**	**liċȝaþ**	**sċeððaþ**	**sittaþ**	**sweriaþ**	**–aþ, –iaþ**

It is to be observed that the imperative of these strong verbs, contrary to other strong verbs, end in **–e,** agreeing thus with weak verbs. See § 226.

The forms from which the above OE verbs have come are in most cases seen in corresponding Goth. verbs, e.g., **hlahjan,** *to laugh* (OE **hliehhan** shows j-mutation of ***hleahhan,** with **ea** from **æ** by breaking); Goth. **skaþjan,** OE **sċeððan;** Goth. **swaran,** *to swear* (change from ***swarjan**). Further OE **sittan** is from Gmc ***sitjan** (cf. Lat. *sedēre*); in **biddan** the **i** is IndoGmc **i.**

b. THE WEAK VERBS

225. The weak verbs are characterized by a dental suffix as the symbol of past tense, which, therefore, always occurs in the pret. and past participle. This dental weak preterit is characteristic of the Germanic languages as distinct from the other IE languages; it was evolved in the beginning of PrGmc times, together with certain other important departures from IndoGmc conditions. The weak verbs are in the main derivatives, formed on the basis of nouns, adjectives, or other verbs, to the stems of which a suffix was added. This suffix contained **–j–,** or **–i–,** which came right after the stem in a very large group of these verbs; later this **j** or **i** caused **i**-mutation of the stem-vowel.

There are three classes or conjugations of weak verbs; the basis of the division into these three is the nature of the original derivative suffix. See § 279.

The First Conjugation

226. Paradigms: **ferian,** *to carry;* **fremman,** *to perform;* **dēman,** *to judge;* **timbran,** *to build;* and **hreddan,** *to save.*

PRESENT

Indicative

Sg. 1.	**ferie**	**fremme**	**dēme**	**timbre**	**hredde**
2.	**ferest**	**fremest**	**dēmst**	**timbrest**	**hredest**
3.	**fereþ**	**fremeþ**	**dēmþ**	**timbreþ**	**hredeþ**
Pl.	**feriaþ**	**fremmaþ**	**dēmaþ**	**timbraþ**	**hreddaþ**

Subjunctive

Sg.	**ferie**	**fremme**	**dēme**	**timbre**	**hredde**
Pl.	**ferien**	**fremmen**	**dēmen**	**timbren**	**hredden**

Imperative

Sg. 2.	**fere**	**freme**	**dēme**	**timbre**	**hrede**
Pl. 1.	**ferian**	**fremman**	**dēman**	**timbran**	**hreddan**
2.	**feriaþ**	**fremmaþ**	**dēmaþ**	**timbraþ**	**hreddaþ**

Participle

feriende	**fremmende**	**dēmende**	**timbrende**	**hreddende**

PRETERIT

Indicative

Sg. 1.	**ferede**	**fremede**	**dēmde**	**timbrede**	**hredde**
2.	**feredest**	**fremedest**	**dēmdest**	**timbredest**	**hreddest**
3.	**ferede**	**fremede**	**dēmde**	**timbrede**	**hredde**
Pl.	**feredon**	**fremedon**	**dēmdon**	**timbredon**	**hreddon**

Subjunctive

Sg.	**ferede**	**fremede**	**dēmde**	**timbrede**	**hredde**
Pl.	**fereden**	**fremeden**	**dēmden**	**timbreden**	**hredden**

Participle

ʒefered	**ʒefremed**	**ʒedēmed**	**ʒetimbred**	**ʒehredd**

227. Ferian and **fremman** represent the verbs of this conjugation with original short stem; if the radical consonant is **–r** the **i** (< **j**) of the suffix remains; other consonants are geminated before the **j**, which then disappears, as in **fremme,** 1st sg. Original long stems are represented by **dēman** and **timbran.** In the long stems the **e** of the ending remains in the preterit after a consonant group with which the suffixal **d** would not readily combine (usually where the vowel was followed by two consonants + a liquid). Both the **i** and the **j** of the ending caused umlaut of the radical vowel.

The stems in **–r** keep the original **–j–** throughout in the same forms of the present as lose the **–j–** through gemination in the case of stems in some consonant other than **r**: the

1st sg. and the pl. of the indicative, the subjunctive, the pl. of the imperative and the participle. In the other forms the original **–j–** was followed by **i**, before which the **j** dropped, as 2nd sg. indicative **ferest** < ***faris** (Goth. **farjis**), and 3rd sg. **fereþ** < ***fariþ**; similarly in the imperative **fere.** In these forms of verbs of the type **fremman** the **j** fell before the **i**, without causing gemination, hence the single consonant in both types. Likewise in all the preterit the connecting vowel was **–i–** (**–iða**) which caused no gemination, but to be sure caused umlaut, hence in the preterit all short-stemmed verbs inflect alike.

In the great majority of such verbs the double consonant represents WGmc gemination. But in a few the double consonant is PrGmc, as **fyllan,** *to fill,* < ***fulljan** (< adj. **full**). These are inflected just like **dēman;** the **ll** is commonly simplified before the preterit suffix, hence **fylde.** (See § 232.)

The gemination of **f** is **bb,** as **swebban,** *to put to sleep* (ON **suefia**); that of **ʒ** is **ċʒ,** as **leċʒan** (Goth. **lagjan**). However, already in early WS these tend to pass over to the one consonant class, as **swefian** and **iċ swefe.**

228. Like **ferian** are inflected **berian,** *to strike;* **derian,** *to injure;* **herian,** *to praise;* **nerian,** *to save;* **werian,** *to defend;* **spyrian,** *to inquire;* and **styrian,** *to stir.*

229. Like **fremman** go **cnyssan,** *to beat;* **dynnan,** *to resound;* **hremman,** *to hinder;* **sweððan,** *to swathe;* **temman,** *to tame;* **trymman,** *to confirm;* **þiċʒan,** *to receive,* etc. However, verbs in **l, m, n, f, s, þ** early simplify the consonant: **temman** > **temian; þennan** > **þenian,** *to stretch;* **sweððan** > **sweðan,** etc. Only the three verbs, **fremman, trymman,** and **cnyssan,** continue in this form down into late WS, though these also sometimes exhibit the new forms.

230. Like **dēman** go **cȳðan,** *to announce;* **dǣlan,** *to share;* **drǣfan,** *to expel;* **fēdan,** *to feed;* **fēran,** *to journey;* **flīeman,** *to put to flight;* **ʒīeman,** *to heed;* **hīeran,** *to hear;* **nemnan,** *to name;* **ācwenċan,** *to quench;* **wēnan,** *to surmise,* etc.

Cȳðan has the preterit **cȳðde** in early WS, but commonly **cȳdde** in late WS. Here belong also such verbs as **gyrdan,** *to gird,* and **wendan,** *to turn, go;* but see § 232.

Like **timbran** go **frēfran,** *to comfort,* and **wrixlan,** *to exchange.*

231. Like **hreddan** go verbs with a geminated **d** or **t,** as **ettan,** *to graze;* **cnyttan,** *to tie;* **hwettan,** *to incite;* **lettan,** *to hinder;* **settan,** *to set;* and verbs in **–ettan,** as **andettan,** *to confess;* **ōnettan,** *to arouse;* **ōrettan,** *to battle;* and **sporettan,** *to spur on.* These differ from the other original short-stemmed verbs in lacking the connecting **–e-** in the preterit, and go like **dēman.** Here also belongs **leċȝan,** *to lay;* but see § 233.

232. Originally long-stemmed words with long vowel + **d** or **t** go like **dēman.** But original long-stemmed verbs with consonant + **d** or **t** simplify the double dental in the preterit. Further, verbs with PrGmc double consonant in the stem simplify the double consonant in the preterit. The preterit of verbs of this kind is, therefore, as follows in the paradigms of **grētan,** *to greet;* **hȳdan,** *to hide;* **wendan,** *to go;* and **fyllan,** *to fill,* to which is added the conjugation of the verb **wēnan,** *to surmise:*

PRESENT

Sg. 1.	**grēte**	**hȳde**	**wende**	**fylle**	**wēne**
2.	**grētst**	**hȳtst**	**wentst**	**fylst**	**wēnst**
3.	**grēt**	**hȳt**	**went**	**fylt**	**wēnt**
Pl.	**grētaþ**	**hȳdaþ**	**wendaþ**	**fyllaþ**	**wēnaþ**

PRETERIT

Sg. 1.	**grētte**	**hȳdde**	**wende**	**fylde**	**wēnde**
2.	**grēttest**	**hȳddest**	**wendest**	**fyldest**	**wēndest**
3.	**grētte**	**hȳdde**	**wende**	**fylde**	**wēnde**
Pl.	**grētton**	**hȳddon**	**wendon**	**fyldon**	**wēndon**

It is to be noted that, as **w** is not geminated, verbs with a stem having short vowel + **w** go exactly like **ferian;** hence **strewian,** *to strew,* **iċ strewe, þū strewest, hē streweþ,** etc. If the **w** is preceded by a long vowel or a diphthong the verb goes like **dēman; ȝetrīewan,** *to trust,* **iċ ȝetrīewe, þū ȝetrīewst,**

hē ȝetrīewþ. However, if the **w** follows a consonant, especially **r**, it usually falls before the **e** that came from **–i.** Hence the conjugation of **smierwan,** *to anoint,* is **iċ smierwe, þū smierest, hē smiereþ, wē smierwaþ;** subj., **smierwe, smierwen;** imp., **smiere, smierwaþ;** pret., **smierede, smieredest, smierede, smieredon.**

233. Irregular Verbs, or Non-Mutating Preterits. About twenty-four verbs in OE which have umlaut in the present lack the umlaut in the preterit. They are original **–jan** verbs, hence the **i**-umlaut in the present; but the pret. and the past part. suffix lacked the **–i–**, hence the absence of the umlaut in those forms. In certain other verbs, which were originally regular, the connecting **–i–** disappeared before the operation of **i**-umlaut.

Some of these verbs therefore show the same irregularities in other Gmc languages, as the cognates of OE **brengan, þenċean, þynċan** (in most Gmc languages), and **tellan, leċȝan,** and **sēċean** (in some), but others belong only to individual languages. OE has a relatively large number (Goth. has six, OS, fifteen, ON, thirty-one).

The following are the OE verbs and their preterits and past participles.

1. Those with original **a** in the stem:

cwellan, *kill*	**cwealde**	**ȝecweald**
dwellan, *dwell*	**dwealde**	**ȝedweald**
sellan, *give*	**sealde**	**ȝeseald**
stellan, *place*	**stealde**	**ȝesteald**
tellan, *tell*	**tealde**	**ȝeteald**
cweċċan, *shake*	**cweahte**	**ȝecweaht**
dreċċan, *vex*	**dreahte**	**ȝedreaht**
leċċan, *moisten*	**leahte**	**ȝeleaht**
reċċan, *narrate*	**reahte**	**ȝereaht**
streċċan, *stretch*	**streahte**	**ȝestreaht**
þeċċan, *cover*	**þeahte**	**ȝeþeaht**
weċċan, *wake*	**weahte**	**ȝeweaht**

2. Verbs with original **ā** or **ō** in the stem:

bepǣċan, *deceive*	**bepǣhte**	**bepǣht**
læċċan, lǣċan, *seize*	**lǣhte**	**ȝelǣht**
rǣċan, *reach*	**rǣhte**	**ȝerǣht**
tǣċan, *teach*	**tǣhte, tāhte**	**ȝetǣht, ȝetāht**
rēċan, *care*	**rōhte**	**ȝerōht**
sēċan, *seek*	**sōhte**	**ȝesōht**

3. Miscellaneous:

byċȝan, *buy*	**bohte**	**ȝeboht**
wyrċan, *work*	**worhte**	**ȝeworht**
brengan, bringan, *bring*	**brōhte**	**ȝebrōht**
þenċan, *think*	**þōhte**	**ȝeþōht**
þynċan, *seem*	**þūhte**	**ȝeþūht**

Further, perhaps, **settan,** *to set,* **sette** (< **sætte**), **ȝesett** (< **ȝesætt**) (cf. OS **settian**—**satta** and OSw. **sætja**—**satte**), and **leċȝan,** *to lay,* **læȝde, ȝelæȝd.** For **rēċan** there is also the form **reċċean.**

Long-voweled compounds of **læċċan** are **ȝemetlǣċan,** *to approach,* and **nēalǣċan,** *do.* **Brengan** (Goth. **brangjan**) has the regular vowel; the form **bringan** is due to a strong verb of Class III, of which the past part. **brungen** occurs in poetry; **bringan** is the prevailing form in WS. On the forms **brōhte, þōhte,** and **þūhte** see § 259. In later OE the fracture diphthong **ea** before **ht** is simplified to **e,** as **rehte, ȝereht,** etc. This reduction begins in early OE. In late OE **worhte, ȝeworht** sometimes exhibits metathesis: **wrohte, ȝewroht.** By the side of the preterit **læȝde** there is also the form **leȝde** (and **lēde**).

The Second Conjugation

234. The characteristic of the verbs of this conjugation is the suffix **–ian** (< **ōjan**) in the present with absence of mutation. See § 279. (In OS the **ō**-stage may still be seen sometimes, as **tholoian,** *to endure,* by the side of **tholōn,** and **ladoian,** *to invite,* by the side of **ladian** and **ladōn,** but the **ō** of **–ōjan** had become short). The verb **clǣnsian,** *to*

cleanse, had its **i**-umlaut from the adjective (< **clǣne,** *clean*).

Numerically this is the most important of the weak verb conjugations. Especially may be noted the large number formed from nouns (as **þancian** < **þanc**; and **wuldrian,** *to glorify*, < **wuldor,** *glory*), and the numerous derivatives in **–nian** and **–sian.** The following is the conjugation:

PRESENT

Indicative

Sg. 1.	**macie**	**rīċsie**
2.	**macast**	**rīċsast**
3.	**macaþ**	**rīċsaþ**
Pl.	**maciaþ**	**rīċsiaþ**

Subjunctive

Sg.	**macie**	**rīċsie**
Pl.	**macien**	**rīċsien**

Imperative

Sg. 2.	**maca**	**rīċsa**
Pl. 1.	**macian**	**rīċsian**
2.	**maciaþ**	**rīċsiaþ**

Participle

maciende	**rīċsiende**

PRETERIT

Indicative

Sg. 1.	**macode**	**rīċsode**
2.	**macodest**	**rīċsodest**
3.	**macode**	**rīċsode**
Pl.	**macodon, macedon**	**rīċsodon, rīċsedon**

Subjunctive

Sg. 1.	**macode**	**rīċsode**
Pl.	**macoden**	**rīċsoden**

Participle

macod	**rīċsod**

In earliest OE the preterit ending is **–ude, –udon** (**udun**). For **–odon** we often find **–edon**; also **–ede** for **–ode.** In

less pure WS texts the pret. **–ade** and past part. **–ad** early creep in; these forms are Anglian and Kentish. In intervocalic position **–i–** is very often written **–iȝ–** before **–e**: **maciȝe, maciȝen.**

235. Among the verbs that belong to this conjugation are, in the first place, many with radical back vowel and the suffix **–ian,** as noted above (e.g., **āsċian,** *to ask;* **bodian,** *to preach;* **hopian,** *to hope;* **laðian,** *to invite;* **lōcian,** *to look;* **lofian,** *to praise;* **manian,** *to exhort;* **wundian,** *to wound;* and with diphthongs: **eardian,** *to inhabit;* **earnian,** *to earn;* **lēanian,** *to reward;* and **sċēawian,** *to inspect.* Others that belong here are: **bletsian,** *to bless;* **higian,** *to hurry;* **ȝemyndgian,** *to remember;* and **wilnian,** *to desire.* The following denominatives show mutation: **endian,** *to end;* **eȝsian,** *to frighten;* **iersian,** *to be angry;* and **clǣnsian,** *to cleanse* (< **ende, eȝesa, ierre,** and **clǣne**).

A great many of the verbs of this conjugation originally belonged to the Third Conjugation.

The Third Conjugation

236. This conjugation has become very much disintegrated in OE. Most verbs originally belonging here have passed over to the first two conjugations, chiefly to the second. Such verbs are: **hatian,** *to hate;* **langian,** *to long for;* **sārian,** *to sorrow;* **þrōwian,** *to suffer;* and **wunian,** *to dwell.* Only four verbs remain, while a few others show hybrid forms, or only traces of their original conjugation. The four that remain are: **habban,** *to have;* **libban,** *to live;* **hyċȝan,** *to think;* and **seċȝan,** *to say.* But also three of these have in the present a double set of forms, while the verb **libban** has taken over the endings of Conjugation II in WS, the regular forms being found, however, in the dialects.

The development of the OE forms from Gmc was as follows, taking the verb **hyċȝan** as the example. In PrGmc the forms

were: 1st sg. **hugjō**; 2nd sg. **hugizi**; 3rd sg. **hugiþi**; 3rd pl. **hugjanþi** (the 3rd pl. was generalized in OE, hence we need not consider the Gmc 1st and 2nd plural). In the 1st sg. and in the pl. the consonant was geminated before the **j**; see § 266. In the pl. the **n** disappeared before the spirant **þ**. See § 259, 2. In the 2nd and 3rd sg. there would be **i**-umlaut. Thus we get the PrOE forms: 1st **hyċʒu**; 2nd **hyʒis**; 3rd **hyʒiþ**; pl. **hyċʒaþ**. When the 1st sg. ending **–u** became **–e** and the 2nd sg. became **hyʒest** we have finally the following standard OE inflection: **hyċʒe, hyʒest, hyʒeþ, hyċʒaþ**. These are the regular forms; but by the side of these, new forms with endings from Conjugation II come into use. These arose early, as shown by the stem-vowel **o** (cf. **a** in the 2nd and 3rd sg. of **habban** and **seċʒan**); the vowel of the stem is the unumlauted vowel. Hence before the operation of **i**-umlaut, but after the WGmc gemination had operated, there existed the two sets of forms in the present: 1st sg. **huggju**, 2nd sg. **hugis** and **hugas**, 3rd sg. **hugiþ** and **hugaþ**; pl. **huggjaþ**; hence the new forms would have been **hugast** and **hugaþ**. The actual forms **hogast** and **hogaþ** are due to the operation of the law discussed in § 262. For a fuller account of the origin of the forms see also discussion of **habban** in § 280.

The four verbs of this conjugation inflect as follows:

Sg. 1.	**hæbbe (hafu)**	**seċʒe**	**libbe**	**hyċʒe**
2.	**hæfst, hafast**	**sæʒst, sagast**	**liofast**	**hyʒest, hogast**
3.	**hæfþ, hafaþ**	**sæʒþ, sagaþ**	**liofaþ**	**hyʒeþ, hogaþ**
Pl.	**habbaþ, hæbbaþ**	**seċʒaþ**	**libbaþ**	**hyċʒaþ**
		Subjunctive		
Sg. 1.	**hæbbe**	**seċʒe**	**libbe**	**hyċʒe**
Pl.	**hæbben**	**seċʒen**	**libben**	**hyċʒen**
		Imperative		
Sg.	**hafa**	**saga, sæʒe**	**liofa**	**hoga, hyʒe**
Pl.	**habbaþ**	**seċʒaþ**	**libbaþ**	**hyċʒaþ**
		Participle		
	hæbbende	**seċʒende**	**libbende**	**hyċʒende**

		Preterit		
Sg. 1.	**hæfde**	**sæʒde, sǣde**	**lifde**	**hogde**
2.	**hæfdest**	**sæʒdest, sǣdest**	**lifdest**	**hogdest**
3.	**hæfde**	**sæʒde, sǣde**	**lifde**	**hogde**
Pl.	**hæfdon**	**sæʒdon, sǣdon**	**lifdon**	**hogdon**
		Subjunctive		
Sg. 1.	**hæfde**	**sæʒde, sǣde**	**lifde**	**hogde**
Pl.	**hæfden**	**sæʒden, sǣden**	**lifden**	**hogden**
		Participle		
	ʒehæfd	**ʒesæʒd, ʒesǣd**	**ʒelifd**	**ʒehogod**

237. The forms in the first column of **habban, seċʒan,** and **hyċʒan** are the prevailing WS forms. The forms **hafast—hafaþ, sagast—sagaþ,** and **hogast—hogaþ** are poetic or Anglian, and where they occur in WS, as in the OE version of *Bede*, they represent Anglian influence. Similarly **libban** is WS; the Anglian form is **lifʒian** (**lifian**). In accordance with the WS present forms, the imperative also has the front vowel, as **sæʒe.** In late WS the prevailing **e** of the pres. ind. subj. of **seċʒan** also enters the old **æ**-forms, resulting in **seʒst, seʒþ,** 2nd and 3rd sg., and imp. **seʒe.**

The infinitive of **habban** was originally **hæbban,** with front vowel where there is gemination, as in **hæbbende,** but it took **a** from **hafast—hafaþ;** in the same way the pres. pl. ind. got the prevailing form with **–a–.**

238. Of other verbs only **fylʒan** need be especially noted: **fylʒest, fylʒeþ, fylʒaþ;** subj. **fylʒen;** imp. **fylʒe;** pres. part. **fylʒende** (**fyliende**); pret. **fylʒde** (**fyliʒde**), **fylʒdon** (**fyliʒdon**), are its forms as a verb of this conjugation. There is also the form **folgian,** with complete inflection after the pattern of Conjugation II.

The verb **tilian,** *to labor, strive after,* shows Conjugation II forms, **tilie, tiolast, tiolaþ,** and from these a new infinitive, **tiolian** (**teolian**). **Hettend,** m., *enemy,* is a Conjugation III form; cf. **hatian,** § 236.

c. MINOR GROUPS OF MIXED AND IRREGULAR VERBS

Preterit-Presents

239. These form a small but important group of originally strong verbs, which have weak preterit forms, the old strong preterit forms having already in PrGmc times assumed present meaning — hence the name "preterit-present." It is to be observed that as the sg. and pl. present are originally strong preterit stems they will exhibit ablaut; each of the preterit-present verbs shows the ablaut of one or another of the six (seven) ablaut rows. However, the ablaut is limited to the sg. and pl. of the present. The infinitive of the established forms has the vowel of the plural of the present; thus the infinitive of **cann cunnon** is **cunnan** (not **cinnan,** with **i** before nasal combination as in Class III). Further the preterit-presents agree with the weak verbs and differ from the strong verbs in that the 2nd sg. pres. ind. has the same vowel as the 1st and 3rd, and not the vowel of the subjunctive and the plural as the strong verbs. Further, the preterit-presents preserve from PrGmc times a method of forming the 2nd sg. pres. ind. by the ending **–t.** See also remarks below each verb.

240. The following twelve verbs belong here, some of them being incompletely recorded: Class I, **witan,** *know;* Class II, **dugan,** *avail, do;* Class III, **durran,** *dare;* **cunnan,** *be able, know how;* **unnan,** *grant, gladly let have;* **þurfan,** *need;* Class IV, **munan,** *think;* **sċulan, sċeolan,** *be obligated, have to, shall;* Class V, **magan,** *be able;* **ʒenugan** (also **benugan**), *suffice;* Class VI, **mōtan,** *be permitted, may;* Class VII, **āgan,** *own.* The forms are as follows (the inflected infinitive or gerund, as **to witanne,** is omitted):

		Present		Preterit	
		Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
1.	Inf. witan, pres. part. witende, past part. ʒewiten				
	Ind. 1. wāt	witon, wioton or wuton		wisse	wiste	wiston
	2. wāst			wissest	wistest	
	3. wāt			wisse	wiste	
	Subj.	wite	witen	wisse	wiste	wisten

The infinitive may also be **wiotan** and the present participle **wiotende**; the imperative is **wite**, singular, **witaþ**, plural.

2.	Inf. dugan, pres. part. dugende				
	Ind. 1. dēag, dēah	dugon	dohte		dohton
	2.		dohtest		
	3. dēag, dēah		dohte		
	Subj. duge, dyʒe	dugen	dohte		dohten
3.	Inf. cunnan, past part. cunnen, participial adj. cūð, *known.*				
	Ind. 1. cann, can	cunnon	cūðe		cūðon
	2. canst		cūðest		
	3. cann, can		cūðe		
	Subj. cunne	cunnen	cūðe		cūðen

By the side of **cann**, etc., also the forms **conn**, **const**, etc., appear.

4.	Inf. unnan, pres. part. unnende, past part. ʒeunnen			
	Ind. 1. ann, onn	unnon	ūðe	
	3. ann, onn			
	Subj. unne	unnen		
5.	Inf. þurfan, pres. part. þurfende			
	Ind. 1. þearf	þurfon	þorfte	þorfton
	2. þearft		þorftest	
	3. þearf		þorfte	
	Subj. þurfe, þyrfe	þyrfen	þorfte	þorften
6.	Inf. durran			
	Ind. 1. dearr	durron	dorste	dorston
	2. dearst			
	3. dearr			
	Subj. durre, dyrre	durren	dorste	dorsten

7. Inf. **munan**, pres. part. **munende**, past part. **ʒemunen**

Ind.	1. **man**	**munan**	**munde**		
	2. **manst**				
	3. **man**				
Subj.	**mune, myne**	**munen**			

8. Inf. **sċulan**

Ind.	1. **sċeal**	**sċulon** / **sċeolon**	**sċeolde** / **sċeoldest**		**sċeoldon**
	2. **sċealt**				
	3. **sċeal**		**sċeolde**		
Subj.	**sċule**	**sċulen**	**sċeolde**		**sċeolden**

The subjunctive may also be **sċyle, sċylen.**
The preterit may also be **sċolde, sċolden.**

9. Inf. **magan**, pres. part. **magende**, past part. adj. **meaht**, *mighty.*

Ind.	1. **mæʒ**	**magon**	**meahte**	**mihte**	**meahton** / **mihton**
	2. **meaht, miht**		**meahtest**	**mihtest**	
	3. **mæʒ**		**meahte**	**mihte**	
Subj.	**mæʒe**	**mæʒen**	**meahte**	**mihte**	

The preterit of late or dialectal documents is often **mehte, mehten.**

10. Inf. **mōtan**

Ind.	1. **mōt**	**mōton**	**mōste**	**mōston**
	2. **mōst**		**mōstest**	
	3. **mōt**		**mōste**	
Subj.	**mōte**	**mōten**	**mōste**	**mōsten**

11. Inf. **āgan**, pres. part. **āgende**, past part. **āgen**, *own.*

Ind.	1. **āg, āh**	**āgon**	**āhte**	**āhton**
	2. **āhst**		**āhtest**	
	3. **āg, āh**		**āhte**	
Subj.	**āge**	**āgen**	**āhte**	

12. Inf. **ʒenugan**

Ind. sg.	**ʒeneah**	**ʒenugon**	**ʒenohte**
Subj.	**ʒenuge**		

If the stem ends in **t** or **n** the 2nd sg. pres. ind. has **st** instead of **tt** and **nt**; of forms in **ss** and **st** those in **–ss–** are the

older (**wisse, wissen**). In the 2nd sg. pres. only the later form **wāst** remains, the original form was **wās** (= **wāss** < **wātt**). The pl. **durron** has **rr** < **rz** by Verner's Law; the 1st sg. should be **dears** (cf. also Goth. **gadars**); hence the 2nd sg. is **dears–t** not **dear–st**; the 1st and 3rd has taken **rr** from the plural.

241. The substantive verb **bēon, wesan.**

The forms of this verb are based on three different roots: (1) **es–, er–**; (2) **bheu–**; (3) **wes–**. The first two appear in the present stem, the third appears in the preterit. The forms are:

	Present		Preterit	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Ind. 1.	**eom**	**sind, sint, sindon**	**wæs**	**wǣron**
2.	**eart**		**wǣre**	
3.	**is**		**wæs**	
Subj.	**sīe** (**sī**)	**sīen** (**sīn**)	**wǣre**	**wǣren**
Ind. 1.	**bēo, bīo**	**bēoþ**		
2.	**bist**			
3.	**biþ**			
Subj.	**bēo**	**bēon**		

The imperative is sg. **bēo**, pl. **bēoþ** or **wes, wesaþ.** The present participles are **bēonde** and **wesende.** Anglian forms of the present singular are: 1st **eam** or **am**; 2nd **earð**; 3rd **is**; 1st pl. also **bēom, bīom**, with **–m** from **eam.** Negative forms of **eom,** etc., are frequent: **ne** + **eom** = **neom**; **ne** + **eam** = **nam** (whence then also **am** for **eam**); **ne** + **is** = **nis**; **ne** + **wæs** = **næs**; **ne** + **wǣron** = **nǣron.**

242. The verbs **dōn,** *to do,* **gān,** *to go,* and **willan,** *to will.*

	Present		Preterit	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Ind. 1.	**dō**	**dōþ**	**dyde**	**dydon**
2.	**dēst**		**dydest**	
3.	**dēþ**		**dyde**	
Subj.	**dō**	**dōn**	**dyde**	**dyden**

The present participle is **dōnde,** past participle **ʒedōn;** in poetry also **ʒedēn,** past participle, and **dǣde,** preterit. The imperative is sg. **dō,** pl. **dōþ;** the gerund is **tō dōnne.**

In Anglian often: infinitive **dōan** and **dōa,** imperative, **dōa, dōaþ,** and present indicative 1st **dōm.** In ONhbr. further 2nd **dōest,** 3rd **dōes** or **dōeþ.**

243.

Ind. 1.	gā	gāþ	ēode	ēodon
2.	gǣst		ēodest	
3.	gǣþ		ēode	
Subj.	gā	gān	ēode	ēoden

The past participle is **gān** or **ʒegān.** The preterit is supplied by **ēode.** The imperative is **gā, gāþ.** On the verbs, **dōn** and **gān,** see further §§ 28 and 256.

244.

Ind. 1.	wille	willaþ	wolde	woldon
2.	wilt		woldest	
3.	wille		wolde	
Subj.	wille, wile	willen	wolde	wolden

The earlier indicative 1st and 3rd **will** has been supplanted by the subjunctive form. Negative forms are frequent: **ne** + **wille** = **nille** or **nylle, ne** + **willen** = **nillen** or **nyllen,** etc. See further § 38.

ADVERBS

245. As regards their origin, adverbs are mainly of two kinds: (*a*) a small group of old adverbs of pronominal origin formed from demonstrative stems; and (*b*) the main body of adverbs which are of substantival origin, that is, they are formed from nouns and adjectives.

The pronominal adverbs are especially the following

nine, those of the first column being adverbs of rest, those of the other two, adverbs of motion; the three may be called the where group, the whither group, and the whence group:

Where?	Whither?	Whence?
hwǣr, *where*	**hwider,** *whither*	**hwanon,** *whence*
hēr, *here*	**hider,** *hither*	**heonan,** *hence*
þǣr, *there*	**þider,** *thither*	**þanon,** *thence*

Of pronominal origin is also the late adverb **þæs,** *after, later.*

The substantival adverbs are: (1) those with the ending **-e,** corresponding to the instrumental case of adjectives. Examples: **cūðe,** *clearly;* **dēope,** *deeply;* **hearde,** *severely, hard;* **fæste,** *firmly, fast;* **lange,** *long;* **late,** *slowly;* **nearwe,** *narrowly;* **rihte,** *rightly;* **sōðe,** *truly;* **swīðe,** *very;* **wīde,** *widely.* Those of **ja**-stem adj. origin will have the same ending as the adj., e.g., **clǣne,** adj., *clean, pure,* **clǣne,** adv., *completely* (cf. dialectal 'clean'); **ēċe,** adj., *eternal,* **ēċe,** adv., *eternally.* Some of the words of this class exhibit umlaut in the adj. but not in the adv., a difference that is due to the fact that they are of **ū**-stem origin but the adjectives went over to the **ja**-stems. Examples: **swēte,** adj., *sweet,* but **swōte,** adv., *sweetly;* **smēðe,** adj., *smooth,* but **smōðe,** adv., *smoothly.* Adjectives with the suffix **-līċ** are formed into adverbs in the same way by adding **-e,** as **dēoplīċ,** adj., *deep,* **dēoplīċe,** adv., *deeply;* **ȝelīċ,** adj., *like,* **ȝelīċe,** adv., *similarly.*

(2) The adverbs in **-līċe** arose in that the elements **-līċ** + **e** of such adverbs as **dēoplīċe** were looked upon as the adverbial ending; and this ending came to be extensively used because it was clearer than the ending **-e,** where the adverb was often identical with the adjective. Examples: **heardlīċe,** *severely;* **holdlīċe,** *graciously;* **swīðlīċe,** *exceedingly;* **stearclīċe,** *vigorously.*

(3) Adverbs that are case-forms of nouns and adjectives. Examples: gen. sg.: **dæȝes,** *by day;* **nihtes,** *by night;* **ealles,** *wholly;* **ānes,** *once;* **nēades,** *needs;* **ānstreċes,** *at one stretch;* **selfwilles,** *willingly;* **norþweardes,** *northwards;* **hāmweardes,** *homewards;* **innanbordes,** *within the border, at home;* acc. sg.: **hām,** *home;* **fyrn,** *formerly;* **nēah,** *near;* **ȝenōg,** *enough;* **hwone,** *somewhat;* **ūpweard,** *upward;* dat. pl.: **hwīlum,** *sometimes;* **stundum,** *now and then;* **wundrum,** *wonderfully;* **litlum,** *little;* **miclum,** *greatly;* **styċċemælum,** *here and there;* **ȝēardagum,** *in days of yore;* instr. sg.: **hwēne,** *somewhat;* **miċle,** *very;* **wihte,** *at all;* **þȳ ȝēare,** *in that year.*

(4) Adverbs in **–a, –inga,** and **–unga.** For the most part these are petrified case-forms. Examples: **fela,** *much;* **ȝēara,** *formerly;* **tela,** *properly;* **wintra,** *in winter;* **sōna,** *soon;* **twiwa,** *twice;* **þriwa,** *thrice;* **dearnunga,** *secretly;* **eallunga,** *entirely;* **færinga,** *suddenly;* **midlunga,** *moderately.* Then in such adverbs as **midlunga** the element **–lunga** came to be regarded as the adverbial suffix, and correspondingly in others **–linga,** and new adverbs were coined with these suffixes, as **bæċlinga,** *backwards,* and **grundlunga,** *from the bottom, completely* (cf. **bæċ,** *back,* and **grund,** *ground*).

Adverbs compounded of a preposition and noun, adjective or adverb: **tōdæȝe,** *to-day;* **tōmorgen,** *to-morrow;* **tō āhte,** *at all;* **tōēacen,** *besides;* **underbæċ,** *backwards;* **ofdūne,** *down;* **wiðneoðan,** *beneath;* **mid ealle,** *altogether;* **tōȝifes,** *in vain,* also *gratis;* **ætsamne,** *together;* **ætforan** and **beforan,** *before;* **æt hām,** *at home;* **onweȝ** or **āweȝ,** *away;* **ymbūtan,** *around.*

Adverbs of time: **ǣ,** *always;* **ǣfre,** *ever;* **nǣfre,** *never;* **ǣr,** *before;* **hwanne,** *when;* **þonne,** *then;* **oft,** *often;* **seldon,** *seldom.*

The chief adverbs of place, other than the pronominal ones listed on page 127, are:

WHERE GROUP	*WHITHER* GROUP	*WHENCE* GROUP
inne, innan, *inside*	**inn**	**innan**
ūte, ūtan, *outside*	**ūt**	**ūtan**
ūppe, *up*	**ūp, ūpp**	**ūppan**
neoðan, *below*	**niðer**	**neoðan**
fore, foran, *in front*	**forþ**	**foran**
feorr, feorran, *afar*	**feorr**	**feorran**
hindan, *behind*	**hinder**	**hindan**
nēah, *near*	**nēar**	**nēan**
ufan, *above*		**ufan**
ēast, *east*	**ēast**	**ēastan**
norþ, *north*	**norþ**	**norðan**
sūþ, *south*	**sūþ**	**sūðan**
west, *west*	**west**	**westan**

The Comparison of Adverbs. Pronominal adverbs are not compared; and also in the substantival adverbs comparison is practically limited to those in **–e.** The comparative ending is as a rule **–or** and the superlative ending is **–ost** (cf. the corresponding adjectives). But in a few adverbs the comp. and the superl. have a mutated vowel, showing that the suffixes here were **–iz** and **–ista.** As the **–iz** regularly disappeared (cf. the noun endings) the comparative form in these will be without the comparative ending; it is the mutation that expresses the function of comparison. Examples of those in **–or, –ost: ȝeorne,** *eagerly,* **ȝeornor—ȝeornost; hearde,** *fiercely,* **heardor—heardost; oft,** *often,* **oftor—oftost; strange,** *severely,* **strangor—strangost; frēondlīċe,** *friendly,* **frēondlīcor—frēondlīcost; seldon** (**seldan**), *seldom,* **seldnor—seldnost.** Those with umlaut, in one or both forms, are:

feorr, *far*	**fierr**	**fierrest**
lange, *long*	**leṅȝ**	**leṅȝest**
ēaðe, *easy*	**īeð**	**ēaðost**
sōfte, *softly*	**sēft**	**softost**

Here belong also some that lack a corresponding positive form, as **ær,** *earlier;* **sīþ,** *later;* **fyrn** and **end,** *formerly.*

Some adverbs form their comparatives and superlatives from a different stem. These are:

wel, *well*	**bet** **sēl**	**betst** **sēlost**
yfele, *badly*	**wiers**	**wierrest, wierst**
miċle, *much*	**mǣ, mā**	**mǣst**
lȳt, lȳtle, *little*	**lǣs**	**lǣst**

PREPOSITIONS

246. The following are the chief primary prepositions. If the verb with which they are used is a verb of rest they are followed by the dative; if the verb is a verb of motion they are followed by the accusative or the genative case. Most appear with both the dative and the accusative.

(1) With the dat. case: **be,** *by, concerning;* **mid,** *with, by means of;* **of,** *of, from;* **æfter,** *after, behind;* **from,** *from.*

(2) With the dat. or the acc. case: **æt,** *at, to;* **for,** *before, because of;* **ofer,** *above, over;* **on,** *on, in, upon, into;* **oð,** *to, up to;* **under,** *under, among;* **wiðer,** *toward, against;* **til,** *to* (this is rare and occurs only in ONhbr.; cf. ON and OFr. **til,** *to*).

(3) With the acc. case only: **ȝeond,** *through, across,* and **ymb** (later **ymbe**), *about, around.*

(4) With all three cases: **tō,** *to;* **þurh,** *through;* **wiþ,** *toward, opposite, against, by.*

Secondary prepositions are for the most part compounds formed of a preposition and an adverb, as **tōforan,** *before;* **tōȝēanes,** *towards;* **wiðinnan,** *within;* **bufan,** *above;* **behindan,** *behind;* **be sūðan,** *south of.* See, further, the Glossary.

GRAMMAR

PART II

SUPPLEMENT TO THE PHONOLOGY

1. NOTES TO §§ 7–36

247. (See § 7.) The OE runic script had three different symbols for the three different qualities of **g**: the rune that corresponded to the OE ȝ that came from Gmc **j** (consonantal **i**) was a modified form of the **i**-rune; its name was **ȝēr** (**ȝēar**), Gmc **jāra,** *year* (the rune for **i** was called **is,** *ice*). On the other hand the rune that stood for the velar **g** was a modified form of the palatal **g** rune.

248. The two **k**-sounds of OE were represented by different runes in later OE runic script, the names of which were **cēn, calc,** and **cweorð.** Only the rune **cēn** belonged to the original OE 24-letter series. The name **cēn** was in PrGmc ***kaun**–; by regular change of Gmc **au** > **ēa** the name became **cēan** in OE, but where the name is recorded it has the form **cēn.** When later the sound of **c** had developed so far away from the original velar form before **e** (and hence also before all positions as in § 7, c, 2) the runes for **calc** and **cweorð** were invented to represent the velar **c** (**k**); these runes appear only in the later OE 32-letter alphabet. Now and then, in late MSS. especially, the letter **k** seems to be intended to indicate the velar **c.**

249. In connection with the list of OE words with ȝ = Gmc **j** (§ 7) some corresponding Gothic words may be noted: **ja,** *yes;* **jabai,** *if;* **jai,** *yes, truly;* **jus,** *you;* **jains,** *yon;* **jēr,** *year;* **jiulis,** *Christmas;* **juggs,** *young;* **juk,** *yoke;* and **junda,** *youth.* Continental Gmc cognates to-day have **j** (*y* as in *year*); cf. German **ja, Jahr, jung,** etc.

250. (See § 11.) PrOE is characterized by important departures from PrGmc. Those that occurred in the

diphthongs will be considered briefly here. The Gmc diphthongs were **ai, au,** and **eu,** which last had become differentiated into **eo** and **iu.** Gmc **ai** became simplified in OE to **ā,** as in **stān** (cf. Goth. **stains,** ON **stæin** or **stein,** and OHG **stein**); the diphthong **au** became **ēa** in OE (through the stages **ao** > **æo** > **æa** = **ēa**), as in OE **ēage** (cf. Goth. **auga,** ON **auga,** OHG **auge**); the diphthong **eo** remains as **ēo,** as in **ċēosan** (cf. Goth. **kiusan,** ON **kiósa,** OHG **kiosan**); **iu** became **īo** in OE, as in **līode** (< ***liudiz**), *people* (cf. OHG **liuti,** OS **liudi**).

Thus the diphthongs are extensively changed in OE from PrGmc conditions, the Gmc **ai** and **au** completely so; but in these respects the other chief Gmc dialects are in the main rather conservative, Gothic and Old Norse especially so. And in each language the same vowel (or diphthong) will pass through the same degree of change where the conditions are the same (stressed syllable, no conflicting influence). Since then **ai** became **ā** in OE the word Gmc ***haimaz,** *home,* should be **hām** in OE, as it is (Goth. **haims,** ON **hæimr** or **heimr,** OHG **heim**); Gmc ***baina,** *bone,* is in OE **bān** (Goth. **bain,** ON **bæin** or **bein,** OHG **bein**); Gmc ***hailaz,** adj., *whole,* becomes **hāl** in OE (Goth. **hails,** ON **hæill** or **heill,** OHG **heil**), etc. Similarly Gmc ***bauþ,** pret., *offered,* is in OE **bēad** (Goth. **bauþ,** ON **bauð,** OS **bōd,** OHG **bōt** — by monophthongization before dentals in these two languages).

251. Sound changes may be classified as isolative and combinative. Isolative changes are those which occur independently of surrounding sounds; combinative changes are such as are due to the influence of some neighboring sound. In the above described changes in the Gmc diphthongs the first two are isolative, in that Gmc **ai** became OE **ā,** and **au** became **ēa,** without being influenced by the environment. But the PrGmc differentiation of **eu** into **eo** and **iu** was due to a difference in the vowels of

the ending: **eu** became **iu** if the next syllable had an **i, ī,** or **j;** but if the next syllable had **a** or **o** (long or short), or a long **e,** the **eu** remained. See the examples above. See also Part I, § 11.

252. Change of *a* to *o* before Nasals. (See § 13.) The following nasal may have hindered the regular change of **a** to **æ;** thereafter the nasal influence continuing, raised and rounded the **a** to **o.** However, it seems rather to have been the case that the raising and rounding to **o** (or a sound approaching that) was the reason why original **a** did not in this position become **æ** as it did everywhere else. Therefore the change of **a** to **o** by nasal influence is to be dated as anterior to the fronting of **a** to **æ.**

VELARIZING OF Æ BY A FOLLOWING W

253. If a **w** immediately followed the **æ,** the **æ** is velarized to **a.** E.g.: **awul,** *awl;* **clawe,** gen. sg. and dat. sg. of **clēa,** *claw;* **sāwon,** pret. pl. (of **sēon**) from **sæwon;** **ʒesawen,** past part. of **sēon** (but here also **ʒesewen**); **þrāwan,** *to threaten,* past part. **ʒeþrāwen** (beside **ʒeþræwen**); **þrawe,** gen. sg. and dat. sg. of **þrēa,** *misery;* cf. also **strawberiʒe,** *strawberry,* by the side of **strewian,** *to strew.* The noun **strēa** (**strēaw**) had phonologically the gen. sg. and dat. sg., **strawes, strawe,** by the influence of velarizing; the recorded **strēawes, strēawe,** have the diphthong from the nom. **strēa.**

If an **i** or **j** followed the **w** the palatal quality of the **æ** was preserved (velarizing to **a** did not take place). Hence above: **strewian, stræwian** (< **strawjan*), pret. sg. **strewede** (= **streowede**) < **stræwido.** In **sċēawian,** *to inspect,* the **ēa** is from Gmc **au;** in **cnāwan,** *to know,* and **sāwan,** *to sow,* the **ā** is from Gmc **æ.**

Note 21. — Just as the palatal quality of the **æ** that preceded the **w** was preserved if the combination was **–wi** (**wj**), so the palatal quality of the **æ** was preserved by other cons. + **j**-groups, as in

the weak verbs of the **–ian** conjugation; thus **tellan,** *to tell* (i-mutation of **tælljan**).

In **siowian,** *to sow,* < ***siwian** < ***siwōjan,** velarization operates, for the **w** was not immediately followed by **j**.

254. *I*-umlaut. (See § 23.) There was no **i**-mutation of **ēo,** for this goes back to Gmc **eu,** which remained only when the following syllable contained a back vowel; if the **eu** was followed by **i** or **j** in the next syllable, **eu** became **iu,** which in OE became **īo;** similarly the fracture diphthong **eo** could not have **i**-mutation. The mutation diphthong **ie,** long and short, often appears as **y** and **i** in late West Saxon.

255. In some instances **y** seems to be the **i**-umlaut of **o,** as OE **gold,** *gold,* **gylden,** *golden.* This is, however, only apparently the case; the form **gylden** goes back to ***guldin** (as OHG **guldin**). On the other hand the noun **gold** (< ***gulda**) has suffered a change of its vowel by a law that operated in Gmc times. See §§ 262–263. Other examples are **cypren,** adj., *of copper,* but **copor** from Lat. **cupor; fyxen,** *she-fox,* but **fox,** *fox* (< ***fuxa**); **sċyttel,** *bolt, shuttle,* but **sċoten** (< ***scutan,** Gmc ***skutanaz**), past part. of **sċēotan,** *to shoot.* Similarly all the verbs of Classes II–III, strong verbs, have the radical vowel **o** instead of **u** if the conditions for the change are present. It is to be noted, however, that levelling out often takes place; thus the original dative of **dohtor** was ***duhtri,** which should have given the dative ***dyhter.** The dative **dehter** shows that **duhtri** was supplanted by the form **dohtri,** the **o** coming from the other cases.

256. Contraction of the Combination: Stressed Vowel + Suffixal *–i–*. The process is the same as in **fōn,** *to seize,* < ***fōan** (see § 28), the stressed vowel absorbs the weak vowel. The hiatus of the two vowels derives from the fact that a PrGmc **j** (or **w**) has disappeared before the **–i.** Examples: **dēst,** *thou dost,* < **dēist** < **dœist** (< **dōis**);

dēþ, *doeth*, < **dēiþ** < **dœ̄iþ** < **dōiþ**; **gǣst**, *goest*, < **gǣist**; **gǣþ**, *goeth*, < **gǣiþ**.

257. Contraction of Stressed Vowel + æ (*e*). E.g.: **cū** < **cūæ**, gen. sg. of **cū**, *cow;* **sǣ** < **sǣæ**, dat. sg. of **sǣ**, *sea;* **sǣs** < **sǣæs**, gen. sg. (with earlier loss of **w**, cf. Goth. **saiws** < Gmc ***saiwiz**). This **ǣæ** is often written **æe** and **ēæ** in Mercian.

258. The PrGmc Ablaut Series. (See § 36.) Observe that Series VI differs entirely from the rest, with its **a** in the 1st stem and **ō** in the two preterit stems. On the other hand Series I–V resemble one another in that the vowel **e** is present in four of them in the 1st stem, while the vowel **a** is found in the second stem in all of them; and there are other similarities. Series I–V, taken together, form originally one class: the IndoGmc **e—o** Class, which from the point of view of the Gmc second vowel (**a**) might be called the **e—a** Class. The vowel of the present stem was everywhere **e**, that of the 1st pret. stem was **o** (= **a** in Gmc). In Series I the **e** was followed by **i**; in Gmc the two coalesced into **ī**, hence the **e** of stem 1 was lost in this series. In Class II the **e** was followed by **u**; and this **eu** remains as **ēo** in OE. The five classes are, therefore, merely groups based upon the number and nature of the consonants that immediately followed the **e**. See the vowel rows in §§ 35–36. This consonantal grouping is as follows in Old English:

Series I: stem 1 has **ī** followed by one consonant.
Series II: stem 1 has **ēo** followed by one consonant.
Series III: stem 1 has **e** or **i** followed by two or more consonants.
Series IV: stem 1 has **e** followed by a liquid or a nasal.
Series V: stem 1 has **e** followed by a spirant or a stop.

Note 22. — It is to be observed that fracture before certain consonant groups and palatal influence further modify Series III in OE; similarly Series IV and Series V. See also the Strong Verbs, §§ 200–211.

2. PRIMITIVE GERMANIC AND WEST GERMANIC SOUND CHANGES

LOSS OF A NASAL BEFORE SPIRANTS

259. There is a PrGmc phase and a later one that is more particularly characteristic of OE. They may be stated as follows:

1. In PrGmc **n** dropped before **h** (velar **h**) and the preceding vowel was lengthened by compensation. Thus ***fanχanan,** *to seize,* through ***fāχan** became **fāhan,** which is the form of this verb in Gothic and OHG. The intermediate stage with a nasal vowel was still preserved in ON of the twelfth century; the later form in ON is **fá.** In OE the nasal **ā** was rounded to **ō,** and thus ***fōhan** > **fōn.** See § 13. Other examples are the preterits in the verbs ***þanχjan,** *to think,* pret. Goth. **þāhta,** OS **thāhta,** OHG **dāhta,** ON **þátta,** but OE **þōhte**; **þunχian,** *to seem,* Goth. **þūhta,** OS **thūhta,** OHG **dūhta,** ON **þótta,** and OE **þūhte**; ***þinχan,** *to thrive,* became OE ***þīhan, þēon,** and ***hanχan** became OE ***hōhan,** then **hōn**; ***branχta** became OE **brōhte,** *brought.* Similarly OE **ūhta,** *dawn,* derives, by loss of the nasal, from Gmc ***unχtwō.**

2. In English-Frisian **n** disappeared before **þ** and **s** and the preceding vowel was lengthened by compensation (the **n** was lost also in OS before **þ** and **s** and in ON before **s**). E.g.: OE **cūð,** *known,* OFr. **kûth,** but Goth. **kunþs**; OE **cȳðan,** *to make known,* < ***kunþian**; OE **sīð,** *journey,* OFr. **sîth,** but Goth. **sinþs**; OE **ōðer,** *other,* OFr. **ôther,** but Goth. **anþar**; OE **mūð,** *mouth,* OFr. **mûth,** OS **mūð,** but Goth. **munþs,** OHG **mund** (< ***munþaz**); OE **fūs,** *eager,* ON **fúss** (< ***funsa**); OE **gōs,** *goose,* OFr. **gôs,** ON **gǫ́s** (< Gmc ***gans–**); OE **ēst,** *favor,* < **ōsti** < **onstiz** < **anstiz,** cf. ON **ǫ́st,** Goth. **ansts.** Other OE words are **sōð,** *true;* **tōð,** *tooth;* **ūs,** *us;* and **berað** (< **berōþ** < **beranþi**), pres. ind. pl. of **beran,** *to bear.*

PRIMITIVE GERMANIC CHANGES IN E, I, AND U

260. (1) **e > i.** Early in PrGmc times an **e** became **i** before **n** + consonant. Examples are: OE **wind,** *wind,* OS **wind,** Goth. **winds,** cf. Lat. **ventus;** OE **findan,** *to find,* OHG **findan,** Goth. **finþan,** from a Gmc root ***fenþ,** *to find, to meet;* see also ***þinχan** < ***þenχan,** page 138. The OE verb **þēon** has passed over into Class I, but originally belonged to Class III, the pres. part. of this surviving in the adj. **geþungen,** *thriven, excellent.*

e > i, further, when followed in the next syllable by an **i, j,** or **ī.** Examples: **is,** *is,* < ***esti,** cf. Gr. **esti;** OE **birþ** < ***biriþ** < ***beriþ,** 3rd sg. pres. ind. of **beran,** *to bear,* OHG **birit,** OS **birid;** **cwiþ,** (*he*) *speaks,* < ***cwiðiþ** < ***cweðiþ** of **cweðan,** *to speak,* OHG **quidit;** **hilpþ,** *helps,* of **helpan,** OHG **hilfit;** OE **midd,** *middle,* OS **middi,** ON **miðr,** Goth. **midjis,** Lat. **medius.** (Cf. above, the change of **ei** to (**ii** to) **ī** in Gradation Class I, 1.)

261. (2) **i > e.** An **i** was lowered to **e** by the influence of an **a, ĕ,** or **ŏ** in the next syllable, as OE **wer,** *man,* ON **verr** < ***uiraz,** cf. Lat. **vir;** OE **nest,** *nest,* OHG **nest,** cf. Lat. **nidus** < ***nizdos.** These appear to be the only recorded examples[1]; possibly the law did not operate in all the Gmc dialects equally, or in all words of the type. However, the extensive appearance of **i,** where by the law we should expect **e,** is perhaps due rather to levelling and other influences. Examples of the **i:** OE **cwic,** *quick,* where OFr., OS, and ON also have **i:** respectively **quik, quic,** and **kuikr;** however OHG has **e: quec,** ModG **keck.** Other words all show the **i**-vowel in OE and usually elsewhere, as OE **fisc,** *fish,* < ***fiskaz;** OE **sċip,** *ship,* < ***skipa;** **prician,** *to prick,* < ***prikōjan;** **bifian,** *to tremble,* < ***bifōjan;** **hlinian,** *to lean,* < ***hlinōjan.** Of the other Gmc dialects

[1] Except a rare **spec** by the side of **spic,** *bacon.*

only OHG exhibits a fair number of examples of **e** (**lebara**, *liver;* **leckon**, *to lick;* **leben**, *to live*, etc.).

262. (3) **u** > **o**. If the next syllable contained an **a**, **ĕ**, or **ŏ**, the **u** became **o**, unless **i**, **j**, or a nasal combination intervened between the **u** and the suffixal vowel. E.g.: OE **mold**, *dust*, ON **mold**, OFr. **molde**, OHG **molta**, Goth. **mulda** < Gmc ***muldo**; OE **god**, *god*, < ***guða** (cf. **gydin**, *goddess*, < ***guþinjō**, ON **gyðia**, OHG **gutin**); OE **smokian**, *to smoke*, < ***smukōjan**; OE (ȝe)**worden**, past part. ***–wurðanaz**, OHG **giwordan**, OS **wordan**, ON (u)**orðenn**. See also under **i**-mutation, § 23.

263. Exceptions, i.e., words with intervening **i**, **j**, or **n** + consonant: OE **wynn**, *joy*, < ***wunjō**; OE **dyn** (**dynn**), *noise*, < ***dunjaz**; **trymmann**, *to strengthen*, < ***trumjan**; **cnyttan**, *to tie*, < ***knutjan**; **hlynnan**, *to roar*, < ***hlunjan**; **swungen**, past part. of **swingan**, *to swing*, < ***swunganaz**.

264. A high vowel in the following syllable also preserved the **u** of the stressed syllable, as OE **sunu**, *son*, < ***sunuz**; OE **duru**, *door*, < ***duru**; OE **budun**, later **budon**, pret. pl. of **bēodan**, *to command*, Goth. **budun** (but past part. OE **boden** < ***buðanaz**, Goth. **budans**). Similarly all verbs of Class II and Class III. See these. Of course if the following high vowel were **i** we should have umlaut, hence **y** instead of **u**.

265. There are many departures from the law in OE, in ON and ESc.; it is best observed in OHG. Thus OE **full**, *full*, ON **full**, Goth. **fulls**, for the expected **foll**, as OHG **fol** (ModG **voll**); and OE **wull**, **wulle**, *wool*, Goth. **wulla**, ON **ull**, but OHG **wolla**. The words **god**, **gold**, and **mold**, which are regular in WGmc and ON (see above), show the **u** retained in ESc., as ODan. and OSw. **gud**, **guld**, **muld**, as Goth. **guþ**, **gulþs**, and **mulda**. Cf. also OE **guma**, *man*, ON **gume**, but OHG **gomo**; OE **numen**, ON **numenn**, OS **ginuman**, but OHG **ginoman**; and OE **swummen**, past part. of **swimman**, *to swim*, and ON **sumenn** (of

symia). Hence a following nasal, and to some extent a preceding labial, preserved the **u**. But there are cases in OE like **ufan,** *above,* **lufian,** *to love,* < **lufōjan,** etc.

NOTE 23. — The laws discussed above determine the vocalic form of the present stem and the past part. stem of the strong verbs of Class III; those with a nasal group after the vowel will have the past part. vowel **u**; also those with a nasal group will have the vowel **e** of the 1st stem changed to **i**: hence the inf. and past part. show the sequence **i**—**u** or **e**—**o** according as there is or is not a consonantal group between the stem-vowel and that of the ending.

The change of the PrGmc diphthong **eu** > **ēo** took place in positions that make it a part of the law discussed above. Thus ***beuðan** > **bēodan,** just as ***buðan–** > **boden** (**u** > **o** before a following **a** in both cases); see strong verbs Class II; similarly OE **þēod,** *nation,* < ***þeudō**; OE **bēod,** *table,* < Gmc ***beuðaz**; OE **stēop,** *steep,* < Gmc ***steupa–**.

3. CONSONANTAL CHANGES

WEST GERMANIC GEMINATION OF CONSONANTS BEFORE J

266. Between a short vowel and **j** all consonants except **r** were geminated in OE, OFr., OS, and OHG. E.g.: OE **biddan,** *to request,* but Goth. **bidjan,** ON **biðia**; OE **fremman,** *to perform,* OHG **fremmen,** but ON **fremia**; OE **settan,** *to set,* OS **settjan,** OFr. **setta,** but Goth. **satjan,** ON **setia**; OE **secȝan,** *to say,* OHG **seggjan,** but ON **segia**; OE **hell,** *hell,* OHG **hella,** OS **hellja,** but Goth. **halja,** ON **hel**; OE **sibb,** *peace,* OS **sibbja,** OFr. **sibbe,** *kinship,* but Goth. **sibja.**

r is not geminated: OE **herian,** *to praise,* OE **werian,** *to defend* (OFr. **wera,** OHG **werian,** beside ON **ueria** and Goth. **warjan**).

NOTE 24. — Observe the operation of gemination in the First and Third Conjugations of weak verbs.

OLD ENGLISH CHANGES IN THE GERMANIC SPIRANTS

267. OE verbs, and other words of the different gradation rows, do not always exhibit the consonant that we should expect; this is due partly to specific OE alterations, and partly to changes that go back to early Gmc times. The former will be considered here.

PrGmc **ð** > **d** in WGmc, hence appears as **d** in OE, as **bēodan,** *to offer*, < ***beuðan**; cf. ON **bioða**; OE **worden** < ***wurðanaz**; cf. ON **uorðen** (**orðenn**).

The spirantal **b** (**þ**) inherited from early PrGmc which had become a stop (**b**) initially and in gemination (as in **beran, habban**), remained at first medially and finally as **þ**; this **þ** was written **f** as in runic practice, but in the earliest records appears as **b**, thus **obær** (i.e., OE **ofer**), *over*, and **hualb,** *vault* (*Epinal Gloss*). Later in OE this **þ** became **f** (voiceless spirant) in final position and before voiceless consonants, as **hlāf,** *loaf*, **gift,** *gift*.

The earlier voiceless **f** and **þ** remained voiceless at first in early OE, but, in the course of EOE, became voiced medially between vowels and other voiced sounds; **f** and **þ** remained voiceless finally and before voiceless consonants. Hence OE **ȝiefan** (< ***geþan**), *to give*, and **nefa** (< ***nefa**), *nephew*, are both pronounced with **v**. Similarly **weorþan** > **weorðan** (with voiced **þ**).

When these mutations were completed original **b** (**þ**) and original **f** had coincided as voiced **f** (**b, v**) medially in voiced environment; and they had coincided as voiceless **f** finally. Both sounds were written **f**. In general **s** underwent voicing to **z** medially in voiced environment in the course of OE, but the date of this change cannot be regarded as established.

The second type of departures from expected consonantal forms in OE is due to the operation of a sound

law in early PrGmc time which is known as Verner's Law (also called Grammatical Change).

VERNER'S LAW

268. OE had a fixed accent, as the Gmc languages in general; the chief accent was on the radical syllable; suffixes and inflexional endings could not have chief stress. This fixed accent became established in Gmc in primitive Gmc times; but in early primitive Gmc the accent was variable, the radical syllable need not necessarily have the chief stress, and the position of the accent might vary in different inflexional forms of the same word. This "free" accent PrGmc had inherited from PrIndoGmc. It may here be noted particularly that in the present stem and the 1st pret. stem of strong verbs the main stress was on the root syllable, but in the 2nd pret. stem and in the past part. stem the main stress was on a syllable of the ending.

Early PrGmc, like Sanskrit, preserved this free accent; the classical languages often preserve it, especially Greek. Cf. OE **sēofon,** *seven,* Skr. **saptá**; OE **hund,** *hundred,* Lat. **céntum,** but Gr. **ė́-katon,** Skr. **çatám.** Also may be compared the free accent of classical loan words in ModE, like *sólid, solídify, solidárity, phonétics, phonetícian,* whereas native Gmc words have fixed accent, as established in PrGmc times.

269. Verner's Law may be stated as follows. *The voiceless spirants* **f, þ, h, hw,** *and* **s** *became voiced if the immediately preceding vowel did not have the principal accent, according to the original IndoGmc system of accentuation:* **f** > **ƀ, þ** > **ð, h** > **g, hw** > **gw,** *and* **s** > **z.** However, in OE voiced **f** and **ƀ** (**v**) were both written **f,** so that the evidence is obliterated in such words. On this and other changes see above. Further, the voiced **s** does not remain at **z** in OE, but passes to **r**; and **hw** appears as **h** and **gw**

as **g** or **w**. Hence the sequence of voicings in stems 3–4, as compared with stems 1–2, is as follows in OE: **f—v** (written **f**); **þ—d**; **h—g**; **h—g** (or **w**); **h—ng**; and **s—r**. Examples from the strong verbs:

þ—d. cweðan—cwæþ—cwǣdon—cweden. (On **d** in **cweðan** see page 100.)

h—g. slēan (< *slahan)**—slōh—slōgon—slæʒen.** (**slōh** appears also as **slōg**.)

h—g, w. sēon (*seohan < *sehwan)**—seah—sǣgon—sāwon—sewen.**

h—ng. hōn (< *hanhan)**—hēng—hēngon—hangen.** (**hēng** with **ng** from the plural.)

s—r. frēosan—frēas—fruron—froren.

f—ƀ (**v**, written **f**). **(hebban)—hōf—hōfon—hafen** (= **hōf—hōvon—haven**).

In the last case, however, OE **hebban** (instead of **heffian** < ***hafian**) received its **b** (**ƀ**) from stems 3–4, then the new form **heƀia** suffered gemination of the **ƀ** before **j**. Cf. also ON **hefia** (pronounced **heƀia** in early ON). The OS forms are **heffian** (by the side of the analogical **hebbian**)**—hof—hobun—ofhaban;** OHG **heffen—huob** (with analogical **b**) **—huobum—irhaban.**

270. The early PrGmc forms and the correspondences in the Gmc dialects may be seen in the verb **ċēosan**:

Early PrGmc	***kéusanan—*kaus—*kuzún—*kuzanáz**
Later PrGmc	***kéusan—*kaus—*kúzun—*kúzanaz**
Gothic	**kiusan—kaus—kúsun—kúsans**
Old Norse	**kiósa—kaus—kúro, kuso—kǫ́rinn, kósinn**
Old High German	**kíosan—kōs—kúrun—gikóran**
Old English	**ċēosan—ċēas—cúron—córen**
Old Saxon	**kéosan—kōs—kúrun—gikóran**
Old Frisian	**kiása—kâs—kéron—ekéren**

Examples of Verner's Law in words other than strong verbs are: OE **glæs,** *glass*—**glæren,** adj., *made of glass;*

dēaþ, *death*—**dēad,** *dead;* **hrēosan,** *to fall*—**hryre,** m., *fall;* **hasu,** *gray*—**hara,** *hare;* **horh,** *dirt*—gen. sg. **horwes.** (Note similar examples of Verner's Law in Mod. English.)

Note 25. — Causative verbs show grammatical change as compared with the corresponding primary verbs, as **lǣdan,** *to lead,* < ***lāðían,** *to lead, make go,* 1st pret. stem of the strong verb **līþan,** *to go,* pret. **lāþ; rǣran,** *to raise, make rise,* from 1st pret. stem of **rīsan,** *to rise,* pret. **rās** = **rās** + **jan: rāzían** > **rārian** > **rǣran** by i-umlaut.

LOSS OF MEDIAL W IN OLD ENGLISH

271. **W** dropped finally in a long syllable, as **mǣd,** *meadow,* gen. sg. **mǣdwe; gād,** *lack,* cf. Goth. **gaidw; lǣs,** *pasture,* gen. sg. **lǣswe; hrā,** *corpse,* gen. sg. **hrāwes,** Goth. **hraiw; snā,** *snow,* gen. sg. **snāwes,** Goth. **snaiw;** but in position after a long vowel the **w** is reintroduced finally from the other forms in the paradigms (**snā** > **snāw** and **hrā** > **hrāw,** as in **snāwes, snāwe,** etc.).

272. Finally after a short syllable **w** remained, then became vocalized to **u** after a consonant, as **bealu,** *evil,* gen. sg. **bealwes,** dat. sg. **bealwe; bearu,** *grove,* gen. sg. **bearwes,** etc.; but after a vowel it coalesced with this into the diphthong **ēo,** as **trēo,** *tree* (< **treu** < **trew**).

273. Medially after a short syllable **w** dropped before **u** (or was vocalized to **u** before final **u,** the long **u** being then contracted to **u**), as **beadu** (< **beadwu**), *battle,* gen. dat. acc. sg. **beadwe; sċeadu,** *shadow,* gen. sg., etc., **sċeadwe.** If the stem ended in the vowel **a** this vowel and the **u** of the ending coalesced into the diphthong **ēa,** as **clēa,** *claw,* < ***clau** < ***clawu; þrēa,** *threat,* < ***þrau** < ***þrawu.** See also noun **wō**-stems.

274. Also in other cases **w** sometimes drops before **u,** as **sulung,** *a measure of land,* for **swulung; sund** < **swumd,** *a swimming* (cf. **swimman,** *to swim*); **ȝeatum,** beside **ȝeatwum,** of **ȝeatwe,** nom. pl., *ornaments.*

Note 26. — Observe the assimilation of **md** > **nd** in **sund** (ModE *sound*). Another instance of this is **sċond** (**sċeond**), *disgrace* (cf. **sċeamu**, *shame*).

Note 27. — On the loss of medial **h** see § 28.

275. The Forms in *ū*, Instead of *ēo*, in Class III of the Strong Verbs. (See § 202.) The verbs with **ū** in the infinitive sometimes show **ū**-forms in the other Gmc dialects: Goth. **galūkan,** strong verb, and **brūkjan,** weak verb; OHG **brūchan,** weak verb; **sūgan,** strong verb, **lūchan,** strong verb. But the correspondence is especially close in ON, where the above strong verbs are: **lúka, lúta, súga** (OE **sūgan**), **súpa,** and **dúfa,** while **brúka** is weak. The **ū** of the OE verbs represents WGmc **iu,** which thus appears as **ū** before **g** and **k,** and sometimes before **f, p,** and **t.**

276. In **friȝnan** the vowel **i** instead of **e** is due to the palatal **ȝ** perhaps, or to the fact that the verb represents earlier **fringnan** (which became **frignan** by metathesis); cf. the pret. pl. **frungon** (also **frunnon**). **Friȝnan** also appears as **frīnan** (see § 39), and this leads to a pret. **frān;** in the 3rd and 4th stems the **ū**-form is generally preserved. In late WS, then, the principal parts will be: **frīnan—frān—frūnon—frūnen,** with two Class I forms and two Class III forms. For the forms of **birnan** and **irnan,** see § 41. On the absence of fracture in the inf. of group 4, see § 21; on those of group 5, see § 16. **Fēolan,** by a law discussed in § 28, has lost its Class III characteristic, and instead has assumed something of the vowel character of Class II, and so by influence also of the 1st pret. stem, with its **h,** became in the 3rd and 4th stems **fulhon—folhen,** and then **fūlon—fōlen.** For **spurnan,** also written **spornan,** we should expect **speornan** (cf. ON **sperna,** Lat. **sperno,** *to kick,* but also in ON the form **sporna**). With **murnan,** cf. Yorkshire dialect **murne,** *to crumble.* Some of these verbs were also weak in northern Old English.

277. The Reduplicating Verbs. (See also § 212.) With the formation in OE, etc., cf. the reduplicating verbs of Latin: *curro—cucurri—cursum,* 'to run'; *pello—pepulli—pulsum,* 'to drive'; *cano—cecini—cantum,* 'to sing.' Among Gmc languages Gothic alone preserves the full reduplicated forms, as **haldan,** *to hold,* **haíhald**[1]—**haldans; haitan,** *to call,* **haíhait**—**haitans; slēpan,** *to sleep,*—**saíslēp**—**slēpans; aukan,** *to add,*—**aíauk**—**aukans; saían,** *to sow,* —**saíso**—**saíans,** etc. In the other Germanic languages, however, contraction has taken place so that the evidences of original reduplication have been for the most part obliterated. To this disappearance of the reduplicative prefix ON forms an exception in the 5th subclass of its original reduplicating verbs, as **sá,** *to sow,* pret. **sera** (with grammatical change), pl. **sero,** past part. **sáenn.**

278. (Compare § 217.) The verb **hātan** had once the pret. ***hehait,** which in PrOE must have passed through the form ***hehāt** or ***hehæt** (and perhaps ***hehæt, *hehet,** which then became **hēht,** preserved in Anglian, later **hēt**). **Lætan, lelæt, lelēt, lelt, leort** shows dissimilation of **lt** to **rt** and vowel-fracture; similarly **drædan** and **rædan, dreord** and **reord** exhibit fracture. In these cases the short **e** appears due to the plural. The Anglian **leolc** must also be due to the plural **leolcon** (< **lelcon** by **u-a/o** umlaut). However, in the regular forms, **lēc, lēt, rēd,** and **drēd,** the singular vowel survives.

279. The First Conjugation has the suffix **–ian** or **–an** in OE. This goes back to PrGmc **–ijan–**, which became **–jan** when the root syllable was short, and this remains in OE as **–ian,** thus, **ferian,** *to carry* (ModE *to ferry*). This PrGmc **–ijan–** became **–ian,** however, in Gmc if the root syllable was long, which ending remains as **–an** in OE. The verbs of this conjugation have **i**-mutation.

The Second Conjugation in OE shows the ending **–ian,**

[1] Pronounced *hĕhald.*

but without **i**-mutation; it further has the vowel **–o–** in the preterit. This ending goes back to an original **–ōjan–**; **–ōjan–**, going through the stages **–ojan–** **œjan, –ejan–** to **–ijan–**, remains in OE in the present stem as **–ian**; e.g., **macian** (< **makōjanan**). The other suffix, **–ō–**, appearing in the pret. and the past part., remains in the connecting vowel **o** of the OE verbs, as **macode.**

The Third Conjugation in OE is represented by only a few verbs, the formation of which goes back to an original **–ē–**. These verbs show in OE **i**-mutation and gemination in the 1st sg. pres. ind., but not in the 2nd and 3rd sg. See further, below.

280. On Gemination in the Verb *Habban.* (See § 237.) The geminated forms appear in the 1st sg. pres. ind. and in the pl., and everywhere else in the pres. except the sg. imp.; the one-consonant stem forms appear in the 2nd and 3rd sg. pres. ind., and in the imp., and throughout the preterit. In the **bb**-forms the spirant (**þ**) was immediately followed by a **–j,** hence was doubled, and the **–j–** dropped. The ending of the 1st pers. was **–jo** (< **jō**), those of the 2nd and 3rd were **–ais** and **–aiþ,** that of the pl. pres. ind. was **–jaþ** (< **janþ**), which was originally the 3rd plural. The Goth. forms are **haba, habais, habaiþ, haband.** But the oldest OS forms reflect well the stage in the development which we may assume for PrOE. The OS forms are: inf. **hebbian**; 1st, 2nd, and 3rd sg. **hebbiu, haþes, haþeð,** pl. **hebbiað**; 1st subj. **hebbie**; 1st and 3rd sg. pret. **haþda**; subj. **haþdi.**

281. The PrGmc 1st sg. pres. ind. **haþjō** then became **hebbiu** (j-umlaut and gemination); thereupon **hebbiu** became **hæbbiu** by influence of the 2nd and 3rd **hæfest** and **hæfeþ.** In the same way the pl. **hæbbaþ** received its **æ**; the pl. **habbaþ** and the inf. **habban** received their **a** from **hafast, hafaþ** relatively late. The 2nd and 3rd sg. **haþes, haþeþ** became **hæþes, hæþeþ** (fronting of **a** to **æ**), whence

regularly the later **hæfst** and **hæfþ.** In the preterit there was no connecting vowel; the PrOE form was **hafþa,** which through **hæfda** became **hæfde.** The simplest explanation of the **–ast, –aþ** forms in the 2nd and 3rd sg. pres. ind. is that the ending is due to the influence of the Second Conjugation; both persons in all four verbs are given new forms patterned on those of the Second Conjugation.

4. NOTES ON OLD MERCIAN

Only a few of the chief characteristics of Mercian will here be mentioned. See also §§ 19, 144, and 241 and Notes to texts 46 and 47–49.

282. OE **æ** (< Gmc **a**) is prevailingly **æ: æt, bæċ, sæt, wæs, dæʒ,** etc. It is usually **e** in the *Vespasian Psalter;* e.g.: **onbeċ,** *back;* **hreðlīċe,** *quickly;* **efter,** *after;* **feder,** *father;* **weter,** *water;* **deʒ,** *day,* pl. **degas; tō deʒe,** *to-day,* etc.; cf. also **ċestre,** dat. sg., *city,* for the expected **ċæstre** (= **ċeaster**). Similar forms are also found elsewhere.

283. OE **a** or **o** (< Gmc **a**) before nasals is prevailingly **o,** as **mon,** *man;* **noma,** *name;* **ond,** *and;* **won,** *won;* **ʒenom,** *took;* **sċomian,** *to shame;* **ʒesomnian,** *to gather.*

284. WS **ǣ** (WGmc **ā**) is narrowed to **ē** in Mercian. Examples: **strēl,** *ray of light;* **dēd,** *deed;* **slēpte,** pret. sg. of **slēpan;** [1] **sēton,** of **sittan; wēron,** *were,* and subj. **wēre; ðēr,** *there;* now and then **æ: wæron, lætan,** *to let;* cf. **sēd,** *seed,* also written **séæd;** further Latin **a** appears as **ē** or **æ** in **strēt, strǣt.**

WS **ǣ** from **ā** by **i**-mutation appears as **æ: hælan,** *to heal;* **hælu,** *salvation;* **sæ,** *sea,* also written **séæ;** forms with **ē** occur, as **ārērde,** pret. of **ārǣran,** *to establish* (*Worcester Chronicle*).

[1] **Slēpan** is prevailingly a weak verb in Mercian.

285. Fracture shows very limited range in Mercian, a condition that is due in part to the fact that it did not operate before **l**-combinations; it is also due partly to the later restoration of the original vowel from earlier forms with fracture. Only the following examples will here be noted: **mæhtiȝ** (**mehtiȝ**), **hældan,** *to hold;* **hærg,** *temple;* **ældˌ** *old;* **all,** *all;* **fallan,** *to fall;* **ȝebergan,** *to save;* **seh,** imp. of **sēon,** *to see;* **werc,** *work;* **selh,** *seal;* **swalwe,** *swallow.* Fracture of **æ** or **e** or **i** occurs before **r** + a dental or **r** + **f** or **w,** as **bearn,** *child;* **eard,** *home;* **heard,** *hard;* **weard,** *keeper;* **ȝearwian,** *to prepare;* **þearf** (and **þærf**), *need;* **ðu earð,** *thou art;* **heorte,** *heart;* **beorneð,** *burns;* **eorre,** *anger;* **eorsian,** *to grow angry;* **weorðan,** *to become.* There is no breaking before **r** + **c, g,** or **h,** hence **bergan,** *to save* (WS **beorgan**); **werc,** *work* (WS **weorc**); **berht,** *bright* (WS **beorht**); **reht,** *right* (WS **reoht, riht**). Further, breaking did not operate in Mercian if the next syllable had an **i,** hence **sīþ,** *sees,* < ***sihiþ** (WS **siehþ** < ***seohiþ**); **wrīþ,** *covers,* < ***wrīhiþ** (WS **wrīehþ**).

286. U, a/o-mutation, on the other hand, operated in Mercian more extensively than in West Saxon, differing from the condition there in several respects. Thus, (1) **æ** was umlauted to **ea** (not umlauted in WS); (2) **e** was umlauted by both **u** and **a/o** (only by **u** in WS). See § 25. Examples: **iċ fearu,** *I go;* **feadur,** gen. sg. of **fæder,** *father;* **ðeara,** *of them,* WS **þāra** or **þǣra**; **beoran,** *to bear;* **cweoðað,** *they say;* **feola,** *many;* **teollan,** *to tell;* **teolunge,** *story;* **weotan,** *to know;* cf. also **beoþam** = **be þām.** An intervening **c** or **g,** however, to some extent prevented mutation, or simplified the umlauted vowel again, as **degas** (**dægas**), *days,* or **deagas**; **wegas,** *ways,* or **weagas**; **sprecan,** *to speak,* or **spreocan,** and noun **ȝespreocu,** *speech;* **ȝebreocu,** *I break,* etc.

287. Diphthongization did not operate in Mercian after the palatals **ȝ, ċ,** and **sċ**; hence **ȝæt,** *gate;* **sċæl,** *shall;*

sċæt, *tax;* **ʒēr,** *year;* **sċēp,** *sheep;* **ʒēfon,** pl., *gave;* **sċeld,** *shield.* WS **ʒiefan** appears as **ʒefan,** or with **a**-mutation: **ʒeofan.**

288. The diphthongs **ēa** and **ēo** were simplified to **ē** before **c, g,** and **h**: **bēg,** *ring* (WS **bēag**); **bēcen,** *beacon* (WS **bēacen**); **ċēke,** *cheek;* **ēʒe,** *eye;* **flēgan,** *to fly;* **smēʒian,** *to ponder;* **hēh,** *high;* **sēc,** *sick;* **þēh,** *though,* etc.

289. ***I*-mutation.** The mutation of **ŏ** is commonly **ĕ**: **cwēn,** *queen;* **dēman,** *to judge;* **bēn,** *prayer;* **dehter,** dat. sg., *daughter;* **fēdan,** *to feed;* **sēċan,** *to seek;* **wēnan,** *to surmise;* **ʒemēting,** *meeting;* **swēʒ,** *melody.* This **œ** became **e** in late Mercian. The vowel **œ** is now and then written **oi** in the earliest documents, as **oidil** = **ēðil,** WS **ēðel,** *inherited property, home.*

290. Ea and **ēa** became **e** and **ē** by **i**-mutation in Mercian (WS **ie, īe**), as **ċerran,** *to turn;* **ermðu,** *misery;* **erfe,** *inheritance;* **ʒelēfan,** *to believe;* **hēran,** *to hear.*

291. Influence of *w*. The combination **we** becomes **wœ,** as **cwœðan,** *to say;* **twēʒen,** *two* (WS **twēʒen**); and **wesan,** *to be.* Hence such forms as **cwēn** and **wēnan** (see § 289) remained when in late Mercian **œ** > **e.**

292. Of inflectional forms are to be noted the 1st sg. pres. ind. in **-u**: **iċ ʒebiddu, iċ seċʒo, iċ ondetto,** and the 2nd in **-es**: **ðū sites, ðū dēmes, ðū forlētes,** etc. On Anglian forms of the verb **dōn,** see § 242.

OLD ENGLISH VERSIFICATION

General Characteristics. Old English poetry is written in long lines, in which alliteration or the rime of the initial sounds of certain words takes the place of the end rime of modern verse. Each line is divided into two parts or hemistichs by a medial cæsural pause. There

are two accents or stresses in each half-line. Unstressed syllables are disregarded in most verse patterns or types and may vary in number. The alliteration which unites the two half-lines into a unit always rests on stressed syllables. The alliteration of unstressed syllables and the occasional end rimes are merely ornamental.

The Principle of Natural Accent. To learn to read properly and appreciate OE verse should not be difficult for the student of English, for OE versification is governed by the same fundamental principle as ModE. This principle is that of stress; the accent that was natural to syllables and words in the spoken language was also the accent that was practiced in verse.

With this word-accent there operates also the principle of syntactical accent, determined by the relation of words to one another in the sentence. This means that, of the words in the sentence which naturally bear accent those were selected by syntactical stress which were the most important in the particular sentence used.

This principle of natural accent is well exhibited in the following verses:

Wídsīð máðelode, wórdhord onlēac. *Widsith*, 1.
hrēran mid hóndum hrīmcealde sǽ. *Wanderer*, 4.
nǽp níhtscūa, nórðan snīwde. *Seafarer*, 31.
þā þǽr Byrhtnōð ongán, beornas trymian. *Maldon*, 17.

Here in every case the accent in the successive measures coincides absolutely with the natural accent.

This fundamental principle of natural accent governing both Old and ModE verse was practiced much more faithfully in OE, however, than in ModE. In OE the rule is fixed and may not be violated; in ModE it is flexible and rather freely violated. The four verses quoted above illustrate well the identity of the principle. Compare also the opening lines of the *Battle of Brunanburh:*

Hēr Æþelstān cyning, eorla dryhten,
beorna bēahgifa, and his brōþor ēac,
Ēadmund æþeling, ealdorlangne tīr
geslōgon æt sæcce sweorda ecgum
ymbe Brunnanburh.

(Here Æthelstan king, lord of earls,
Ring-giver of men, and his brother also,
Eadmund, the prince, a lifelong fame
Won in a battle, with edges of swords,
At Brunanburh.)

Thus it is seen that the metrical stress always rested upon the important word and the naturally accented syllable. Weak words (as **and, his, æt, ymbe**) could not have the rhythmic emphasis. The difference from ModE is that in the latter the principle is treated with great freedom, as in the following two examples:

With trembling fingers did we weave
The holly round the Christmas hearth,
Tennyson: *In Memoriam*, XXX, 1–2.

The moping owl does to the moon complain.
Gray: *Elegy*, 3, 2.

Here, verse 1 of the first lines has four metrical accents, but there are only three natural stresses in the verse. In OE it would necessarily be a three-stress verse. In the second example quoted there are four natural stresses. Here the two important words 'owl' and 'moon' have the rhythmic stress; likewise also the accented syllables of the other two important words (precisely as in OE). But the equivalent of the weak word 'does' would be incapable of having the rhythmic stress in OE; the three words 'does to the' would all stand in the thesis, and we should then have a four-beat line, which is the

normal, almost universal, OE verse-form. The following two verses from Byron are, so far as the point here discussed is concerned, correct by the OE rule also:

> So that wíldest of wáves in their ángriest móod
> Scarce bréak on the bóunds of the lánd for a róod.
> *Bride of Corinth*, 382–383.

Metrical Stress and the Parts of Speech. The most important classes of words will have the metrical stress; less important words, inflectional endings, and certain other word-elements cannot have metrical stress. The most important classes are, in the first place, the nounal (or substantival) words, i. e., nouns, proper names, adjectives, infinitives, and participles; second in the order of importance are the principal verbs of sentences and strong (emphatic) adverbs; in the third place come other adverbs, and here especially adverbs of degree; fourth, pronouns, prepositions, conjunctions, unaccented prefixes, and inflectional endings. Those of the third and the fourth groups stand in the thesis; a preposition may under certain circumstances stand in the arsis. It should be stated that the principle of syntactical accent will often give the chief stress to a verb or an adverb, and a noun may fall in the thesis. Regarding the dependence of alliteration upon the relative importance of words, see page 155.

Accentuation of Compounds. In noun compounds composed of noun + noun, or adjective + noun, the accented part of the first component will have primary stress and therefore also the rhythmical stress; the accented part of the second component will have secondary stress. The syllable with secondary stress will ordinarily count as thesis, but such a syllable may bear primary stress and may also share in the alliteration. Thus in the verses:

Mǽg ic be mē sýlfum sōðgied wrécan
síþas sécgan, hū ic geswíncdágum
éarfoðhwíle oft þrōwade
bítre brēostceare gebíden hæbbe. *Seafarer*, 1–4.

the second component of **sōðgied** forms a thesis, likewise that of **brēostceare**; but in **geswincdagum** and **earfoðhwīle** the accented syllables of the second components **-dagum** and **-hwīle** have the rhythmic stress and form the second arsis of their respective half-lines.

Compounds of adverb + noun or adverb + adjective follow the general rule of first-syllable accent, hence will have the metrical stress and may share in the alliteration; but just as prepositions cannot have the accent, so a compound composed of a preposition + a noun cannot have the rhythmic stress, because the prepositional element coalesces so closely with the noun that the two together express one thought in which the noun is the chief element. Hence in the lines:

þǽr wítena bíð wórn ætsómne. *Gnomica*, 109.
sécga geséldan; swímmað eft onwég. *Wanderer*, 53.

For þon is þæt éorla gehwǽm æftercwéþendra,
lóf lífgendra, lástworda bétst. *Seafarer*, 72–73.

æfter-, the adverbial prefix, is stressed and carries the alliteration, but **on-** in **onweg** and **æt-** in **ætsomne** cannot be so employed. Other compounds of this type are **ætfruman, ætgædere, beæftan, forhwæga, fornēah, ofdūne, ongēan, onmiddan, tōgēanes, tōmiddes, tōmorgen.** On the stress conditions in compounds composed of adverb and verb see § 10.

Alliteration. The rime of OE poetry is that of the initial sound of certain words in the verse; this is called *alliteration*. There are fixed and carefully observed rules governing the use of alliteration, both as regards *the*

sounds that may alliterate and as regards *the positions of the alliterating sounds.* Regarding the correspondence of sounds the rule is that a consonant must alliterate with the same consonant, but a vowel may alliterate with any vowel. Thus in a **b**-alliteration both words (or syllables) that take part in the rime must begin with **b**; similarly an **f** must alliterate with **f**, an **m** with **m**, etc. The combinations **sc, sp,** and **st,** however, alliterate only with the same combinations; that is **sc** only with **sc,** not with **sp** or **st** or with **s** alone. On the other hand **h** alliterates with **h** or with any **h** + consonant combination; as **hl, hr,** or **hw.** In all these cases the letter-rime is a true sound-rime, the alliterating sounds are the same. There is one exception to this rule of sound-identity: the palatals **c** and **g** may rime with the velars **c** and **g** as well as with the palatals **c** and **g**; but only this last is a true sound-alliteration. The following examples will illustrate these rules:

ne mæg wērig mōd wyrde wiðstondan. *Wanderer,* 15.
on lāst legdon lāþum þēodum. *Brunanburh,* 22.
hū slīþen biþ sorg tō gefēran. *Wanderer,* 30.
siþþan ic þurh hylles hrōf gerǣce. *Riddles,* 15, 26.
sē gestaþelade stīþe grundas. *Seafarer,* 104.
ofer scīr wæter scyldas wēgon. *Maldon,* 98.
and þæt spere sprengde. þæt hit sprang ongēan.
Maldon, 137.

hū hine on geogūðe his goldwine. *Wanderer,* 35.
gār golde fāh. Gim sceal on hringe. *Gnomica,* 23.
eorl æfter ōþrum ēðle rǣdan. *Widsith,* 12.
swā cwæð eardstapa earfeþa gemyndig. *Wanderer,* 6.

The Position of the Alliterating Sounds. Every line consists of two parts (also called short-line, half-line, or hemistich; the line is also called long-line, full-line, or distich). The two parts of the *full-line* are separated by

a cæsural pause and the two parts are united by alliteration. The *alliterative unit* is, therefore, the *line*. However, metrically each hemistich is independent; that is, the rhythmical measure may be different in the two and ordinarily is different. The *metrical unit* is, therefore, the *half-line*.

Since the alliteration unites the two half-lines, each must have at least one alliterating stave (sound, letter). The full-line may have three alliterations, in which case two must be in the first half-line. If there are two alliterations in the second half-line, that is to be regarded as an irregularity. (It is chiefly found in late poems.)

The key to the alliteration is supplied by the first stressed syllable in the second hemistich. This is called the *head-stave*. If the first hemistich has only one alliterating sound, that will most often fall on the first stressed syllable, but it may fall on the second stressed syllable.

Thus while the four accented words (or syllables) of the full-line define the rhythmical accent, the alliteration further also defines the *syntactical accent*, for the alliteration marks with its initial rime the important words, the words that are uppermost in the thought of the line. That is why the last stress of the line, i. e., the second arsis of the second half-line, does not share in the alliteration; it is too weak a stress to carry alliteration, which is the symbol of strongest stress. Where the head-stave occupies this position, that is to be regarded as incorrect.

The following lines are typical examples of the application of these rules in OE poetry: (1) in lines with single alliteration; (2) in lines with double alliteration:

1. sceal þéodna gehwýlc þēáwum lifgan. *Widsith*, 11.
swā cwæð éardstapa éarfeþa gemýndig. *Wanderer*, 6.
ond húilpan swēg fore hléahtor wera. *Seafarer*, 21.
gewíton him þā Norþmen nægledcnéarrum.
Brunanburh, 53.

2. wádan wrǽclāstas; wýrd bið ful ārǽd. *Wanderer*, 5.
bítre brēostceare gebíden hæbbe. *Seafarer*, 4.
sóð bið swútolost, sínc byð déorost. *Gnomica*, 10.
éoh ond éorlas, æscum déalle. *Riddles*, 22, 11.

It is to be observed that in group 2, with two alliterations in the first section, the two alliterating words are of equal stress. In group 1, however, the syntactical or sentence stress is in all cases on the alliterated syllable in the first hemistich, and the non-alliterating word in the arsis has a somewhat less strong accent.

Compound alliteration, that is, with all four stresses bearing alliteration, also occurs, though much less often than the two regular forms. Example:

þām þe him lýt hafað léofra gehólena. *Wanderer*, 31.
þæt hī beáduweorca béteran wúrdon. *Brunanburh*, 48.
gód sceal wið ýfele, géogoð sceal wið yldo. *Gnomica*, 50.
swílce þā gebrōþor bēgen ætsámne. *Brunanburh*, 57.

Cases in which all four of the accented syllables of the line alliterate on the same sound are very rare. The following example occurs in *Maldon*, line 192:

Gódwine and Gódwīg, gúþe ne gýmdon.

The Metrical Types. As shown above, the metrical unit is the half-line; each half-line consists of four parts or members, two that are stressed (the *arses*) and two that are unstressed (the *theses*). In most cases it is immaterial whether the thesis has one, two, or three syllables; it may even have more than three in certain types.

The half-line is of five different kinds or types; these are called Type **A**, Type **B**, Type **C**, Type **D**, and Type **E**. The first three of these, **A**, **B**, and **C**, are types with equal feet, hence 2 2. Types **D** and **E** have unequal feet; in **D** a monosyllabic foot is followed by a three-part foot, hence 1 3; in Type **E** the order is 3 1. In Type **A** the rhythm is descending; in Type **B** the rhythm is ascending; in **C**

the rhythm is ascending-descending, that is, the two arses will stand together; in **D** and **E** the three-part foot is descending in both cases.

The arsis normally has a long syllable or the equivalent of a long syllable, that is, it may be two short syllables. This is called *resolved stress*. It is usual to represent a stressed long syllable thus ´, and a syllable of secondary stress, whether long or short, thus, ×̀. A syllable of the thesis is marked ×. Resolved stress is marked ◡×.

The various types in the simplest form of four syllables, in the forms with two or more syllables in the thesis, and in the forms with resolved stress exhibit, therefore, the following varieties:

TYPE **A** ´ × | ´ ×

´ × | ´ ×	sinces bryttan. *Wanderer*, 25b. forman sīðe. *Widsith*, 6b. mǣre tungol. *Brunanburh*, 14b. ēce drihten. Cædmon's *Hymn*, 8a. gāras sændan. *Charms*, II, 7.
´ × × | ´ ×	lācan on lyfte. *Gnomica*, 39a. songes tō lēane. *Widsith*, 67a. mōdige twēgen. *Maldon*, 80b. sīgað tō eorðan. *Charms*, I, 8.
´ × × × | ´ ×	stondeð nū on lāste. *Wanderer*, 97a. mǣnan fore mengo. *Widsith*, 55a.

and with resolved stress in the first arsis:

◡ × × | ´ ×	metudes miltse. *Wanderer*, 2a. ganetes hlēoðor. *Seafarer*, 20b.

or with resolved stress in the second arsis:

– × | ◡ × ×	lēofre duguþe. *Wanderer*, 97b.

Anacrusis sometimes occurs in this type, as:

× | ´ × × | ´ ×	geslōgon æt sæcce. *Brunanburh*, 4a.
× × × | ´ × | ´ ×	þæt gē mid ūrum sceattum. *Maldon*, 56a.

Anacrusis and resolved stress will both occur now and then, as e.g.:

× | ◡ × × × | ´ × mid gafole forgyldon. *Maldon*, 32b.

The thesis may be the second part of a compound. There are two varieties of this, according as the compound forms the first or the second measure of the half-line. This is called *strengthened thesis*. Sometimes both theses are strengthened. It is rather characteristic of the former that the second arsis will be short. (Of course resolved stress may further vary this form of **A**-type.) Examples:

´ ×̀ | ´ ×	flōdgrāg fēran. *Gnomica*, 31a.
◡ × × × | ´ ×̀	warað hine ƿrāeclāst. *Wanderer*, 32a.
´ × | ´ ×̀	hwīt and hīowbeorht. *Fall of the Angels*, 21a.
◡ × ×̀ × | ´ ×	heofonrīces hēhðe. *Fall of the Angels*, 76a.
◡ × ×̀ × | ´ ×	Sigehere lengest. *Widsith*, 28a.
´ ×̀ | ×́ ×	sōðgied wrecan. *Seafarer*, 1b.
´ × | ´ ◡ ×	grēteð glīwstafum. *Wanderer*, 52a.
×́ × × | ◡ × ×̀	cyning and æþeling. *Brunanburh*, 58a.

Not infrequently, especially in certain poems, is a half-line composed of only a compound, as **æftercweþendra,** *Seafarer*, 72b; **cumbolgehnāstes,** *Brunanburh*, 49b; **nægledcnearrum,** *Brunanburh*, 53b; **hildepīlum,** *Gnomica*, 132b.

Type B × ´ | × ´

This type is the second in order of frequency of occurrence. Its rhythm is usually iambic or anapestic-iambic; it frequently exhibits polysyllabic first thesis. Examples:

× ´ | × ´	wið fēonda nīþ. *Seafarer*, 75b.
× × ´ | × ´	ofer ēargebland. *Brunanburh*, 26b.
× × ´ | × ´	ðonne sorg ond slæp. *Wanderer*, 39a.
× × × ´ | × ´	on hyra sylfra dōm. *Maldon*, 38b.
× × × × ´ | × ◡ ×	ne biþ him tō hearpan hyge. *Seafarer*, 44a.

A subtype of this is the half-line with a dissyllabic second thesis. The usual thing here is that a dissyllabic second thesis follows a dissyllabic first thesis (the hemistich will, therefore, be anapestic); but those with a monosyllabic first thesis may occur.

× × ˊ | × × ˊ — þæt hē hæfde þæt folc. *Maldon*, 22a.
× × ˘ × | × × ˊ — ofer waþema gebind. *Wanderer*, 24b.
× × ˘ × | × × ˊ — ne his gifena þæs gōd. *Seafarer*, 40a.

Second theses of three syllables may occur:

× × × ˊ | × × × ˊ — ne in his dǣdum tō þæs dēor,
ne him his dryhten tō þæs hold.
Seafarer, 41ab.

Type C × ˊ | ˊ ×

This type is of far less frequent occurrence than **B** in most poems. The second thesis must never have more than one syllable. Resolution of the first arsis is rather characteristic of this type. The type is iambic-trochaic, or anapestic-trochaic. Also rather frequently here is the short second arsis. Examples:

× ˊ | ˊ × — on lāst legdon. *Brunanburh*, 22a.
× ˘ × | ˊ × — geond lagulāde. *Wanderer*, 3a.
× × ˘ × | ˊ × — ā sceal snotor hycgean. *Gnomica*, 54b.
× × × ˊ | ˊ × — ongon þā worn sprecan. *Widsith*, 9b.
× × ˊ | ˘ × × — wið ðā fȳnd weredon. *Maldon*, 82b.

or with resolution of both arses:

× ˘ × | ˘ × × — ond gomol snoterost. *Gnomica*, 11b.

As the two arses stand together in this type, compounds with the two arses falling on the two parts of the compound are frequent. (Here, then, ˊ ˊ is based on a ˊ ˋ sequence.)

× × × × ˘ × | ˊ × — þone þe in meoduhealle. *Wanderer*, 27a.
× ˊ | ˊ × — his goldwine. *Wanderer*, 35b.

× × ´ | ´ × ond tō bēahgife. *Gnomica*, 15b.
× × ´ | ´ × aefter dēothdaege.
Bede's *Death Song*, 4a.
× ˘ × | ´ × þā heregeatu. *Maldon*, 48a.
× ´ | ´ × wiþ Myrgingum. *Widsith*, 42b.

Type D ´ | ´ × ×

Type **D** is relatively much less important than Type **C**, though it appears rather often in some poems. Type **D** always ends with a dissyllabic thesis. The normal form of the second foot is ´ ˋ ×, that is, with secondary accent on the first syllable of the thesis. Usually in this case the foot consists of a compound, or of some other word with a corresponding accent sequence, as a present participle. The syllable of secondary stress may be long or short. The second arsis may be short. A second variety of Type **D** has the secondary accent on the last syllable of the thesis. The arses may both have resolved stress. Examples:

´ | ´ ˋ × nāp nihtscūa. *Seafarer*, 31a.
secg ēastēadig. *Seafarer*, 56a.
thoncsnotturra. Bede's *Death Song*, 2a.
hand wīsode. *Maldon*, 141b.
mæw singende. *Seafarer*, 22a.
brimlīþendra. *Maldon*, 27b.
´ | ´ ˋ × Hrēðcyninges. *Widsith*, 7a.
˘ × | ´ ˋ × wadan wræclāstas. *Wanderer*, 5a.
˘ × | ˘ × ˋ × lucon lagustrēamas. *Maldon*, 66a.

Subtype 2 with secondary stress on the last thesis:

´ | ˘ × × ˋ rūm recedes mūð. *Gnomica*, 37a.
´ | ´ × ˋ hrīm hrūsan bond. *Seafarer*, 32a.
earn æses georn. *Maldon*, 107a.
hār hilderinc. *Brunanburh*, 39a.
´ | ´ × ˘ × wōd wintercearig. *Wanderer*, 24a.

Type E ´ × × | ´

This type is relatively infrequent. There are two subtypes, according as the three-part measure has secondary accent on the first part or on the second; the latter is very rare. The syllable of secondary accent is usually the second syllable of a compound; or the first foot may be a trisyllabic word that has the accent-sequence of subtype 1. The thesis may be trisyllabic. Resolution is not frequent in this type; there is no anacrusis, thus the half-line regularly begins and ends with a stress. Examples:

´ ˋ × | ´	wordhord onlēac. *Widsith*, 1b.
	īscealdne sǣ. *Seafarer*, 16b.
	unearge men. *Maldon*, 206a.
	Wulfstānes bearn. *Maldon*, 155a.
	flēotendra ferhð. *Wanderer*, 54a.
	indryhten þēaw. *Wanderer*, 12b.
◡ × ˋ × | ◡ ×	winemāga hryre. *Wanderer*, 7b.
´ × ˋ × | ´	ealdorlangne tīr. *Brunanburh*, 3b.
	wyrd bið ful ārǣd. *Wanderer*, 5b.
´ × ˋ × | ˊ	swimmað eft onweg. *Wanderer*, 53b.

Rimes of other kind than alliteration occur only as an occasional ornament, and where they occur may not always have been intended as rimes. Initial syllable assonance is rather frequent: **wen**ian mid **wyn**num, *Wanderer*, 29a; **rād** and **ræ**dde, *Maldon*, 18a; **eorl** tō þām **ceorle**, *Maldon*, 132b; **wio**lena ond **wil**na ond **Wā**la rīces, *Widsith*, 78; and þæt spere **sprengde**, þæt hit **sprang** ongēan, *Maldon*, 137. The assonance is of elements at the end of the half-lines:

Ne biþ him tō hearpan **hyge** ne tō hring**þege**. *Seafarer*, 44;
weal wundrum **hēah**, wyrmlīcum **fāh**. *Wanderer*, 98.

or with different consonants:

Byrhtnōð **maþelode**, bord **hafenode**.
Maldon, 42 (cf. also 309).

Compare further the following (using the Anglian form **haldan**):

hū hī sceoldon **standan** and þone stede **haldan.** *Maldon*, 19.

Initial syllable rime appears sometimes: **flot**an and **Scott**a, *Brunanburh*, 32a; **grǣ**digne gūðhafoc, and þæt **grǣge** dēor, *Brunanburh*, 64.

Full rime is very rare. Examples: in the two parts of a compound in **wordhord** onlēac, *Widsith*, 1b; and of the two stressed words within the hemistich, **bord ord** onfēng, *Maldon*, 110b.

Examples of end-rime:

gydda gl**ēawne,** geofum unhn**ēawne.** *Widsith*, 139.
æfre embe s**tunde** hē sealde sume w**unde.** *Maldon*, 271.

READER

Anglo-Saxon England
0 20 40 60
Miles.
Firth of Forth
Edinburgh
Tweed River
Lindisfarne
Bamborough
Brunanburh
NORTHUMBRIA
CUMBRIA
ISLE OF MAN
Stamford Bridge
York
Humber R.
Grimsby
Lincoln
Mersey R.
Chester
Maserfield
Derby
NORTH WALES
Severn R.
Offa's Dyke
MERCIA
Leicester
Peterborough
NORTHFOLK
EAST ANGLIA
SOUTHFOLK
Ely
Ipswich
Bedford
Worcester
Gloucester
Cirencester
Oxford
ESSEX
Maldon
London
Barnstaple
Ashdown
Reading
Rochester
SHEPPEY
Milton
Canterbury
Appledore
Wedmore
Winchester
Wilton
SUSSEX
KENT
Chichester
Hastings
Exeter
Dorchester
ISLE OF WIGHT
WEST WALES
RA'52

PART I

[*Early Old English. Early West Saxon.*]

I

THE PRODIGAL SON

St. Luke, ch. XV, 11–32. Edition by W. W. Skeat: *The Gospel According to St. Luke in Anglo-Saxon, Northumbrian, and Old Mercian Versions.* Cambridge, 1874. Most LWS forms are here normalized to EWS.

11. Hē cwæð: sōðlīċe sum man hæfde twēȝen suna.

12. Þā cwæð sē ȝiŋȝra tō his fæder: 'Fæder sele mē mīnne dǣl mīnre ǣhte, þe mē tō ȝebyreþ.' Þā dǣlde hē him his ǣhta.

13. Ðā æfter fēawum dagum eall his þing ȝegaderode sē ȝiŋȝra sunu, ond fērde wræċlīċe on feorlen rīċe, ond forspilde þǣr his ǣhta, libbende on his gǣlsan.

14. Ðā hē hīe hæfde ealle āmierrede, þā wearð miċel hungor on þām rīċe ond hē wearð wǣdla.

15. Þā fērde hē ond folgode ānum burgsittendum men þæs rīċes; ðā sende hē hine tō his tūne þæt hē hēolde his swīn.

16. Ðā ȝewilnode hē his wambe ȝefyllan of þām bēancoddum þe ðā swīn ǣton; ond him man ne sealde.

17. Þā beþōhte hē hine ond cwæð: 'Ēalā, hū fela hȳrlinga on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf ȝenōhne habbað, ond iċ hēr on hungre forweorðe.

18. Iċ ārīse, ond iċ fare tō mīnum fæder, ond iċ seċȝe him: "Ēalā, fæder, iċ syngode on heofenas ond beforan þē;

19. nū iċ neom wyrðe þæt iċ bēo þīn sunu nemned; dō mē swā ānne of þīnum hȳrlingum."'

20. Ond hē ārās þā ond cōm tō his fæder. Ond þā ʒīet þā hē wæs feorr, his fæder hē hine ʒeseah, ond wearð mid mildheortnesse āstyred, ond onʒēan hine arn, ond hine beclypte ond cyste hine.

21. Đā cwæð his sunu: 'Fæder, iċ syngode on heofon ond beforan ðē; nū iċ ne eom wyrþe þæt iċ þīn sunu bēo ʒenemned.'

22. Đā cwæð sē fæder tō his þēowum: 'Bringað raðe þone sēlestan ʒeʒyrelan ond sċrȳdað hine; ond sellað him hring on his hand ond ʒesċȳ tō his fōtum;

23. ond bringað ān fætt styriċ ond ofslēað; ond uton etan ond ʒewistfullian;

24. forþām þēs mīn sunu wæs dēad, ond hē ʒeedcucode; hē forwearð, ond hē is ʒemēt.' Đā ongunnon hīe ʒewistlæċan.

25. Sōðlīċe his ieldra sunu wæs on æcere, ond hē cōm. Ond þā hē þām hūse ʒenēalæhte hē hīerde þone swēʒ ond þæt werod.

26. Þā clipode hē ānne þēow ond asċode hine hwæt þæt wære.

27. Đā cwæð hē: 'Þīn brōðor cōm; ond þīn fæder ofslōh ān fæt ċealf for þām þe hē hine hālne onfēng.'

28. Đā bealg hē hine ond nolde in gān; þā ēode his fæder ūt ond ongan hine biddan.

29. Đā cwæþ hē his fæder ondswariʒende: 'Efne swā fela ʒēara iċ þē þēowode, ond iċ næfre þīn bebod ne forʒīemde; ond ne sealdest þū mē næfre ān tiċċen þæt iċ mid mīnum frēondum ʒewistfullode.

30. Ac siððan þēs þīn sunu cōm, þe his spēde mid miltestrum āmierde, þū ofslōge him fætt ċealf.'

31. Đā cwæð hē: 'Sunu þū eart simble mid mē, ond ealle mīne þing sint þīne.

32. Þē ʒebyrede ʒewistfullian ond blissian for þām þēs þīn brōþor wæs dēad ond hē ʒeedcucode. Hē forwearð ond hē is ʒemēt.'

II

FROM THE EARLY ANNALS OF THE *ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE*

The text is that of the Parker MS., Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 173. Edition by Charles Plummer: *Two of the Saxon Chronicles*, Vol. I, Oxford, 1892, pp. 4–10. Only those annals have been included that speak of the Romans in Britain and the Saxon conquest.

Ær Crīstes ȝeflæscnesse LX wintra, Gaius Iūlius sē Cāsere ærest Rōmāna Bretenlond ȝesōhte, ond Brettas mid ȝefeohte cnysede, ond hīe oferswīþde, ond swā þēah ne meahte þær rīċe ȝewinnan.

(Anno 47.) Hēr Claudius ōþer Rōmāna cyninga Bretene lond ȝesōhte, ond þone mæstan dæl þæs ēalondes on his ȝewald onfēng, ond ēac swelċe Orcadus þā ēalond Rōmāna cynedōme underþēodde. 167. Hēr Eleutherius on Rōme onfēng bisċepdōm, ond þone wuldorfæstlīċe XV winter ȝehēold. Tō þām Lūcius Bretene kyning sende stafas, bæd þæt hē wære Crīsten ȝedōn, ond hē þurhtēah þæt hē bæd. 189. Hēr Seuerus onfēng rīċe ond rīċsode XVII winter. Sē Bretenlond mid dīċe begyrdde from sæ oþ sæ. 409. Hēr Gotan ābræcon Rōmeburg, ond næfre siþan Rōmāne ne rīċsodon on Bretone. 418. Hēr Rōmāne ȝesomnodon al þā goldhord þe on Bretene wæron, ond sume on eorþan āhȳddon, þæt hīe nǣniȝ mon siþþan findan ne meahte, ond sume mid him on Gallia lǣddon.

449. Hēr Martiānus ond Ualentīnus onfēngon rīċe, ond rīċsodon VII winter. Ond on hiera dagum Heŋȝest ond Horsa, from Wyrtȝeorne ȝelaþade, Bretta kyniŋȝe, ȝesōhton Bretene on þām staþe þe is ȝenemned Ypwinesflēot, ærest Brettum tō fultume, ac hīe eft on hīe fuhton. 455. Hēr Heŋȝest ond Horsa fuhton wiþ Wyrtȝeorne þām cyniŋȝe in þære stōwe þe is ȝecueden

Aȝælesþrep, ond his brōþur Horsan man ofslōg, ond æfter þām Heŋȝest fēng tō rīċe ond Æsċ his sunu.

457. Hēr Heŋȝest ond Æsċ fuhton wiþ Brettas in þære stōwe þe is ȝecueden Creċȝanford, ond þær ofslōgon IIII wera, ond þā Brettas þā forlēton Centlond, ond mid miċle eȝe flugon tō Lundenbyrȝ. 465. Hēr Heŋȝest ond Æsċ ȝefuhton uuiþ Wālas nēah Wippedesflēote, ond þær XII Wilisċe aldormenn ofslōgon, ond hiera þeȝn ān þær wearþ ofslæȝen, þām wæs noma Wipped. 473. Hēr Heŋȝest ond Æsċ ȝefuhton wiþ Wālas, ond ȝenāmon unārīmedlīco herereāf, ond þā Wālas flugon þā Englan swā fȳr.

495. Hēr cuōmon twēȝen aldormen on Bretene, Ċerdiċ ond Cynriċ his sunu, mid V sċipum, in þone stede þe is ȝecueden Ċerdiċesōra, ond þy ilcan dæȝe ȝefuhtun wiþ Wālum. 501. Hēr cuōm Port on Bretene, ond his II suna Bieda ond Mæȝla, mid II sċipum on þære stōwe þe is ȝecueden Portesmūþa, ond ofslōgon ānne ȝiongne Brettisċ monnan, swīþe æþelne monnan.

508. Hēr Ċerdiċ ond Cynriċ ofslōgon ānne Brettisċ cyning, þām was nama Natan leod, ond V þūsendu wera mid him; æfter was þæt lond nemned Natan leaga oþ Ċerdiċes ford. 514. Hēr cuōmon Westseaxe in Bretene mid III sċipum in þā stōwe þe is ȝecueden Ċerdiċesōra; ond Stūf ond Wihtgār fuhtun wiþ Brettas ond hīe ȝeflīemdon. 519. Hēr Ċerdiċ ond Cynriċ Westseaxna rīċe onfēngun, ond þy ilcan ȝēare hīe fuhton wiþ Brettas þær mon nu nemneþ Ċerdiċesford. 530. Hēr Ċerdiċ ond Cynriċ ȝenāmon Wihte ēalond, ond ofslōgon fēa men on Wihtgāræsbyrȝ.

547. Hēr Ida fēng tō rīċe, þonon Norþanhymbra cynecyn onwōc. 552. Hēr Cynriċ ȝefeaht wiþ Brettas in þære stōwe þe is ȝenemned æt Searobyrȝ, ond þā Bretwālas ȝeflīemde. 560. Hēr Ċeawlin fēng tō rīċe on Wesseaxum, ond Ælle fēng tō Norþanhymbra rīċe.

Ælle wæs Yffing. Yffe Uxfrēaing. Uxfrēa Wilȝisling. Wilȝisl Westerfalcing. Westerfalca Sæfugling. Sæfugl Sæbalding. Sæbald Siȝeȝēating. Siȝeȝēat Swebdæȝing. Swebdæȝ Siȝegāring. Siȝegār Wæȝdæȝing. Wæȝdæȝ Wōdening. 565. Hēr Columba mæsseprēost cōm of Scottum in Bryttas, Peohtas tō lǽranne, ond on Hii þām ēalonde mynster worhte.

584. Hēr Ċeawlin ond Cūþa fuhton wiþ Brettas in þām stede þe mon nemneþ Feþanleag, ond Cūþan mon ofslōg, ond Ċeawlin moniȝe tūnas ȝenom, ond unārīmedlīċe hererēaf, ond ierre hē hwearf þonan tō his āgnum. 597. Hēr ongon Ċeolwulf rīċsian on Westseaxum, ond simle hē feaht ond won, oþþe wiþ Angelcyn, oþþe wiþ Wālas, oþþe wiþ Peohtas, oþþe wiþ Scottas.

III

BRITAIN

From King Alfred's version of Orosius's *Universal History*. The Lauderdale MS. Edition by Henry Sweet: *King Alfred's Orosius*, London, 1888, p. 24.

Brittania þæt īȝland hit is norðēastlang; and hit is eahta hund mīla lang, and twā hund mīla brād. Þonne is be sūðan him on ōðre healfe þæs sǽs earmes Gallia Bellica; and on westhealfe on ōðre healfe þæs sǽs earmes is Ibernia þæt īȝland; and on norðhealfe Orcadus þæt īȝland. Iȝbernia, þæt wē Scotland hātað, hit is on ælċe healfe ymbfangen mid gārseċȝe; and for ðon þe sīo sunne þǽr gǽð nēar on setl þonne on ōðrum lande, þǽr syndon lȳðran wedera þonne on Bretannia. Þonne be westannorðan Ibernia is þæt ȳtemeste land þæt man hǽt Thīla, and hit is fēawum mannum cūð for ðǽre oferfyrre.

IV

BEDE'S DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN

From the Old English Version of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*. Edition by Thomas Miller, for the Early English Text Society, 1890, pp. 24–26. The text is that of the Tanner MS. 10 of the Bodleian Library. Late forms have in general been normalized to EWS.

Breoton ist gārsecȝes ēalond, ðæt wæs iū ȝēara Albion hāten: is ȝeseted betwih norðdæle and westdæle, Germānie and Gallie and Hispānie þām mæstum dælum Eurōpe miċċle fæċe onȝeȝen. Þæt is norð eahta hund mīla lang, and tū hund mīla brād. Hit hafað fram sūðdæle þa mæȝþe onȝēan, þe mon hāteþ Gallia Bellica. Hit is weliȝ, þis ēalond, on wæstmum ond on trēowum missenlīċra cynna; ond hit is ȝesċræpe on læswe sċēapa ond nēata; ond on sumum stōwum wīnȝeardas grōwaþ. Swilċe ēac þēos eorþe is berende missenlīċra fugla ond sǣwihta, ond fisċumwiellum wæterum ond wiellȝespryn̊ȝum. Ond hēr bēoþ oft fangene sēolas ond hronas and mereswīn; ond hēr bēoþ oft numene missenlīċra cynna weolocsċielle ond muscle, ond on þām bēoð oft ȝemētte þa betstan meregrēotan ǣlċes hīwes. Ond hēr bēoð swīþe ȝenihtsume weolcas, of þām bið ȝeworht sē weolocrēada tælgh, þone nē mæȝ sunne blǣċan nē ne reȝn wierdan; ac swā hē biþ ieldra, swā hē fæȝerra biþ.

Hit hafað ēac, þis land, sealtsēaþas; and hit hafaþ hāt wæter, and hāt baðo ǣlċere ieldo and hāde ðurh tōdælede stōwe ȝesċræpe. Swilċe hit is ēac berende on weċȝa ōrum āres ond īsernes, lēades ond seolfres. Hēr biþ ēac ȝemēted gagates: sē stān bið blæċ ȝim; ȝif mon hine on fȳr dēþ, þonne flēoþ þǣr næddran onweȝ. Wæs þis ēalond ēac ȝēo ȝeweorðod mid þām æðelestum ċeastrum, ānes wana þrīttigum, ðā þe wǣron mid weallum ond torrum ond ȝeatum ond þām trumestum locum

ȝetimbrede, būtan ōðrum læssan unrīm ċeastra. Ond for ðām ðe ðis ēalond under þām selfum norðdæle middanȝeardes nīehst liȝeþ, ond lēohte nihte on sumera hafað, — swā þæt oft on middre nihte ȝeflit cymeð þām behealdendum, hwæðer hit sīe þe æfenglōmmung ðe on morgen dagung — is on þām sweotol, ðæt þis ēalond hafað miċle leṅȝran dagas on sumera, ond swā ēac niht on wintra, þonne ðā sūðdælas middanȝeardes.

V

ANGLES, SAXONS, AND JUTES

From the Old English version of Bede, l. c. Book I, ch. XII, pp. 50–52. Normalized to EWS.

Ðæt sēo Ongelþēod wæs ȝelaðod from Bryttum on Breotone.

Ða wæs ymb fēower hund wintra ond nigon ond fēowertiȝ fram ūres Drihtnes mennisċnesse, þæt Martiānus cāsere riċe onfēng ond VII ȝēar hæfde. Sē wæs syxta ēac fēowertigum fram Agusto þām cāsere. Ðā Angel þēod ond Seaxna wæs ȝelaðod fram þām foresprecenan cyniṅȝe, ond on Breotone cōm on þrīm miċlum sċipum; ond on ēastdæle þisses ēalondes eardungstōwe onfēng þurh ðæs ilcan cyniṅȝes bebod, þe hīe hider ȝelaðode, þæt hīe sċeolden for heora ēðle compian ond feohtan. Ond hīe sōna compedon wiþ heora ȝewinnum, þe hīe oft ær norðan onherȝedon; ond Seaxan þā siȝe ȝeslōgon. Þa sendon hīe hām ærendwrecan ond hēton sečȝan þisses landes wæstmbærnesse, ond Brytta ierȝþo.

Ond hīe þā sōna hider sendon māran sċiphere streṅȝran wiȝena; ond wæs unoferswīðendlīċ weorud, þā hīe tōgædere ȝeþēodde wæron. Ond him Bryttas sealdon ond ȝēafon eardungstōwe betwih him þæt hīe for sibbe ond hælo heora ēðles campoden ond wunnen wiþ heora fēondum, ond hīe him andlifne ond āre forȝēafen for

heora ȝewinne. Cōmon hīe of þrīm folcum ðām streŋȝestum Germānie, þæt of Seaxum ond of Angle ond of Ȝēatum. Of Ȝēata fruman sindon Cantware, ond Wihtsætan; þæt is sēo ðēod þe Wiht þæt ēalond oneardað. Of Seaxum, þæt is of ðām lande þe mon hāteð Ealdseaxan, cōmon Ēastseaxan ond Sūðseaxan ond Westseaxan. And of Engle cōmon Ēastengle ond Middelengle ond Myrċe ond eall Norðhymbra cynn; is þæt land ðe Angulus is nemned betwih Ȝēatum ond Seaxum; is sæd of þære tīde þe hīe ðanon ȝewiton oð tō dæȝe, þæt hit wēste wuniȝe. Wæron ðā ærest heora lāttēowas ond heretogan twēȝen ȝebrōðra Heŋȝest ond Horsa. Hīe wæron Wihtȝilses suna, þæs fæder wæs Witta hāten, þæs fæder wæs Wihta hāten ond þæs Wihta fæder wæs Wōden nemned, of ðæs strȳnðe moniȝra mæȝða cyningcynn fruman lædde. Ne wæs ðā ielding tō þon þæt hīe hēapmælum cōmon māran weorod of þām ðēodum, þe wē ær ȝemyndgedon. Ond þæt folc, ðe hider cōm, ongan weaxan ond miċlian tō þām swīðe, þæt hīe wæron on miċlum eȝe þām selfum landbigeŋȝum ðe hīe ær hider laðedon ond ċīȝdon.

Æfter þissum hīe þā ȝeweredon tō sumre tīde wið Pihtum, þā hīe ær þurh ȝefeoht feor ādrifon. Ond þā wæron Seaxan sēċende intingan ond tōwierde heora ȝedāles wið Bryttas. Cȳðdon him openliċe ond sædon, būtan hīe him māran andlifne sealden, þæt hīe woldon him selfe niman ond herȝian, þær hīe hit findan mihten. Ond sōna ðā bēotunge dædum ȝefyldon: bærndon ond herȝedon ond slōgon fram ċastsæ oð westsæ; ond him nāniȝ wiðstōd. Ne wæs unȝelīċ wræċ þām ðe iū Chaldeas bærndon Hierusaleme weallas ond ðā cynelīcan ȝetimbro mid fȳre fornāmon for ðæs Godes folces synnum. Swā þonne hēr fram þære ārlēasan ðēode, hwæðre rihte Godes dōme, nēah ċeastra ȝehwelċe and land forherȝode wæron.

VI

OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN

From King Alfred's *Orosius*. The Lauderdale MS., supplemented from the Cotton MS. Edition by Henry Sweet: *King Alfred's Orosius*, pp. 17–21.

Ōhthere sæde his hlāforde, Ælfrēde cyniŋȝe, þæt hē ealra Norðmonna norþmest būde. Hē cwæð þæt hē būde on þǣm lande norþweardum wiþ þā Westsǣ. Hē sæde þēah þæt [1] þæt land sīe swīþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wēste, būton on fēawum stōwum styċċemælum wīciað Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscaþe be þǣre sǣ.

Hē sæde þæt hē æt sumum ċirre wolde fandian hū longe þæt land norþryhte læȝe, oþþe hwæðer æniȝ mon be norðan þǣm wēstenne būde. Þā fōr hē norþryhte be þǣm lande; lēt him ealne weȝ þæt wēste land on ðæt stēorbord, ond þā wīdsǣ on ðæt bæċbord þrīe dagas. Þā wæs hē swā feor norþ swā þā hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. Þā fōr hē þā ȝīet norþryhte swā feor swā hē meahte on þǣm ōþrum þrīm dagum ȝesiȝlan. Þā bēag þæt land þǣr ēastryhte, oþþe sēo sǣ in on ðæt lond, hē nysse hwæðer, būton hē wisse ðæt hē ðǣr bād westanwindes ond hwōn norþan, ond siȝlde ðā ēast be lande swā swā hē meahte on fēower dagum ȝesiȝlan. Þā sċeolde hē ðǣr bīdan ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðǣm þæt land bēag þǣr sūþryhte, oþþe sēo sǣ in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæþer. Þā siȝlde hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swā swā hē mehte on fīf dagum ȝesiȝlan. Ðā læȝ þǣr ān miċel ēa ūp in on þæt land. Þā ċirdon hīe ūp in on ðā ēa, for þǣm hīe ne dorston forþ bī þǣre ēa siȝlan for unfriþe; for þǣm ðæt land wæs eall ȝebūn on ōþre healfe þǣre ēas. Ne mētte hē ær nān ȝebūn land, siþþan hē

[1] **þæt** supplied by Sweet from the Cotton MS.

from his āgnum hām fōr; ac him wæs ealne weȝ wēste land on þæt stēorbord, būtan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs ā wīdsæ on ðæt bæcbord. Þā Beormas hæfdon swīþe wel ȝebūd hira land; ac hīe ne dorston þǣr on cuman. Ac þāra Terfinna land wæs eal wēste, būton ðǣr huntan ȝewīcodon, oþþe fiscēras, oþþe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sædon þā Beormas æȝþer ȝe of hiera āgnum lande ȝe of þǣm landum þe ymb hīe ūtan wæron; ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōþes wæs, for þǣm hē hit self ne ȝeseah. Þā Finnas, him þūhte, ond þā Beormas sprǣcon nēah ān ȝeþēode. Swīþost hē fōr ðider, tō ēacan þæs landes scēawunge, for þǣm horshwælum, for ðæm hīe habbað swīþe æþele bān on hiora tōþum — þā tēð hīe brōhton sume þǣm cyniȝe — ond hiora hȳd [1] bið swīðe gōd tō sciprāpum. Sē hwæl bið miċle lǣssa þonne ōðre hwalas; ne bið hē leȝra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his āgnum lande is sē betsta hwælhuntað: þā beōð eahta and fēowertiȝes elna lange, and þā mǣstan fīftiȝes elna lange; þāra hē sǣde þæt hē syxa sum ofslōge syxtiȝ on twām dagum.

Hē wæs swȳðe spēdiȝ man on þǣm æhtum þe heora spēda on bēoð, þæt is on wildrum. Hē hæfde þā ȝȳt, ðā hē þone cyningc sōhte, tamra dēora unbebohtra syx hund. Þā dēor hī hātað hrānas; þāra wæron syx stælhrānas; ðā bēoð swȳðe dȳre mid Finnum, for ðǣm hȳ fōð þā wildan hrānas mid. Hē wæs mid þǣm fyrstum mannum on þǣm lande: næfde hē þēah mā ðonne twēntiȝ hrȳðera, and twēntiȝ sċēapa, and twēntiȝ swȳna; and þæt lȳtle þæt hē erede, hē erede mid horsan. Ac hyra ār is mǣst on þǣm gafole þe ðā Finnas him ȝyldað. Þæt gafol bið on dēora fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwales bāne, and on þǣm sciprāpum þe bēoð

[1] Lauderdale MS. ends here; text supplied from the Cotton MS.

of hwæles hȳde ȝeworht and of sēoles. Ǣȝhwilċ ȝylt be hys ȝebyrdum. Sē byrdesta sċeall ȝyldan fīftȳne mearðes fell, and fīf hrānes, and ān beran [1] fel, and tȳn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne, and twēȝen sċiprāpas; ǣȝþer sȳ syxtiȝ elna lang, ōþer sȳ of hwæles hȳde ȝeworht, ōþer of sīoles.

Hē sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swȳþe lang and swȳðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āðer oððe ettan oððe erian mæȝ, þæt līð wið ðā sæ; and þæt is þēah on sumum stōwum swȳðe clūdiȝ; and liċȝað wilde mōras wið ēastan and wið ūpp on emnlange þæm bȳnum lande. On þæm mōrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt bȳne land is ēasteweard brādost, and symle swā norðor swā smælre. Ēastewerd hit mæȝ bīon syxtiȝ mīla brād, oþþe hwēne brædre; and middeweard þrītiȝ oððe brādre; and norðeweard hē cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte bēon þrēora mīla brād tō þæm mōre; and sē mōr syðþan, on sumum stōwum, swā brād swā man mæȝ on twām wucum oferfēran; and on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæȝ on syx dagum oferfēran.

Ðonne is tōemnes þæm lande sūðeweardum, on ōðre healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland, oþ þæt land norðeweard; and tōemnes þæm lande norðeweardum Cwēna land. Þā Cwēnas herȝiað hwīlum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwīlum þā Norðmen on hȳ. And þær sint swīðe miċle meras fersċe ȝeond þā mōras; and berað þā Cwēnas hyra sċypu ofer land on ðā meras, and þanon herȝiað on ðā Norðmen; hȳ habbað swȳðe lȳtle sċypa and swȳðe lēohte.

Ōhthere sæde þæt sīo sċīr hātte Hālgoland, þe hē on būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde be norðan him. Þonne is ān port on sūðeweardum þæm lande, þonne [2] man hæt Sċīriṅȝesheal. Þyder hē cwæð þæt man ne mihte ȝeseȝlian on ānum mōnðe, ȝyf man on niht

[1] **beran for beren.** [2] Should be **þone.**

wīcode, and ælċe dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; and ealle ðā hwīle hē sċeal seglian be lande. And on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Īraland, and þonne ðā īgland þe synd betux Īralande and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land, oð hē cymð tō Sċīringesheale, and ealne weg on þæt bæċbord Norðweg. Wið sūðan þone Sċīringesheal fylð swȳðe myċel sæ ūp in on ðæt lond; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge. And is Gotland on ōðre healfe ongēan, and siððan Sillende. Sēo sæ lið mænig hund mīla ūp in on þæt land.

And of Sċīringesheale hē cwæð þæt hē seglode on fīf dagan tō þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum; sē stent betuh Winedum and Seaxum and Angle, and hȳrð in on Dene. Ðā hē þiderweard seglode fram Sċīringesheale, þā wæs him on þæt bæċbord Denamearc and on þæt stēorbord wīdsæ þrȳ dagas; and þā, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hæþum cōme, him wæs on þæt stēorbord Gotland and Sillende and īglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hī hider on land cōman. And hym wæs ðā twēgen dagas on ðæt bæċbord þā īgland þe in Denemearce hȳrað.

Wulfstān sæde þæt hē gefōre of Hæðum, þæt hē wære on Trūsō on syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt sċip wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on stēorbord, and on bæċbord him wæs Langaland and Læland and Falster and Scōnēg; and þās land eall hȳrað tō Denemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs ūs on bæċbord, and þā habbað him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þās land, þā synd hātene ærest Bleċinga-ēg, and Mēore, and Ēowland, and Gotland on bæċbord; and þās land hȳrað tō Swēon. And Weonodland wæs ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wīslemūðan. Sēo Wīsle is swȳðe myċel ēa, and hīo tōlīð Wītland and Weonodland; and þæt Wītland belimpeð tō

Ēstum; and sēo Wīsle līð ūt of Weonodlande, and līð in Ēstmere; and sē Ēstmere is hūru fīftēne mīla brād. Þonne cymeð Ilfing ēastan in Ēstmere of ðǣm mere ðe Trūsō standeð in staðe; and cumað ūt samod in Ēstmere, Ilfing ēastan of Ēstlande, and Wīsle sūðan of Winodlande. And þonne benimð Wīsle Ilfing hire naman, and liȝeð of þǣm mere west and norð on sǣ; for ðȳ hit man hæt Wīslemūða.

Þæt Ēastland is swȳðe myċel, and þǣr bið swȳðe maniȝ burh, and on ǣlċere byriȝ bið cyningc. And þǣr bið swȳðe myċel huniȝ, and fiscnað; and sē cyning and þā rīċostan men drincað mȳran meolc, and þā unspēdigan and þā þēowan drincað medo. Þǣr bið swȳðe myċel ȝewinn betwēonan him. And ne bið ðǣr nǣniȝ ealo ȝebrowen mid Ēstum, ac þǣr bið medo ȝenōh.

And þǣr is mid Ēstum ðēaw, þonne þǣr bið man dēad, þæt hē līð inne unforbærned mid his māgum and frēondum mōnað, ȝe hwīlum twēȝen; and þā kyningas, and þā ōðre hēahðungene men, swā miċle lenċȝ swā hī māran spēda habbað, hwīlum healf ȝēar þæt hī bēoð unforbærned, and liċȝað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. And ealle þā hwīle þe þæt līċ bið inne, þǣr sċeal bēon ȝedryńċ and plega, oð ðone dæȝ þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þȳ ylcan dæȝe þe [1] hī hine tō þǣm āde beran wyllað, þonne tōdǣlað hī his feoh, þæt þǣr tō lāfe bið æfter þǣm ȝedryńċe and þǣm plegan, on fīf oððe syx, hwȳlum on mā, swā swā þæs fēos andefn bið. Āleċȝað hit ðonne forhwæga on ānre mīle þone mǣstan dǣl fram þǣm tūne, þonne ōðerne, ðonne þæne þriddan, oþ þe hyt eall ālēd bið on þǣre ānre mīle; and sċeall bēon sē lǣsta dǣl nȳhst þǣm tūne ðe sē dēada man on līð. Ðonne sċeolon bēon ȝesamnode ealle ðā menn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þǣm lande, forhwæga on fīf mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram þǣm

[1] þe not in the MS.

fēo. Þonne ærnað hȳ ealle tōweard þǣm fēo; ðonne cymeð sē man sē þæt swifte [1] hors hafað tō þǣm ærestan dǣle and tō þǣm mæstan, and swā ælċ æfter ōðrum, oþ hit bið eall ȝenumen; and sē nimð þone lǣstan dǣl sē nȳhst þǣm tūne þæt feoh ȝeærneð. And þonne rīdeð ælċ hys weȝes mid ðān fēo, and hyt mōtan habban eall; and for ðȳ þǣr bēoð þā swiftan hors unȝefōge dȳre. And þonne hys ȝestrēon bēoð þus eall āspended, þonne byrð man hine ūt, and forbærneð mid his wǣpnum and hræȝle; and swīðost ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendað mid þān langan leȝere þæs dēadan mannes inne, and þæs þe hȳ be þǣm wegum āleċȝað, þe ðā fremdan tō ærnað, and nimað.

And þæt is mid Ēstum þēaw þæt þǣr sċeal ælċes ȝeðēodes man bēon forbærned; and ȝyf þār man ān bān findeð unforbærned, hī hit sċeolan miċlum ȝebētan. And þǣr is mid Ēstum ān mæȝð þæt hī magon ċyle ȝewyrċan; and þȳ þǣr liċȝað þā dēadan men swā lange and ne fūliað, þæt hȳ wyrċað þone ċyle hine on. And þēah man āsette twēȝen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hȳ ȝedōð þæt æȝþer [2] bið oferfroren, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter.

VII

THE AMAZONS

King Alfred's *Orosius*. Edition by Henry Sweet, pp. 44–50.

On þǣre ilcan tīde wurdon twēȝen æþelingas āflīemde of Sciþþian, Plenius and Scolopetius wǣron hātene, and ȝefōran þæt lond, and ȝebūdon betuh Capadotiam and Pontum nēah þǣre lǣssan Asian, and þǣr winnende wǣron, oð hīe him þǣr eard ȝenāmon. And hīe ðǣr æfter hrædliċe tīde from þǣm londlēodum þurh seara

[1] Perhaps for swiftoste. [2] MS. oþer.

ofslæʒene wurdon. Þā wurdon hiora wīf swā sāriʒe on hiora mōde, and swā swīðlīċe ʒedrēfed, ǣʒþær ʒe þāra æþelinga wīf ʒe þāra ōþerra monna þe mid him ofslæʒene wǣron, þætte hīe wǣpna nāman, tō þon ðæt hīe heora weras wrecan þōhton. And hī þā hrædlīċe æfter þǣm ofslōgan ealle þā wǣpnedmen þe him on nēaweste wǣron.

For þon hīe dydon swā þe hīe woldon þætte þā ōþere wīf wǣren emsāriʒe him, þæt hīe siþþan on him fultum hæfden, ðæt hīe mā mehten heora weras wrecan. Hī þā þā wīf ealle tōgædere ʒeċirdon, and on ðæt folc winnende wǣron, and þā wǣpnedmen slēande, oð hīe þæs londes hæfdon miċel on hiora onwalde. Þa under þǣm ʒewinne hīe ʒenāmon friþ wið þā wǣpnedmen. Siþþan wæs hiera þēaw þæt hīe ǣlċe ʒēare ymbe twelf mōnað tōsomne fērdon, and þǣr þonne bearna strīendon. Eft þonne þā wīf heora bearn cendon, þonne fēddon hīe þā mǣdenċild, and slōgon þā hyseċild. And þǣm mǣdenċildum hīe fortendun þæt swīðre brēost foran, þæt hit weaxan ne sċeolde, þæt hīe hæfden þȳ streńʒran sċyte. For þon hī mon hǣt on Crēċisċ Amazanas, þæt is on Englisċ 'fortende.'

Heora twā wǣron heora cwēna, Marsepia and Lampida wǣron hātene. Hīe heora here on tū tōdǣldon; ōþer æt hām bēon heora lond tō healdanne, ōðer ūt faran tō winnanne. Hīe siþþan ʒeēodon Eurōpe and Asiam þone mǣstan dǣl, and ʒetimbredon Effēsum þā burg, and moneʒe ōðere on ðǣre lǣssan Asiam; and siþþan hiera heres þone mǣstan dǣl hām sendon mid hiora herehȳþe, and þone ōþerne dǣl þǣr lēton þæt lond tō healdonne. Þǣr wearð Marsepia sīo cwēn ofslagen, and miċel þæs heres þe mid hiere beæftan wæs. Ðǣr wearð hire dohtor cwēn Sinōpe. Sēo ilce cwēn Sinōpe tōēacan hiere hwætsċipe and hiere moniʒfealdum duguþum hiere līf ʒeendade on mæʒðhāde.

On þǣm dagum wæs swā miċel eʒe from ðæm wīf-

monnum, þætte Eurōpe nē Asiam nē ealle þā nēahþēoda nē mehton āþeȧcean nē ācræftan hū hī him wiðstondan mehten, ær þon hīe ȝecuron Ercol þone ent þæt hē hīe sċeolde mid eallum Crēca cræftum beswīċan. And þēah ne dorste hē ȝenēðan þæt hē hīe mid firde ȝefōre, ær hē ongan mid Crēca sċipun þe mon 'dulmunus' hætt, þe mon sæȝð þæt on ān sċip mæȝe ān þūsend manna; and þā nihtes on unȝearwe hī on bestæl, and hīe swīþe forslōg and fordyde; and hwæðere ne mehte hīe þæs londes benæman. On ðæm dagum þær wæron twā cwēna, þæt wæron ȝesweostor, Anthiopa and Orithia; and þær wearð Orithia ȝefangen. Æfter hiere fēng tō ðæm rīċe Pentesilia, sīo on þæm Troianisċan ȝefēohte swīþe mære ȝewearð.

Hit is sċondlīċ, cwæð Orosius, ymb swelċ tō sprecanne hwelċ hit þā wæs, þā swā earme wīf and swā elðēodȝe hæfdon ȝegān þone cræftȝestan dæl and þā hwatestan men ealles þises middanȝeardes, þæt wæs Asiam and Eurōpe, þā hīe fornēah mid ealle āwēston, and ealda ċeastra and ealde byriȝ tōwurpon. And æfter ðæm hīe dydon æȝþer ȝe cyninga rīċu settan ȝe nīwu ċeastra timbredon, and ealle þā worold on hiora āgen ȝewill on wendende wæron folnēah c wintra. And swā ȝemune men wæron ælċes broces þætte hīe hit folnēah tō nānum fācne nē tō nānum lāðe næfdon þætte þā earman wīfmen hīe swā tintredon.

And nū, þā ðā Gotan cōman of þæm hwatestan monnum Germānia, þe æȝðer ȝe Pirrus sē rēða Crēca cyning, ȝe Alexander, ȝe Iūlius sē cræftega cāsere, hīe alle from him ondrēdon þæt hī hīe mid ȝefeohten. Hū unȝemētlīċe ȝē Rōmware bemurciað and besprecað þæt ēow nū wyrs sīe on þiosan crīstendōme þonne þæm þēodum þā wære, for þon þā Gotan ēow hwōn oferherȝedon, and īowre burg ābræcon, and īower fēawe ofslōgon; and for hiora cræftum and for hiora hwætsċipe īowra selfra

anwaldes ēoweres unþonces habban mehton, þe nū lustlīċe sibbsumes friðes and sumne dæl (landes) æt ēow biddende sindon, tō þon þæt hīe ēow on fultume bēon mōten, and hit ær þiosan ȝenōg æmettiȝ læȝ and ȝenōg wēste, and ȝē his nāne note ne hæfdon. Hū blindlīċe monezȝe þēoda sprecað ymb þone crīstendōm, þæt hit nū wyrse sīe þonne hit ær wære, þæt hīe nellað ȝeþeṅċean oþþe ne cunnon, hwær hit ȝewurde ær þæm crīstendōme, þæt ænegu þēod ōþre hiere willum friþes bæde, būton hiere þearf wære, oþþe hwær ænegu þēod æt ōþerre mehte frið beȝietan, oððe mid golde, oððe mid seolfre, oþþe mid æniȝe fēo, būton hē him underþīedd wære. Ac siþþan Crīst ȝeboren wæs, þe ealles middanȝeardes is sibb and frið, nāles þæt ān þæt men hīe mehten ālīesan mid fēo of þēowdōme, ac ēac þēoda him betwēonum būton þēowdōme ȝesibbsume wæron. Hū wēne ȝē hwelċe sibbe þā weras hæfden ær þæm crīstendōme, þonne heora wīf swā moniȝfeald yfel dōnde wæron on þiosan middanȝearde?

VIII

CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD

From the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, Parker MS., Annal 755.

Hēr Cynewulf benam Siȝebryht his rīċes ond Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dædum, būton Hamtūnsċire, ond hē hæfde þā oþ hē ofslōg þone aldormon þe him leṅȝest wunode; ond hiene þā Cynewulf on Andred ādræfde, ond hē þær wunade oþþæt hiene ān swān ofstang æt Pryfetes flōdan; ond hē wræċ þone aldormon Cumbran. Ond sē Cynewulf oft miċlum ȝefeohtum feaht uuiþ Bretwālum; ond ymb xxxi wintra þæs þe hē rīċe hæfde, hē wolde ādræfan ānne æþeling sē wæs

Cyneheard hāten; ond sē Cyneheard wæs þæs Sigebryhtes brōþur.

Ond þā ȝeāsċode hē þone cyning lȳtle werode on wīfcȳþþe on Merantūne, ond hine þǣr berād ond þone būr ūtan beēode, ǣr hine þā men onfunden þe mid þām cyniṅȝe wǣrun. Ond þā onȝeat sē cyning þæt, ond hē on þā duru ēode, ond þā unhēanlīċe hine werede, oþ hē on þone æþeling lōcude, ond þa ūt rǣsde on hine ond hine miċlum ȝewundode; ond hīe ealle on þone cyning wǣrun feohtende, oþþæt hīe hine ofslæȝenne hæfdon. Ond þā on þæs wīfes ȝebǣrum onfundon þæs cyniṅȝes þeȝnas þā unstilnesse, ond þā þider urnon swā hwelċ swā þonne ȝearo wearþ ond radost. Ond hiera sē æþeling ȝehwelcum feoh ond feorh ȝebēad, ond hiera nǣniȝ hit ȝeþiċȝean nolde; ac hīe simle feohtende wǣran oþ hīe alle lǣgon būtan ānum Bryttisċum ȝīsle, ond sē swīþe ȝewundad wæs.

Đā on morgenne ȝehīerdun þæt þæs cyniṅȝes þeȝnas þe him beæftan wǣrun, þæt sē cyning ofslæȝen wæs; þā ridon hīe þider, ond his aldorman Ōsrīċ ond Wīferþ his þeȝn ond þā men þe hē beæftan him lǣfde ǣr, ond þone æþeling on þǣre byriȝ mētton þǣr sē cyning ofslæȝen læȝ, ond þā gatu him tō belocen hæfdon, ond þā þǣrtō ēodon. Ond þā ȝebēad hē him hiera āgenne dōm fēos ond londes, ȝif hīe him þæs rīċes ūþon; ond him cȳþdon þæt hiera mǣgas him mid wǣron, þā þe him from noldon. Ond þā cuǣdon hīe þæt him nǣniȝ mǣȝ lēofra nǣre þonne hiera hlāford, ond hīe næfre his banan folgian noldon. Ond þā budon hīe hiera mǣgum þæt hīe ȝesunde from ēodon. Ond hīe cuǣdon þæt tæt ilce hiera ȝefērum ȝeboden wǣre þe ǣr mid þām cyniṅȝe wǣrun; þā cuǣdon hie þæt hīe hīe þæs ne onmunden 'þon mā þe ēowre ȝefēran þe mid þam cyniṅȝe ofslæȝene wǣrun.' Ond hīe þā ymb þā gatu feohtende wǣron oþþæt hīe þǣrinne fulgon, ond þone æþeling ofslōgon ond þā men

þe him mid wǽrun alle būtan ānum, sē wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu, ond hē his feorh ȝenerede, ond þēah hē wæs oft ȝewundad.

Ond sē Cynewulf rīċsode XXXI wintra, ond his līċ līþ æt Wintanċeastre, ond þæs æþeliṅȝes æt Asċanmynster, ond hiera ryht fædercyn gǽþ tō Ċerdiċe.

IX

ÆTHELWULF

From the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, Parker MS., Annal 855.

Hēr hǽþne men ǽrest on Sċēapīȝe ofer winter sǽtun. Ond þȳ ilcan ȝēare ȝebōcude Æþelwulf cyning tēoþan dǽl his londes ofer al his rīċe Gode tō lofe, ond him selfum tō ēċere hǽlo, ond þȳ ilcan ȝēare fērde tō Rōme mid miċelre weorþnesse, ond þǽr wæs XII mōnaþ wuniende, ond þā him hāmweard fōr. Ond him þā Carl Francna cyning his dohtor ȝēaf him tō cuēne; ond æfter þām tō his lēodum cuōm, ond hīe þæs ȝefæȝene wǽrun. Ond ymb II ȝēar þæs ðe hē of Francum cōm hē ȝefōr, ond his līċ līþ æt Wintanċeastre, ond hē rīċsode nigontēoþehealf ȝēar. Ond sē Æþelwulf wæs Eċȝbrehting, Eċȝbryht Ealhmunding, Ealhmund Ēafing, Ēafa Eopping, Eoppa Iṅȝilding. Iṅȝild wæs Īnes brōþur Westseaxna cyniṅȝes, þæs þe eft fērde tō Sċe Pētre ond þǽr eft his feorh ȝesealde; ond hīe wǽron Cēnrēdes suna; Cēnrēd wæs Ċēolwalding, Ċēolwald Cūþaing, Cūþa Cūþwining, Cūþwine Ċēaulīning, Ċeawlīn Cynrīċing, Cynrīċ Ċerdiċing, Ċerdiċ Elesing, Elesa Ēsling, Ēsla ȝīwīsing, ȝīwīs Wīȝing, Wīȝ Frēawining, Frēawine Friþogāring, Friþogār Bronding, Brond Bældæȝing, Bældæȝ Wōdening, Wōden Friþowalding, Friþuwald Frēalāfing, Frēalāf Friþuwulfing, Friþuwulf Finning, Fin Godwulfing, Godwulf

Ȝēating, Ȝēat Tætwaing, Tætwa Bēawing, Bēaw Sċeldwaing, Sċeldwea Heremōding, Heremōd Itermoning, Itermon Hrāþraing, sē wæs ȝeboren in þære earce; Noe, Lamach, Matusalem, Enoh, Iaered, Maleel, Camon, Enos, Sed, Adam; primus homo et pater noster est Xp̄s. Amen.

Ond þā fēngon Æþelwulfes suna twēȝen tō rīċe, Æþelbald tō Wesseaxna rīċe, ond Æþelbryht tō Cantwara rīċe ond tō Ēastseaxna rīċe ond tō Sūþrīȝea ond tō Sūþseaxna rīċe; ond þā rīċsode Æþelbald v ȝēar.

X

KING ALFRED'S PREFACE TO HIS TRANSLATION OF THE *CURA PASTORALIS*

The text is that of the MS. Cotton Tiberius, B. XI; the defective beginning is supplied from the Hatton MS. Edition by Henry Sweet: *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care.* London, 1871.

Ælfrēd kyning hāteð grētan Wærferð bisċep his wordum luflīċe ond frēondlīċe; ond ðē kȳðan hāte þæt mē cōm suīðe oft on ȝemynd, hwelċe wiotan ȝīo wæron ȝeond Angelkynn, æȝðer ȝe godcundra hāda ȝe woruldcundra; ond hū ȝesæliȝlīca tīda þā wæron ȝeond Angelcynn; ond hū þā kyningas þe ðone anwald hæfdon ðæs folces Gode ond his ærendwrecum hīrsumedon; ond hū hīe æȝðer ȝe hiora sibbe ȝe hiora siodo ȝe hiora anweald innanbordes ȝehīoldon, ond ēac ūt hiora ēðel rȳmdon; ond hū him ðā spēow æȝðer ȝe mid wīȝe ȝe mid wīsdōme; ond ēac ðā godcundan hādas hū ȝeorne hīe wæron æȝðer ȝe ymb lāre ȝe ymb leornunga, ȝe ymb ealle þā ðēowotdōmas þe hīe Gode dōn sċoldon; ond hū man ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hider on lond sōhte; ond hū wē hī nū sċeoldon ūte beȝietan, ȝif wē hīe habban sċeoldon. Swā

clǣne hīo wæs oðfeallenu on Angelcynne ðætte swīðe fēawa wǣron behionan Humbre ðe hiora ðēnunga cūðen understandan on Englisċ oððe furðum ān ǣrendȝewrit of Lǣdene on Englisċ āreċċan; ond iċ wēne ðætte nauht moniȝe beȝeondan Humbre nǣren. Swā fēawa hiora wǣron ðætte iċ furðum ānne ānlēpne ne mæȝ ȝeðenċean besūðan Temese, ðā ðā iċ tō rīċe fēng. Gode ælmihtegum sīe ðonc ðætte wē nū ǣniȝne onstal habbað lārēowa.

Forðām iċ ðē bebēode ðæt ðū doo swā iċ ȝelīfe ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðē ðissa woruldðinga tō ðǣm ȝeǣmettiȝe, swā ðū oftost mæȝe, ðæt ðū ðone wīsdom ðe þē God sealde ðǣr ðǣr ðū hiene befæstan mæȝe, befæste. Ȝeðenċ hwelċ wītu ūs þā becōmon for ðisse worulde, þā þā wē hit nōhwæðer nē selfe nē lufedon, nē ēac ōðrum monnum nē lēfdon; ðone naman ānne wē hæfdon ðætte wē Crīstne wǣron, ond swīðe fēawe ðā ðēawas.

Ðā iċ þā ðis eall ȝemunde, ðā ȝemunde iċ ēac hū iċ ȝeseah, ǣr ðǣm þe hit eall forheregod wǣre ond forbærned, hū ðā ċiriċan ȝeond eall Angelkynn stōdon māðma ond bōca ȝefylda, ond ēac miċel meniȝu Godes ðēowa; ond þā swīðe lȳtle feorme ðāra bōca wiston, for þǣm þe hīe heora nān wuht onȝietan ne meahton, for þǣm þe hīe nǣron on hiora ǣȝen ȝeðēode āwritene. Swelċe hīe cwǣden: 'Ūre ieldran, ðā þe ðās stōwa ǣr hīoldon, hīe lufedon wīsdōm, ond ðurh ðone hī beȝēaton welan ond ūs lǣfdon. Hēr mon mæȝ ȝīet ȝesīon hiora swæð, ac wē him ne cunnon æfter spyriȝan, for ðǣm wē habbað nū ǣȝðer forlǣten ȝe þone welan ȝe þone wīsdōm, for ðām þe wē noldon tō ðǣm spore mid ūre mōde onlūtan.'

Ðā iċ þā ðis eall ȝemunde, þā wundrode iċ swīðe swīðe þāra gōdena witona þe ȝīu wǣron ȝeond Angelcynn, ond þā bēċ be fullan ealla ȝeleornod hæfdon, þæt hī hiora þā nānne dǣl noldon on hiora ǣȝen ȝeðīode

wendan. Ac iċ þā sōna eft mē selfum andwyrde ond cwæð: 'Hīe ne wēndon þætte ǣfre menn sċeolden swā rēċċelēase weorðan, ond sīo lār swā oðfeallan; for ðǣre wilnunga hī hit forlēton, ond woldon ðæt hēr þȳ māra wīsdom on londe wǣre ðȳ wē mā ȝeðīoda cūðon.'

Ðā ȝemunde iċ hū sīo ǣ wæs ǣrest on Ebrēisċ ȝeðīode funden, ond eft, þā hīe Crēacas ȝeleornodon, þā wendon hī hīe on hiora āȝen ȝeðīode ealle, ond ēac ealle ōðre bēċ. And eft Lǣdenware swā same, siððan hī hīe ȝeleornodon, hī hīe wendon ealla ðurh wīse wealhstōdas on hiora āgen ȝeðēode. Ond ēac ealla ōðra Crīstena ðīoda sumne dǣl hiora on hiora āgen ȝeðīode wendon. For ðȳ mē ðynċð betre, ȝif īow swā ðynċð, þæt wē ēac suma bēċ, ðā þe nīdbeðyrfesta sīen eallum monnum tō witanne, þæt wē þā on ðæt ȝeðēode wenden þe wē ealle ȝecnāwan mæȝen, ond ȝedōn swā wē swīðe ēaðe magon mid Godes fultume, ȝif wē þā stilnesse habbað, ðætte eall sīo ȝioguð þe nū is on Angelkynne frīora monna, þāra þe þā spēda hæbben þæt hīe ðǣm befēolan mæȝen, sīen tō leornunga oðfæste, þā hwīle þā hī tō nānre ōðerre note ne mæȝen, oð ðone first þe hīe wel cunnen Englisċ ȝewrit ārǣdan; lære mon siððan furður on Lǣdenȝeðēode þā þe mon furðor lǣran wille, ond tō hīerran hāde dōn wille. Ðā iċ þā ȝemunde hū sīo lār Lǣdenȝeðēodes ǣr ðyssum oðfeallen wæs ȝeond Angelkynn, ond ðēah moneȝe cūðon Englisċ ȝewrit ārǣdan, þā ongan iċ onȝemang ōðrum mislīcum ond maniȝfaldum bisgum ðisses kynerīċes þā bōc wendan on Englisċ þe is ȝenemned on Lǣden Pastoralis, ond on Englisċ Hirdebōc, hwīlum word be worde, hwīlum andȝit of andȝiete, swǣ swǣ iċ hīe ȝeleornode æt Pleȝmunde mīnum ærċebisċepe ond æt Asserie mīnum bisċepe, ond æt Grimbolde mīnum mæsseprēoste ond æt Iōhanne mīnum mæsseprēoste. Siððan iċ hīe þā ȝeleornod hæfde, swǣ swǣ iċ hīe forstōd, ond swǣ iċ hīe andȝitfullīcost āreċċean mæhte, iċ hīe on

Englisċ āwende; ond tō ælcum bisċepstōle on mīnum rīċe wille āne onsendan; ond on ælċre bið ān æstel, sē bið on fīftegum moncessa. Ond iċ bibīode on Godes noman ðæt nān mon ðone æstel from ðære bēċ ne dōe nē þā bōc from þæm mynstre; uncūð hū longe þær swā zelærede bisċopas sīen, swā swā nū, Gode ðonc, wel hwær sindon. For ðȳ iċ wolde ðætte hīe ealneȝ æt ðære stōwe wæren, būton sē bisċep hīe mid him habban wille oððe hīo hwær tō lǣne sīe oððe hwā ōðre bī wrīte.

Ðis ærendȝewrit Āgustīnus ofer saltne sæ sūðan brōhte īeȝbūendum. . . . Siððan mīn on Englisċ Ælfrēd Kyning āwende worda ȝehwelċ, ond mē his wrīterum sende sūð ond norð; hēht him swelċra mā brengan be ðære bȳsene, þæt hē his bisċepum sendan meahte, forþæm hīe his sume ðorfton, ðā þe Lædensprǣċe lǣsðe cūðon.

XI

THE BATTLE OF ASHDOWN

From the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, Parker MS., Annal 871.

871. Hēr cuōm sē here tō Rēadingum on Westseaxe, ond þæs ymb III niht ridon II eorlas ūp. Þā ȝemētte hīe Æþelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, ond him þǣr wiþ ȝefeaht, ond siȝe nam. Þæs ymb IIII niht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōþur þǣr miċle fierd tō Rēadingum ȝelǣddon, ond wiþ þone here ȝefuhton; ond þǣr wæs miċel wæl ȝeslæȝen on ȝehwæþre hond, ond Æþelwulf aldormon wearþ ofslæȝen; ond þā Denisċan āhton wælstōwe ȝewald.

Ond þæs ymb IIII niht ȝefeaht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ alne þone here on Æsċesdūne. Ond hīe wǣrun on twǣm ȝefylċum: on ōþrum wæs Bāchseċȝ ond Halfdene þā hǣþnan cyningas, ond on

ōþrum wǽron þā eorlas. Ond þā ȝefeaht sē cyning Æþerēd wiþ þāra cyninga ȝetruman, ond þǽr wearþ sē cyning Bāgseċȝ ofslæȝen; ond Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þāra eorla ȝetruman, ond þǽr wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslæȝen sē alda ond Sidroc eorl sē ȝioncga, ond Ōsbearn eorl ond Frǽna eorl ond Hareld eorl; ond þā herȝas bēȝen ȝeflīemde, ond fela þūsenda ofslæȝenra, ond onfeohtende wǽron oþ niht.

Ond þæs ymb XIIII niht ȝefeaht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōður wiþ þone here æt Basengum, ond þǽr þā Denisċan siȝe nāmon.

Ond þæs ymb II mōnaþ ȝefeaht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þone here æt Meretūne, ond hīe wǽrun on tuǽm ȝefylċium, ond hīe būtū ȝeflīemdon, ond longe on dæȝ siȝe āhton; ond þǽr wearþ miċel wælsliht on ȝehwæþere hond; ond þā Denisċan āhton wælstōwe ȝewald; ond þǽr wearþ Hēahmund bisċeop ofslæȝen, ond fela gōdra monna. Ond æfter þissum ȝefeohte cuōm miċel sumorlida. Ond þæs ofer Ēastron ȝefōr Æþerēd cyning; ond hē rīċsode v ȝēar; ond his līċ līþ æt Wīnburnan.

Þā fēng Ælfrēd Æþelwulfing his brōþur tō Wesseaxna rīċe. Ond þæs ymb ānne mōnaþ ȝefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wiþ alne þone here lȳtle werede æt Wiltūne, ond hine longe on dæȝ ȝeflīemde, ond þā Denisċan āhton wælstōwe ȝewald.

Ond þæs ȝēares wurdon VIIII folcȝefeoht ȝefohten wiþ þone here on þȳ cynerīċe be sūþan Temese, būtan [1] þām þe him Ælfrēd þæs cyniṅȝes brōþur ond ānlīpiȝ aldormon ond cyniṅȝes þeȝnas oft rāde onridon þe mon nā ne rīmde; ond þæs ȝēares wǽrun ofslæȝene VIIII eorlas ond ān cyning. Ond þȳ ȝēare nāmon Westseaxe friþ wiþ þone here.

[1] MS. ond butan.

XII

KING ALFRED'S CAMPAIGN AGAINST THE GREAT ARMY IN 893–897

From the Parker *Chronicle:* Annals for these years.

893. Hēr on þysum ȝēare fōr sē miċla here, þe wē ȝefyrn ymbe sprǣcon, eft of þǣm ēastrīċe westweard tō Bunnan. Ond þǣr wurdon ȝesċipode, swā þæt hīe āsettan him on ānne sīþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle, ond þa cōmon ūp on Limene mūþan mid CCL hunde sċipa. Sē mūþa is on ēasteweardre Cent, æt þæs miċlan wuda ēastende þe wē Andred hātað; sē wudu is ēastlang ond westlang hundtwelftiȝes mīla lang oþþe leȝȝra, ond þrītiȝes mīla brād; sēo ēa þe wē ǣr ymbe sprǣcon līð ūt of þǣm wealda; on þā ēa hī tugon ūp hiora sċipu oþ þone weald, IIII mīla fram þǣm mūþan ūteweardum, ond þǣr ābrǣcon ān ȝeweorc; inne on þǣm fæstenne sǣton fēawa ċirlisċe men on, ond wæs sāmworht.

Þā sōna æfter þǣm cōm Hæsten mid LXXX sċipa ūp on Temese mūðan, ond worhte him ȝeweorc æt Middeltūne, ond sē ōþer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þȳs ȝēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hīe on þǣm ēastrīċe ȝeweorc ȝeworht hæfdon, Norþhymbre ond Ēastengle hæfdon Ælfrēde cyniȝe āþas ȝeseald, ond Ēastengle foreȝīsla VI; ond þēh ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þa ōþre herȝas mid ealle heriȝe ūt fōron, þonne fōron hīe, oþþe mid, oþþe on heora healfe. Ond þā ȝegaderade Ælfrēd cyning his fierd, ond fōr þæt hē ȝewīcode betwuh þǣm twām herȝum, þǣr þǣr hē nīehst rȳmet hæfde for wudufæstenne ond for wæterfæstenne, swā þæt hē mehte ǣȝþerne ȝerǣċan ȝif hīe ǣniȝne feld sēċan wolden. Þā fōron hīe siþþan æfter þǣm wealda hlōþum ond flocrādum, bī swā hwa-

þerre efes swā hit þonne fierdlēas wæs; ond him mon ēac mid ōþrum floccum sōhte mæstra daga ælċe, oþþe on dæȝ oþþe on niht, ȝe of þære fierde, ȝe ēac of þæm burgum. Hæfde sē cyning his fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīe wǣron simle healfe æt hām, healfe ūte, būtan þǣm monnum þe þā burga healdan sċolden. Nē cōm sē here oftor eall ūte of þæm setum þonne tuwwa: ōþre sīþe þā hīe ǣrest tō londe cōmon, ǣr sīo fierd ȝesamnod wǣre; ōþre sīþe þā hīe of þæm setum faran woldon. Þā hīe ȝefēngon miċle herehȳð, ond þā woldon ferian norþweardes ofer Temese in on Ēastseaxe onȝēan þā sċipu. Þā forrād sīo fierd hīe foran, ond him wiþ ȝefeaht æt Fearnhamme, ond þone here ȝeflīemde; ond þā herehȳþa āhreddon; ond hīe flugon ofer Temese būton ælcum forda, þā ūp be Colne on ānne iȝȝað. Þā besæt sīo fierd hīe þǣr ūtan þā hwīle þe hīe þǣr leȝest mete hæfdon; ac hīe hæfdon þā heora stemn ȝesetenne, ond hiora mete ȝenotudne, ond wæs sē cyng þā þiderweardes on fære mid þǣre sċīre þe mid him fierdedon. Þā hē þā wæs þiderweardes, ond sīo ōþeru fierd wæs hāmweardes; ond ðā Denisċan sǣton þǣr behindan, forþǣm hiora cyning wæs ȝewundod on þǣm ȝefeohte, þæt hī hine ne mehton ferian.

Þā ȝegaderedon þā þe in Norþhymbrum būȝeað, ond on Ēastenglum, sum hund sċipa, ond fōron sūð ymbūtan; ond sum fēowertiȝ sċipa norþ ymbūtan, ond ymbsǣton ān ȝeweorc on Defnasċīre be þǣre norþsǣ; ond þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron, ymbsǣton Exanċester. Ða sē cyng þæt hīerde, þā wende hē hine west wiþ Exanċeastres mid ealre þǣre fierde, būton swīþe ȝewaldenum dǣle ēasteweardes þæs folces.

Þā fōron forð oþþe hīe cōmon tō Lundenbyrȝ, ond þā mid þǣm burgwarum ond þǣm fultume, þe him westan cōm, fōron ēast tō Bēamflēote. Wæs Hæsten þā þǣr cumen mid his herȝe, þe ǣr æt Middeltūne sæt; ond ēac

sē miċla here wæs þā þǽrtō cumen, þe ǽr on Limene mūþan sæt æt Apuldre. Hæfde Hæsten ǽr ȝeworht þæt ȝeweorc æt Bēamflēote, ond wæs þā ūt āfaren on herȝaþ, ond wæs sē miċla here æt hām. Þā fōron hīe tō ond ȝeflīemdon þone here, ond þæt ȝeweorc ābrǽcon, ond ȝenāmon eal þæt þǽr binnan wæs, ȝe on fēo, ȝe on wīfum, ȝe ēac on bearnum, ond brōhton eall intō Lundenbyriȝ; ond þā sċipu eall oðþe tōbrǽcon, oþþe forbærndon, oþþe tō Lundenbyriȝ brōhton oþþe tō Hrōfesċeastre; ond Hæstenes wīf ond his suna twēȝen mon brōhte tō þǽm cyniṅȝe; ond hē hī him eft āȝeaf, forþǽm þe hiora wæs ōþer his godsunu, ōþer Æðerēdes ealdormonnes. Hæfdon hī hiora onfangen ǽr Hæsten tō Bēamflēote cōme; ond hē him hæfde ȝesealde ȝīslas ond āðas; ond sē cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde, ond ēac swā þā hē þone cniht āȝef ond þæt wīf. Ac sōna swā hīe tō Bēamflēote cōmon, ond þæt ȝeweorc ȝeworct wæs, swā herȝode hē his rīċe, þone ilcan ende þe Æþerēd his cumpæder healdan sċeolde; ond eft ōþre sīþe hē wæs on herȝað ȝelend on þæt ilce rīċe, þā þā mon his ȝeweorc ābræċ.

Þā sē cyning hine þā west wende mid þǽre fierde wið Exanċestres, swā iċ ǽr sǽde, ond sē here þā burg beseten hæfde; þā hē þǽrtō ȝefaren wæs, þā ēodon hīe tō hiora sċipum.

Þā hē þā wiþ þone here þǽr west[1] ābisgod wæs, ond þā herȝas wǽron þā ȝegaderode bēȝen tō Sċēobyriȝ on Ēastseaxum ond þǽr ȝeweorc worhtun, fōron bēȝen ætgædere ūp be Temese; ond him cōm miċel ēaca tō, æȝþer ȝe of Ēastenglum, ȝe of Norþhymbrum. Fōron þā ūp be Temese oþþæt hīe ȝedydon æt Sæferne, þā ūp be Sæferne. Þā ȝegaderode Æþerēd ealdormon, ond Æþelm ealdorman, ond Æþelnōþ ealdorman, ond þā ciṅȝes þeȝnas þe þā æt hām æt þǽm ȝeweorcum wǽron,

[1] The MS. has wæst.

of ælċre byriȝ beēastan Pedredan, ȝe bewestan Sealwuda ȝe beēastan, ȝe ēac benorþan Temese, ond bewestan Sæfern, ȝe ēac sum dæl þæs Norðwēalcynnes.

Þā hīe þā ealle ȝegaderode wæron, þā offōron hīe þone here hindan æt Buttingtūne, on Sæferne staþe, ond hine þær ūtan besæton on ælċe healfe, on ānum fæstenne. Þā hīe ðā fela wucena sæton on twā healfe þære ē, ond sē cyng wæs west on Defnum wiþ þone sċiphere, þā wæron hīe mid metelīeste ȝewæȝde, ond hæfdon miċlne dæl þāra horsa freten; ond þā ōþre wæron hungre ācwolen.

Þā ēodon hīe ūt tō ðæm monnum þe on ēasthealfe þære ē wīcodon, ond him wiþ ȝefuhton; ond þā Crīstnan hæfdon siȝe; ond þær wearð Ordhēh cyniṅȝes þeȝn ofslæȝen, ond ēac moniȝe ōþre cyniṅȝes þeȝnas. And þāra Denisċra þær wearþ swīþe myċel wæl ȝeslæȝen; ond sē dæl þe þær āweȝ cōm wurdon on flēame ȝenerede. Þā hīe on Ēastseaxe cōmon tō hiora ȝeweorce ond tō hiora sċipum, þā ȝegaderade sīo lāf eft, of Ēastenglum ond of Norðhymbrum, miċelne here onforan winter; ond befæston hira wīf ond hira sċipu ond hira feoh on Ēastenglum, ond fōron ānstreċes dæȝes ond nihtes, þæt hīe ȝedydon on ānre wēstre ċeastre on Wīrhēalum, sēo is Lēȝaċeaster ȝehāten. Þā ne mehte sēo fird hīe nā hindan offaran, ær hīe wæron inne on þæm ȝeweorce; besæton þēah þæt ȝeweorc ūtan sume twēȝen dagas, ond ȝenāmon ċēapes eall þæt þær būton wæs, ond þā men ofslōgon þe hīe foran forrīdan mehton būtan ȝeweorce, ond þæt corn eall forbærndon ond mid hira horsum fretton on ælċre efenēhðe. Ond þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnaðþæs þe hīe ær hider ofer sæ cōmon.

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þæm on ðȳs ȝēre fōr sē here of Wīrhēale in on Norðwēalas, forþæm hīe ðær sittan ne mehton; þæt wæs forðȳ þe hīe wæron benumene æȝðer ȝe þæs ċēapes ȝe þæs cornes, ðe hīe ȝeherȝod hæfdon. Þā hīe ðā eft ūt of Norðwēalum wendon mid þære here-

hȳðe þe hīe ðǣr ȝenumen hæfdon, þa fōron hīe ofer Norðhymbra lond ond Ēastengla, swā swā sīo fird hīe ȝerǣċan ne mehte, oþþæt hīe cōmon on Ēastseaxna lond ēasteweard on ān īȝland þæt is ūte on þǣre sǣ, þæt is Meresīȝ hāten.

Ond þā sē here eft hāmweard wende, þe Exanċeaster beseten hæfde, þā herȝodon hīe ūpon Sūðseaxum nēah Ċisseċeastre; ond þā burgware hīe ȝeflīemdon, ond hira moniȝ hund ofslōgon, ond hira sċipu sumu ȝenāmon.

Đā þȳ ylcan ȝēre onforan winter þā Denisċan, þe on Meresīȝe sæton, tugon hira sċipu ūp on Temese, ond þā ūp on Lȳȝan. Þæt wæs ymb twā ȝēr þæs þe hīe hider ofer sǣ cōmon.

896. On þȳ ylcan ȝēre worhte sē foresprecena here ȝeweorc be Lȳȝan xx mīla bufan Lundenbyriȝ. Þā þæs on sumera fōron miċel dǣl þara burgwara, ond ēac swā ōþres folces, þæt hīe ȝedydon æt þāra Denisċana ȝeweorce, ond þǣr wurdon ȝeflīemde, ond sume fēower cyniṅȝes þeȝnas ofslæȝene. Þā þæs on hærfeste þā wīcode sē cyng on nēaweste þǣre byriȝ, þā hwīle þe hīe hira corn ȝerypon, þæt þā Denisċan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwiernan. Þā sume dæȝe rād sē cyng ūp be þǣre ēæ ond ȝehāwade hwǣr mon mehte þā ēa forwyrċan, þæt hīe ne mehton þā sċipu ūt brengan. Ond hīe þā swā dydon, worhton ðā tū ȝeweorc on twā healfe þǣre ēas.

Đā hīe ðā þæt ȝeweorc furþum ongunnen hæfdon, ond þǣr tō ȝewīcod hæfdon, þā onȝet sē here þæt hīe ne mehton þā sċipu ūt brengan. Þa forlēton hīe hīe, ond ēodon ofer land þæt hīe ȝedydon æt Cwāt-bryċġe be Sæfern, ond þǣr ȝeweorc worhton. Đā rād sēo fird west æfter þǣm heriȝe; ond þā men of Lundenbyriȝ ȝefetedon þā sċipu, ond þā ealle, þe hīe ālǣdan ne mehton, tōbrǣcon, ond þā þe þǣr stælwyrðe wǣron binnan Lundenbyriȝ ȝebrōhton; ond þā Denisċan hæf-

don hira wīf befæst innan Ēastengle ær hīe ūt of þǣm ȝeweorce fōron. Þā sǣton hīe þone winter æt Cwātbryċȝe. Þæt wæs ymb þrēo ȝēr þæs þe hīe on Limene mūðan cōmon hider ofer sǣ.

897. Ðā þæs on sumera on ðysum ȝēre tōfōr sē here, sum on Ēastengle, sum on Norðhymbre; ond þā þe feohlēase wæron him þǣr sċipu beȝēton, ond sūð ofer sǣ fōron tō Sīȝene.

Næfde sē here, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles for swīðe ȝebrocod; ac hīe wæron miċle swiþor ȝebrocede on þǣm þrīm ȝēarum mid ċēapes cwilde ond monna, ealles swīþost mid þǣm þæt maniȝe þāra sēlestena cyńȝes þēna, þe þǣr on londe wæron, forðfērdon on þǣm þrȳm ȝēarum. Þāra wæs sum Swīðulf bisċop on Hrōfesċeastre, ond Ċeolmund ealdormon on Cent, ond Beorhtulf ealdormon on Ēastseaxum, ond Wulfrēd ealdormon on Hamtūnsċīre, ond Ealhheard bisċop æt Dorceċeastre, ond Eadulf cyńȝes þeȝn on Sūðseaxum, ond Beornulf wīċȝefēra on Winteċeastre, ond Eċȝulf cyńȝes horsþeȝn, ond maniȝe ēac him, þēh iċ ðā ȝeðungnestan nemde.

Þȳ ilcan ȝēare drehton þā herȝas on Ēastenglum ond on Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond, swīðe be þǣm sūðstæðe, mid stælherȝum, ealra swīþust mid ðǣm æsċum þe hīe fela ȝēara ær timbredon. Þā hēt Ælfred cyng timbran lang sċipu onȝēn ðā æsċas; þā wǣron ful nēah tū swā lange swā þā ōðru; sume hæfdon LX āra, sume mā; þā wæron æȝðer ȝe swiftran ȝe unwealtran, ȝe ēac hīeran þonne þā ōðru; næron nāwðer nē on Frēsisċ ȝesċæpene nē on Denisċ, būte swā him selfum ðūhte þæt hīe nȳtwyrðoste bēon meahten. Þā æt sumum ċirre þæs ilcan ȝēares cōmon þǣr VI sċipu to Wiht, ond þǣr myċel yfel ȝedydon, æȝðer ȝe on Defenum ȝe welhwǣr be ðǣm særiman. Þā hēt sē cyng faran mid nigonum tō þāra nīwena sċipa; ond forfōron him þone

mūðan foran on ūtermere. Þā fōron hīe mid þrīm sċipum ūt onȝēn hīe; ond þrēo stōdon æt ufeweardum þæm mūðan on drȳȝum; wǣron þā men ūppe on londe of āgāne.

Þā ȝefēngon hīe þāra þrēora sċipa tū æt ðæm mūðan ūteweardum, ond þā men ofslōgon; ond þæt ān oðwand; on þæm wǣron ēac þā men ofslæȝene būton fīfum; þā cōmon forðȳ onweȝ ðe ðāra ōþerra sċipu āsǣton. Þā wurdon ēac swīðe unēðelīċe āseten: þrēo āsǣton on ðā healfe þæs dēopes ðe ðā Denisċan sċipu āseten wǣron, ond þā ōðru eall on ōþre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nān tō ōðrum. Ac ðā þæt wæter wæs āhebbad fela furlanga from þæm sċipum, þā ēodan ðā Denisċan from þæm þrīm sċipum tō þæm ōðrum þrīm þe on hira healfe beebbade wǣron, ond hīe þā þǣr ȝefuhton.

Þǣr wearð ofslæȝen Lucumon cyŋȝes ȝerēfa, ond Wulfheard Frīesa, ond Æbbe Frīesa, ond Æðelhere Frīesa, ond Æðelferð cyŋȝes ȝenēat, ond ealra monna, Frēsisċra ond Englisċra LXII, ond þāra Denisċena CXX. Þā cōm þæm Denisċum sċipum þēh ǣr flōd tō, ǣr þā Crīstnan mehton hira ūt āsċūfan, ond hīe forðȳ ūt oðrēowon. Þā wǣron hīe tō þæm ȝesargode, þæt hīe ne mehton Sūðseaxna lond ūtan berōwan; ac hira þǣr tū sǣ on lond wearp; ond þā men mon lǣdde tō Winteċeastre tō þæm cyŋȝe, ond hē hīe ðǣr āhōn hēt. Ond þā men cōmon on Ēastengle, þe on þæm ānum sċipe wǣron, swīðe forwundode.

Ðȳ ilcan ȝēre forðfērde Wulfrīċ cyŋȝes horsðeȝn, sē wæs ēac Wealhȝerēfa.

901. Hēr ȝefōr Ælfrēd Aþulfing syx nihtum ǣr ealra hāliȝra mæssan. Sē wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn būtan ðǣm dǣle þe under Dena onwalde wæs, ond hē hēold þæt rīċe ōþrum healfum lǣs þe XXX wintra. Ond þā fēng Ēadweard his sunu tō rīċe.

XIII

THE PEACE OF WEDMORE

Edition by F. Liebermann, *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, Halle a. Saal, 1903, pp. 126–128.

Ælfrēdes and Gūðrūmes frið

Ðis is ðæt frið, ðæt Ælfrēd cyninc and Gȳðrūm cyning and ealles Angelcynnes witan and eal sēo ðēod, ðe on Ēastenglum bēoð, ealle ȝecweden habbað, and mid āðum ȝefeostnod, for hȳ sylfe and for heora ȝiṅȝran, ȝe for ȝeborene, ȝe for unȝeborene, ðe Godes miltse reċċe oððe ūre.

1. Ærest ymb ūre landȝemæra: ūp on Temese and ðonne ūp on Līȝan, and andlang Līȝan oð hire æwylm, ðonne on ȝerihte tō Bedanforda, ðonne ūp on Ūsan oð Wætlingastrǣt.

2. Ðæt is ðonne, ȝif man ofslæȝen weorðe, ealle wē lætað efen dȳre, Englisċne and Denisċne, tō VIII healfmarcum āsodenes goldes, būton ðām ċeorle, ðe on gafollande sit, and heora līesingum, ðā syndan ēac efen dȳre, æȝðer tō CC sċill.

3. And ȝif mon cyniṅȝes ðeȝn betēo manslihtes, ȝif hē hine lādian dyrre, dō hē þæt mid XII ciniṅȝes ðeȝnum. Ȝif man ðone man betȳhð, ðe bīð lǣssa māga ðone sē cyniṅȝes ðeȝn, lādiȝe hē hine mid XI his ȝelīċena and mid ānum cyniṅȝes ðæȝne. And swā æȝehwilċre sprǣċe, ðe māre sȳ ðone IIII mancussas. And ȝyf hē ne dyrre, ȝylde hit ðrȳȝylde, swā hit man ȝewyrðe.

Be ȝetȳmum

4. And þæt ælċ man wite his ȝetȳman be mannum and be horsum and be oxum.

5. And ealle we cwǣdon on ðām dæȝe, ðe mon ðā āðas swōr, þæt nē ðēowe nē frēo ne mōton in ðone here

faran būtan lēafe, nē heora nān ðe mā tō ūs. Ȝif ðonne ȝebyriȝe, þæt for nēode heora hwilċ wið ūre biȝe habban wille, oððe wē wið heora, mid yrfe and mid æhtum, ðæt is tō ðafianne on ðā wīsan, þæt man ȝīslas sylle friðe tō wedde, and tō swutelunge, ðæt man wite þæt man clæne bæċ hæbbe.

XIV

FROM THE LAWS OF KING ALFRED

Edition by F. Liebermann, l. c. pp. 26–30. Cf. also *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, edited by Reinhold Schmidt, 1858, pp. 58 and 68.

a. From the Prolog

Dryhten wæs sprecende ðās word tō Moyse and þus cwæð: Iċ eom Dryhten ðīn God, Iċ ðē ūtȝelædde of Æȝypta londe and of hiora ðēowdōme.

1. Ne lufa ðū ōðre fremde godas ofer mē.
2. Ne mīnne noman ne ċīȝ ðū on īdelnesse, forðon þe ðū ne bist unsċyldiȝ wið mē, ȝif ðū on īdelnesse ċīȝst mīnne noman.
3. Ȝemyne þæt ðū ȝehālgiȝe þone ræstedæȝ. Wyrċeað ēow syx dagas, and on þām siofoðan restað ēow. Forðām on syx dagum Crīst ȝeworhte heofenas and eorðan, sæs and ealle ȝesċeafta þe on him synt, and hine ȝereste on þone seofoðan dæȝ, and forðon Dryhten hine ȝehālgode.
4. Āra ðīnum fæder and þīnre mēdder, ðā þē Dryhten sealde, þæt ðū sīe þȳ leŋȝ libbende on eorðan.
5. Nē sleah ðū.
6. Nē liȝe ðū dearnenga.
7. Nē stala ðū.
8. Nē sæȝe ðū lēase ȝewitnesse.
9. Nē wilna ðū þīnes nēhstan ierfes mid unryhte.
10. Nē wyrċ þū ðē gyldne godas oððe seolfrene.

11. Þis sint ðā dōmas, ðe þū him settan sċealt. Ʒif whā ʒebiċʒʒe crīstenne þēow, vɪ ʒēar ðēowiʒe hē, ðȳ siofoðan bēo hē frīoh orċēapunga. Mid swelċe hræʒle hē inēode, mid swelċe gange hē ūt. Ʒif hē wīf self hæbbe, gange hīo ūt mid him. Ʒif sē hlāford him þonne wīf sealde, sīe hīo and hire bearn þæs hlāfordes. Ʒif sē þēowa þonne cwæðe: nelle iċ from mīnum hlāforde, nē from mīnum wīfe, nē from mīnum bearne, nē from mīnum ierfe, breȧʒe hine þonne his hlāford tō þære dura þæs temples, and þurhþyrliʒe his ēare mid æle, tō tācne þæt hē sīe æfre siððan þēow.[1]

13. Sē mon sē ðe his ʒewealdes monnan ofslēa, swelte sē dēaðe. Sē ðe hine þonne nēdes ofslōge, oððe unwillum oððe unʒewealdes, swelċe hine God swā sende on his honda, and he hine ne ymbsyrede, sīe hē fēores wyrðe and folcryhtre bōte, ʒif hē friðstōwe ʒesēċe. Ʒif hwā þonne of ʒiernesse and ʒewealdes ofslēa his þone nēhstan þurh searwa, ālūc ðū hine fram mīnum weofode, tō þām þe hē dēaðe swelte.

Iċ ðā Ælfrēd cyning þās tōgædere ʒegaderode and āwrītan hēt moneʒe þāra, þe ūre foregengan hēoldon, ðā ðe mē līcodon, and maneʒe þāra þe mē ne līcodon iċ āwearp mid mīnra witena ʒeðeahte and on ōðre wīsan bebēad tō healdenne, forðām iċ ne dorste ʒeðrīstlæċan þāra mīnra āwuht feala on ʒewrit settan, forðām mē wæs uncūð, hwæt þæs ðām līcian wolde, ðe æfter ūs wæren. Ac ðā ðe iċ ʒemētte, āwðer oððe on Īnes dæʒe, mīnes mæʒes, oððe on Offan, Myrċena cyniȵʒes, oððe on Æðelbryhtes, þe ærest fulluht onfēng on Angelcynne, þā ðe mē ryhtoste ðūhton, iċ þā hēron ʒegaderode and þā ōðre forlēt.

Iċ ðā Ælfrēd, Westseaxna cyning, eallum mīnum witum þās ʒeēowde, and hīe ðā cwædon, þæt him þæt līcode eallum tō healdenne.

[1] § 12 is omitted here; lines 20–34 are from § 49.

b. The Laws of Æðelberht, King of Kent, 560–616

Þis syndon þa dōmas þe Æðelbirht cyning āsette on Augustīnus dæȝe.

2. Ȝif cyning his lēode tō him ȝehāteþ and heom mon þǣr yfel ȝedō, II bōte and cyniṅȝe L sċillinga.

3. Ȝif cyning æt mannes hām drinċæð and ðǣr man lyswæs hwæt ȝedō, twibōte ȝebēte.

4. Ȝif frīȝman cyniṅȝe stele, IX ȝylde forȝylde.

5. Ȝif in cyniṅȝes tūne man mannan ofslēa, L sċill. ȝebēte.

6. Ȝif man frīȝne mannan ofsleahð, cyniṅȝe L sċill. tō drihtinbēage.

8. Cyniṅȝes mundbyrd, L scillinga.

9. Ȝif frīȝman frēum stelð, III ȝebēte and cyning āge þæt wīte and eall þā æhtan.

13. Ȝif on eorles tūne man mannan ofslæhð, XII sċill. ȝebēte.

23. Ȝif bana of lande ȝewīteþ, ðā māgas healfne lēod forȝelden.

44. Ȝif mūð oþþe ēage wōh worðeþ, XII sċill. ȝebēte.

56. Æt þām lærestan wlitewamme, III sċillingas, and æt þām māran VI sċill.

57. Ȝif man ōþerne mid fȳste in naso slæhð, III sċill.

65. Ȝif þēoh ȝebrocen weorðeð, XII sċillingum ȝebēte. Ȝif hē healt weorð, þǣr mōtan frēond sēman.

66. Ȝif rib forbrocen weorð, III sċil. ȝebēte.

69. Ȝif fōt of weorðeþ, L sċillingum forȝelde.

90. Ȝif þēo steleþ, II ȝelde ȝebēte.

PART II

[*Late Old English of the first period. The Tenth Century. West Saxon, but mixed with dialectal forms. Principally documents connected with the name of King Alfred.*]

XV

FROM THE DIALOGS OF GREGORY THE GREAT

Old English translation by Bishop Wærferth of Worcester. MS. C. Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 322. Edition by Hans Hecht: *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa*, Vol. V, Leipzig, 1900, pp. 1 and 23 ff.

a. King Alfred's Preface

Iċ Ælfrēd ȝeofendum Crīste mid cynehādes mǣrnysse ȝeweorðod, habbe ȝearolīċe onȝyten ond þurh hāliȝra bōca ȝesæȝene oft ȝehȳred, þætte ūs, þām þe God swā miċle hēanesse worldȝeþiŋȝða forȝifen hafað, is sēo mǣste ðearf, þæt wē hwīlon ūre mōd betwix þās eorþlīcan ymbhiȝdo ȝeleoðiȝen ond ȝebīȝen tō ðām godcundan ond þām gāstlīcan rihte. Ond forþan iċ sōhte ond wilnade tō mīnum ȝetrēowum frēondum, þæt hī mē of Godes bōcum be hāliȝra manna þēawum ond wundrum āwriten þās æfterfylȝendan lāre, þæt iċ þurh þā mynegunge ond lufe ȝesċyrped ond mīnum mōde betwih þās eorðlīcan ȝedrēfednesse hwīlum ȝehiċȝe þā heofonlīcan.

b. The Gardener and the Serpent

Be þām wyrtwearde, hū hē bebēad þǣre næddran þā wyrta tō healdenne.

Felix wæs hāten sum brōður, sē wæs ǣr ȝenemned Curuus, þone þū þē sylf ful ȝeare cūþest, sē nū nīwan

wearð prāfost þæs ylcan mynstres. Sē mē fela wunderlīċra þinga sæȝde be þām ȝebrōðrum þæs ylcan mynstres. Of ðām wundrum hwelċhugu word, þā ðe mē tō ȝemynde cōman, iċ wille ȝereċċean, forþon iċ efste tō ððrum spellum. And swā þēh ne wēne iċ nō, þæt mē sȳ ān ðæra spella tō forlætanne, þe mē fram þām ylcan brēþer ȝesæȝd is. Sum munuc wæs in ðām ylcan mynstre, sē wæs swīðe gōdes līfes man and myċelre ȝeearnunge, and hē wæs þæs mynstres wyrtweard. Þā ȝewunnode ān ðēof, þæt hē ofer þone ȝeard stāh and dēogollīċe stæll þā wyrta. Swā sē wyrtweard his wyrta ȝeornor sette and plantode, swā hē hira læs funde, þonne hē eft tō cōm, and hē ȝeseah, þæt þā wyrta sume wæron mid mannes fōtum fortredene and sume wæron mid ealle ȝenumene. And hē þā ymbēode ūtan ealne þone wyrttūn.

Þā æt nēxstan funde hē, hwær sē þēof ȝewunode, þæt hē ofer þone ȝeard stāh, and hē þā eft ȝeondēode þurh þone wyrtūn. Þā funde hē āne næddran, þære hē wæs bebēodende and þus tō hire cwæð: 'folga þū mē!' And hī þā becōmon tō ðære stigole, þær sē þēof oferstāh in ðone wyrttūn. Þā bebēad sē wyrtweard þære næddran þus cweðende: 'iċ þē bebēode on drihtnes naman hælendes Crīstes, þæt þū ðā stigole behealde, and þū nē lǣte þone þēof hēr ingangan.' Sēo næddre hēo sylfe hraðe onċyrde and be þære stigole hī āstrehte.

And þā þā ealle men ymb midne dæȝ ȝestildon and ȝereston, þā cōm sē þēof, swā him ær ȝewunelīċ þēaw wæs, and stāh ūpp on þone ȝeard. And þā þā hē his fōta ōðerne ofdūne āsette, hē þā færinga ȝeseah, þæt sēo āstrehte nædre his weȝ belēac; þā wearð hē swīþe āfyrhted in him sylfum and āfēoll ofdūneweard, and his ōðer fōt wearð fæst on ānum sāgle þæs ȝeardes; and swā hē hangode ādūne onweandum heafde, oþ þæt

sē wyrtweard eft þider cōm. Đā cōm sē wyrtweard on ȝewunelīċre tīde, and hē þone þēof þǣr hangiende funde.

Þā cwæð hē tō þǣre næddran: 'Gode iċ þanc seċȝe þæs þū ȝefyldest, þæt iċ bebēad; far nū þider þe þū wille'; hēo þā sēo nædre hraðe þanon ȝewāt. Þā cwæð hē tō þām þēofe: 'brōðer, hwæt is þis? Forþon þe þū þis dydest, God þē mē on ȝeweald sealde. For hwōn ȝedyrstigodest þū, þæt þū þus oft in þisra muneca wyrtūne stalodest?' And hē þā æfter þisum wordum þæs þēofes fōt onlȳsde of þām ȝærde, þe hē ǣr fæste on clȳfode, and hine unȝederedne ofdūne āsette and cwæð tō him: 'gang mid mē!' Þā ȝelǣdde hē hine tō þæs wyrtȝeardes gate, and ȝehwylċe wyrte, þe hē ǣr mid stale ȝewilnode, hē him þæt mid myċelre wynsumnysse sealde þus cweþende: 'gang nū and æfter þissere tīde ne stala þū hēr nā mā, ac þonne þē þearf sȳ, gā þē hēr tō mē, and þæt þū ǣr mid unrihte on ūrum ȝeswinċe beȝēate, iċ þē þæt mid ēstfulnesse sylle.' Petrus cwæð: 'nū oð þis, swā mē þinċeð, hōlenga iċ wēnde, þæt nǣniȝe fædras nǣron in Sūðlongbardum, þā þe þyllīcu mæȝnu and tācnu wyrċan mihton.'

c. The Monk and the Dragon

Hū sē munuc ȝemētte þone dracan, þā hē of mynstre ȝewāt.

Ēac wæs Benedictes muneca sum, sē wæs unstaþelfæst on his mōde and nolde ȝewunian on þām mynstre. Mid þȳ sē Godes wer hine ȝenehhe þrēade and ċīdde and ēac ȝelōmlīċe lærde, þæt hē hit ȝebētan sċeolde, hē swā þēah nānum ȝemete him tō þon hȳran nolde, þæt hē on þǣre ȝesomnunge þurhwunian wolde, ac fylȝede þām hālgan were mid ȝemāglīcum bedum, þæt him wǣre alȳfed ūt tō farenne. Þā sume dæȝe sē ylca ārwyrða fæder wæs ȝeswæṅċed mid unluste his swīðlīcan ȝeornnesse and þā yrre hēt, þæt hē onweȝ ȝewīte.

Sōna swā hē þā ēode ūt of þām mynstre, hē ȝemētte on þām weȝe standan sumne dracan onȝæn hine mid ȝeniendum mūþe, and sē draca þā dyde, swylċe hē hine forswelgan wolde. Þā ongan sē munuc forhtiende and brēdettan mid myċċlum stefnum clypian and cweþan: 'yrnað hider! yrnað hider! forþon þe þes draca wile mē forswelgan.' Þā urnon þā ȝebrōþru þider and nænigne dracan þǣr ne ȝesāwon, ac ðone munuc byfiende and brōdettan hī eft ȝelǣddon tō þām mynstre. And hē þā sōna ȝehēt, þæt hē nǣfre of þām mynstre ȝewītan nolde, and hē þā of þære ylcan tīde þurhwunode on his ȝehātum. And þā swā sē munuc ȝeseah for þæs hālgan weres bēnum him onȝæn standan þone dracan, þæt wæs dēofol sylf, þām hē ǣr fylȝde and hȳrde, þēah þe hē hine nā ne ȝesāwe.

d. Benedict on the Causes of the Destruction of Rome

Be þære wītegunge, þe wæs ȝeworden be þām cyninȝe Totillan.

And on ufon þæt ēac sē biscōp Canusīne þære ċyriċan ȝewunode, þæt hē cōm hwīlum tō þām ilcan drihtnes þēowan; sē drihtnes wer lufode hine swȳðe for his līfes ȝeearnungum. Witodlīċe þā þā hē hæfde sprǣċe wiþ Benedictum be Totillan þæs cyniȝċes ingange and be Rōmeburge forspillednesse, hē cwæð be þām cyniȝe þus: 'þurh þisne cyning Totillan þēos ċeaster byþ tōworpen, þæt hēo ofer þæt ne byþ mā ȝeeardod.' Þām sē drihtnes wer andswarode and þus cwæð: 'nē byð nǣfre Rōmeburuh tōworpen fram hǣþenum þēodum, ac for hrēonessum and līȝetslehtum, for þōdenum and eorðstyrenum hēo bȳð ȝesweȯċed, þæt hēo weornað and brosnaþ in hire sylfre.' Þæs witedōmes ȝerȳnu ūs wǣron nū ȝēo swīþe cūþe, forþon þe wē sċēawiað nū, þæt in þissere byriȝ syndon fram þodene þā weallas

tōlȳsede and hūs tōslæʒene and ċyrċan tōworpene, and ealle þā ʒetimbru þissere burge wē ʒesēoð mid langre ealdunge ʒewācode, and swīðe forð hī wæron ʒehrorene ʒelōmlīċe mid fyllum. Þēah þe þis Honoratus his ʒeongra nā ne sæʒde, þæt hē hit sylf ʒehȳrde of Benedictes mūðe, and of Honoratus spelle hit wæs mē cūð, and ēac forðon hē þis sǣde, þæt hē cȳðde, þæt hit wæs him ʒesǣd fram þām ʒebrōðrum, þe nēah þām hālgan were wæron.

XVI

ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

From the Alfredian version of Boethius: *De Consolatione Philosophiae.* The text is that of MS. C. Edition: *King Alfred's Old English Version of Boethius*, by W. J. Sedgefield, Oxford, 1899, pp. 101–103.

Hit ʒelamp ʒīo ðætte ān hearpere wæs on ðære ðīode ðe Ðrācia hātte, sīo wæs on Crēca rīċe; sē hearpere wæs swīðe unʒefrǣʒlīċe good, ðæs nama wæs Orfeus; hē hæfde ān swīðe ǣnlīċ wīf, sīo wæs hāten Eurudice. Ðā ongon mon seċʒan be ðām hearpere, þæt hē meahte hearpian þæt sē wudu wagode ond þā stānas hī styredon for ðȳ swēʒe, ond wildu dīor ðǣr woldon tō irnan ond stondan swilċe hī tamu wǣren, swā stille, ðēah him men oððe hundas wið ēoden ðæt, hī hī nā ne onsċunedon.

Ðā sǣdon hī þæt ðæs hearperes wīf sċeolde ācwelan, ond hire sāule mon sċeolde lǣdan tō helle. Ðā sċeolde sē hearpere weorðan swā sāriʒ, þæt hē ne meahte onʒemong ōðrum monnum bīon, ac tēah tō wuda, ond sæt on ðǣm muntum ǣʒðer ʒe dæʒes ʒe nihtes, wēop ond hearpode ðæt ðā wudas bifedon ond ðā ēa stōdon, ond nān heort ne onsċunode nānne lēon, nē nān hara nǣnne hund, nē

nān nēat nyste nǣnne andan nē nǣnne eȝe tō ōðrum, for dǣre merȝðe ðæs sōnes.

Đā ðǣm hearpere ðā ðūhte ðæt hine nānes ðiṅȝes ne lyste on ðisse worulde, ðā ðōhte hē ðæt hē wolde ȝesēċan helle godu, ond onginnan him ōleċċan mid his hearpan, ond biddan þæt hī him āȝēfan[1] eft his wīf. Þā hē ðā ðider cōm, ðā sċeolde cuman ðǣre helle hund onȝēan hine, þæs nama wæs Ceruerus, sē sċeolde habban þrīo hēafdu, ond onfæȝnian mid his steorte ond pleȝian wið hine for his hearpunga. Đā wæs ðǣr ēac swīðe eȝeslīċ ȝeatweard, ðæs nama sċeolde bīon Caron; sē hæfde ēac þrīo hēafdu, ond wæs swīðe oreald. Đā ongon sē hearpere hine biddan þæt hē hine ȝemundbyrde ðā hwīle þe hē ðǣr wære, ond hine ȝesundne eft ðonan brōhte. Đā ȝehēt hē him ðæt, for ðǣm hē wæs oflyst ðæs seldcūðan sōnes. Đā ēode hē furður oð hē mētte ðā graman metena ðe folcisċe men hātað Parcas, ðā hī seċȝað ðæt on nānum men nyton nāne āre, ac ælcum men wreċen be his ȝewyrhtum; þā hī seċȝað ðæt walden ælċes mannes wyrde. Đā ongon hē biddan heora miltse; ðā ongunnon hī wēpan mid him.

Đā ēode hē furður, ond him urnon ealle hellwaran onȝēan, ond lǣddon hine tō hiora ciniṅȝe, ond ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him ond biddan þæs ðe hē bæd. Ond þæt unstille hwēol ðe Ixīon wæs tō ȝebunden, Leuita cyning, for his sċylde, ðæt oðstōd for his hearpunga; ond Tantulus sē cyning, ðe on ðisse worulde unȝemetlīċe ȝīfre wæs, ond him ðǣr ðæt ilce yfel filȝde ðǣre ȝīfernesse, hē ȝestilde. Ond sē uultor sċeolde forlǣtan ðæt hē ne slāt ðā lifre Tyties ðæs cyniṅȝes, ðe hine ǣr mid ðȳ wītnode; ond eall hellwara wītu ȝestildon ðā hwīle þe hē beforan ðām cyniṅȝe hearpode. Đā hē ðā longe ond longe hearpode, ðā cleopode sē hellwara cyning ond cwæð: 'Wutun āȝifan ðǣm esne his wīf, for

[1] MS. **B**, āȝêafen.

ðæm hē hī hæfð ȝeearnad mid his hearpunga.' Bebēad him ða þæt hē ȝeare wisse, þæt hē hine næfre under bæċ ne besāwe, siððan hē ðonanweard wære, ond sæde, ȝif hē hine under bæċ besāwe, þæt hē sċeolde forlætan ðæt wīf. Ac ða lufe mon mæȝ swīðe unēaðe oððe nā forbēodan: wei lā wei! hwæt Orpheus ða lædde his wīf mid him, oð ðe hē cōm on þæt ȝemære lēohtes ond ðīostro; ða ēode þæt wīf æfter him. Đā hē forð on ðæt lēoht cōm, ða beseah hē hine under bæċ wið ðæs wīfes; ða losade hīo him sōna.

XVII

THE POET CÆDMON

Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*, pp. 342–348.

In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndriȝliċe mid godcundre ȝife ȝemæred ond ȝeweorðad, for þon hē ȝewunade ȝerisenliċe lēoð wyrċan, þā ðe tō æfestnisse ond tō ārfæstnisse belumpen; swā ðætte swā hwæt swā hē of godcundum stafum þurh bōceras ȝeleornode, þæt hē æfter medmiċlum fæċe in sċopȝereorde mid þā mæstan swētnisse ond inbryrdnisse ȝeglæȝde ond in Englisċ ȝereorde wel ȝeworht forþ brōhte. Ond for his lēoþsongum moniȝra monna mōd oft tō worulde forhogdnisse ond tō ȝeþēodnisse þæs heofonlīcan līfes onbærnde wæron. Ond ēac swelċe moniȝe ōðre æfter him in Ongelþēode ongunnon æfeste lēoð wyrċan, ac nænig hwæðre him þæt ȝelīċe dōn meahte; for þon hē nāles from monnum ne þurh mon ȝelæred wæs þæt hē þone lēoðcræft leornade, ac hē wæs godcundlīċe ȝefultumed, ond þurh Godes ȝife þone songcræft onfēng; ond hē for ðon næfre nōht lēasunge ne īdles lēoþes wyrċan meahte, ac efne þā ān þā ðe tō æfestnisse belumpon, ond his þā æfestan tungan ȝedeofanade singan.

Wæs hē sē mon in weoruldhāde ȝeseted oð þā tīde þe hē wæs ȝelȳfdre ylde, ond næfre nænig lēoð ȝeleornade. Ond hē for þon oft in ȝebēorscipe, þonne þær wæs blisse intinga ȝedēmed, þæt hēo ealle scēolden [1] þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hē ȝeseah þā hearpan him nēalēcan, þonne ārās hē for [2] scome from þæm symble, ond hām ēode tō his hūse. Þā hē þæt þā sumre tīde dyde, þæt hē forlēt þæt hūs þæs ȝebēorscipes ond ūt wæs gongende tō nēata scipene, þāra heord him wæs þære neahte beboden; þā hē ðā þær in ȝelimplīce tīde his leomu on reste ȝesette ond onslēpte, þā stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn ond hine hālette ond grētte ond hine be his noman nemnde: 'Cedmon, sing mē hwæthwugu.'

Þā ondswarede hē ond cwæð: 'Ne con ic nōht singan; ond ic for þon of þeossum ȝebēorscipe ūt ēode ond hider ȝewāt, for þon ic nāht singan ne cūðe.'

Eft hē cwæð sē ðe wið hine sprecende wæs: 'Hwæðre þū meaht singan.'

Þā cwæð hē: 'Hwæt scēal ic singan?'

Cwæð hē: 'Sing mē frumscēaft.'

Þā hē ðā þās andsware onfēng, þā ongon hē sōna singan, in herenesse Godes Scyppendes, þā fers ond þā word þe hē næfre ȝehȳrde, þāra endebyrdnes þis is:

Nū sculon herigean heofonrīces Weard,
Meotodes meahte ond his mōdgeþanc,
weorc Wuldorfæder, swā hē wundra ȝehwæs,
ēce Drihten, ōr onstealde.
Hē ærest scēop eorðan bearnum
heofon tō hrōfe, hāliġ Scyppend;
þā middanȝeard monncynnes Weard,
ēce Drihten, æfter tēode
fīrum foldan, Frēa ælmihtiġ.

[1] So MS. O; MS. B, sceoldon. See *Notes*. [2] MS. has 'for for.'

Þā ārās hē from þǣm slǣpe, ond eal þā þe hē slǣpende song fæste in ȝemynde hæfde; ond þǣm wordum sōna moniȝ word in þæt ilce ȝemet Gode wyrþes songes tōȝeþēodde. Þā cōm hē on morgenne tō þǣm tūnȝerēfan, þe his ealdormon wæs; sæȝde him hwylċe ȝife hē onfēng; ond hē hine sōna tō þǣre abbudissan ȝelǣdde, ond hire þæt cȳðde ond sæȝde. Þā heht hēo ȝesomnian ealle þā ȝelǣredestan men ond þā leornerȝas ond him ondweardum hēt seċȝan þæt swefn ond þæt lēoð singan, þæt ealra heora dōme ȝecoren wǣre, hwæt oððe hwonan þæt cumen wǣre. Þā wæs him eallum ȝeseȝen, swā swā hit wæs, þæt him wǣre from Drihtne sylfum heofonlīċ ȝifu forȝifen. Þā rehton hēo him ond sæȝdon sum hāliȝ spell ond godcundre lāre word; bebudon him þā, ȝif hē meahte, þæt hē in swīnsunge lēoþsonges þæt ȝehwyrfde. Þā hē ðā hæfde þā wīsan onfongne, þā ēode hē hām tō his hūse, ond cwōm eft on morgenne, ond þȳ betstan lēoðe ȝegleŋȝed him āsong ond āȝeaf þæt him beboden wæs.

Ða ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan ond lufiȝean þā Godes ȝife in þǣm men, ond hēo hine þā monade ond lærde þæt hē woruldhād ānforlēte ond munuchād onfēŋȝe; ond hē þæt wel þafode. Ond hēo hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, ond hine ȝeþēodde tō ȝesomnunge þāra Godes þēowa, ond heht hine lǣran þæt ȝetæl þæs hālgan stæres ond spelles. Ond hē eal, þā hē in ȝehȳrnesse ȝeleornian meahte, mid hine ȝemyndgade, ond swā swā clǣne nēten eodorcende in þæt swēteste lēoð ȝehwerfde. Ond his song ond his lēoð wæron swā wynsumu tō ȝehȳranne, þætte seolfan þā his lārēowas æt his mūðe wreoton ond leornodon.

Song hē ǣrest be middanȝeardes ȝesċeape ond bī fruman moncynnes ond eal þæt stǣr Genesis, þæt is sēo ǣreste Moyses booc; ond eft bī ūtgonge Israhēla folces of Æȝypta londe ond bī ingonge þæs ȝehātlandes, ond bī

ōðrum monegum spellum þæs hālgan ȝewrites canones bōca; ond bī Crīstes mennisċnesse ond bī his þrōwunge ond bī his ūpāstīȝnesse in heofonas; ond bī þæs Hālgan Gāstes cyme ond þāra apostola lāre; ond eft bī þǣm dæȝe þæs tōweardan dōmes ond bī fyrhtu þæs tintreglīcan wiites ond bī swētnesse þæs heofonlecan rīċes hē moniȝ lēoð ȝeworhte; ond swelċe ēac ōðer moniȝ be þǣm godcundan fremsumnessum ond dōmum hē ȝeworhte. In eallum þǣm hē ȝeornlīċe ȝēmde þæt hē men ātuge from synna lufan ond māndǣda, ond tō lufan ond tō ȝeornfulnesse āwehte gōdra dǣda; forþon hē wæs sē mon swīþe æfest ond regollecum þēodsċipum ēaðmōdlīċe underþēoded; ond wið þǣm þā ðe in ōðre wīsan dōn woldon, hē wæs mid welme miċelre ellenwōdnisse onbærned. Ond hē forðon fæȝre ænde his līf betȳnde ond ȝeendade.

Forþon þā ðære tīde nēalǣċte his ȝewitenesse ond forðfōre, þā wæs hē fēowertȳnum dagum ær, þæt hē wæs līchomlīċre untrymnesse þryċċed ond hefgad, hwæðre tō þon ȝemetlīċe þæt hē ealle þā tīd meahte ȝe sprecan ȝe gongan. Wæs þær in nēaweste untrumra monna hūs, in þǣm heora þēaw wæs þæt hēo þā untruman ond þā ðe æt forðfōre wæron in lædan sċeoldon, ond him þær ætsomne þeȝnian. Þā bæd hē his þeȝn on æfenne þære neahte þe hē of worulde gongende wæs þæt hē in þǣm hūse him stōwe ȝeȝearwode, þæt hē ȝerestan meahte. Þā wundrode sē þeȝn for hwon hē ðæs bǣde, forþon him þūhte þæt his forðfōr swā nēah ne wære; dyde hwæðre swā swā hē cwæð ond bibēad.

Ond mid þȳ hē ðā þær on reste ēode, ond hē ȝefēonde mōde sumu þing mid him sprecende ætgædere ond glēowiende wæs þe þær ær inne wæron, þā wæs ofer middeneaht þæt hē fræȝn, hwæðer hēo æniȝ hūsl inne hæfdon. Þā ondswarodon hēo ond cwǣdon: 'Hwylċ þearf is ðē hūsles? Ne þīnre forþfōre swā nēah is, nū

þū þus rōtlīċe ond þus glædlīċe tō ūs sprecende eart.' Cwæð hē eft: 'Beraþ mē hūsl tō.' Þā hē hit þā on honda hæfde, þā frægn hē hwæþer hēo ealle smolt mōd ond būton eallum incan blīðe tō him hæfdon. Þā ondswaredon hȳ ealle ond cwædon þæt hēo nænigne incan tō him wiston, ac hēo ealle him swīðe blīðemōde wæron; ond hēo wrīxendlīċe hine bædon þæt hē him eallum blīðe wære. Þā ondswarade hē ond cwæð: 'Mīne brōðor mīne þā lēofan, iċ eom swīðe blīðemōd tō ēow ond tō eallum Godes monnum'; ond swā wæs hine ġetrymmende mid þȳ heofonlecan weġneste, ond him ōðres līfes ingong ġeġearwode. Þā ġȳt hē frægn, hū nēah þære tīde wære þætte þā brōðor ārīsan sċolden, ond Godes lof ræran ond heora ūhtsong singan. Þā ondswaredon hēo: 'Nis hit feor tō þon.' Cwæð hē: 'Teala, wuton wē wel þære tīde bīdan'; ond þā him ġebæd ond hine ġeseġnode mid Crīstes rōde tācne, ond his hēafod onhylde tō þām bolstre ond medmiċel fæċ onslēpte, ond swā mid stilnesse his līf ġeendade.

Ond swā wæs ġeworden þætte swā swā hē[1] hlūttre mōde ond bilwitre ond smyltre wilsumnesse Drihtne þēode, þæt hē ēac swylċe swā smylte dēaðe middanġeard wæs forlætende ond tō his ġesihðe becwōm. Ond sēo tunge þe swā moniġ hālwende word in þæs Sċyppendes lof ġesette, hē ðā swelċe ēac þā ȳtmæstan word in his herenisse, hine seolfne seġniende ond his gāst in his honda bebēodende, betȳnde. Ēac swelċe þæt is ġeseġen þæt hē wære ġewis his seolfes forðfōre of þæm þe wē nū seċġan hȳrdon.

[1] hē added from MS. O.

XVIII

BEDE'S PREFACE TO THE *ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY*

Iċ Beda Crīstes þēow and mæssoprēost sende grētan ðone lēofastan cyning Ċeolwulf. Ond iċ ðē sende þæt spell, þæt iċ nīwan āwrāt be Angelþēode ond Seaxum, ðē sylfum tō rǣdanne ond on ēmtan tō smēaȝeanne, ond ēac on mā stōwa tō wrītanne ond tō lǣranne; ond iċ ȝetrēowiȝe on ðīne ȝeornfulnysse, forþon ðū eart swȳðe ȝȳmende ond smēaȝende ealdra manna cwidas ond dǣda ond ealra swȳþost þāra mǣrena wera ūre þēode. Forðon þis ȝewrit oððe hit gōd sagað be gōdum mannum, ond sē ðe hit ȝehȳreþ, hē onhȳreþ þām, oððe hit yfel sagaþ be yfelum mannum, ond sē ðe hit ȝehȳreð, hē flȳhð þæt ond onsċunaþ. Forþon hit is gōd gōdne to herianne ond yfelne tō lēanne, þæt sē ȝeðēo sē þe hit ȝehȳre. Ȝif sē ōðer nolde, hū wurð hē elles ȝelǣred? For þīnre ðearfe ond for þīnre ðēode iċ þis āwrāt; forþon ðē God tō cyniṅȝe ȝeċēas, þē ȝedafenað þīne þēode tō lǣranne. Ond þæt ðȳ lǣs twēoȝe hwæðer þis sōð sȳ, iċ cȳðe hwanan mē þās spell cōman.

Ærest mē wæs fultumiend ond lārēow sē ārwurða abbad Albīnus, sē wæs wīde ȝefaren ond ȝelǣred, ond wæs betst ȝelǣred on Angelcynne. Swȳðost hē mē sǣde of Þeodōres ȝemynde, sē wæs bisċop on Cantwara byriȝ, ond Adriānus abbud, forðon hē swȳðost wæs mid him ȝelǣred. Eall þæt hē on Cantwara mæȝþe ond ēac on þām þēodlandum þe þǣr tō ȝeðēodde wǣron, eall ðæt hē oððe on ȝewritum oððe on ealdra manna sæȝenum onȝeat oððe fram leorningcnihtum þæs ēadigan pāpan Sc̄ē Grēgōries, þā hē mē ealle, ðā þe ȝemyndwurðe wǣron, þurh Noðhelm ðone æfestan mæsseprēost on Lundenbyriȝ — oððe hine tō mē sende, oððe on

stafum āwrāt ond mē sende. Fram fruman þyssa bōca oð þā tīd, þe Angelcyn Crīstes ȝelēafan onfēng, of ealldra manna sæȝenum —; oð þās andweardan tīd swȳðost wē ȝeleornodon, þæt wē hēr wrītað, of leor-
5 ningcnihtum þæs ēadigan pāpan Sc̄ē Grēgōrius, under hwilcum cyniȝe þæt ðonne ȝeworden wæs, þurh Albīnus myngunge þæs abbudes ond ðurh Noðhelmes ærendo ond ȝesæȝene.

Swȳðe fela hī mē sædon fram ȝehwylcum biscōpum,
10 ond hwylcum cyninga tīdum Ēastseaxe ond Westseaxe ond Ēastengle ond Norðanhumbre þære ȝife onfēngon Crīstes ȝelēafan. Ðurh Albīnus swīðost iċ ȝeðristlæhte þæt iċ dorste þis weorc ongynnan, ond ēac mid Daniēles þæs ārwurðan Westseaxna biscōpes, sē nū ȝȳt līfiȝende
15 is. Fela hē mē sæde ymbe Sūðseaxe ond embe Westseaxe; ond ēac ymbe Wiht ðæt īȝland swȳðost hē mē sende on ȝewritum. Ond þurh Ċedde þone ārwurðan Myrċna biscēop ond Ċeaddan ymbe Myrċna þēode ond Ēastseaxena; ond ēac ymb þāra biscōpa līf ond forþfōre
20 wē ȝeacsodan fram þām brōðrum þæs mynstres, ðe hī sylf āstemnedon, ðe Læstinga ēa is nemned.

Þā þing þe on Ēastenglum ȝewordene wæron, sume wē þā of ealdra manna ȝewritum oððe sæȝene mētton, sume wē mid Isses ȝesæȝene þæs ārwurþan abbudes
25 ȝeleornedon. Ond þæt on Lindese ȝeworden wæs ymbe Crīstes ȝelēafan, þurh ȝeseȝene ðæs ārwurðan biscōpes Cynebyrhtes ond þurh his ærendȝewritu ond ōðra līfiȝendra swīðe ȝetrēowra wē ȝeleornodon. Ond ēac þæt wē on Norðanhymbrum ȝeacsedon ymbe Crīstes
30 ȝelēafan oð ðysne andweardan dæȝ, nālæs mid ānes mannes ȝeþeahte ac mid ȝesæȝene unrīm ȝelēaffulra witena, þā þe þā ðing wiston ond ȝemundon; ond syððan þæt iċ sylf onȝeat, ne lēt iċ þæt unwriten.

Þæt iċ be ðām hālgan fæder Cūðbyrhte wrāt oððe on
35 þysse bēċ oððe on ōðre, þā dæda his līfes, sume iċ ærest

nōm of þām ȝewritum ðe iċ āwriten ȝemētte mid þām brōðrum þære ċyriċean æt Lindesfearona ēa, sumu, ðā þe iċ sylf onȝitan mihte þurh swīðe ȝetrēowra manna ȝesæȝene, iċ tōȳċte. Ond þone leornere iċ nū ēadmōdlīċe bidde ond hālsiȝe, ȝif hē hwæt ymbe ðis on ōðre wisan ȝemēte oððe ȝehȳre, þæt hē mē þæt nē otwīte.

XIX

BRITONS, PICTS, AND SCOTS

Bede, l. c., pp. 28–30.

On fruman ærest wæron þysses ēalondes bīgengan Bryttas āne, fram þām hit naman onfēng. Is þæt sæd, ðæt hī cōmon fram Armoricano þære mæȝeþe on Breotone, and þā sūðdælas þyses ēalondes him ȝesæton and ȝeāhnodon. Þā ȝelamp æfter þon þætte Peahte ðēod cōm of Scyððia lande on sċipum and þā ymbærndon eall Breotone ȝemæro, þæt hī cōmon on Sċotland ūpp, and þær ȝemētton Sċeotta þēode, and him bædon setles and eardungstōwe on heora lande betwyh him.

Andswaredon Sċottas, þæt heora land ne wære tō þæs myċel, þæt hī mihton twā þēode ȝehabban. Ac cwædon: Wē magon ēow sellan hālwende ȝeþeahte, hwæt ȝē dōn magon. Wē witan heonan nōht feor ōðer ēalond ēastrihte, þæt wē magon oft lēohtum dagum ȝesċon. Ȝif ȝē þæt sēċan wylleþ, þonne magon ȝē þær eardungstōwe habban: oððe ȝif hwylċ ēow wiðstondeð, þonne ȝefultumiað wē ēow. Ðā fērdon Peohtas in Breotone, ond ongunnon eardiȝan þā norðdælas þyses ēalondes; ond Bryttas, swā wē ær cwædon, ðā sūðdælas. Mid þȳ Peohtas wīf næfdon, bædon him fram Sċottum. Ðā ȝeþafedon hī ðære ārēdnesse ond him wīf sealdon, þæt ðær sēo wīse on twēon cyme, þæt hī ðonne mā of þām

wīfcynne him cyning curan þonne of þām wǣpnedcynne; þæt ȝēt tōdæȝ is mid Peohtum healden.

Đā, forþgongenre tīde, æfter Bryttum ond Peohtum, þridde cynn Sċotta Breotone onfēng on Pehta dǣle. Đā wǣron cumene of Hibernia Sċotta ēalonde mid heora heretogan, Rēada hātte: oðþa mid frēondsċipe oðþa mid ȝefeohte him sylfum betwih hī seðel ond eardungstōwe ȝeāhnodon, þā hī nū ȝēt habbað. Þæt cynn nū ȝeond tōdæȝ Dalrēadingas wǣron hātene. Hibernia Sċotta ēalond ȝe on brǣdo his stealles ȝe on hālwendnesse ȝe on smyltnysse lyfta is betere myċle þonne Breotone land, swā þæt ðǣr seldon snāu leṅȝ liȝeð þonne ðrȳ dagas. Ond þær nǣniȝ mann for wintres ċyle on sumera hēȝ nē māweþ, nē sċypene his nēatum nē timbreþ. . . . Hit is fisċwylle ond fugolwylle, ond mǣre on huntunge heorta ond rāna. Þis is āgendlīċe Sċotta ēðel; heonan cōman sēo ðridde ðēod Sċotta swā wē ǣr cwǣdon, ēac be Bryttum ond Peohtum on Breotone.

Wæs Breotone ēalond Rōmānum uncūð, oððæt Gaius sē cāsere, ōðre naman Iūlius, hit mid ferde ȝesōhte ond ȝeēode syxtygum wintra ǣr Crīstes cyme.

XX

VORTIGERN

Bede, pp. 48–50.

Swylċe ēac þissum tīdum cōm myċel hungor on Constantinopolim Crēca ealdorburh: ond sōna wōl wæs æfterfyliȝende. Ȝe ēac moniȝe weallas mid sēofon ond fīftegum torran ȝehruron ond ȝefēollan: ond swylċe ēac moniȝe ōðre ċeastre tōhrorene wǣron. Ond sē hunger ond sē wōlberenda steṅċ þǣre lyfte moniȝe þūsendo monna ond nēata fordilgade ond fornam.

Cōm se foresprecena hungur ēac swylċe hider on Bryttas ond hī tō ðon swȳþe wæhcte, þæt heora monizе heora fēondum on hand ēodan; ond zȳt mā wæs þe þæt dōn ne wolde; ac, þā him ælċ mennisċ fultum blonn, þæt hī mā on godcundne fultum zetrēowodan. Ond þā ongunnan ærest wiþ heora fȳnd feohtan, þā þe monizе zēar ær hī onherzedon ond hlēoðedon. Ond hī him ðā miċel wæl onzeslōgan, ond hī hām bedrifan, ond sizе āhton. Æfter þyssum cōm gōd zēar, ond swā ēac miċel zenihtsumnys wæstma on Breotone lond, swā nænix æfteryldo syððan zemunan mæz. Mid þȳ ðā ongon firenlust weaxan; ond sōna wōl ealra monna somod zehradode, þæt wæs wællhrēownysse ond sōðfæstnysse fēoung, ond sēo lufu lizes ond lēasunge. Ond nālæs þæt ān þæt ðās ðing dyden weoruldmen, ac ēac swylċe þæt Drihtnes ēowde, ond his hyrdas. Ond hī druncennesse ond oferhȳdo ond zeċiide ond zeflite ond æfeste ond ōðrum mannum þysses zemetes wæron heora swīran underþēoddende, onwez āworpenum Crīstes zēoce þām lēohtan ond þām swētan. Betwih ðās þing þā cōm semninga myċel wōl ond grim ofer ðā zehwyrfdon mōdes menn. Ond sē on hrærdnesse swā myċele menizo heora fornōm ond zefylde, þætte ðā cwican nō zenihtsumedon þæt hī ðā dēadan bebyrizdan. Ac hwæðere þā ðe lifizende wæron for ðām ezе þæs dēaðes nōht þon sēl woldan, nē fram heora sāwle dēaðe āċīzde bēon nē mihton. Forðon nālæs æfter myċlum fæċe grimmre wrāċ þā þære fyrenfullan þēode þæs grimman mannes wæs æfterfylizende. Þā zesomnedon hī zemōt ond þeahtedon ond rǣddon, hwæt him tō dōnne wære, hwǣr him wære fultum tō sēċanne tō zewearnienne ond tō wiðsċūfanne swā rēðre herzunge ond swā zelōmlīċre þāra norðþēoda. Ond þā zelīcode him eallum mid heora cyniżze, Wyrtzeorn wæs hāten, þæt hī Seaxna þēode ofer þām sælīcum dælum him on fultum zeċȳzdon ond

ȝelaðedon. Þæt cūð is þæt þæt mid Drihtnes mihte ȝestihtad wæs, þæt yfell wræċ cōme ofer ðā wiþcorenan, swā on þām ende þāra wīsena sweotolīċe ætȳwed is.

XXI

THE ENGLISH MERCHANTS IN ROME

Bede, pp. 96–98.

Nis ūs þonne sē hlīsa tō foreswīgienne, þe be þām ēadigan Grēgōrie þurh yldra manna seȝene tō ūs becōm, for hwilcum intingan hē monad wǣre, þæt hē swā ȝeornfulle ȝȳmenne dyde ymb þā hǣlo ūre þēode. Seċȝeað hī, þæt sume dæȝe þider nīwan cōme ċȳpemen of Brytene and moniȝ ċēpeþing on ċēapstōwe brōhte, and ēac moniȝe cwōmon tō biċȝenne þā ðing. Þā ȝelomp þætte Grēgōrius betweoh ōðre ēac þider cwōm, ond þā ȝeseah betweoh ōðer þing ċȳpecneohtas þǣr ȝesette: wǣron hwītes līċhoman ond fæȝres ondwlitan men ond æðellīċe ȝefeaxe. Đā hē ðā hēo ȝeseah ond behēold, þā fræȝn hē, of hwelcon londe oðþe of hwylċre þēode hȳ brōhte wǣron. Sæȝde him mon, þæt hēo of Breotone ēalonde brōhte wǣron, ond þæs ēalondes bīgengan swelċre onsȳne men wǣron. Eft hē fræȝn, hwæðer þā ilcan londlēode crīstne wǣron þe hī þā ȝēn in hæðennesse ȝedwolan lifden. Cwæð him mon tō ond sæȝde, þæt hēo hæðne wǣron; ond hē ðā of inneweardre heortan swīðe swōrette ond þus cwæð: 'Wālā wā: þæt is sārlīċ, þætte swā fæȝer feorh ond swā lēohtes ondwlitan men sċyle āgan ond besittan þēostra aldor.'

Eft hē fræȝn, hwæt sēo þēod nemned wǣre, þe hēo of cwōmon. Ondswarede him mon þæt hēo Oŋgle nemde wǣron. Cwæð hē: 'Wel þæt swā mæȝ: for ðon hēo ænglīċe onsȳne habbað, ond ēac swylċe ȝedafonað, þæt hēo engla æfenerfeweardas in heofonum sȳ.' Þā

ȝȳt hē furðor fræȝn ond cwæð: 'Hwæt hātte sēo mæȝð, þe þā cneohtas hider of lǣdde wǣron.' Þā ondswarede him mon ond cwæð, þæt hēo Dēre nemde wǣron.

Cwæð hē: 'Wel þæt is cweden Dēre, *de ira eruti;* hēo sċulon of Godes yrre bēon ābrogdene, ond tō Crīstes mildheortnesse ȝeċēȝde.' Đā ȝȳt hē āhsode hwæt heora cyning hāten wǣre; ond him mon ondswarade ond cwæð, þætte hē Ælle hāten wǣre. Ond þā plegode hē mid his wordum tō þǣm noman ond cwæð: 'Allēlūia, þæt ȝedafenað, þætte Godes lof ūsses Sċyppendes in þǣm dǣlum sungen sȳ.'

Ond hē þā sōna ēode tō ðǣm bisċope ond tō ðām pāpan þæs apostolīcan seðles, forðon hē seolfa þā ȝȳt næs bisċop ȝeworden: bæd hine, þæt hē Ongolþēode onsende in Breotene hwelċehwego lārēowas, þætte þurh þā hēo tō Crīste ȝeċyrrede wǣron; ond cwæð þæt hē selfa ȝeara wǣre mid Godes fultome þæt weorc tō fremmenne, ȝif þǣm apostolīcan pāpan þæt līcade, ond ðæt his willa ond his lēafnis wǣre. Þā nē wolde sē pāpa þæt þafian nē þā burgware þon mā, þætte swā æðele wer ond swā ȝeþungen ond swā ȝelǣred swā feor fram him ȝewite. Ah hē sōna hraðe, þæs þe hē bisċop ȝeworden wæs, þætte hē ȝefremede þæt weorc þæt hē longe wilnade, ond þā hālgan lārēowas hider onsende, þe wē ǣr beforan sæȝdon. Ond hē Sēs Grēgōrius mid his trymnessum ond mid his ȝebedum wæs ȝefultumende, þæt heora laar wǣre wæstmbeorende tō Godes willan ond tō rǣde Ongolcynne.

Þā wæs æfter þissum þæt Augustīnus Bretene ærċebisċop ȝehālgode twēȝen bisċopas; ōðer wæs Mellitus hāten, ōðer Iustus. Þone Mellitum hē sende Ēastseaxum tō bodianne godcunde lāre; þā sindon Temese strēame tōsċādne fram Centlande and tō ēastsǣ ȝeþīedde. . . . Þone Iustum hē on Cent selfre tō bisċope ȝehālgode to Hrofesċeastre.

XXII

ÆTHELBERHT, KING OF KENT

Bede, pp. 108–110.

Þā wæs ymb syx hund wintra ond syxteno winter from Drihtnes menniscnesse, þæt wæs ymb ān ond twēntiȝ wintra, þæs Agustīnus mid his ȝefērum tō lǣranne Ongolþēode sended wæs, þætte Æðelberht Contwara cyning æfter þǣm willendlecan rīċe, þæt hē syx ond fīftiȝ wintra wuldorlīċe hæfde, ond þā tō þām heofonlīcan rīċe mid ȝefēan āstāg. Wæs hē sē ðridda cyning in Ongolþēode cyningum þæt allum sūðmæȝþum wēold ond rīċe hæfde oð Humbre strēam. Hæfde ǣrest þisses ȝemetes rīċe Ælle Sūðseaxna cyning. Sē æftera wæs Ċeawlin hāten Westseaxna cyning. Sē þridda wæs, swā wē ǣr cwǣdon, Æðelberht Contwara cyning. Fēorða wæs Rædwold Ēastengla cyning: fīfta Ēadwine Norðanhymbra cyning, sē hæfde rīċe ofer ealle Breotone būton Contwarum ānum. Swelċe hē ēac Moniȝe Bretta ēalond, þā seondon ȝeseted betweoh Ibernia, Sċotlond ond Breotone, Ongolcynnes rīċe underþēodde. Syxta wæs Ōswald, Norðanhymbra cyning sē betsta ond sē crīstenesta, sē þissum ilcum ȝemǣrum rīċe hæfde. Sēofoða wæs Ōswēo his brōðor, sē ēac swylċe Peohta þēode ond Sċotta of miċlum dǣle ȝeēode, ond tō ȝefolȝyldum ȝesette. Þā forðfērde Æðelberht cyning æfter ān ond twēntegum wintra þæs þe hē fulwihte ond Crīstes ȝelēafan onfēng, ond in ċiriċan þāra ēadiȝra apostola Petrus ond Paulus in Sc̄ē Martīnus portice bebyrȝed wæs; ond þǣr ēac Beorhte sēo cwēn bebyrȝed is.

Sē cyning betweoh þā ōðer gōd, þe hē his lēodum þurh ȝeþeaht ȝefremede, ēac swylċe rihtra dōma ȝesetenisse mid snotera ȝeþeahte ȝesette æfter Rōmāna bysene, ond þā hēht on Englisċ ȝewrītan: þā nū ȝēna oð þis mid him

hæfde ond haldne syndon. In þǣm hē ǣrest sette hū mon þæt bētan sċolde, sē ðe oðþe ċiriċan ǣhte oðþe bisċopes oðþe ōðerra hāda mid stale āfyrde. Wolde hē ðām ȝesċyldnesse ȝeȝearwian, þe hē heora lāre onfēng. Wæs þes ilca Æðelberht Eormanrīċes sunu; þæs fæder wæs Octa hāten; þæs fæder wæs Oerīċ; wæs his frēonama Æsċ, from þǣm syðþan Contwara cyningas wǣron Æsċingas nemnde. Þæs Æsċes fæder wæs sē Heŋȝest, sē ðe wæs ǣrest lāttēow ond heretoga Ongolcynnes in Breotone, swā wē ǣr beforan sæȝdon.

XXIII

THE MISSION OF ST. AUGUSTINE

Bede, pp. 56–60.

Ða wæs on þā tīd Æðelbyrht cyning hāten on Centrīċe, ond mihtiȝ: hē hæfde rīċe oð gemǣro Humbre strēames, sē tōsċēadeð sūðfolc Angelþēode ond norðfolc. Þonne is on ēasteweardre Cent myċel ēaland Tenet, þæt is syx hund hīda miċel æfter Angelcynnes ǣhte. Þæt ēalond tōsċēadeð Wantsumo strēam fram þam tōȝeþēoddan lande. Sē is þrēora furlunga brād: ond on twām stōwum is oferfērnes, ond æȝhwæþer ende līð on sæ. On þyssum ēalande cōm ūpp sē Godes þēow Āgustīnus ond his ȝefēran; wæs hē fēowertiga sum. Nōman hī ēac swylċe him wealhstōdas of Franclande mid, swā him Sc̄s Grēgōrius bebēad. Ond þā sende tō Æþelbyrhte ǣrenddracan ond onbēad, þæt hē of Rōme cōme ond þæt betste ǣrende lǣdde; ond sē þe him hȳrsum bēon wolde, būton twēon hē ȝehēt ēċne ȝefēan on heofonum ond tōweard rīċe būtan ende mid þone sōþan Gode ond þone lifiȝendan. Ðā hē þa sē cyning þās word ȝehȳrde, þā hēt hē hī bīdan on þǣm ēalonde, þe hī ūpp cōmon: ond him þider hiora þearfe forȝēafon,

oð þæt hē ȝesāwe hwæt hē him dōn wolde. Swylċe ēac ær þām becwōm hlīsa tō him þære crīstenan æfestnesse, forþon hē crīsten wīf hæfde, him ȝeȝyfen of Francena cyningcynne, Byrhte wæs hāten. Þæt wīf hē onfēng fram hyre yldrum þære ārēdnesse, þæt hīo his lēafnesse hæfde þæt hēo þonc þēaw þæs crīstenan ȝelēafan ond hyre æfestnesse ungewemmedne healdan mōste mid þȳ biscope, þone þe hī hyre tō fultome þæs ȝelēafan sealdon, þæs nama wæs Lēodheard.

Đā wæs æfter monegum dagum, þæt sē cyning cōm tō þām ēalonde, ond hēt him ūte setl ȝewyrċean; ond hēt Agustīnum mid his ȝefērum þider tō his sprǣċe cuman. Warnode hē him þȳ lǣs hīe on hwylċ hūs tō him inēodan; brēac ealdre hēalsunge, ȝif hīe hwylċne drȳcræft hæfdon þæt hī hine oferswīðan ond beswīcan sċēoldon. Ac hī nālæs mid dēofulcræfte ac mid godcunde mæȝene ȝewelgade cōman: bæron Crīstes rōde tācen, sylfrene Crīstes mæl mid him ond ānlīċnesse Drihtnes Hǣlendes on brede āfæȝde ond āwritene, ond wæron hāliȝra naman rīmende, ond ȝebedo singende; somod for hiora sylfra ēċre hǣlo ond þāra þe hī tō cōmon tō Drihtne þingodon. Þā hēt sē cyning hīe sittan, ond hīe swā dydon; ond hī sōna him lifes word ætgædere mid eallum his ȝefērum, þe þǣr ætwæron, bodedon ond lærdon. Þā ondswarede sē cyning ond þus cwæð: 'Fæȝer word þis syndon ond ȝehāt þe ȝē brōhtan ond ūs seċȝað. Ac forðon hēo nēowe syndon ond uncūðe, ne magon wē nū ȝēn þæt þafian, þæt wē forlæten þā wīsan, þe wē longre tīde mid ealle Ongolþēode hēldon. Ac forðon þe ȝē hider feorran elþēodiȝe cwōmon ond, þæs þe mē ȝeþūht is ond ȝesewen, þā þing, ðā ðe sōð ond betst belēfdon, þæt ēac swilċe willadon ūs þā ȝemǣnsuman, nellað wē forðon ēow hefiȝe bēon. Ac wē willað ēow ēac fremsumlīċe in ȝestlīðnesse onfōn, ond ēow ondlifen sellan ond ēowre þearfe forȝifan. Ne

wē ēow beweriað þæt ȝē ealle, ðā þe ȝē mæȝen, þurh ēowre lāre tō ēowres ȝelēafan ǣfæstnisse ȝeðēode ond ȝeċyrre.' Þā sealde sē cyning him wunenesse ond stōwe in Cantwara byriȝ, sēo wæs ealles his rīċes ealdorburg, ond swā swā hē ȝehēht, him ondlifen forȝeaf ond weoruldþearfe; ond ēac swylċe lēafnesse sealde, þæt hēo mōsten Crīstes ȝelēafan bodian ond læran.

XXIV

THE CONVERSION OF KING EDWIN OF NORTHUMBRIA

Bede, pp. 132–138.

Mid þȳ hē þā Paulīnus sē biscop Godes word bodade ond lærde, ond sē cyning elde þā gȳt tō gelȳfanne, ond þurh sume tīde, swā swā wē ǣr cwǣdon, gelimplīcum āna sæt, ond geornlīce mid him seolfum smēade ond þōhte hwæt him sēlest tō dōnne wære [ond hwylc ǣfæstnes him tō healdanne wære],[1] þā wæs sume dæge sē Godes wer ingongende tō him þǣr hē āna sæt, ond sette his þā swīðran hond him on þæt hēafod, ond hine āhsode hwæðer hē þæt tācen ongytan meahte. Þā oncnēow hē hit sōna sweotole, ond wæs swīðe forht geworden ond him tō fōtum fēoll; ond hine sē Godes monn ūp hōf ond him cūðlīce tō spræc, ond þus cwæð: 'Ono hwæt, þū nū hafast þurh Godes gife þīnra fēonda hond beswīcade, þā ðū ðē ondrēde, ond þū þurh his sylene ond gife þǣm rīce onfēnge þe ðū wilnadest. Ac gemyne nū þæt þū þæt þridde gelǣstest þæt þū gehēte, þæt þū onfō his gelēafan ond his bebodu healde, sē ðe þē from wīlwendlecum earfeðum generede ond ēac in āre wīlwendlīces rīces āhōf. Ond gif ðū forð his willan hēarsum bēon wilt, þone hē þurh mē bodað ond lǣreð, hē þonne þē

[1] The bracketed words are from the Oxford MS.

ēac from tinttregum genereð ēcra yfela, ond þec dælneomende gedēð mid him þæs ēcan rīces in heofonum.'[1]

Þā sē cyning þā þās word gehȳrde, þā andswarode hē him and cwæð, þæt hē ǣghwæþer ge wolde ge sceolde þǣm gelēafan onfōn þe hē lærde; cwæð hwæþere, þæt hē wolde mid his frēondum and mid his wytum gesprec and geþeaht habban, þæt gif hī mid hine þæt geþafian woldan, þæt hī ealle ætsomne on līfes willan Crīste gehālgade wǣran. Þā dyde sē cyning swā swā hē cwæð, and sē bisceop þæt geþafade.

Þā hæfde hē gesprec and geþeaht mid his witum, and syndriglīce wæs fram him eallum frignende hwylc him þūhte and gesawen wǣre þēos nīwe lār and þære godcundnesse bīgong þe þǣr lǣred wæs. Him þā andswarode his ealdorbisceop, Cēfi wæs hāten: 'Geseoh þū, cyning, hwelc þēos lār sīe þe ūs nū bodad is. Ic þē sōðlīce andette þæt ic cūðlīce geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallinga nāwiht mægenes ne nyttnesse hafað sīo ǣfæstnes þe wē oð ðis hæfdon and beēodon. For ðon nænig þīnra þegna nēodlīcor ne gelustfullīcor hine sylfne underþēodde tō ūra goda bīgange þonne ic; and nōht þon lǣs monige syndon þā þe māran gefe and fremsumnesse æt þē onfēngoṇ þonne ic, and on eallum þingum māran gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt ic wāt, gif ūre godo ǣnige mihte hæfdon, þonne woldan hīe mē mā fultumian, for þon ic him geornlīcor þēodde ond hȳrde. For þon mē þynceð wīslīc, gif þū gesēo þā þing beteran and strangran þe ūs nīwan bodad syndon, þæt wē þām onfōn.'

Þæs wordum ōþer cyninges wita and ealdormann geþafunge sealde, and tō þære sprǣce fēng and þus cwæð: 'Þyslīc mē is gesewen, þū cyning, þis andwearde līf manna on eorðan tō wiðmetenesse þære tīde þe ūs uncūð is, swylc swā þū æt swǣsendum sitte mid þīnum

[1] Tanner MS. ends here; text from Oxford MS.

ealdormannum and þegnum on wintertīde, and sīe fȳr onælæd and þīn heall gewyrmed, and hit rīne and snīwe and styrme ūte; cume ān spearwa and hrædlīce þæt hūs þurhflēo, cume þurh ōþre duru in, þurh ōþre ūt gewīte. Hwæt hē on þā tīd þe hē inne bið, ne bið hrinen mid þȳ stormе þæs wintres; ac þæt bið ān ēagan bryhtm and þæt læsste fæc, ac hē sōna of wintra on þone winter eft cymeð. Swā þonne þis monna līf tō medmiclum fæce ætȳweð; hwæt þǣr foregange, oððe hwæt þǣr æfterfylige, wē ne cunnun. For ðon gif þēos lār ōwiht cūðlīcre ond gerisenlīcre brenge, þæs weorþe is þæt wē þǣre fylgen.' Þeossum wordum gelīcum ōðre aldormen and ðæs cyninges geþeahteras sprǣcan.

Þā gēn tōætȳhte Cēfi and cwæð, þæt hē wolde Paulīnus þone bisceop geornlīcor gehȳran be þām Gode sprecende þām þe hē bodade. Þā hēt sē cyning swā dōn. Þā hē þā his word gehȳrde, þā clypode hē and þus cwæð: 'Geare ic þet ongeat þæt ðæt nōwiht wæs þæt wē beēodan; for þon swā micle swā ic geornlīcor on þāin bīgange þæt sylfe sōð sōhte, swā ic hit læs mētte. Nū þonne ic openlīce ondette þæt on þysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scīneð þæt ūs mæg þā gyfe syllan ēcre ēadignesse and ēces līfes hǣlo. For þon ic þonne nū lǣre, cyning, þæt þæt templ and þā wīgbedo, þā ðe [1] wē būton wæstmum ænigre nytnisse hālgodon, þæt wē þā hraþe forlēosen ond fȳre forbærne.' Ono hwæt, hē þā sē cyning openlīce ondette [2] þām biscope ond him eallum, þæt hē wolde fæstlīce þām dēofolgildum wiðsacan ond Crīstes gelēafan onfōn.

Mid þȳ þe hē þā sē cyning from þǣm foresprecenan biscope sōhte ond āhsode heora hālignesse þe hēo ǣr bīēodon, hwā ðā wīgbed ond þā hergas þāra dēofolgilda mid heora heowum þe hēo ymbsette wǣron, hēo ǣrest āīdligan ond tōweorpan scolde, þā ondsworede hē: 'Efne

[1] MS. ða. [2] MS. B has hē þā was . . . andettende.

ic. Hwā mæg þā nū ēaðˇ, þe ic longe mid dysignesse beēode, tō bysene ōðerra monna gerisenlecor tōweorpan, þonne ic seolfa þurh þā snytro þe ic from þæm sōðan Gode onfēng?' Ond hē ðā sōna from him āwearp þā īdlan dȳsignesse þe hē ær beēode, ond þone cyning bæd þæt hē him wæpen sealde ond stōdhors þæt hē meahte on cuman ond dēofolgyld tōweorpan. Forþon þām biscope heora hālignesse ne wæs ālȳfed þæt hē mōste wæpen wegan ne elcor būton on mȳran rīdan. Þā sealde sē cyning him sweord, þæt hē hine mid gyrde, ond nōm his spere on hond ond hlēop on þæs cyninges stēdan ond tō þæm dēofulgeldum fērde. Þā ðæt folc hine þā geseah swā gescyrpedne, þā wēndon hēo þæt hē teola ne wiste, ac þæt hē wēdde. Sōna þæs þe hē nēalēhte tō þæm herige, þā scēat hē mid þȳ spere þæt hit sticode fæste on þæm herige, ond wæs swīðe gefēonde þære ongytenesse þæs sōðan Godes bīgonges. Ond hē ðā heht his gefēran tōweorpan ealne þone herig ond þā getimbro, ond forbærnan.[1] Is sēo stōw gȳt ætēawed gū ðeara dēofulgilda nōht feor ēast from Eoforwīcceastre begeondan Deorwentan þære ēa, ond gēn tō dæge is nemned Godmundingahām, þær sē biscop þurh sōðan Godes inbryrdnesse tōwearp ond fordyde þā wīgbed þe hē seolfa ær gehālgode.

Đā onfēng Ēadwine cyning mid eallum þæm æðelingum his þēode ond mid micle folce Crīstes gelēafan ond fulwihte bæðe þȳ endlyftan gēare his rīces. Wæs hē gefulwad from Paulīni þæm biscope his lārēowe in Eoforwīcceastre þȳ hālgestan Ēastordæge in Sc̄ē Pētres cirican þæs apostoles, þā hē þær hræde geweorce of trēo cirican getimbrode. Siðþan hē gecrīstnad wæs, swylce ēac his lārēowe ond biscope Paulīni biscopseðl forgeaf. Ond sōna þæs þe hē gefulwad wæs, hē ongon mid þæs biscopes lāre māran cirican ond hȳrran stænenne tim-

[1] Tanner has **forbærndon**; MS. **B** and **O** read **forbærnan.**

bran ond wyrcan ymb þā cirican ūtan þe hē ǣr worhte. Ac ǣrþon hēo sēo hēannis þæs wealles gefylled wǣre ond geendad, þæt hē sē cyning mid ārlēasre cwale ofslegen wæs, ond þæt ilce geweorc his æfterfylgende Ōswalde forlēt tō geendianne. Of þǣre tīde Paulīnus sē biscop syx gēr ful, þæt is oð endan [1] þæs cyninges rīces þæt hē mid his fultome in þære mǣgðe Godes word bodode ond lǣrde; ond men gelȳfdon ond gefulwade wǣron, swā monige swā fortēode wǣron tō ēcum līfe.

XXV

OLD ENGLISH LEECHDOMS

From MS. British Museum, Reg. 12 D XVII. Edition by G. Leonhardi: *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa* begründet von Chr. W. M. Grein, Vol. VI, 1905, pp. 7, 11, and 16. For this collection the name **Lǣcebōc** was first used by Cockayne in *Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England*, Vol. II, London, 1865. The second group of leechdoms below are from the **Lācnunga**, MS. Harleiana 585; these also are from the edition by Leonhardi, pp. 128, 138, 141, 142, 151, and 152.

a. From the Læceboc

Wiþ heafodece genim diles blostman, seoð on ele, smire þa þunwangan mid. Wiþ þon ilcan genim heorotes hornes ahsan, meng wið eced and rosan seaw, bind on þæt wænge. Wiþ þon ilcan genim fæt ful grenre rudan leafa and senepes sædes cucler fulne, gegnid togædere, do æges þæt hwite to cucler fulne, þæt sio sealf sie þicce, smire mid feþere on þa healfe, þe sar ne sie. Wiþ healfes heafdes ece genim þa readan netlan anstelede, getrifula, meng wið eced and æges þæt hwite, do eall togædere, smire mid.

Wiþ wenne on eagon genim þa holancersan, gebræd, do on þæt eage, swa he hatost mæge.

[1] So MS. for **ende.**

Wiþ eagece gewyrce him grundswelgean and bisceopwyrt and beowyrt and finul, wyl þa wyrta ealle on wætere, meoluc biþ betere.

Wiþ eagna ece genim þa readan hofan, awyl on surum swatum oþþe on surum ealað, and beþe þa eagan on þam baþe, betere swa oftor.

Wiþ eagece genim wiþowindan twigu, gecnuwa, awylle on buteran, do on þa eagan.

Wið toþwærce gebærn hwit sealt and garleac, berec on gledum, gebræd and berend and pipor and strælwyrt, gegnid eal tosomne, lege on.

Wiþ toþwærce hrefnes fot wel on wine neoþoweardne, oððe on ecede sup, swa ðu hatost mæge. Wiþ toðwærce hnutbeames rinde and þornrinde, gecnua to duste, adrig on pannan, snið utan þa teþ, scead on gelome. Wyrc þus toþsealfe ofersæwisc rind and hunig and pipor, meng tosomne, lege on; wyrc eac sealfe of wenwyrte on þa ilcan wisan.

b. From the Lacnunga

Wið cneowærce genim weode wisan and hegerifan, gecnuca well tosomne and do mela, læt standan nyhternum on þæm wyrtum, syle drincan.

Gif fot oððe cneow oððe scancan swellan, nim neoðewearde betonican oððe elehtran, cnuca hy swiþe, mængc wiþ smale hwætenan meoluwe, clæme on þæt geswel.

Gif hors gescoten sy oððe other neat, nim ompran sæd and scyttisc wex, gesinge mæssepreost XII mæssan ofer and do halig wæter on and do þonne on þæt hors, oððe on swa hwylc neat, swa hit sie, hafa þe þa wyrta symle mid.

Wið ðone swimman, nim rudan and salfian and finul and eorðifig, bettonican and lilian, cnuca ealle þas wyrta tosomne, do on ænne pohchan, ofgeot mid wætere,

gnid swyðe, læt sigan ut on sum fæt, nim þone wætan and wyrm and lafa þin heafod mid, do swa oft swa þe þearf sy.

Wið hwostan, hu he missenlice on man becymð and hu his man tilian sceal. Se hwosta hæfð mænigfealdne tocyme, swa ða swat beoð missenlicu; hwilum he cymð of ungemætfæstre hæto, hwilum of ungemetfæstum cyle, hwilum of ungemætlicre wætan hwilum of ungemætlicre drignesse. Wyrc drænc wið hwostan, genim mascwyrt, seoð on cyperenan cytele and wyll, oððæt heo sy swiþe þicce and heo sy of hwætenum mealte geworht, genim þonne eoforfearnes mæst, biscopwyrt, hindhæleþan, dweorgedwostlan, singrenan, do eall on fæt, syle drincan middeldagum and forga sur and sealtes gehwæt.

Wið hwostan oft genim hunan, seoð on wætere, syle swa wearme drincan. Eft genim clifwyrt, sume men hatað foxesclive, sume eawyrt and heo sy geworht ofer midne sumor, seoð ða on wætere.

PART III

[*Late Old English of the second period. West Saxon. Eleventh century.*]

XXVI

ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY ON THE OCCUPATIONS

From Benj. Thorpe: *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, London, 1886, pp. 18–36.

Sē Yrðling

Lārēow. Hwæt segest þū, yrðling, hū begæst þū weorc þīn?

Yrðling. Ēalā, lēof hlāford, þearle iċ deorfe; iċ gā ūt on dægrēd, þȳwende oxan tō felda, and ġeocie hī tō sulh; nis hit swā stearc winter þæt iċ durre lūtian æt hām for eġe hlāfordes mīnes; ac ġeocodum oxum, and ġefæstnodum sċeare and cultre mid þǣre sulh, ælċe dæġ iċ sċeal erian fulne æcer oððe māre.

L. Hæfst þū ænigne ġefēran?

Y. Iċ hæbbe sumne cnapan þȳwendne oxan mid gādīsene, þe ēac swylċe nū hās is for ċyle and hrēame.

L. Hwæt māre dēst þū on dæġ?

Y. Ġewislīċe þænne māre iċ dō. Iċ sċeal fyllan binnan oxena mid hīġe, and wæterian hī, and sċearn heora beran ūt.

L. Hīġ. hīġ. Miċel ġedeorf is hit.

Y. Ġēa, lēof, miċel ġedeorf hit is, forþām iċ neom frēo.

Sē Oxanhirde

L. Ēalā, oxanhirde, hwæt wyrċst þū?

O. Ēalā, hlāford mīn, miċel iċ ġedeorfe: þænne sē yrðling unsċenð þā oxan, iċ lǣde hī tō læse, and ealle

niht iċ stande ofer hī waciende for þēofum, and eft on ærmerȝen iċ betæċe hī þām yrðliȝe wel ȝefylde and ȝewæterode.

L. Is þēs of þīnum ȝefērum?

O. Ȝēa, hē is.

Sē Hunta

L. Canst þū ænig þing?

H. Ānne cræft iċ can.

L. Hwilċne?

H. Hunta iċ eom.

L. Hwæs?

H. Cyniȝes.

L. Hū begæst þū cræft þīnne?

H. Iċ brēde mē max, and sette hī on stōwe ȝehwæþre, and ȝetyhte hundas mīne, þæt wildēor hī ēhtan, ōðþæt hī cuman tō þām nettum unforesċēawodlīċe, þæt hī swā bēon begrinode, and iċ ofslēa hī on þām maxan.

L. Ne canst þū huntian būtan mid nettum?

H. Ȝēa, būtan nettum huntian iċ mæȝ.

L. Hū?

H. Mid swiftum hundum iċ bepæċe wildēor.

L. Hwilċe wildēor swīþost ȝefēhst þū?

H. Iċ ȝefō heortas, and bāras, and rān, and rægan, and hwīlon haran.

L. Wære þū tōdæȝ on huntoðe?

H. Iċ næs, forþām sunnandæȝ is, ac ȝystrandæȝ iċ wæs on huntunge.

L. Hwæt ȝelæhtest þū?

H. Twēȝen heortas and ānne bār.

L. Hū ȝefēnȝe þū hī?

H. Heortas iċ ȝefēng on nettum, and bār iċ ofslōh.

L. Hū wære þū dyrstiȝ ofstician bār?

H. Hundas bedrifon hine tō mē, and iċ þær, tōȝēanes standende, færlīċe ofsticode hine.

L. Swīðe þrīste þū wǣre þā.

H. Ne sċeal hunta forhtful wesan, forþām mislīċe wildēor wuniað on wudum.

L. Hwæt dēst þū be þīnre huntunge?

H. Iċ sylle cyniŋze swāhwætswā iċ ze fō, forþām iċ eom hunta his.

L. Hwæt sylð hē þē?

H. Hē sċrȳt mē wel and fēt, and hwīlum hē sylð mē hors oððe bēah, þæt þȳ lustlīcor cræft mīnne iċ begange.

Sē Fiscere

L. Hwilċne cræft canst þū?

F. Iċ eom fisċere.

L. Hwæt beztst þū of þīnum cræfte?

F. Bīzleofan, and sċrūd, and feoh.

L. Hu zefēhst þū fisċas?

F. Iċ āstīze mīn sċip, and weorpe max mīne on ēa, and angel iċ weorpe and spyrtan, and swāhwætswā hī zehæftað, iċ zenime.

L. Hwæt zif hit unclæne fisċas bēoð?

F. Iċ weorpe þā unclænan ūt, and zenime me clæne tō mete.

L. Hwær ċȳpst þū fisċas þīne?

F. On ċeastre.

L. Hwā byzð hī?

F. Ċeasterware. Iċ ne mæz swā fela zefōn swā fela swā iċ mæz zesyllan.

L. Hwilċe fisċas zefēhst þū?

F. Ælas and hacodas, mynas and ælepūtan, sċeotan and lampredan, and swāhwylċeswā on wætere swimmað.

L. For hwȳ ne fisċast þū on sæ?

F. Hwīlum iċ dō, ac seldon, forþām miċel rēwet mē is tō sæ.

L. Hwæt fēhst þū on sæ?

F. Hæringas and leaxas, mereswīn and styrian, ōstran and crabban, musclan, pinewinċlan, sæcoccas, fagc, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela swilċes.

L. Wilt þū fōn sumne hwæl?

F. Niċ.

L. For hwȳ?

F. Forþām plihtlīċ þing hit is ȝefōn hwæl. Ȝebeorhlīċre is mē faran tō ēa mid sċipe mīnum, þænne faran mid manigum sċipum on huntunge hranes.

L. For hwȳ swā?

F. Forþām lēofre is mē ȝefōn fisċ þæne iċ mæȝ ofslēan, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac ēac swilċe mīne ȝefēran mid āne sleȝe hē mæȝ besenċan oððe ȝecwylman.

L. And þēah, manigе ȝefōð hwælas, and ætberstað frēċnessa, and miċelne sċeat þanon beȝitað.

F. Sōð þū seȝst, ac iċ ne ȝeþrīstiȝe for mōdes mīnes nȳtenysse.

Sē Fuȝelere

L. Hwæt seȝst þū, fugelere? Hū beswīċst þū fugelas?

F. On fela wīsena iċ beswīċe fugelas; hwīlum mid nettum, hwīlum mid grinum, hwīlum mid līme, hwīlum mid hwistlunge, hwīlum mid hafoce, hwīlum mid treppan.

L. Hæfst þū hafoc?

F. Iċ hæbbe.

L. Canst þū temian hī?

F. Ȝēa, iċ can. Hwæt sċeoldon hī mē, būtan iċ cūðe temian hī?

L. Hū āfēst þū hafocas þīne?

F. Hī fēdað hī selfe and mē on wintra, and on leṅċten iċ lǣte hī ætwindan tō wuda, and ȝenime mē briddas on hærfeste, and temiȝe hī.

L. And for hwȳ forlǣtst þū þā ȝetemedan ætwindan fram þē?

F. Forþām iċ nelle fēdan hī on sumera, forþām þe hī þearle etað.

L. And manizе fēdaþ þā zetemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hī habban zearwe.

F. Zēa, swā hī dōð, ac iċ nelle oð þæt ān deorfan ofer hī, forþām iċ can ōðre, nā þæt ānne, ac ēac swilċe manizе, zefōn.

Sē Mangere

L. Hwæt sezst þū mangere?

M. Iċ seċze þæt behēfe iċ eom ze cyniŋze, and ældormannum and weligum, and eallum folce.

L. And hū?

M. Iċ āstīze mīn sċip mid hlæstum mīnum, and rōwe ofer sælīċe dælas, and ċȳpe mīne þing, and byċze þing dēorwyrðe, þā on þissum lande ne bēoð ācennede, and iċ hit tōzelǣde ēow hider mid miċlum plihte ofer sæ, and hwīlum forlidenesse iċ þolie mid lyre ealra þinga mīnra, unēaðe cwiċ ætberstende.

L. Hwilċe þing zelǣdst þū ūs?

M. Pællas and sīdan, dēorwyrðe zimmas, and gold, selcūðe rēaf, and wyrtzemang, wīn, and ele, ylpesbān, and mæsling, ǣr, and tin, swefel, and glæs, and þylċes fela.

L. Wilt þū syllan þing þīne hēr, eal swā þū hī zebohtest þǣr?

M. Iċ nelle. Hwæt þænne mē fremode zedeorf mīn? Ac iċ wille hī ċȳpan hēr luflīcor þænne iċ zebyċze þǣr, þæt sum zestrēon mē iċ bezite, þanon iċ mē afēde, and mīn wīf, and mīnne sunu.

Sē Zeþeahtend, sē Smiþ and sē Trēowwyrhta

L. Hwæt sezst þū, Wīsa? Hwilċ cræft þē is zeþūht betwux þās furðra wesan? Hwilċ þē is zeþūht betwux woroldcræftas healdan ealdordōm?

3. Eorðtilð, forþām sē yrðling ūs ealle fēt.

Sē Smið seȝeð: Hwanon þām yrðliṅȝe sulhsċear oððe culter, þe nā gāde hæfð, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hwanon fisċere angel, oððe sċēowyrhtan æl, oððe sēamere nædl? Nis hit of mīnum ȝeweorce?

Sē Ȝeþeahtend andswerað: Sōð witodlīċe seȝst þū; ac eallum ūs lēofre is wīcian mid þām yrðliṅȝe þænne mid þē; forþām sē yrðling sylð ūs hlāf and drenċ; þū, hwæt sylst þū ūs on smiððan þīnre, būtan īsene fȳrspearcan and swēȝinga bēatendra sleċȝea, and blāwendra byliȝa?

Sē Trēowwyrhta seȝeð: Hwilċ ēower ne notað cræfte mīnum; þonne hūs, and mislīċe fatu, and sċipu ēow eallum iċ wyrċe.

Sē Smið andwyrt: Ēalā Trēowwyrhta, for hwȳ swā spriċst þū, þonne ne furðon[1] ān þyrl būtan cræfte mīnum þū ne miht dōn?

Sē Ȝeþeahtend Seȝeð:

Ēalā ȝefēran and gōde wyrhtan. Uton tōweorpan hwætlīcor þās ȝeflītu, and sī sib and ȝeþwærness betweoh ūs, and fremiȝe ānra ȝehwylċ ōðrum on cræfte his, and ȝeþwærian symble mid þām yrðliṅȝe, þær wē bīȝleofan ūs, and fōdor horsum ūrum habbað; and þis ȝeþeaht iċ sylle eallum wyrhtum, þæt ānra ȝehwylċ cræft his ȝeornlīċe begange; forþām sē þe cræft his forlæt, hē byð forlæten fram þām cræfte. Swā hwæðer þū sī, swā mæsseprēost, swā munuc, swā ċeorl, swā ċempa, begā þē selfne on þisum: bēo þæt þū eart, forþām miċel hȳnð and sċeamu hit is men, nelle wesan þæt hē is, and þæt þe hē wesan sċeal.

[1] **ne furðon,** 'not even.'

XXVII

ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO THE HOMILIES

The text follows the Cambridge MS. Edition by Benj. Thorpe: *Homilies of Ælfric*, Vol. I, 1864, pp. 2–8.

Iċ Ælfrīċ, munuc and mæsseprēost, swā þēah wāccre þonne swilċum hādum ȝebyriȝe, wearð āsend on Æþelrēdes dæȝe cyniŋȝes fram Ælfēaȝe bisċope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tō sumum mynstre þe is Ċernel ȝehāten, þurh Æðelmæres bēne ðæs þeȝenes, his ȝebyrd and goodnys sind ȝehwǣr cūþe. Þā bearn mē on mōde, iċ trūwiȝe þurh Godes ȝife, þæt iċ ðās bōc of Lēdenum ȝereorde tō Englisċre sprǣċe āwende; nā þurh ȝebylde miċelre lāre, ac for þan þe iċ ȝeseah and ȝehȳrde myċel ȝedwyld on manegum Englisċum bōcum, þe unȝelǣrede menn þurh heora bilewitnysse tō miċċlum wīsdōme tealdon; and mē ofhrēow þæt hī ne cūþon ne næfdon þā godspellīcan lāre on heora ȝewritum, būton þām mannum ānum ðe þæt Lēden cūðon, and būton þām bōcum ðe Ælfrēd cyning snoterlīċe āwende of Lēdene on Englisċ, þā synd tō hæbbenne.

For þisum antimbre iċ ȝedyrstlæhte, on Gode trūwiende, þæt iċ ðās ȝesetnysse undergann, and ēac for ðām þe menn behōfiað gōdre lāre swīðost on þisum tīman þe is ȝeendung þyssere worulde, and bēoð fela frēċednyssa on mancynne ǣr ðan þe sē ende becume, swā swā ūre Drihten on his godspelle cwæþ tō his leorningcnihtum: 'Đonne bēoð swilċe ȝedreċċednyssa swilċe nǣron nǣfre ǣr fram frymðe middanȝeardes. Manega lēase Crīstas cumað on mīnum naman, cweðende, "Iċ eom Crīst," and wyrċað fela tācna and wundra, tō bepǣċenne mancynn, and ēac swylċe þā ȝecorenan men, ȝif hit ȝewurþan mæȝ; and būtan sē ælmihtiga God ðā dagas ȝesċyrte, eall mennisċ forwurde; ac for

his ȝecorenum hē ȝesċyrte þā dagas.' Ȝehwā mæȝ þē ēaðelīcor ðā tōweardan costnunge ācuman, ðurh Godes fultum, ȝif hē bið þurh bōclīċe lāre ȝetrymmed; for ðan ðe þā bēoð ȝehealdene þe oð ende on ȝelēafan þurhwuniað.

Fela ȝedreċċednyssa and earfoðnyssa becumað on þissere worulde ær hire ȝeendunge, and þā sind ðā bydelas þæs ēċan forwyrdes on yfelum mannum, þe for heora māndædum siððan ēċelīċe þrōwiað on ðære sweartan helle. Þonne cymð sē Antecrīst, sē bið mennisċ mann and sōð dēofol, swā swā ūre Hælend is sōðlīċe mann and God on ānum hāde. And sē ȝesewenlīca dēofol þonne wyrċð unȝerīma wundru, and cwyð þæt hē sylf God bēo, and wile nēadian mancynn tō his ȝedwylde; ac his tīma ne bið nā langsum; for þan þe Godes grama hine fordēð, and þēos weoruld bið siððan ȝeendod. Crīst ure Drihten ȝehælde untrume and ādliȝe, and þēs dēofol þe is ȝehāten Antecrīst, þæt is ȝereht 'ðwȳrlīċ Crīst,' ālēuað and ȝeuntrumað ðā hālan, and nænne ne ȝehælð fram untrumnyssum, būton þām ānum þe hē sylf ær āwyrde. Hē and his ȝiṅȝran āwyrdað manna līċhaman dīȝellīċe þurh dēofles cræft, and ȝehælað hī openlīċe on manna ȝesihþe; ac hē ne mæȝ nænne ȝehælan þe God sylf ær ȝeuntrumode.

Hē nēadað þurh yfelnysse þæt men sċeolon būgan fram heora Sċyppendes ȝelēafan tō his lēasungum, sē ðe is ord ælċere lēasunge and yfelnysse. Sē ælmihtiga God ȝeðafað þām ārlēasan Antecrīste tō wyrċenne tācna and wundra and ēhtnysse, tō fēorþan healfan ȝēare; for þan ðe on ðām tīman bið swā miċel yfelnyss and þwȳrnys betwux mancynne þæt hī wel wyrðe bēoð þære dēoflīcan ēhtnysse, tō ēċum forwyrde þām ðe him onbūgað, and tō ēċere myrhðe ðām þe him þurh ȝelēafan wiðcweðað.

God ȝeðafað ēac þæt his ȝecorenan þeȝenas bēon

āclænsade fram eallum synnum þurh ðā ormætan ēhtnyssa, swā swā gold bið on fȳre āfandod. Þā ofslihð sē dēofol ðe him wiðstandað, and hī þonne farað mid hālgum martyrdōme tō heofenan rīċe. Þā ðe his lēasungum ȝelȳfað, þām hē ārað, and hī habbað syððan þā ēċan sūsle tō edlēane heora ȝedwyldes. Sē ārlēasa dēð þæt fȳr cymð ufan swilċe of heofonum on manna ȝesihðe, swilċe hē God ælmihtiȝ sȳ, ðe āh ȝeweald heofenes [1] and eorþan. Ac þā Crīstenan sċeolon bēon þonne ȝemyndiȝe hū sē dēofol dyde þā ðā hē bæd æt Gode þæt hē mōste fandian Iōbes. Hē ȝemacode ðā þæt fȳr cōm ufan swilċe of heofenum, and forbærnde ealle his sċēp ūt on felda, and þā hyrdas samod, būton ānum þe hit him cȳðan sċeolde. Ne sende sē dēofol ðā fȳr of heofenum, þēah ðe hit ufan cōme; for ðan þe hē sylf næs on heofonum, syððan hē for his mōdiȝnysse of āworpen wæs. Ne ēac sē wælhrēowa Antecrīst næfð þā mihte þæt hē heofenlīċ fȳr āsendan mæȝe, ðēah þe hē þurh dēofles cræft hit swā ȝehīwiȝe.

Bið nū wīslīcor þæt ȝehwā ðis wite and cunne his ȝelēafan, weald hwā ðā miċċlan yrmðe ȝebīdan sċeole. Ūre Drihten bebēad his discipulum þæt hī sċeoldon læran and tæċan eallum þēodum ðā ðing þe hē sylf him tæhte; ac þæra is nū tō lȳt ðe wile wel tæċan and wel bysnian. Sē ylca Drihten clypode þurh his wītegan Ezechiel: 'Ȝif þū ne ȝestentst þone unrihtwīsan, and hine ne manast, þæt hē fram his ārlēasnysse ȝeċyrre and lybbe, þonne swelt sē ārlēasa on his unrihtwīsnysse, and iċ wylle ofgān æt ðē his blōd,' þæt is his lyre. 'Ȝif ðū ðonne þone ārlēasan ȝewarnast, and hē nele fram his ārlēasnysse ȝeċyrran, þū ālȳsdest þīne sāwle [2] mid þære mynegunge, and sē ārlēasa swylt on his unrihtwīsnysse.' Eft cwæð sē Ælmihtiga tō þām wītegan Īsaiam: 'Clypa and ne ȝeswīċ ðū, āhefe þīne

[1] MS. heofenas. [2] MS. sawla.

stemne swā swā bȳme, and cȳð mīnum folce heora leahtras, and Iacōbes hīrede heora synna.'

For swylcum bebodum wearð mē ȝeðūht þæt iċ nǣre unsċyldiȝ wið God, ȝif iċ nolde ōðrum mannum cȳðan, oððe þurh tungan oþþe þurh ȝewritu, þā godspellican sōþfæstnysse þe hē sylf ȝecwæð, and eft hālgum lārēowum onwrēah. For wel fela iċ wāt on þisum earde ȝelǣredran þonne iċ sȳ, ac God ȝeswutelað his wundra þurh ðone þe hē wile. Swā swā ælmihtiȝ wyrhta, hē wyrċð his weorc þurh his ȝecorenan, nā swylċe hē behōfiȝe ūres fultumes, ac þæt wē ȝeearnion þæt ēċe līf þurh his weorces fremmiȝe. Paulus sē apostol cwæð, 'We sind Godes ȝefylstan,' and swāðēah ne dō wē nān þing tō gōde, būton Godes fultume. Nū bydde iċ and hālsiȝe on Godes naman, ȝif hwā þās bōc āwrītan wylle, þæt hē hī ȝeornlīċe ȝerihte be þǣre bysene, þȳ lǣs þe wē þurh ȝȳmelēase wrīteras ȝeleahtrode bēon. Myċel yfel dēð sē ðe lēas wrīt, būton hē hit ȝerihte, swylċe hē ȝebriȝe þā sōðan lāre tō lēasum ȝedwylde: for þī sċeal ȝehwā ȝerihtlǣċan þæt þæt hē ǣr tō wōge ȝebīȝde, ȝif hē on Godes dōme unsċyldiȝ bēon wile. Quid necesse est in hoc codice capitula ordinare, cum prediximus quod XL sententias in se contineat; excepto quod Æþelwerdus dux vellet habere XL quattuor in suo libro.

XXVIII

ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON KING OSWALD

From Ælfric's *Lives of Saints*, as in the Cotton MS. Julius E. VII. Sweet's *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (1st edition, 1876), 9th edition, 1922, pp. 80–82. Only a part of the homily is here printed.

Æfter ðan ðe Augustīnus tō Englalande becōm, wæs sum æðele cyning, Ōswold ȝehāten, on Norðhymbra lande, ȝelȳfed swȳþe on god. Sē fērde on his iugoðe

fram his frēondum and māgum tō Scotlande on sǣ and þǣr sōna wearð ȝefullod and his ȝefēran samod þe mid him sīþedon. Betwux þām wearð ofslagen Ēadwine his ēam, Norðhymbra cyningc, on Crīst ȝelȳfed, fram Brytta cyniṅȝe, Ċeadwalla geċīȝed, and twēȝen his æftergengan binnan twām ȝēarum; and sē Ċeadwalla slōh and tō sċeame tūcode þā Norðhymbran lēode æfter heora hlāfordes fylle, oð þæt Ōswold sē ēadiga his yfelnysse ādwǣsċte. Ōswold him cōm tō and him cēnlīċe wið fēaht mid lȳtlum werode, ac his ȝelēafa hine ȝetrymde, and Crīst him ȝefylste tō his fēonda sleȝe.

Ōswold þā ārārde āne rōde sōna gode tō wurðmynte, ær þan þe hē tō ðām ȝewinne cōme and clypode tō his ȝefērum: 'Uton feallan tō ðære rōde and þone ælmihtigan biddan, þæt hē ūs āhredde wið þone mōdigan fēond þe ūs āfyllan wile! God sylf wāt ȝeare, þæt wē winnað rihtlīċe wið þysne rēðan cyning tō āhreddenne ūre lēode.' Hī fēollon þā ealle mid Ōswolde cyniṅȝe on ȝebedum; and sȳþþan on ōðerne merȝen ēodon tō þām ȝefēohte and ȝewunnon þǣr siȝe, swā swā sē eallwealdend hēom ūðe for Ōswoldes ȝelēafan; and ālēdon heora fȳnd, þone mōdigan Ċedwallan mid his miċċlan werode, þe wēnde þæt him nemihte nān werod wiðstandan.

Sēo ylce rōd sīððan, ðe Ōswold þǣr ārārde, on wurðmynte þǣr stōd. And wurdon fela ȝehǣlde untrumra manna and ēac swilċe nȳtena þurh ðā ylcan rōde, swā swā ūs rehte Bēda. Sum man fēoll on īse, þæt his earm tōbærst, and læȝ þā on bedde ȝebrocod forðearle, oð þæt man him fette of ðære foresǣdan rōde sumne dǣl þæs mēoses þe hēo mid beweaxen wæs, and sē ādliga sōna on slǣpe wearð ȝehǣled on ðære ylcan nihte þurh Ōswoldes ȝeearnungum.

Sēo stōw is ȝehāten 'Heofonfeld' on Englisċ wið

ðone langan weall, þe þā Rōmānisċan worhtan, þǣr þǣr Ōswold oferwann þone wælhrēowan cyningc. And þǣr wearð sīþþan ārǣred swīðe mære ċyrċe Gode tō wurðmynte, þe wunað ā on ēċnysse.

Hwæt ðā Ōswold ongann embe Godes willan tō sınēa- 5
ȝenne, sōna swā hē rīċes ȝewēold, and wolde ȝebīȝan his lēoda tō ȝelēafan and tō þām lifiȝendan Gode. Sende ðā tō Scotlande, þǣr sē ȝelēafa wæs ðā, and bæd ðā hēafodmenn, þæt hī his bēnum ȝetīþodon and him sumne lārēow sendon, þe his lēoda mihte tō Gode ȝe- 10
wēman; and him wearð þæs ȝetīþod. Hī sendon þā sōna þām ȝesǣligan cyniṅȝe sumne ārwurðne bisċeop, Aidān ȝehāten. Sē wæs mǣres līfes man on munuclīċre drohtnunge and hē ealle woruldcara āwearp fram his heortan, nānes þiṅȝes wilniȝende būtan Godes wil- 15
lan. Swā hwæt swā him becōm of þæs cyniṅȝes ȝifum oððe rīċra manna, þæt hē hraðe dǣlde þearfum and wǣdlum mid welwillendum mōde.

Hwæt ðā Ōswold cyning his cymes fæȝnode and hine ārwurðlīċe underfēng his folce tō ðearfe, þæt heora 20
ȝelēafa wurde āwend eft tō Gode fram þām wiþersæċe þe hī tō ȝewende wǣron. Hit ȝelamp þā swā, þæt sē ȝelēaffulla cyning ȝerehte his witan on heora āgenum ȝereorde þæs bisċeopes bodunge mid blīþum mōde and wæs his wealhstōd; for þan þe hē wel cūþe Sċyttysċ, 25
and sē bisċeop Aidān nemihte ȝebīȝan his sprǣċe tō Norðhymbrisċum ȝereorde swā hraþe þā ȝīt. Sē bisċop þā fērde bodiȝende ȝeōnd eall Norðhymbra land ȝelēafan and fulluht and þā lēode ȝebīȝde tō Godes ȝelēafan and him wel ȝebysnode mid weorcum symle and 30
sylf swā leofode, swā swā hē lǣrde ōðre: hē lufode forhæfednysse and hāliȝe rǣdiṅȝe and iunge men tēah ȝeorne mid lāre, swā þæt ealle his ȝefēran, þe him mid ēodon, sċeoldon sealmas leornian oððe sume rædiṅȝe, swā hwider swā hī fērdon, þām folce bodiȝende. 35

Seldon hē wolde rīdan, ac sīðode on his fōtum and munuclīċe leofode betwux ðām lǣwedan folce mid myċelre ȝesċeādwīsnysse and sōþum mægnum.

XXIX

FROM THE HOMILY ON FALSE GODS

Text of Kluge's *Angelsächsisches Lesebuch*, 4th edition, 1915, pp. 87–89. Part of the homily is omitted below.

Nū rǣde wē on bōcum, þæt man ārārde hæþenȝyld on eallum þām fyrste ǣr Nōes flōde, oð þæt þā entas worhton þone wundorlīcan stȳpel æfter Nōes flōde and him swā fæla ȝereorda god þǣr forȝeaf, swā þǣra wyrhtena wæs. Þāþā hī tōfērdon tō fyrlenum landum and mancynn þā wēox, þā wurdon hī bepǣhte þurh þone ealdan dēofoll, þe Ādām ǣr beswāc, swā þæt hī worhton wōhlīċe him godas and þone sċyppend forsǣgon, þe hī ȝesċeōp tō mannum. Hī nāmon þā tō wīsdōme, þæt hī wurþodon him for godas þā sunnan and þone mōnan for heora sċīnendan beorhtnesse and him lāc offrodon and forlǣtan heora sċyppend. Sume men ēac sǣdon be þām sċīnendum steorran, þæt hī godas wǣron, and wurþodon hī ȝeorne; sume hī ȝelȳfdon on fȳr for his fǣrlīcum bryne, sume ēac on wæter and wurþodon hī for godas; sume on þā eorþan, for þon þe hēo ealle þing āfēt.

Ac hī mihton tōcnāwan, ȝif hī cūþon, þæt ȝesċēad, þæt sē is āna god, þe hī ealle ȝesċeōp ūs mannum tō briċe for his miċċlan gōdnesse. Þās gesċeafta dōþ, swā swā him ȝedihte heora sċyppend, and ne magon nāht dōn būtan drihtnes willan, forþonþe nān sċyppend nis būton sē ān sōþa god, and wē hine wurþiað mid ȝewissum ȝelēafon, cweþende mid mūþe and mid mōdes incundnesse, þæt sē is āna god, þe ealle þing ȝesċeōp.

Ȝȳt þā þā hæþenan noldon bēon ȝehealdene on swā fēawum godum, ac fēngon tō wurþiȝenne mislīċe entas and men him tō godum, þā þe mihtiȝe wæron on woruld-līcum ȝeþinȝþum and eȝefulle on līfe, þēah þe hī leofodon fūllīċe.

Ān man wæs eardiȝende on þām ēȝlande Crēta, Saturnus ȝehāten, swīðlīċ and wælrēow, swā þæt hē ābāt his sunan, þāþā hī ȝeborene wæron, and unfæder-līċe macode heora flæsċ him tō mete; hē lǣfde swāþēah ænne him tō līfe, þēah þe hē ābite his ȝebrōðra onǣr. Sē wæs Iōvis ȝehāten, hetol and þwȳrlīċ; hē āflīȝde his fæder of þām foresǣdan ēȝlande and wolde hine ācwel-lan, ȝif hē him cōme tō. Sē Iōvis wæs swā swīþe gāl þæt hē on his swustor ȝewīfode; sēo wæs ȝehāten Iūno, swīþe hēalīċ gyden; heora ȝedohtra wǣron ȝehāten Minerva and Vēnus. Þā forlæȝ sē fæder fūllīċe būta and manega his māgon mānfullīċe ȝewēmde. Þās mānfullan men wæron þā mērestan godas, þe þā hēþenan wurþodon and worhton him tō godum; ac sē sunu wæs swā þēah swīþor ȝewurþod, þonne sē fæder wære, on heora fūlan bīȝgæṅȝe. Dēs Iōvis is ārwurðost eallra þǣra goda, þe þā hæþenan hæfdon on heora ȝe-dwilde and hē hātte Þōr betwux sumum þēodum, þone þā Denisċan lufiað swīþost. His sunu hātte Mars; sē macode æfre saca and worhte and wāwan hē wolde æfre styrian. Ðisne wurþodon þā hæþenan for hēalīċne god and swā oft swā hī fyrdedon oððe tō ȝefēohte woldon, þonne offrodon hī heora lāc onǣr þisum gode. Hī ȝelȳfdon, þæt hē mihte miċċlum him fultumīan on þām ȝefēohte, for þām þe hē ȝefēoht lufode. Sum man wæs ȝehāten Mercūrius on līfe; sē wæs swīþe fācenfull and swicol on dǣdum and lufode ēac stala and lēasbrēd-nesse. Þone macodon þā hæþenan him tō mæran gode and æt wega gelætum him lāc offrodon and tō hēagum beorgum him brōhton onsæȝdnesse. Ðēs god wæs

ārwurðe betwux eallum hæþenum and hē Ōþon ȝehāten
ðōrum naman on Denisċ. Nū seċȝað þā Denisċan on
heora ȝedwilde, þæt sē Iōvis wære, þe hī þōr hātaþ,
Mercūries sunu þe hī Ōþon hātaþ; ac hī nabbaþ nā
riht, for þām þe wē rædaþ on bōcum ȝē on hæþenum
ȝē on crīstenum, þæt sē hetola Iōvis tō sōþan wære
Saturnes sunu and þā bēċ ne magon bēon āwæȝde, þe
þā ealdan hēþænan be him āwriton þuss; and ēac on
martīra þrōwungum wē ȝemētaþ swā āwriten. Sum
man mid gōdre ȝebȳsnunge gode tō ȝecwēmednysse,
swāswā ūs ċȳðað bēċ, and ūres drihtnes ȝelēafa ād-
wæsċte þæt hæþenȝyld, forþanþe sē crīstendōm cōm
ȝehwēr and þēr.

Oft sædon þā hæþenan, þæt ūre hælend Crīst cōme
æfter heora godum and hī yldran wæron, and cwēdon
þæt þā yldran godas ārwurðran wæron and swīþor tō
wurdiȝenne þonne sēþe siððan cōme. Ac þā dysegan
nyston, þæt ūre drihten wæs æfre mid his heofenlīcan
fæder on fulfremedre mihte, æfre ælmihtiȝ god of þām
ælmihtigan fæder and cōm syððan tō mannum, þāþā
hē sylf wolde, on sōðre mennisċnesse mancynn tō ālȳ-
senne. And þā godas, þe þā hæþenan hēoldon mid
ȝedwilde, þā ȝesċēop ūre hælend mid his heofonlīcan
fæder, ac hē neȝesċēop hī nā tō gode, ac tō ōþrum
ȝesċeaftum, forþāmþe nān nis, þe sē ān god neȝesċēope,
þēahþe hī sume wurdon āwende tō dēoflum, and sume
man wurþode wōhlīċe for godas. Nis nān ōþer god ne
nān ōþer sċyppend būton sēo hāliȝe þrynnyss þe is
þrymwealdend god, sēþe āna ȝewylt ealra ȝesċeafta
and ælcum menn forȝylt eft be his weorcum on þyssere
worulde ȝeendunge and ēac hwīlon hēr. Ūre hælend
cwæð swāþēah be his hālgum þeȝnum: 'iċ cwæð,
þæt ȝē synd godas and ealle sunan þæs hēhstan.' Swā
myċelne wurðmynt forȝeaf sē mildheorta drihten his
hālgum þeȝenum, þæt hē hēt hī godas; ac nān man

næfð swāþēah nāne mihte þurh hine sylfne būton of þām ānum gode, þe ealle þing ȝesċēop. Ðām sī wuldor and lof ā tō worulde. Amen.

XXX

CONCERNING THE DUTIES OF A JUDGE

From *Anglo-Saxon Law*, according to F. Liebermann: *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, I Band, 1903, pp. 474–476.

Ælċ man, þe riht dēmað, hē hæfð wǣga on handa; and on æȝðere sċeale hē byrþ rihtwīsnesse and mildheortnesse: ærest for ðǣre rihtwīsnesse hē ȝereċeð ðæs gyltes bōte and þonne for ðǣre mildheortnesse hē ȝemetegað þǣre sċylde wite.

Sume gyltas bēoð fram þām gōdan dēman þurh riht tō bētanne, sume þurh mildheortnesse tō forȝifanne.

Dōmas sċeolon bēon būtan ǣlċere hādarunge: þæt ys, þæt hē ne murne nāðer nē rȳċum nē hēanum, nē lēofum nē lāðum folcriht tō reċċeanne.

Nys nānwiht unryhtlȳċre ðonne ys þæt man medsċeattas onfō for dōmum: for ðan þe ðā medsċeattas āblendað þǣra wīsra manna heortan and hī forċyrrað ðǣra rihtwīsra manna word.

Drihten cwæð: 'Be ðām ylcan dōme, ðe ȝē nū mannum dēmað, ēow byð eft ȝedēmed.' Forðon þonne ondrǣde hē him God, his dēman, ðȳ lǣs hē eft on dōmes dæȝe beforan Godes ēagum weorðe dumb and ȝenyðerad.

Sē þe þām unsċyldigan sċeþþeþ, oððe þām sċyldegan sċyldeþ for metsċeattum oðð for ǣniȝes mannes lufan oððe fēoñȝe, hē biþ eft ȝeniðerad fram ðām ēċan dēman.

Ne sċeal him nān ealdorman settan dysiȝe dēman ne unrihtwise tō ȝeongrum: sē dysega for his unwīsdōme

ne can þæt riht; and sē unrihtwīsa for his ȝitsunge forċyrreþ þæt riht, ðe hē ȝeleornode.

Fornēah ðā earman men bēoð wyrs berēafode fram þām unrihtwīsan dēman þonne fram þām wælgrimmestan here: ne bið nān heretoga swā ȝifre on fræmdrea manna yrfe swā sē unrihtwīsa dēma byþ on his hȳremanna. Þā unrihtwīsa dēman hī bēoð wyrsan þonne heriȝende here: here man mæȝ foroft beflēon; ac þā dēman for hira anwealde man ne mæȝ beflēon, þonne hē him of hira ċeastrewarena forðryċnesse ȝestrēon gaderiað.

Oft ēac þā gōdan dēman habbað yfele ȝiṅȝran and rēafȝende, mid ðǣra sċylde þā dēman habbað hī besmitene; and ȝyf hēo hym hȳra rēaflāces ne ȝestȳrað, þonne forweordaþ hī, ðā dēman, ðurh hyra ȝyṅȝrena synna. Forðan sē æðela middanȝeardes lārēow cwæð: 'Nā ðā āne ðe yfel dōþ, ac ælċ þāra þe hit ðām dōndum ȝeðafiað, bēoð wyrþe ðās ēċean dēaðes.'

Oft ēac ðā ðwȳran dēman for heora ȝitsungæ þone dōm ȝeuferiað oððe hyne āwendað and ne ȝeendiað nā þā spæċe, ær heora sēoð bið āfylled; and þan þonne hȳ dēmað, ne sċēwiað hȳ nā þā spæċe, ac þā medsċeatas.

Þā unrihtwīsan dēman, æfter witegan cwyde, swā swā wulfas on æfne, ne lǣfað nāwiht oð morgen: þæt ys, þæt hī be þisses anweardan līfes onȝehȳðnesse ðenċeað and nāwiht ne þæs tōwerdan.

Yfelra ȝerēfena þēaw ys, þæt hī nymað ælċwiht and unēaðe hī þām þearfiendum lȳtles hwæt lǣfað. Sē hātheorta dēma ne mæȝ hē behealdan ðās dōmes riht, for ðan ðe for ðæs yrres dimnesse hē ne mæȝ ȝesēon ðā rihtes beorhtnesse.

In dōme ne sċeal man æniges mannes mǣd sċēawian, ac þā spæċe. Hyt ys āwriten: 'Nē onfōh ðū nænigne hād on dōme; nē ne āra ðū for nānum, þæt þū þæt riht ne dēme.' Þā unrihtwīsan dēman hī dweliað on

ðāre sōðfæstnesse cwyde, þonne hī behealdaþ þā ȝeðinċþo ðas mannes; and oft hēo sċaðað þām unrihtwīsum, ðonne hī sċyldað þām ārlēasum. Sēo anfengnes medsċēata on dōmum ys sōðfæstnesse forlætnes.

XXXI

THE CAPABLE REEVE

The text is found in the Cambridge MS. Corpus Christi Coll. 383. Edition by F. Liebermann, *Anglia*, IX, pp. 259–261, and in his *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, l. c. pp. 453–455. Printed below, with minor changes, from Fr. Kluge: *Angelsächsisches Lesebuch*, 4th edition, 1915, pp. 47–49. Some of the text has been omitted below.

Sē sċādwīs ȝerēfa sċeal æȝðer witan ȝē hlāfordes landriht ȝē folces ȝerihtu, be ðām ðe hit of ealddagum witan ȝeræddan, and ælċre tilð tīman, ðe tō tūne belimpð, forðām on manegum landum tilð bīð redre ðonne on ōðrum — ȝē yrðe tīma hrædra ȝē mæda rædran ȝē winterdūn ēac swā ȝē ȝehwilċ ōðer tilð.

Hēde sē ðe sċīre healde, þæt hē friðiȝe and forðiȝe ælċe, be ðām ðe hit sēlest sȳ; and be ðām hē ēac mōt, ðe hine weder wīsað. Hē sċeal snotorlīċe smēaȝean and ȝeorne ðurhsmūgan ealle ðā ðing, ðe hlāforde magan tō ræde. Ȝyf hē wel āginnan wile, ne mæiȝ hē slċac bēon nē tō oferhȳdiȝ; ac hē mōt æȝðer witan ȝē læsse ȝē māre, ȝē betere ȝē mǣtre ðæs, ðe tō tūne belimpð ȝē on tūne ȝē on dūne, ȝē on wuda ȝē on wætere, ȝē on felda ȝē on falde, ȝē inne ȝē ūte. Forðām tō sōðe iċ seċȝe: oferhogie hē oððe forȝȳme ðā ðing tō begānne and tō bewitanne, ðe tō sċipene oððe tō odene belimpað, sōna hit wyrð on berne, þæt tō ðām belimpað.

Ac iċ lǣre, þæt hē dō, swā iċ ær cwæð: ȝȳme æȝðer ȝē ðæs sēlran ȝē þæs sǣmran, ðæt nāðor ne misfare —

ȝyf hē wealdan mæȝe — nē corn nē sċēaf nē flǣsċ, nē flotsmeru nē ċȳse nē cȳslyb, nē nān ðēra ðinga, ðe ǣfra tō note mæȝe.

Swā sċeal gōd sċȳrman his hlāfordes healdan — dō ymbe his āgen, swā swā hē wylle. Ā swā hē ȝecneordra swā bið hē weorðra, ȝyf hē wið witan hafoð his wīsan ȝemǣne. Symle hē sċeal his hȳrmen sċyrpan mid manunge tō hlāfordes nēode and him ēac lēanian, be ðām ðe hȳ earnian. Ne lǣte hē nǣfre his hȳrmen hyne oferwealdan, ac wille hē ælċne mid hlāfordes creafte and mid folcrihte. Sēlre him his ǣfre of folgoðe ðonne on, ȝyf hine magan wyldan, ðā ðe hē sċeolde wealdan. Ne bið hit hlāforde rǣd, þæt hē þæt ðafiȝe. Ǣfre hē mæiȝ findan, on ðām hē mæiȝ nyt bēon and ðā nytte dōn, ðe him fylstan sċylan; hūru is mǣst nēod, þæt hē āsēċe, hū hē yrðe mæȝe fyrme ȝeforðian, ðonne ðæs tīma sȳ.

Me mæiȝ in Maio and Junio and Julio on sumera fealgian, myxendinċȝan ūt dragan, lochyrdla tilian, sċēap sċyran, bytlian, bōttetan, tȳnan, tymbrian, wudian, wēodian, faldian, fisċwer and mylne macian, — on hærfeste rīpan, in Agusto and Septembri and Octobri māwan, wād spittan, fela tilða hām gæderian, ðacian, ðeċċan and fald weoxian, sċipena behweorfan and hlōsan ēacswā, ǣr tō tūne tō stīð winter cume, and ēac yrðe ȝeorne forðian, — on wintra erian and in miċlum ȝefyrstum timber clēofan, orċeard rǣran and mæniȝe inweorc wyrċean, ðerhsan, wudu clēofan, hrȳðeran styllan, swȳn stigian, on odene cylne macian — ofn and āste and fela ðinga sċeal tō tūne — ȝē ēac henna hrōst. . . .

Ā hē mæiȝ findan, hwæt hē mæiȝ on byriȝ bētan; ne ðearf he nā unnyt bēon, ðonne hē ðǣr binnan bið. . . . And ȝif hē smēawyrhtan hæfð, ðām hē sċeal tō tōlan fylstan: mylewerde, sūtere, lēodgotan and ōðran wyrhtan — ælċ weorc sylf wīsað, hwæt him tō ȝebyreð; nis

ænigman, þæt ātellan mæge ðā tōl ealle, ðe man habban sċeal.

. . . Hit is earfoðe eall tō geseċganne, þæt sē beðeñċan-sċeal, ðe sċīre healt; ne sċeolde hē nān ðing forgȳman, ðe æfre tō note mehte: nē forða mūsfellan nē — þæt gīt læsse is — tō hæpsan pinn. Fela sċeal tō holdan hāmes gerēfan and tō gemetfæstan manna hyrde. Iċ gecende be ðām ðe iċ cūðe. Sē ðe bet cunne, gecȳðe his māre.

XXXII

WULFSTAN'S ADDRESS TO THE ENGLISH

MS. Hatton 113 (= the Oxford MS. Bodleian Junius 99). Edition by Fr. Kluge, l. c. pp. 89–92. Long vowels, not marked by Kluge, are marked below.

Sermo Lupi ad Anglos quando Dani maxime persecuti sunt eos quod fuit anno millesimo XIIII ab incarnatione domini nostri Jesu Christi

Lēofan men, gecnāwað, þæt sōð is: ðēos woruld is on ofste, and hit nēalæċð þām ende, and ðȳ hit is on worulde ā swā leñg swā wyrse and swā hit sċeal nȳde ær Antecristes tōcyme yfelian swȳðe. Understandað ēac georne, þæt dēofol þās þēode nū fela gēara dwelode tō swȳðe, and þæt lȳtle getrȳwða wæron mid mannum, þēah hī wel spæcan, and unrihta tō fela rīċsode on lande; and næs ā fela manna, þe hogade ymbe þā bōte swā georne, swā man sċolde, ac dæghwāmlīċe man īhte yfel æfter ōðrum and unriht rærde and unlaga manege ealles tō wīde gynd ealle þas ðēode; and wē ēac forðām habbað fela byrsta and bysmara gebiden, and gyf wē ænige bōte gebīdan sċulan, þonne mōte wē þæs tō gode earnian bet, þonne wē ær ðison dydon: forðām mid miċlan earnungan wē geearnodon þā yrmða, þe ūs on

sittað, and mid swȳðe miċlan earnungan wē þā bōte mōtan æt gode ȝerǣċan, ȝyf hit sċeal heonanforð gōdiende wurðan. Lā hwæt, wē witan ful ȝeorne, þæt tō myċlan bryċe sċeal miċel bōt nȳde and tō miċlum bryne wæter unlȳtel, ȝif man þæt fyr sċeal tō āhte ācwæncan.

And myċel is nȳdþearf manna ȝehwylcum, þæt hē godes lage ȝȳme heonanforð ȝeorne and godes ȝerihta mid rihte ȝelǣste. On hǣþenum þēodum ne dear man forhealdan lȳtel ne myċel, þæs þe ȝelagod is tō ȝedwolgoda weorðunge; and wē forhealdað æȝhwǣr godes ȝerihta ealles tō ȝelōme. And ne dear man ȝewanian on hǣðenum þēodum inne ne ūte ænig þǣra þinga, þe ȝedwolgodan brōht bið and tō lācum betæht bið; and wē habbað godes hūs inne and ūte clǣne berȳpte.

And godes þēowas syndan mǣþe and munde ȝewelhwār bedǣlde; and ȝedwolgoda þēnan ne dear man misbēodan on ænigȝe wīsan mid hǣþenum lēodum, swā swā man godes þēowum nū dēð tō wīde, þǣr crīstene sċoldan godes lage healdan and godes þēowas griðian.

Ac sōð is, þæt iċ seċȝe: þearf is þǣre bōte, forðām godes ȝerihta wanedan nū lange innan þysse þēode on æȝhwylcum ende, and folclaga wyrsedan ealles tō swȳðe, and hāligȝnessa syndon tō griðlēase wīde, and godes hūs syndon tō clǣne berȳpte ealdra ȝerihta and innan bestrȳpte ælċra ȝerysena, and godcunde hādas wǣron nū lange swīðe forsāwena and wydewan fornȳdde on unriht tō ċeorle and tō mænigȝe foryrmde, and earme men beswiċene and hrēowliċe besyrwde and ūt of ðisan earde wīde ȝesealde swȳðe unforworhte fremdum tō ȝewealde, and cradolċild ȝeþēowode þurh wælhrēowe unlaga for lȳtelre þȳfðe, and frēoriht fornumene and ðrǣlriht ȝenerwde and ælmesriht ȝewanode, and — hrædest is tō cweþenne — godes laga, lāðe and lāra forsewene; and ðæs wē habbað ealle þurh

godes yrre bysmor ȝelōme — ȝecnāwe, sē ðe cunne! And sē byrst wyrð ȝemæne, þēah man swā newēne, ealre þisse þēode, būtan god ȝebeorge.

Forðām hit is on ūs eallum swutol and ȝesȳne, þæt wē ær þysan oftor brǣcan, þonne wē bēttan, and ðȳ is þisse þēode fela onsæȝe. Nedohte hit nū lange inne ne ūte, ac wæs here and hunger, bryne and blōdȝyte on ȝewelhwylcon ende oft and ȝelōme; and ūs stalu and cwalu, striċ and steorfa, orfcwealm and uncoðu, hōl and hete and rȳpera rēaflāc derede swȳðe þearle, and ūs unȝylda swȳðe ȝedrehton, and ūs unwedera foroft wēoldan unwæstma; forðām on þisan earde wæs, swā hit þinċan mæȝ, nu fela ȝēara unrihta fela and tealte ȝetrȳwða æȝhwǣr mid mannum. Nebearh nu foroft ȝesib ȝesibban þe mā þe fremdan, nē fæder his bearne nē hwīlum bearn his āgenum fæder nē brōðor ōðrum; ne ūre ænigȝ his līf nefadode, swā swā hē sċolde, nē ȝehādode regollīċe nē lǣwede lahlīċe; ne ænigȝ wið ōþerne ȝetrywlīċe neþōhte swā rihte, swā he sċolde, ac mæst ælċ swicode and ōðrum derede wordes and dǣde.

And huru unrihtlīċe mæst ælċ ōþerne æftan hēaweð mid sċandlīcan onsċytan — dō māre, ȝyf hē mæȝe! Forðām hēr sȳn on lande unȝetrȳwða miċle for gode and for worulde. And ēac hēr sȳn on earde on mistlīċe wīsan hlāfordswican maneȝe, and ealra mæst hlāford-swiċe sē bið on worulde, þæt man his hlāfordes sāule beswīċe, and ful myċel hlāfordswiċe ēac bið on worulde, þæt man his hlāford of līfe forrǣde oððon of lande līfiendne drīfe; and æȝðer is ȝeworden on þisan earde.

Ēadwerd man forrædde and syððan ācwealde and æfterþām forbærnde, and Æþelrēd man drǣfde ūt of his earde; and godsibbas and godbearn tō fela man forspilde wīde ȝynd þās þēode; and ealles tō maneȝe hāliȝe stōwa wīde forwurdan þurh þæt, þe

man sume men ærþām ȝelogode, swā man nā ne sċolde, ȝif man on godes griðe mæðe witan wolde; and crīstenes folces tō fela man ȝesealde ūt of þysan earde nū ealle hwīle; and eal þæt is gode lāð — ȝelyfe, sē ðe wille!

Ēac wē witan ful ȝeorne, hwær sēo yrmð ȝewearð, þæt fæder ȝesealde bearn wið weorðe and bearn his modor, and brōðor ōþerne fremdum tō ȝewealde; and eal þæt syndon miċle and eȝeslīċe dæda — understande, sē ðe wille! And ȝyt hit is māre and ēac mæniȝfealdre, þæt dereð þysse þēode. Mæniȝe syndan forsworene and swȳðe forlogene, and wed synd tōbrocene oft and ȝelōme, and þæt is ȝesȳne on þisse þēode, þæt ūs godes yrre hetelīċe on sit — ȝecnāwe, sē ðe cunne!

And lā hū mæȝ māre sċamu þurh godes yrre mannum ȝelimpan, þonne ūs dēð ȝelōme for āgenum ȝewyrhtum? ðēah þrāla hwylċ hlāforde æthlēape and of crīstendōme tō wīċiñȝe weorðe, and hit æfterþan eft ȝeweorðe, þæt wǣpnȝewrīxl weorðe ȝemǣne þeȝene and þrāle, ȝyf þrǣl þæne þeȝen fūllīċe āfylle, liċȝe æȝȳlde ealre his mǣȝðe; and ȝyf sē þeȝen þæne þrǣl, þe hē ær āhte, fūllīċe āfylle, ȝylde þeȝenȝylde. Ful earhlīċe laga and sċandlīċe nȳdȝyld þurh godes yrre ūs sȳn ȝemǣne — understande, sē ðe cunne! And fela unȝelimpa ȝelimpð þysse þēode oft and ȝelōme. Nedohte hit nū lange inne ne ūte, ac wæs here and hete on ȝewelhwilcum ende oft and ȝelōme, and Engle nū lange eal siȝelēase and tō swȳðe ȝeyrȝde þurh godes yrre, and flotmen swā strange þurh godes þafunge, þæt oft on ȝefeohte ān fēseð tȳne and hwīlum lǣs, hwīlum mā eal for ūrum synnum. And oft tȳne oððe twelfe ælċ æfter ōðrum sċendað and tāwiað tō bysmore þæs þeȝnes cwenan and hwīlum his dohtor oððe nȳdmāgan, þǣr hē on lōcað, þe lǣt hine sylfne rancne and rīċne and ȝenōh gōdne, ær þæt ȝewurde. And oft þrǣl þæne þeȝen, þe ær wæs his

hlāford, cnyt swȳðe fæste and wyrċð him tō þrǣle þurh godes yrre.

Wāla þǣre yrmðe and wāla þǣre woruldsċame, þe nū habbað Engle eal þurh godes yrre! Oft twēȝen sǣmen oððe þrȳ hwīlum drīfað þā drāfe crīstenra manna fram sǣ tō sǣ ūt ðurh þās þēode ȝewylede tōgædere ūs eallum tō woruldsċame, ȝyf wē on eornost ænigе cūðan oððon wē woldan āriht understandan. Ac ealne þæne bysmor, þe wē oft þoliað, wē ȝyldað mid weorðsċype þām, þe ūs sċendað. Wē him ȝyldað singallīċe, and hȳ ūs hȳnað dæȝhwānlīċe; hȳ herȝiað and hēawað, bændað and bismriað, rȳpað and rēafiað and tō sċipe lǣdað; and lā hwæt is ænig ōðer on eallum þām ȝelimpum būtan godes yrre ofer þās þēode swytol and ȝesȳne?

Nis ēac nān wundor, þēah ūs mislimpe, forðām wē witan ful ȝeorne, þæt nū fela ȝēara men nā ne rōhton foroft, hwæt hȳ worhtan wordes oððe dǣde, ac wearð þes þēodsċype, swā hit þinċan mæȝ, swȳðe forsyngod þurh mænigfealde synna and ðurh fela misdǣda: ðurh morðdǣda and ðurh māndǣda, þurh ȝitsunga and ðurh ȝifernessa, þurh stala and þurh strūdunga, þurh mansylena and ðurh hǣþene unsida, þurh swiċdōmas and ðurh searacræftas, þurh lahbryċas and ðurh æswicas, þurh mæȝrǣsas and ðurh manslihtas, þurh hādbryċas and ðurh æwbryċas, þurh sibbleȝeru and ðurh mistlīċe forligru.

And eac syndan wīde, swā wē ǣr cwǣdan, þurh āðbryċas and ðurh wedbryċas and ðurh mistlīċe lēasunga forloren and forlogen mā, þonne sċolde, and frēolsbriċas and fæstenbriċas wīde ȝeworhte oft and ȝelōme. And ēac hēr sȳn on earde godes wiðersacan and ċyriċhātan hetole and lēodhatan grimme ealles tō maneȝe and oferhogan wīde godcundra rihtlāga and crīstenra þēawa and hōcorwyrde dysiȝe æȝhwǣr on

þēode oftost on þā þing, þe swīðost tō godes lage ȝebyriað mid rihte.

And þȳ is nū ȝeworden wīde and sīde tō ful yfelan ȝewunan, þæt menn sċamað for gōdan dǣdan swȳðor, þonne for misdǣdan; forðām tō oft man mid hōcere gōde dǣda hyrweð and godfyrhte lehtreð ealles tō swȳðe; and swȳðost man tæleð and mid olle ȝegrēteð ealles tō ȝelōme, þāðe riht lufiað and godes eȝe habbað be ǣnigum dǣle. And ðurh þæt þe man swā dēð, þæt man eal hyrweð, þæt man sċolde herian, and tō forð lāþet, þæt man sċolde lufian, þurh þæt man ȝebriṅȝeð ealles tō maneȝe on yfelan ȝeðance and on undǣde, swā þæt hȳ nesċamað nā, þēah hȳ syngian swȳðe and wið god sylfne forwyrċan hī mid ealle; ac for īdelan onsċytan hȳ sċamað, þæt hȳ bētan heora misdǣda, swā swā bēċ tǣċan, ȝelīċe þam dwǣsan, þe for heora prȳtan lēwe nellað beorgan, ǣr hȳ nā ne magan, þēah hȳ eall willan.

Ac lā, on godes naman utan dōn, swā ūs nēod is, beorgan ūs sylfum, swā wē ȝeornost magan, þēlǣs wē ætgædere ealle forweorðan. And utan dōn, swā ūs þearf is, ȝebūgan tō rihte and be suman dǣle unriht forlǣtan and bētan swȳðe ȝeorne, þæt wē ǣr brǣcan; and utan god lufian and godes lagum fyliȝean and ȝelǣstan swȳðe ȝeorne þæt, þæt wē behētan, þa wē fulluht underfēngan, oððon þā, ðe æt fulluhte ūre forespecan wǣron; and utan word and weorc rihtlīċe fadian and ūre inȝeðanc clǣnsian ȝeorne and āð and wedd wǣrlīċe healdan, and sume ȝetrȳwða habban ūs betwēonan būtan uncræftan; and utan ȝelōme understandan þone miċlan dōm, þe wē ealle tō sċulan, and beorhgan ūs ȝeorne wið þone weallendan bryne hellewītes and ȝeearnian ūs þā mærða and ðā myrhða, þe god hæfð ȝegearwod þām, ðe his willan on worulde ȝewyrċað. God ūre helpe. Amen.

XXXIII

TRIAL BY ORDEAL

From the Textus Roffensis, date about 1120. Edition by F. Liebermann: *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, l. c. pp. 386–387.

Dom be hatan isene and wætre

And of þam ordale we bebeodað Godes bebodum and þæs arceb. and ealra bisceopa, þæt nan mann ne cume innon þære ciricean, siððan man þæt fyr inbyrð, þe man þæt ordal mid hætan sceal, buton se mæssepreost and se þe þarto gan sceal; and beo þær gemetan nygon fet of þam stacan to þære mearce be þæs mannes fotan, þe þarto gæð.

1. And gif hit þonne wæter sy, hæte man hit oð hit hleowe to wylme, and si þæt alfæt isen oððe æren, leaden oððe læmen.

2. And gif hit anfeald tyhtle sy, dufe seo hand æfter þam stane oð þa wriste, and gif hit þryfeald sy, oð þæne elbogan.

3. And þonne þæt ordal geara sy, þonne gan twegen menn inn of ægðre healfe, and beon hig anræde, þæt hit swa hat sy, swa we ær cwædon.

4. And gan inn emfela manna of ægðre healfe, and stande on two healfe þæs ordales andlang þære cyricean, and þa beon ealle fæstende and fram heora wife gehealdene þære nyhte; and sprænge se mæsse-preost haligwæter ofer hig ealle, and heora ælc abyrige þæs haligwæteres and sylle heom eallum cyssan boc and Cristes rodetacn; and na bete nan man þæt fyr na længe, þonne man þa halgunge onginne, ac licge þæt isen uppan þam gledan, oð þæt þa æftemestan coll.; lecge hit man syððan uppan þam stapelan, and ne sy þær nan oðer spæc inne, buton þæt hig biddan God Ælmihtig georne, þæt he soðeste geswytelie.

5. And ga he to and inseglige man þa hand, and sece man ofer þæne þriddan dæg, swa hwæder swa heo beo ful swa clæne binnan þam insegle.

6. And se þe þas lage abrece, beo þæt ordal on him forad, and gilde þan cyninge cxx scill. to wite.

PART IV

[*Poetry*]

[*Heroic lays, battle poems, lyrics, gnomic verse, charms, riddles, and Christian epic. On the MSS. where these are found see Notes.*]

XXXIV

TWO OLD ENGLISH RIDDLES

1

Hrægl mīn swīgað, þonne ic hrūsan trede,
oþþe þā wīc būge, oþþe wado drēfe.
Hwilum mec āhebbað ofer hæleþa byht
hyrste mīne and þēos hēa lyft,
and mec þonne wīde wolcna strengu
ofer folc byreð. Frætwe mīne
swōgað hlūde and swinsiað,
torhte singað, þonne ic getenge ne bēom
flōde and foldan fērende gæst.

2

Ic wiht geseah wundorlīce
hornum bitwēonum hūþe lædan,
lyftfæt lēohtlīc listum gegierwed,
hūþe tō þām hām of þām heresīþe:
walde hyre on þære byrig būr ātimbran,
searwum āsettan, gif hit swā meahte.
Đā cwōm wundorlīcu wiht ofer wealles hrōf,
sēo is eallum cūð eorðbūendum:
āhredde þā þā hūþe, and tō hām bedrāf
wreccan ofer willan, gewāt hyre west þonan

fæhþum fēran, forð ōnette.
Dūst stonc tō heofonum, dēaw fēoll on eorþan,
niht forð gewāt: nænig siþþan
wera gewiste þære wihte sīð.

XXXV

THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH

From the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, Parker MS., Annal 937.

Hēr Æðelstān cyning, eorla drihten,
beorna bēahgifa, and his brōðor ēac,
Ēadmund æðeling, ealdorlangne tīr
geslōgon æt sæcce sweorda ecgum
ymbe Brunnanburh: bordweall clufon,
hēowon heaðolinde hamora lāfum,
eaforan Ēadweardes; swā him geæðele wæs
fram cnēomāgum, ðæt hī æt campe oft
wið lāðra gehwæne land ealgodon,
hord and hāmas. Hettend crungon,
Scotta lēode and scipflotan,
fæge fēollon: feld dennode
secga swāte, siþþan sunne ūpp
on morgentīd, mære tungol,
glād ofer grundas, Godes candel beorht,
ēces Drihtnes, oð sīo æðele gesceaft
sāh tō setle. Ðær læg secg monig
gārum āgēted, guma Norðerna
ofer scyld scoten, swylce Scyttisc ēac
wērig wīges sæd. Wesseaxe forð
andlangne dæg ēoredcystum
on lāst legdon lāðum ðēodum;
hēowon hereflȳman hindan ðearle
mēcum mylenscearpum. Myrce ne wyrndon
heardes handplegan hæleða nānum,

ðāra ðe mid Anlāfe ofer ēargebland
on lides bōsme land gesōhton,
fæge tō gefeohte. Fīfe lāgon
on ðām campstede cyningas geonge
sweordum āswefede, swylce seofone ēac
eorlas Anlāfes, unrīm herges,
flotena and Scotta. Ðær geflȳmed wearð
Norðmanna brego, nēade gebæded
tō lides stefne lȳtle weorode:
crēad cnear on flot; cyning ūt gewāt
on fealone flōd, feorh generede.
Swylce ðær ēac sē frōda mid flēame cōm
on his cȳððe norð, Constantīnus,
hār hilderinc; hrēman ne ðorfte
mēca gemānan: hē wæs his māga sceard,
frēonda gefylled on folcstede,
beslægen æt sæcce, and his sunu forlēt
on wælstōwe wundum forgrunden,
geongne æt gūðe. Gylpan ne ðorfte
beorn blandenfeax billgeslihtes,
eald inwitta, nē Anlāf ðȳ mā
mid heora herelāfum; hlihhan ne ðorfton,
ðæt hī beaduweorca beteran wurdon
on campstede cumbolgehnāstes,
gārmittinge, gumena gemōtes,
wæpengewrīxles, ðæs hī on wælfelda
wið Ēadweardes eaforan plegodon.
Gewiton him þā Norðmenn nægledcnearrum,
drēorig daroða lāf, on Dinges mere
ofer dēop wæter Dyflīn sēcan,
and eft Īraland, æwiscmōde.
Swylce ðā gebrōðor bēgen ætsomne,
cyning and æðeling, cȳððe sōhton,
Wesseaxna land, wīges hrēmge.
Lēton him behindan hrā bryttigan

salowigpādan, ðone sweartan hræfn,
hyrnednebban, and ðone hasopādan
earn æftan hwīt, æses brūcan,
grædigne gūðhafoc, and ðæt græge dēor
wulf on wealda. Ne wearð wæl māre
on ðȳs īglande æfre gȳta
folces gefylled beforan ðyssum
sweordes ecgum, ðæs ðe ūs secgað bēc,
ealde ūðwitan, siþþan ēastan hider
Engle and Seaxe ūpp becōmon
ofer brāde brimu, Brytene sōhton,
wlance wīgsmiðas Wēalas ofercōmon,
eorlas ārhwate eard begēaton.

XXXVI

THE BATTLE OF MALDON

. . . . . brocen wurde;
hēt þā hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,
feorr āfȳsan, and forð gangan,
hicgan tō handum, and tō hige [1] gōdum.
Þā þæt [2] Offan mæg ærest onfunde,
þæt sē eorl nolde yrhðo geþolian:
hē lēt him þā of handon lēofne [3] flēogan
hafoc wið þæs holtes, and tō þære hilde stōp;
be þām man mihte oncnāwan þæt sē cniht nolde
wācian æt þām wīge, [4] þā hē tō wæpnum fēng.
Ēac him wolde Ēadrīc his ealdre gelæstan,
frēan tō gefeohte; ongan þā forð beran
gār tō gūþe: hē hæfde gōd geþanc,
þā hwīle þe hē mid handum healdan mihte
bord and brād swurd; bēot hē gelæste,
þā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.

[1] thige for to hige.
[2] þ þæt for þa þæt.
[3] leofre.
[4] w . . ge.

Đā þær Byrhtnōð ongan beornas trymian,
rād and rædde, rincum tæhte
hū hī sceoldon standan, and þone stede healdan,
and bæd þæt hyra randas [1] rihte hēoldon
fæste mid folman, and ne forhtedon nā.
Þā hē hæfde þæt folc fægere getrymmed,
hē lihte þā mid lēodon, þær him lēofost wæs,
þær hē his heorðwerod holdost wiste.
Þā stōd on stæðe, stīðlīce clypode
wīcinga ār, wordum mælde,
sē on bēot ābēad brimlīþendra
ærænde tō þām eorle, þære hē on ōfre stōd:
'Mē sendon tō þē sæmen snelle;
hēton ðē secgan, þæt þū mōst sendan raðe
bēagas wið gebeorge; and ēow betere is
þæt gē þisne gārræs mid gafole forgyldon,
þonne [2] wē swā hearde hilde [3] dælon.
Ne þurfe wē ūs spillan, gif gē spēdaþ tō þām:
wē willað wið þām golde grið fæstnian.
Gyf þū þæt [4] gerædest, þe hēr rīcost eart,
þæt þū þīne lēoda lȳsan wille,
syllan sæmannum on hyra sylfra dōm
feoh wið frēode, and niman frið æt ūs,
wē willaþ mid þām sceattum ūs tō scype gangan,
on flot fēran, and ēow friþes healdan.'
Byrhtnōð maþelode, bord hafenode,
wand wācne æsc, wordum mælde,
yrre and ānræd, āgeaf him andsware:
'Gehȳrst þū, sælida, hwæt þis folc segeð?
hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan,
āttrynne ord and ealde swurd,
þā heregeatu þe ēow æt hilde ne dēah.
Brimmanna boda, ābēod eft ongēan,
sege þīnum lēodum miccle lāþre spell,

[1] randan. [2] þon. [3] . . . ulde. [4] þat.

þæt hēr stynt unforcūð eorl mid his werode,
þe wile geealgian [1] ēþel þysne,
Æþelrēdes eard, ealdres mīnes,
folc and foldan; feallan sceolon
hæþene æt hilde. Tō hēanlīc mē þinceð
þæt gē mid ūrum sceattum tō scype gangon
unbefohtene, nū gē þus feor hider
on ūrne eard in becōmon;
ne sceole gē swā sōfte sinc gegangan:
ūs sceal ord and ecg ær gesēman,
grimm gūðplega, ær wē gafol [2] syllon.'
Hēt þā bord beran, beornas gangan,
þæt hī on þām ēastæðe [3] ealle stōdon.
Ne mihte þær for wætere werod tō þām ōðrum:
þær cōm flōwende flōd æfter ebban,
lucon lagustrēamas; tō lang hit him þūhte,
hwænne hī tōgædere gāras bæron.[4]
Hī þær Pantan strēam mid prasse bestōdon,
Ēastseaxena ord and sē æschere;
ne mihte hyra ænig ōðrum derian,
būton hwā þurh flānes flyht fyl genāme.
Sē flōd ūt gewāt; þā flotan stōdon gearowe,
wīcinga fela, wīges georne.
Hēt þā hæleða hlēo healdan þā bricge
wigan wīgheardne, sē wæs hāten Wulfstān,
cāfne mid his cynne, þæt wæs Cēolan sunu,
þe ðone forman man mid his francan ofscēat,
þe þær baldlīcost on þā bricge stōp.
Þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne wigan unforhte,
Ælfere and Maccus, mōdige twēgen;
þā noldon æt þām forda flēam gewyrcan,
ac hī fæstlīce wiþ ðā fȳnd weredon,
þā hwīle þe hī wǣpna wealdan mōston.
Þā hī þæt ongēaton, and georne gesāwon

[1] gealgean. [2] þe gofol. [3] easteðe. [4] beron.

þæt hī þær bricgweardas bitere fundon,
ongunnon lytegian þā lāðe [1] gystas:
bǣdon þæt hī ūpgang [2] āgan mōston,
ofer þone ford faran, fēþan lǣdan.
Đā sē eorl ongan for his ofermōde
ālȳfan landes tō fela lāþere ðēode;
ongan ceallian þā ofer cald wæter
Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas gehlyston):
'Nū ēow is gerȳmed, gāð ricene tō ūs,
guman tō gūþe; God āna wāt
hwā þære wælstōwe wealdan mōte.'
Wōdon þā wælwulfas, for wætere ne murnon,
wīcinga werod, west [3] ofer Pantan,
ofer scīr wæter scyldas wǣgon,[4]
lidmen tō lande linde bæron.
Þær ongēan gramum gearowe stōdon
Byrhtnōð mid beornum: hē mid bordum hēt
wyrcan þone wīhagan, and þæt werod healdan
fæste wið fēondum. Þā wæs feohte [5] nēh,
tīr æt getohte; wæs sēo tīd cumen
þæt þǣr fǣge men feallan sceoldon.
Þær wearð hrēam āhafen, hremmas [6] wundon,
earn æses georn: wæs on eorþan cyrm.
Hī lēton þā of folman fēolhearde speru,
gegrundene gāras flēogan:
bogan wǣron bysige, bord ord onfēng,
biter wæs sē beadurǣs, beornas fēollon
on gehwæðere hand, hyssas lāgon.
Wund wearð [7] Wulfmær, wælræste gecēas,
Byrhtnōðes mǣg; hē mid billum wearð,
his swuster sunu, swīðe forhēawen.
Þær wearð [8] wīcingum wiþerlēan āgyfen:
gehȳrde ic þæt Ēadweard ānne slōge

[1] luðe. [3] pest. [5] fohte. [7] weard.
[2] upgangan. [4] wegon. [6] bremmas. [8] wærd.

swīðe mid his swurde, swenges ne wyrnde,
þæt him æt fōtum fēoll fæge cempa;
þæs him his ðēoden þanc gesæde,
þām būrþēne, þā hē byre hæfde.
Swā stemnetton stīðhicgende [1]
hyssas [2] æt hilde; hogodon georne
hwā þær mid orde ærost mihte
on fægean men feorh gewinnan,
wigan mid wæpnum: wæl fēoll [3] on eorðan.
Stōdon stædefæste, stihte hī Byrhtnōð,
bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc hogode tō wīge,
þe on Denon wolde dōm gefeohtan.
Wōd þā wīges heard, wæpen ūp āhōf,
bord tō gebeorge, and wið þæs beornes stōp;
ēode swā ānræd eorl tō þām ceorle:
ægþer hyra ōðrum yfeles hogode.
Sende ðā sē særinc sūþerne gār,
þæt gewundod wearð wigena hlāford;
hē scēaf þā mid ðām scylde, þæt sē sceaft tōbærst,
and þæt spere sprengde, þæt hit sprang ongēan.
Gegremod wearð sē gūðrinc: hē mid gāre stang
wlancne wīcing, þe him þā wunde forgeaf.
Frōd wæs sē fyrdrinc, hē lēt his francan wadan
þurh ðæs hysses hals; hand wīsode
þæt hē on þām færsceaðan feorh gerǣhte.
Ðā hē ōþerne ofstlīce scēat,
þæt sēo byrne tōbærst; hē wæs on brēostum wund
þurh ðā hringlocan, him æt heortan stōd
ætterne ord. Sē eorl wæs þē blīþra,
hlōh þā mōdi man, sǣde Metode þanc
ðæs dægweorces þe him Drihten forgeaf.
Forlēt þā drenga sum daroð of handa,
flēogan of folman, þæt sē tō forð gewāt
þurh ðone æþelan Æþelrēdes þegen.

[1] **stiðhugende** (icg read as ug). [2] **hysas.** [3] **feol.**

Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,
cniht on gecampe, sē full cāflīce
brǣd of þām beorne blōdigne gār,
Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmǣr sē geonga;
forlēt forheardne faran eft ongēan:
ord in gewōd, þæt sē on eorþan læg,
þe his þēoden ǣr þearle gerǣhte.
Ēode þā gesyrwed secg tō þām eorle;
hē wolde þæs beornes bēagas gefeccan,[1]
rēaf and hringas, and gerēnod swurd.
Đā Byrhtnōð brǣd bill of scēðe,
brād and brūnecg,[2] and on þā byrnan slōh:
tō raþe hine gelette lidmanna sum,
þā hē þæs eorles earm āmyrde;
fēoll þā tō foldan fealohilte swurd,
ne mihte hē gehealdan heardne mēce,
wǣpnes wealdan. Þā gȳt þæt word gecwæð
hār hilderinc, hyssas bylde,
bæd gangan forð gōde gefēran:
ne mihte þā on fōtum leng fæste gestandan;[3]
hē tō heofenum wlāt . . . . . .
'Ic geþancie[4] þē ðēoda Waldend,
ealra þǣra wynna þe ic on worulde gebād.
Nū ic āh, milde Metod, mǣste þearfe,
þæt þū mīnum gāste gōdes geunne,
þæt mīn sāwul tō ðē sīðian mōte,
on þīn geweald, Þēoden engla,
mid friþe ferian; ic eom frymdī tō þē,
þæt hī helsceaðan hȳnan ne mōton.'
Đā hine hēowon hæðene scealcas,
and bēgen þā beornas þe him big stōdon,
Ælfnōð and Wulmǣr bēgen lāgon,
ðā onemn hyra frēan feorh gesealdon.

[1] gefecgan
[2] bruneccg.
[3] gestundan.
[4] ge þance (for ic geþancie).

Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe þe þǽr bēon noldon:
þǽr wurdon Oddan bearn ǽrest on flēame,
Godrīc fram gūþe, and þone gōdan forlēt,
þe him mænigne oft mēar gesealde;
hē gehlēop þone eoh, þe āhte his hlāford,
on þām gerǽdum þe hit riht ne wæs,
and his brōðru mid him, bēgen ærndon,[1]
Godrinc [2] and Godwīg, gūþe me gȳmdon,
ac wendon fram þām wīge, and þone wudu sōhton,
flugon on þæt fæsten, and hyra fēore burgon,
and manna mā þonne hit ænig mæð wære,
gyf hī þā geearnunga ealle gemundon,
þe hē him tō duguþe gedōn hæfde.
Swā him Offa on dæg ǽr āsǽde,
on þām meþelstede, þā hē gemōt hæfde,
þæt þǽr mōdilīce [3] manega sprǽcon,
þe eft æt þearfe [4] þolian noldon.
Ðā wearð āfeallen þæs folces ealdor,
Æþelrēdes eorl; ealle gesāwon
heorðgenēatas þæt hyra hearra [5] læg.
Þā ðǽr wendon forð wlance þegenas,
unearge men efston georne:
hī woldon þā ealle ōðer twēga,
līf forlǽtan [6] oððe lēofne gewrecan.
Swā hī bylde forð bearn Ælfrīces,
wiga wintrum geong, wordum mǽlde,
Ælfwine þā cwæð, hē on ellen spræc:
'Gemunað þā [7] mǽla, þe wē oft æt meodo sprǽcon,
þonne wē on bence bēot āhōfon,
hæleð on healle, ymbe heard gewinn;
nū mæg cunnian hwā cēne sȳ.
Ic wylle mīne æþelo eallum gecȳþan,
þæt ic wæs on Myrcon miccles cynnes;

[1] ærdon. [2] godrine. [3] modelice. [4] þære. [5] heorra. [6] forlætun. [7] gemunu þa.

wæs mīn ealda fæder Ealhelm hāten,
wīs ealdorman, woruldgesælig.
Ne sceolon mē on þære þēode þegenas ætwītan,
þæt ic of ðisse fyrde fēran wille,
eard gesēcan, nū mīn ealdor ligeð
forhēawen æt hilde; mē is þæt hearma mæst:
hē wæs ægðer [1] mīn mæg and mīn hlāford.'
Þā hē forð ēode, fæhðe gemunde,
þæt hē mid orde ānne geræhte
flotan on þām folce, þæt sē on foldan læg
orwegen mid his wæpne. Ongan þā winas manian,
frȳnd and gefēran, þæt hī forð ēodon.
Offa gemælde, æscholt āscēoc:
'Hwæt þū Ælfwine, hafast ealle gemanode,
þegenas tō þearfe: nū ūre þēoden līð,
eorl on eorðan, ūs is eallum þearf
þæt ūre æghwylc ōþerne bylde
wigan tō wīge, þā hwīle þe hē wæpen mæge
habban and healdan, heardne mēce,
gār and gōd swurd. Ūs Godrīc hæfð,
earh Oddan bearn, ealle beswicene:
wēnde þæs for monī man, þā hē on mēare rād,
on wlancan þām wicge, þæt wære hit ūre hlāford;
for þan wearð hēr on felda folc tōtwæmed,
scyldburh tōbrocen: ābrēoðe his angin,
þæt hē hēr swā manigne man āflȳmde!'
Lēofsunu gemælde, and his linde āhōf,
bord tō gebeorge, hē þām beorne oncwæð:
'Ic þæt gehāte, þæt ic heonon nelle
flēon fōtes trym, ac wille furðor gān,
wrecan on gewinne mīnne winedrihten.
Ne þurfon mē embe Stūrmere stedefæste hælæð
wordum ætwītan, nū mīn wine gecranc,
þæt ic hlāfordlēas hām sīðie,

[1] ægder.

wende fram wīge; ac mē sceal wǣpen niman,
ord and īren.' Hē ful yrre wōd,
feaht fæstlīce, flēam hē forhogode.
Dunnere þā cwæð, daroð ācwehte,
unorne ceorl, ofer eall clypode,
bæd þæt beorna gehwylc Byrhtnōð wrǣce:
'Ne mæg nā wandian sē þe wrecan þenceð
frēan on folce, nē for fēore murnan.'
Þā hī forð ēodon, fēores hī ne rōhton;
ongunnon þā hīredmen heardlīce feohtan,
grame gārberend, and God bǣdon
þæt hī mōston gewrecan hyra winedrihten,
and on hyra fēondum fyl gewyrcan.
Him sē gȳsel ongan geornlīce fylstan;
hē wæs on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,
Ecglāfes bearn, him wæs Æscferð nama:
hē ne wandode nā æt þām wīgplegan,
ac hē fȳsde forð flān genehe;
hwīlon hē on bord scēat, hwīlon beorn tǣsde;
ǣfre embe stunde hē sealde sume wunde,
þā hwīle ðe hē wǣpna wealdan mōste.
Ðā gȳt on orde stōd Ēadweard sē langa,
gearo [1] and geornful; gylpwordum spræc,
þæt hē nolde flēogan fōtmæl landes,
ofer bæc būgan, þā his betera læg [2]:
hē bræc þone bordweall, and wið ðā beornas feaht,
oð þæt hē his sincgyfan on þām sǣmannum
wurðlīce wræc,[3] ǣr hē on wæle lǣge.
Swā dyde Æþerīc, æþele gefēra,
fūs and forðgeorn, feaht eornoste,
Sībyrhtes brōðor and swīðe mænig ōþer
clufon cellod bord, cēne hī weredon:
bærst bordes lærig, and sēo byrne sang
gryrelēoða sum. Þā æt gūðe slōh

[1] gearc. [2] leg. [3] wrec.

Offa þone sælidan, þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,
and ðær Gaddes mæg grund gesōhte:
raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forhēawen;
hē hæfde ðēah geforþod þæt hē his frēan gehēt,
swā hē bēotode ær wiþ his bēahgifan,
þæt hī sceoldon bēgen on burh rīdan,
hāle tō hāme, oððe on here cringan,[1]
on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;
hē læg ðegenlīce ðēodne gehende.
Ðā wearð borda gebræc; brimmen wōdon,
gūðe gegremode; gār oft þurhwōd
fæges feorhhūs. Forð þā[2] ēode Wīstān,
Þurstānes sunu,[3] wiþ þās secgas feaht;
hē wæs on geþrange[4] hyra þrēora bana,
ær him Wīgelīnes bearn on þām wæle læge.
Þær wæs stīð gemōt: stōdon fæste
wigan on gewinne, wīgend cruncon,
wundum wērige; wæl fēol on eorþan.
Ōswold and Ealdwold ealle hwīle,
bēgen þā gebrōþru, beornas trymedon,
hyra winemāgas wordon bædon
þæt hī þær æt ðearfe þolian sceoldon,
unwāclīce wæpna nēotan.
Byrhtwold maþelode, bord hafenode,
sē wæs ald genēat, æsc ācwehte,
hē ful baldlīce beornas lærde:
'Hige sceal þē heardra, heorte þē cēnre,
mōd sceal þē māre, þē ūre mægen lȳtlað.
hēr līð ūre ealdor eall forhēawen,
gōd on grēote; ā mæg gnornian
sē ðe nū fram þīs wīgplegan wendan þenceð
Ic eom frōd fēores: fram ic ne wille,
ac ic mē be healfe mīnum hlāforde
be swā lēofan men licgan þence.'

[1] crintgan. [2] forða. [3] suna. [4] geþrang.

Swā hī Æþelgāres bearn ealle bylde,
Godrīc tō gūþe; oft hē gār forlēt
wælspere windan on þā wīcingas,
swā hē on þām folce fyrmest ēode,
hēow and hȳnde, oð [1] þæt hē on hilde gecranc.
Næs þæt nā sē Godrīc þe ðā gūðe [2] forbēah,
. . . . . .

XXXVII

FROM *WIDSITH*

Lines 1–56.

Wīdsīð maðolade, wordhord onlēac
sē þe (monna) mæst mægþa ofer eorþan,
folca geondfērde; oft he (on) flette geþāh
mynelīcne māþþum. Him from Myrgingum
æþelo onwōcon. Hē mid Ealhhilde,
fælre freoþuwebban, forman sīþe
Hrēðcyninges hām gesōhte
ēastan of Ongle, Eormanrīces,
wrāþes wærlogan. Ongon þā worn sprecan:
'Fela ic monna gefrægn mægþum wealdan;
sceal þēodna gehwylc þēawum lifgan,
eorl æfter ōþrum ēðle rædan,
sē þe his þēodenstōl geþēon wile.
Þāra wæs Hwāla hwīle sēlast
ond Alexandreas ealra rīcost
monna cynnes, ond hē mæst geþāh
þāra þe ic ofer foldan gefrægen hæbbe.
Ætla wēold Hūnum, Eormanrīc Gotum,
Becca Bāningum, Burgendum Gifica.
Cāsēre wēold Crēacum ond Cælic Finnum,
Hagena Holmrygum ond Heoden Glommum.

[1] od. [2] gude.

Witta wēold Swæfum, Wada Hælsingum,
Meaca Myrgingum, Mearchealf Hundingum.
Þēodrīc wēold Froncum, Þyle Rondingum,
Breoca Brondingum, Billing Wernum.
Ōswine wēold Ēowum, ond Ȳtum Gefwulf,
Fin Folcwalding Frēsna cynne.
Sigehere lengest Sæ-Denum wēold,
Hnæf Hōcingum, Helm Wulfingum,
Wald Wōingum, Wōd Þȳringum,
Sæferð Sycgum, Swēom Ongendþēow,
Sceafthere Ymbrum, Sceafa Longbeardum,
Hūn Hætwerum, ond Holen Wrosnum.
Hringweald wæs hāten Herefarena cyning.
Offa wēold Ongle, Alewīh Denum;
sē wæs þāra manna mōdgast ealra;
nō hwæþre hē ofer Offan eorlscype fremede,
ac Offa geslōg ǣrest monna
cnihtwesende cynerīca mǣst;
nǣnig efeneald him eorlscipe māran
on ōrette āne sweorde
merce gemǣrde wiþ Myrgingum
bī Fīfeldore; hēoldon forð siþþan
Engle ond Swæfe swā hit Offa geslōg.
Hrōþwulf ond Hrōðgār hēoldon lengest
sibbe ætsomne, suhtorfædran,
siþþan hȳ forwrǣcon Wīcinga cynn
ond Ingeldes ord forbīgdan,
forhēowan æt Heorote Headobeardna þrym.
Swā ic geondfērde fela fremdra londa
geond ginne grund; gōdes ond yfles
þǣr ic cunnade cnōsle bidǣled,
frēomǣgum feor folgade wīde.
Forþon ic mæg singan ond secgan spell,
mǣnan fore mengo in meoduhealle,
hū mē cynegōde cystum dohton.'

XXXVIII

THE WANDERER[1]

Oft him ānhaga āre gebīdeð,
Metudes miltse, þēah þe hē mōdcearig
geond lagulāde longe sceolde
hrēran mid hondum hrīmcealde sæ,
wadan wræclāstas: wyrd bið ful āræd!
Swā cwæð eardstapa earfeþa gemyndig,
wrāþra wælsleahta, winemæga hryre:
'Oft ic sceolde āna ūhtna gehwylce
mīne ceare cwīþan; nis nū cwicra nān,
þe ic him mōdsefan mīnne durre
sweotule āsecgan. Ic tō sōþe wāt
þæt biþ in eorle indryhten þēaw,
þæt hē his ferðlocan fæste binde,
healde[2] his hordcofan, hycge swā hē wille;
ne mæg wērig mōd wyrde wiðstondan
nē sē hrēo hyge helpe gefremman:
for ðon dōmgeorne drēorigne oft
in hyra brēostcofan bindað fæste.
Swā ic mōdsefan mīnne sceolde
oft earmcearig ēðle bidæled,
frēomægum feor feterum sælan,
siþþan gēara iū goldwine mīnne[3]
hrūsan heolster[4] biwrāh, and ic hēan þonan
wōd wintercearig ofer waþema[5] gebind,
sōhte sele drēorig sinces bryttan,
hwær ic feor oþþe nēah findan meahte
þone þe in meoduhealle minne[6] wisse
oþþe mec frēondlēasne[7] frēfran wolde,

[1] The MS. reading, where it differs from that adopted in the text above, will be given as a footnote.

[2] healdne. [4] heolstre. [6] mine.
[3] mine. [5] waþena. [7] -lease.

wenian mid wynnum.' Wāt sē þe cunnað
hū slīþen bið sorg tō gefēran
þām þe him lȳt hafað lēofra geholena:
warað hine wræclāst, nāles wunden gold,
ferðloca frēorig, nālæs foldan blæd;
gemon hē selesecgas and sincþege,
hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine
wenede tō wiste: wyn eal gedrēas!
For þon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes
lēofes lārcwidum longe forþolian,
ðonne sorg and slæp somod ætgædre
earmne ānhagan oft gebindað:
þinceð him on mōde þæt hē his mondryhten
clyppe and cysse, and on cnēo lecge [1]
honda and hēafod, swā hē hwīlum ær
in gēardagum giefstōlas brēac;
ðonne onwæcneð eft winelēas guma,
gesihð him biforan fealwe wēgas,
baþian brimfuglas, brædan feþra,
hrēosan hrīm and snāw hagle gemenged.
Þonne bēoð þȳ hefigran heortan benne,
sāre æfter swæsne, sorg bið genīwad,
þonne māga gemynd mōd geondhweorfeð,
grēteð glīwstafum, georne geondscēawað
secga geseldan: swimmað eft [2] on weg;
flēotendra ferð nō þær fela bringeð
cūðra cwidegiedda; cearo bið genīwad
þām þe sendan sceal swīþe geneahhe
ofer waþema gebind wērigne sefan.
For þon ic geþencan ne mæg geond þās woruld
for hwan mōdsefa [3] mīn ne gesweorce,
þonne ic eorla līf eal geondþence,
hū hī færlīce flet ofgēafon,
mōdge maguþegnas. Swā þēs middangeard

[1] læge. [2] oft. [3] mod sefan.

ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð and fealleþ;
for þon ne mæg weorþan [1] wīs wer, ær hē āge
wintra dæl in woruldrīce. Wita sceal geþyldig,
ne sceal nō tō hātheort nē tō hrædwyrde,
nē tō wāc wiga nē tō wanhȳdig,
nē tō forht nē tō fægen nē tō feohgīfre,
nē næfre gielpes tō georn, ær hē geare cunne.
Beorn sceal gebīdan, þonne hē bēot spriceð,
oþ þæt collenferð cunne gearwe
hwider hreþra gehygd hweorfan wille.
Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle hū gæstlīc bið,
þonne eall [2] þisse worulde wela wēste stondeð,
swā nū missenlīce geond þisne middangeard
winde biwāune weallas stondaþ,
hrīme bihrorene, hrȳðge þā ederas.
Wōriað þā wīnsalo, waldend licgað
drēame bidrorene; duguð eal gecrong
wlonc bī wealle: sume wīg fornōm,
ferede in forðwege; sumne fugel oþbær
ofer hēanne holm; sumne sē hāra wulf
dēaðe gedælde; sumne drēorighlēor
in eorðscræfe eorl gehȳdde:
ȳþde [3] swā þisne eardgeard ælda Scyppend,
oþ þæt burgwara breahtma lēase
eald enta geweorc īdlu stōdon.
Sē þonne þisne wealsteal wīse geþōhte,
and þis deorce [4] līf dēope geondþenceð,
frōd in ferðe feor oft gemon
wælsleahta worn, and þās word ācwið:
'Hwær cwōm mearg? hwær cwōm mago? hwær cwōm māþþumgyfa?
hwær cwōm symbla gesetu? hwær sindon seledrēamas?
Ēalā beorht bune! ēalā byrnwiga!
ēalā þēodnes þrym! hū sēo þrāg gewāt,

[1] wearþan. [2] ealle. [3] yþde. [4] deorcne.

genāp under nihthelm, swā hēo nō wǣre!
Stondeð nū on lāste lēofre duguþe
weal wundrum hēah, wyrmlīcum fāh:
eorlas fornōman asca þrȳþe,
wǣpen wælgīfru, wyrd sēo mǣre;
and þās stānhleoþu stormas cnyssað;
hrīð hrēosende hrūsan [1] bindeð,
wintres wōma, þonne won cymeð,
nīpeð nihtscūa, norþan onsendeð
hrēo hæglfare hæleþum on andan.
Eall is earfoðlīc eorþan rīce,
onwendeð wyrda gesceaft weoruld under heofonum:
hēr bið feoh lǣne, hēr bið frēond lǣne,
hēr bið mon lǣne, hēr bið mǣg lǣne;
eal þis eorþan gesteal īdel weorþeð!'
Swā cwæð snottor on mōde, gesæt him sundor æt rūne.
Til biþ sē þe his trēowe gehealdeð: ne sceal nǣfre his torn tō rycene
beorn of his breōstum ācȳþan, nemþe hē ǣr þā bōte cunne,
eorl mid elne gefremman. Wel bið þām þe him āre sēceð,
frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum, þǣr ūs eal sēo fæstnung stondeð.

XXXIX

FROM *THE SEAFARER*

Lines 39–57.

For þon nis þæs mōdwlonc mon ofer eorþan
ne his gifena þæs gōd, ne in geoguþe tō þæs hwæt,
ne in his dǣdum tō þæs dēor, ne him his dryhten tō þæs hold,

[1] hruse.

þæt hē ā his sæfōre sorge næbbe,
tō hwon hine dryhten gedōn wille.
Ne biþ him tō hearpan hyge ne tō hringþege
ne tō wīfe wyn ne tō worulde hyht
ne ymbe ōwiht elles nefne ymb ȳðа gewealc,
ac ā hafað longunge sē þe on lagu fundað.
Bearwas blōstmum nimað, byrig fægriað,
wongas wlitigiað, woruld ōnetteð;
ealle þā gemoniað mōdes fūsne
sefan tō sīðe, þām þe swā þenceð
on flōdwegas feor gewītan;
swylce gēac monað gēomran reorde,
singeð sumeres weard, sorge bēodeð
bitter in brēosthord. Þæt se beorn ne wāt,
secg ēstēadig, hwæt þā sume drēogað
þe þā wrǣclāstas wīdost lecgað.

XL

FROM THE *GENESIS*

The Fall of the Angels

Cædmon's Genesis B, lines 246–338. MS. Junius XI, Bodleian Library. Edition: *The Cædmon Manuscript of Anglo-Saxon Biblical Poetry.* With Introduction by Sir Israel Gollancz. Facsimile reproduction. Oxford, 1927.

Hæfde sē allwalda engelcynna,
þurh handmægen, hālig drihten,
tēne getrymede, þām hē getrūwode wel
þæt hīe his giongorscipe fyligan wolden,
wyrcean his willan; for þōn hē him gewitt forgeaf
and mid his handum gescēop, hālig drihten.
Gesett hæfde hē hīe swā gesæliglīce; ænne hæfde hē
swā swīðne geworhtne,

swā mihtigne on his mōdgeþōhte; hē lēt hine swā micles wealdan,
hēhstne tō him on heofona rīce; hæfde hē hine swā hwītne geworhtne;
swā wynlīc wæs his wæstm on heofonum, þæt him cōm from weroda drihtne:
gelīc wæs hē þam lēohtum steorrum. Lof sceolde hē drihtnes wyrcean,
dȳran sceolde hē his drēamas on heofonum, and sceolde his drihtne þancian
þæs lēanes þe hē him on þām lēohte gescerede: þonne lēte hē his hine lange wealdan.
Ac hē āwende hit him tō wyrsan þinge, ongann him winn ūpāhebban
wiþ þone hēhstan heofnes waldend, þe siteð on þām hālgan stōle.
Dēore wæs hē drihtne ūrum; ne mihte him bedyrned weorðan
þæt his engyl ongann ofermōd wesan,
āhōf hine wiþ his hearran, sōhte hetespræce,
gylpword ongēan, nolde gode þēowian:
cwæð þæt his līc wære lēoht and scēne,
hwīt and hīowbeorht: ne meahte hē æt his hige findan
þæt hē gode wolde geongerdōme,
þēodne þēowian; þūhte him sylfum
þæt hē mægyn and cræft māran hæfde
þonne sē hālga god habban mihte,
folcgestælna. Feala worda gespæc
sē engel ofermōdes: þōhte þurh his ānes cræft
hū hē him strenglīcran stōl geworhte,
hearran on heofonum; cwæð þæt hine his hige spēone
þæt hē west and norð wyrcean ongunne,
trymede getimbro; cwæð him twēo þūhte
þæt hē gode wolde geongra weorðan:

'Hwæt sceal ic winnan?' cwæð hē. 'Nis me wihte þearf
hearran tō habbanne; ic mæg mid handum swā fela
wundra gewyrcean; ic hæbbe geweald micel
tō gyrwanne gōdlecran stōl,
hearran on heofne. Hwȳ sceal ic æfter his hyldo
dēowian,
būgan him swilces geongordōmes? ic mæg wesan god
swā hē.
Bīgstandað mē strange genēatas, þā ne willað mē
æt þām strīðe geswīcan,
hæleþas heardmōde; hīe habbað mē tō hearran ge-
corenne,
rōfe rincas; mid swylcum mag man rād geþencean,
fōn mid swilcum folcgesteallan. Frȳnd synd hīe mīne
georne,
holde on hyra hygesceaftum; ic mæg hyra hearra
wesan,
rādan on þis rīce. Swā mē þæt riht ne þinceð,
þæt ic ōleccan āwiht þurfe
gode æfter gōde ænegum: ne wille ic leng his geongra
wurþan.'
Þa hit se allwalda eall gehyrde,
þæt his engyl ongann ofermōde micel
āhebban wið his hearran, and spræc hēalīc word
dollīce wið drihten sīnne, sceolde hē þā dǣd ongyldan,
worc þæs gewinnes gedǣlan, and sceolde his wīte
habban,
ealra morðra mǣst. Swā dēð monna gehwilc,
þe wið his waldend winnan ongynneð
mid māne wið þone mæran drihten. Þa wearð sē
mihtiga gebolgen,
hēhsta heofones waldend, wearp hine of þan hēan
stōle.
Hete hæfde hē æt his hearran gewunnen: hyldo hæfde
he his ferlorene;

gram wearð him sē gōda on his mōde. For þon hē sceolde grund gesēcean
heardes hellewītes, þæs þe hē wann wið heofnes waldend.
Ācwæð hine þā fram his hyldo and hine on helle wearp,
on þā dēopan dala, þær hē tō dēofle wearð,
sē fēond mid his gefērum eallum: fēollon þā of heofnum
þurh swā longe swā þrēo niht and dagas
þā englas of heofnum on helle, and hēo ealle forscēop
drihten tō dēoflum. For þon þe hēo his dæd and word
noldon weorðian, for þon hēo on wyrse lēoht
under eorðan neoðan ælmihtig god
sette sigelēase on þā sweartan helle.
Þær hæbbað hēo on æfyn ungemet lange
ealra fēonda gehwilc fȳr ednēowe.
Þonne cymð on ūhtan ēasterne wind,
forst fyrnum cald, symble fȳr oððe gār.
Sum heard geswinc habban sceoldon:
worhte man hit him tō wīte, hyra woruld wæs gehwyrfed,
forman sīðe fylde helle
mid þām andsacum. Hēoldon englas forð
heofonrīces hēhðe, þe ær godes hyldo gelæston.
Lāgon þā ōðre fȳnd on þām fȳre, þe ær swā feala hæfdon
gewinnes wið heora waldend; wīte þoliað,
hātne heaðowelm helle tōmiddes,
brand and brāde līgas, swilce ēac þā biteran rēcas,
þrosm and þȳstro, for þon hīe þegnscipe
godes forgȳmdon. Hīe hyra gāl beswāc,
engles oferhygð; noldon alwaldan
word weorðian; hæfdon wīte micel,
wæron þā befeallene fȳre tō botme
on þā hātan helle, þurh hygelēaste
and þurh ofermētto. Sōhton ōþer land,

þæt wæs lēohtes leas and wæs liges full,
fȳres fǣr micel. Fȳnd ongēaton
þæt hīe hæfdon gewrixled wīta unrīm,
þurh heora miclan mōd, and þurh miht godes,
and þurh ofermetto ealra swīðost.

XLI

LINES FROM OLD ENGLISH GNOMIC POETRY

Sedgefield: *An Anglo-Saxon Verse-Book*, Manchester, 1922, p. 105: "The Ways of Creation," lines 38–57.

Fugel uppe sceal
lācan on lyfte. Leax sceal on wǣle
mid sceote scrīðan. Scūr sceal on heofenum
winde geblanden in þās woruld cuman.
Þēof sceal gangan þȳstrum wederum. Þyrs sceal on fenne gewunian
āna innan lande. Ides sceal dyrne cræfte,
fæmne hire frēond gesēcean, gif hēo nelle on folce geþēon,
þæt hī man bēagum gebicge. Brim sceal sealte weallan,
lyfthelm ond laguflōd ymb ealra landa gehwylc,
flōwan firgenstrēamas. Feoh sceal on eorðan
tȳdran ond tȳman. Tungol sceal on heofenum
beorhte scīnan, swā him bebēad Meotud.
Gōd sceal wið yfele, geogoð sceal wið yldo,
līf sceal wið dēaþe, lēoht sceal wið þȳstrum,
fyrd wið fyrde, fēond wið ōðrum,
lāð wið lāþe ymb land sacan,
synne stælan. Ā sceal snotor hycgean
ymbe þysse worulde gewinn; wearh hangian,
fægere ongildan þæt hē ær fācen dyde
manna cynne.

XLII

CHARMS

1. *Wið Færstice*

Wið færstice feferfūige and sēo rēade netele, ðe þurh ærn inwyxð, and wegbrāde; wyll in buteran.

Hlūde wæran hȳ, lā hlūde, ðā hȳ ofer þone hlæw ridan;
wæran ānmōde, ðā hȳ ofer land ridan.
Scyld ðū ðē nū, [þæt] þū ðysne nīð genesan mōte!
Ūt, lȳtel spere, gif hērinne sīe!
Stōd under linde under lēohtum scylde,
þær ðā mihtigan wīf hyra mægen berǣddon
and hȳ gyllende gāras sændan;
ic him ōðerne eft wille sændan
flēogende flān forane tōgēanes:
ūt, lȳtel spere, gif hit hērinne sȳ!
Sæt smið, slōh seax lȳtel,
. . . īserna wund swīðe:
ūt, lȳtel spere, gif hērinne sȳ!
Syx smiðas sǣtan, wælspera worhtan:
ūt, spere! næs in, spere!
Gif hērinne sȳ īsenes dǣl,
hægtessan geweorc, hit sceal gemyltan!
Gif ðū wære on fell scoten oððe wære on flæsc scoten
oððe wære on blōd scoten oððe wære on bān scoten
oððe wære on lið scoten; næfre ne sȳ ðīn līf ātæsed!
Gif hit wære ēsa gescot oððe hit wære ylfa gescot
oððe hit wære hægtessan gescot: nū ic wille ðīn helpan.
þis ðē tō bōte ēsa gescotes, ðis ðē tō bōte ylfa gescotes
ðis ðē tō bōte hægtessan gescotes: ic ðīn wille helpan.

Flēoh þær on fyrgenhæfde . . .
hāl wēstu. Helpe ðīn drihten!
Nim þonne þæt seax, ādō on wætan.

2. *Wið Ymbe*

Nim eorþan, oferweorp mid þīnre swīþran handa under þīnum swīþran fēt and cweð[1]:

Fō ic under fōt, funde ic hit.
Hwæt, eorðe mæg wið ealra wihta gehwilce
and wið andan and wið æminde
and wið þā micelan mannes tungan.

Forweorp ofer grēot, þonne hī swirman, and cweð:

Sitte gē, sigewīf, sīgað tō eorþan!
næfre gē wilde tō wudu flēogan!
Bēo gē swā gemindige mīnes gōdes,
swā bið manna gehwilc metes and ēþeles.

[1] MS. **cwet.**

PART V

[*Pre-Alfredian Old English. West-Saxon, Kentish, and Northumbrian.*]

XLIII

SAXON AND KENTISH CHARTERS

From Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, pp. 426, 427–428, 449–450. The Early English Text Society, 1885.

a. OEÐILRED. Cotton Aug. ii. 29. March, 692 (693?). Saxon

. . . *ego* ho.ilredus *parens* sebbi *prouincia* east-sexanorum. *tibi* hedilburge *abbatissae* . . . *monasterii quae dicitur* beddanhaam. *terram quae appellatur* ric-ingahaam, budinhaam, dęccanhaam, angenlabeshaam. *et campo in silua q.d.* uuidmundesfelt. . . . *Ego* sebbi *rex* eastsax̄. *pro. c.* subscripsi . . . oedelraedus *donator s.* ercnuualdus. uuilfridus. haedde. guda. ecgbaldus. hagona. hooc. *s.m.* sebbi *regis. s.m.* sigiheardi *regis. s.m.* suebredi *regis.* — odilredus.

b. HLOÐHERE. Cotton Aug. ii. 2. May, 679. Kentish

. . . *ego hlotharius rex* cantuariorum *pro remedium animae meae dono terram. in* tenid. *que appellatur* uuestanae *tibi* bercuald. . . . *signum manus* hlothari *regis donatoris. s.m.* gumbercti. *s.m.* gębredi. *s.m.* osfridi. *s.m.* irminredi. *s.m.* aedilmaeri. *s.m.* hagani. *s.m.* aldhodi. *s.m.* gudhardi. *s.m.* bernhardi. *s.m.* uelhisci.

c. BADANOÐ. Cotton Aug. ii. 42. 837. Kentish

Ic Badanoð Beotting cyðo ond writan hato, hu min willa is, ðet min ærfelond fere, ðe ic et Aeðeluulfe cyn-

inge begæt ond gebohte mid fullum friodome on æce ærfe, æfter minum dege ond minra ærfewearda, ðet is, mines wifes ond minra bearna. Ic wille ærist me siolfne Gode allmehtgum forgeofan to ðere stowe æt Cristes cirican, ond min bearn ðęr liffest gedoan, ond wiib ond cild ðæm hlaforde ond higum ond ðære stowe befestan ober minne dei, to friðe ond to mundbyrde ond to hlaforddome on ðæm ðingum ðe him ðearf sie. ond hie brucen londes hiora dei, ond higon gefeormien to minre tide swæ hie soelest ðurhtion megen; ond higon us mid heora godcundum godum swę gemynen swæ us arlic ond him ælmeslic się.

Ond ðonne ofer hiora dei, wifes ond cilda, ic bebeode on Godes noman ðæt mon agefe ðæt lond inn higum to heora beode him to brucanne on ece ærfe, swæ him liofast sie. ond ic biddo higon for Godes lufe ðæt se monn se higon londes unnen to brucanne ða ilcan wisan leste on swæsendum to minre tide, ond ða godcundan lean minre saule mid gerece swę hit mine ærfenuman ær onstellan.

Ðonne is min willa ðæt ðissa gewriota sien twa gelice: oðer habben higon mid boecum, oðer mine ærfeweardas heora dei. ðonne is ðes londes ðe ic higum selle XVI gioc ærðelondes ond medwe, all on æce ærfe to brucanne ge minne dei, ge æfter swæ to ationne swæ me mest red ond liofast sie.

Ceolnod arc' episc' ðiss writo ond festnię mid Cristes rodetacne. Alchere dux ðiss writo ond ðeafię. Bægmund prb' ab' ðiss writo ond ðeafię. Hysenoð pr' ðiss writo ond ðeafię. Wigmund. Badenoð. Osmund. Suiðberht. Dyddel. Cichus. Sigemund. Edelwulf. Tile. Cyneberht. Eðelred. Badanoð.[1]

[1] Proper names, here capitalized, have small initials in the original.

XLIV

NAMES IN BEDE'S *HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM*

Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, pp. 132–147.

cudbercto
ædilbercto
aedilfrid
reptacęstir
uetlinguacáester
uurtigerno
saxonibus
anglis, iutis
cantuari
iutarum *de illa patria quae* angulus *dicitur*
merci, *pl.*
hengist *et* horsa
uoden
aeðilbercht
aeodbaldum
aeduini
deiri
aelli
huicciorum
legacaestir
hrofaescaestrae
reduald
osuiu
berctae, *regina*
irminrici, *g.*
oeric
adulualdi *regis*
aedilbergae, *filia* aedilbercti *regis*
cuichelmo
ęanfled
ęduino
audubaldi *regis*
rægenheri
godmundingaham
osualdo
quoenburga *filia* cearli *regis*
aedilthryd
uuscfrea
thryduulfi, *g.*
earpualdo
uuffa, *a quo reges orientalium anglorum* uuffingas *appellant*
sigberct
lindocolinae, *g.*
caedualla
penda
cęduualla
daegberecto
earconberct
cedd
oidilualdo
ecgberct
osric
caeadualla
hefenfelth
hagustaldensis *ecclesiae*
coinualch
uintancæstir
uulfheri
filia earcongotæ
saęthryd

aedilberg
sexburc
reginae osthrydae, *g.*
osðryðę
alchfrido
uilfaręs dun[1]
cynimund
in insula farne
cnobheresburg, *id est urbs* cnobheri
cnobheresburrug
ercunualdo
middilangli, *id est, mediterranei angli*
lindisfaronensem[2]
tilaburg
streunaes halch[3]
aeanfled
dei famulo trumherę
uighard
herutforda
saexuulf
gefmund
gebmund
gemmund
hildae, *g.*
erconberct
iarumanno
lyccidfelth
ecgberct, egberct
hrofescæstir
cerotaes ei, *id est, ceroti insula*
oiddi
acca
eappa
hreutford
alduulfo, *rege estranglorum*
osthryd
strenaes halc
kælcacaestir
dorciccaestræ, *g.*
caedmon
aelbfled, ęlffled
badudegn[4]
coinred
offa
gudfrid
gyðfrid
addi, aeddi
uilbrord
bliththrydae, *d.*
haemgils
eolla
baldhild
balthild
rofensi
ingualdi
hadulac
ualchstod
ælfuini
in hrypum-rypum
aelfwine

[1] In the next line written **uilfares dún.**
[2] Accusative.
[3] Variant: **streanaes alch.**
[4] Variant: **badudeng.**

XLV

BEDE'S DEATH-SONG AND CÆDMON'S HYMN

Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, pp. 148–149

a. Bede's Death-Song

Fore there neidfaerae naenig uuiurthit
thoncsnotturra than him tharf sie,
to ymbhycggannae, aer his hiniongae,
huaet his gastae, godaes aeththa yflaes,
aefter deothdaege doemid uueorthae.

b. Cædmon's Hymn

Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryhtin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen;
tha middungeard, moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ
firum foldu, frea allmectig.

Primo cantavit Cædmon *istud carmen.*

XLVI

OLD NORTHUMBRIAN RUNIC INSCRIPTIONS

Wilhelm Vietor: *The Anglo-Saxon Runic Casket*, Marburg, 1901, and *Die Northumbrischen Runensteine*, Marburg, 1895.

a. The Falstone Inscription. Early Eighth Century

Runic	Roman
Eomær þœ sœttœ	Eomaer the settae
æftær Roetberhtæ	aeftaer Hroethberhtæ,
bekun æftær eomæ	becun aeftaer eomae
gebidæd der saule	gebidaed der saule

b. The Ruthwell Cross. [*Ca. 800*]

Runic inscription, Dumfries, Scotland. Wilhelm Vietor: *Die Northumbrischen Runensteine*, Marburg, 1895, pp. 2–12. See also Sweet: *A Second Anglo-Saxon Reader, Archaic and Dialectal*, Oxford, 1887, p. 87, and Fr. Kluge: *Angelsächsisches Lesebuch*, Halle a Saal, p. 114. Palatal **c** and **g** are indicated below in cases where the runes for palatal **c** and **g** were used in the inscription.

ȝeredæ hinæ god almechtiȝ,
þa he walde on galgu ȝistiga
modiȝ fore . . . men
buga . . .
iċ riiċnæ kyniᷝngċ,
heafunæs hlafard hælda iċ ni dorstæ.
bismærædu uᷝngket men ba ætgadre;
iċ wæs miþ blodæ bistemid
bigoten of . . .
Crist wæs on rodi.
hweþræ þer fusæ fearran cwomu
æþþilæ til anum, — iċ þæt al biheald.
sare iċ wæs miþ sorgum ȝidrœfid,
hnag . . .
miþ strelum giwundad.
aleȝdun hiæ hinæ limwœriȝnæ,
ȝistoddun him æt his liċæs heafdum,
bihealdun hiæ þer heafun . . .

PART VI

[*Old Mercian.*]

XLVII

FROM THE CHARTERS

a. OSRIC. Corpus C.C. cxi. 59.
Nov. 6, 676. Mercian Latin charter.

Names of signatories are here given.

Signum manus Osrici *regis, qui hanc cartam donationis fieri rogaui.* Aedelredus . . . Theodorus . . . Leutherius . . . Wilfridus . . . Hedda . . . Ergnualdus . . . Saxuulfus . . . *Signum* Baldredi. Osuualdi. Gadfridi. Aedelmodi.

b. A Remission of Port-dues at Londontown, of date 743–754

Aethilbald, King of the Mercians to Mildred, Bishop of Worcester.

Printed in John Earle's *Handbook to the Land Charters*, Oxford, 1888, pp. 41–42. Heming 20. K. 95. Mercian. The first charter written wholly in Old English (Earle).

In usses dryhtnes noman haelendes cristes ic aeðelbald myrcna cincg waes beden from þaem arfullan bisceope milrede þaeti ic him alefde and his þaem halegan hirede alle nedbade tuegra sceopa þe þaerto limpende beoð þeti ic him forgefe þa þaem eadgan petre apostola aldormen in þaem mynstre þeowiað þaet is geseted in huicca maegðe in þaere stowe þe mon hateð weogernacester þaere bene swyðe arfulre geðafunge ic waes syllende for minre sawle laecedome to þon

þaeti for minum synnum hi heo geeaðmedden þaette heo waeren gelomlice þingeras wið drihten swyðe lustfullice þa forgeofende ic him alyfde alle nedbade tuegra sceopa þa þe þaer abaedde beoð from þaem nedbaderum in lundentunes hyðe ond naefre ic ne mine lastweardas ne ða nedbaðeras geðristlaecen þat seo hit onwenden oððe þon wiðgaen. gif heo þat nyllen syn heo þonne amansumade from daelneomencge liceman and blodes usses drihtnes haelendes cristes and from alre neweste geleafulra syn heo asceadene and asyndrade nymðe heo hit her mid þingonge bote gebete.

Ic Aethelbald cincg mine agene sylene trymmende ic heo wrat. Mildred besceop þare halegan rode tacen he heron gefaestnode. Inguwald besceop geðafiende he hit wrat. Wilfrid bisceop he hit wrat. Alda cinges gefera he hit wrat.

XLVIII

THE EPINAL GLOSSARY

Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, pp. 36–72. See *Notes*.

Amites, loerge
axungia, rysil
argillus, thohae
andeda, brandrad
arula, fyrpannae vel herth
alea, teblae
aleator, teblere
axedones, lynisas
aulea (*–aea*), strel
hariolatus, frictrung
amites, reftras
albugo, flio
axis, aex
aplustra, giroedro
abilina, hrutu
allium, garlęc
aneta, aenid
armilausia, sercae
alba spina, haeguthorn
apiastrum, biouuyrt
anetum, dil
aesculus, boecae
aconita, thungas
apio, merici
alchior, isęrn
achalantis vel luscinia vel roscina, nctigalae
asilo, briosa
antiae, loccas
harpayo, auuel *vel* clauuo

areoli, sceabas
acerabulus, mapuldur
acrifolus (*–ium*), holegn
alnus, alaer
alneum, fulae trea
abies, saeppae
ascella, ocusta
auriculum, dros
arpa, earngeat
acega, holthana
ardea, et dieperdulum, hragra
aquilium (*aculeus*), anga
auriculum, earuuigga
auriola, stigu
almeta (*alneta*), alterholt
argella (*–illa*), laam
accearium, steeli
auellanus, aesil
altrinsecus, an ba halbae
addictus, faerscribaen
argutie, thrauu
asfaltum, spaldr
albipedius, huitfot
alvium, meeli
alviolum, aldot
actula, hramsa
arrius, faag
ascolonium, hynnilaec
accitulium, geacaes surae
ambila, laec
arniglosa, uuegbradae
absinthium, uuermod
armos, boog
anguens, breer
acinum, hindberię
alacris, snel
anxius, soęrgęndi
abortus, misbyrd
appetitus, gitsung
adsaeculam, thegn
aestuaria, fleotas
alumne, fosturbearn
adrogantissime, uulanclicae
anser, goos
affricus, westsuþwind
Buccula, bucc
balus, isęrnfetor
bratium, malt
beta, berc
bitumen, lim
bulla, sigil
beneficium, fremu
ballena, hran
bruncus, uurot
buculus, randbeag
berna, higrae
bona, scaet
boreus, eastnorþwind
Colonus, gibuur
cartilaga, naesgristlae
convexum, hualb
chaos, duolma
camellea, uulfes camb
censores, giroefan
curiositas, feruuitgeornnis
color, aac
Fibula, hringiae
fragus, boecae
fungus, suamm
fenus, spearuua
Gladiolum, segg
gilvus, falu
gelum, frost
Intestinum, thearm
industria, geeornnissae
ibices, firgingaett

XLIX

THE VESPASIAN PSALTER

Interlinear version of the Psalms. Cotton MS. Edition by Henry Sweet: *Oldest English Texts*, pp. 195–196 and 317–318.

IX

ic ondetto ðe dryhten in alre heortan minre
2. *confitebor tibi domine in toto corde meo*

ic secgo all wundur ðin ic biom geblissad ond
narrabo omnia mirabilia tua 3. *laetabor et*

ic gefie in ðe ond singu noman ðinum ðu hehsta
exultabo in te et psallam nomini tuo altissime

in forcerringe fienda min on bec
4. *in convertendo inimicum meum retrorsum*

bioð geuntrumad ond forweordað from onsiene ðinre
infirmabuntur et perient a facie tua

forðon ðu dydest dom minne ond intingan
5. *quoniam fecisti judicium meum et causam*

minne ðu sites ofer ðrymseld ðu doemes efennisse
meam sedes super thronum qui judicas aequitatem

ðu ðreades ðeode ond forweorðed se arleasa
6. *increpasti gentes et periet impius*

noman heara ðu adilgades in ecnisse ond in weoruld
nomen eorum delevisti in aeternum et in saeculum

weorulde feond asprungun mid sweorde in ende
saeculi 7. *inimici defecerunt framea in finem*

ond cestre heara ðu towurpe forwearð gemynd
et civitates eorum destruxisti periit memoria

heara mid swoege ond dryhten in ecnesse
eorum cum sonitu 8. *et dominus in aeternum*

ðorhwunað gearwade in dome seld his ond
permanet paravit in judicio sedem suam 9. *et*

he doemeð ymbhwyrft eardan in efennisse doemeð
ipse judicabit orbem terrae in aequitate judicabit

folc mid rehtwisnisse ond geworden is dryh-
populus cum justitia 10. *et factus est dom-*

ten geberg ðearfena fultum in gelimplicnissum
inus refugium pauperum adjutor in opportunitatibus

in geswencednisse ond geh[yh]tað in ðe alle
in tribulatione 11. *et sperent in te omnes*

ða cunnun noman ðinne forðon ðu neforletes
qui noverunt nomen tuum quoniam non derelinques

ða soecendan ðe dryhten.
quaerentes te domine

LXXXIX

dryhten geberg geworden earð us from cneorisse
Domine refugium factus es nobis a generatione

ond cynne. ærðon weren muntas oððe
et progenie. 2. *Priusquam fierint montes aut*

were getrymed ymbhwyrft eorðan from weorulde ond
firmaretur orbis terrae a saeculo et

oð in weoruld ðu earð god. ne acer ðu
usque in saeculum tu es Deus. 3. *Ne avertas*

mon in eaðmodnisse ond cwede bioð gecerde bearn
hominem in humilitatem et dixisti Convertimini filii

monna. forðon ðusend gera biforan egum
hominum. 4. *Quoniam mille anni ante oculos*

ðinum swe swe deg geostran se bileorde ond swe swe
tuos sicut dies hesterna qui praeteriit Et sicut

gehaeld in naeht. ða fore nowihte bioð hefd ger
custodia in nocte. 5. *quae pro nihilo habentur anni*

heara. on marne swe swe wyrt leoreð on marne
eorum. 6. *Mane sicut herba transeat mane*

bloweð ond ðorhleoreð on efenne gefalleð forheardað
floreat et pertranseat vespere decidat induret

ond adrugað. forðon we asprungun in eorre ðinum
et arescat. 7. *Quia defecimus in ira tua*

ond in hatheortnisse ðinre gedroefd we sind. set-
et in furore tuo conturbati sumus. 8. *Posu-*

tes unrehtwisnisse ure in gesihðe ðinre weoruld
isti iniquitates nostras in conspectu tuo saeculum

ur in inlihtnisse ondwleotan ðines. for-
nostrum in inluminatione vultus tui. 9. *Quo-*

ðon alle degas ure asprungun ond we in eorre
niam omnes dies nostri defecerunt et nos in ira

ðinum asprungun ger ur swe swe gongeweafre
tua defecimus Anni nostri sicut aranea

werun smegende. dægas gera ura in him
meditabantur. 10. *dies annorum nostrorum*

hunseofentigum gera gif soðlice in maehtum
in ipsis LXX *annis Si autem in potentatibus*

hundaehtatiges gera ond monigfald heara gewin ond
LXXX *anni et plurimum eorum labor et*

sar forðon ofercwom ofer usic monðuęrnis ond
dolor Quoniam supervenit super nos mansuetudo et

we bioð gereafade. hwelc wat maehte eorres
corripiemur. 11. *Quis novit potestatem irae*

ðines oððe fore ege eorre ðin. ariman swiðre
tuae aut prae timore iram tuam. 12. *dinumerare*

ðin dryhten cuðe doa us ond gelærde
Dexteram tuam Domine notam fac nobis et eruditos

on heortan in snytru.
corde in sapientia.

VESPASIAN HYMNS

Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, pp. 402–403.

CANTICUM EXECHIAE. III. FERIA

ic cweð in midum daega minra: ic fearu to gete
Ego dixi in medio dierum meorum vadam ad portas

helle, ic sohte lafe gera minra; ic cweð:
inferi Quaesivi residuum annorum meorum dixi

ic ne gesio dryhten god in eorðan lifgendra. ne
non videbo Dominum Deum in terra viventium Non

gelociu ic mon mae ond eardiend. gestilde
aspiciam hominem ultra et habitatorem quievit

cneoris min; wiðlaeded is ond befalden is from
generatio mea ablata est et convoluta est a

me swe swe geteld heorda. forcorfen is
me quasi tabernaculum pastorum Praecisa est

swe swe from ðæm weofendan lif min; mit te nuget
velut a texente vita mea dum adhuc

gehefeldad acearf mec. of marne oð efen
ordirer succidit me De mane usque ad vesperam

geendas mec; from efenne oð margen swe swe
finies me a vespere usque ad mane quasi

lea swe forðreste all ban min; of marne ot
leo sic contrivit omnia ossa mea De mane usque

efen geendas mec. swe swe brid swalwan
ad vesperam finies me sicut pullus hirundinis

swe ic cleopiu; ic smegu swe swe culfre. geðynnade
sic clamabo meditabor ut columba Adtenuati

sind egan min gelocende in heanis. dryhten, ned
sunt oculi mei aspicientes in excelso Domine vim

ic ðrowiu; ondsweora fore me, hwet ic cweðe, oððe
patior responde pro me quid dicam aut

hwet ondsweorað me ðæt ic seofa[1] doa. ic ðencu
quid respondebit mihi quod ipse fecerim Recogitabo

all ger min in bitternisse sawle minre. dryh-
omnes annos meos in amaritudine animae meae Dom-

ten, gif swe bið lifd, oððe in weolerum lif gastes
ine si sic vivitur aut in talibus vita spiritus

mines, geðreas mec, ond geliffestes mec. sehðe in sibbe
mei corripies me et vivificabis me Ecce in pace

bitternis min sie bittreste; ðu soðlice generedes
amaritudo mea amarissima tu autem eruisti

[1] For seolfa.

sawle mine, ðæt ic ne forwurde. ond awurpe on
animam meam ut non perirem Et projecisti post

bec ðinne alle synne mine, forðon nales hel
tergum tuum omnia peccata mea quia non infernus

ondetteð ðe, ne deað hereð ðec. ne bidað
confitebitur tibi neque mors laudabit te Non expectabunt

ða ofdune steogun in seað soðfestnisse ðine; lifgende,
qui discendunt in lacum veritatem tuam vivens

lifgende he onddetteð ðe, swe ond ic to dege.
vivens ipse confitebitur tibi sicut et ego hodie

feder bearnum cuðe doð soðfestnisse ðine. dryhten
Pater filiis notam faciet veritatem tuam Domine,

hale us doa; ond salmas ure we singað allum
salvos nos fac et psalmus nostros cantabimus cunctis

degum lifes ures in huse dryhtnes.
diebus vitae nostrae in domo Domini

L

THE BATTLE OF STAMFORD BRIDGE

The Worcester Chronicle for 1065–1066. Text **D** of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.* Edition: *An Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.* Edited by E. Classen and F. E. Harmer. Manchester University Press, 1926.

1065. Her on þisum geare foran to Hlafmæssan hét Harold eorl bytlian on Brytlande æt Portascihð þa þa `he´ hit gegán hefde, and þær mycel gód to gegaderode; and þohte þonne cyng Eadward þær to habbane for huntoðes þingon. Ac þa hit eall wæs gearo þa for Cradoc to, Gryffines sunu, mid eallon þam genge þe he begeotan mihte, and þæt folc eall mæst ofsloh þe þær timbrode, and þæt gód þe þær gegearcod wæs námon. Ne wisten we hwa þone unræd ærest gerædde. Þis wæs gedon on Sče Bartholomeus mæssedæg. And sona æft*er* þisan gegaderedon þa þegenas hi ealle on

Eoforwicscire and on Norðhymbralande togædere, and geutlagedan heora eorl Tosti, and ofslogon his hiredmen, ealle þe hig mihten to cumen, ægþær ge Englisce ge Denisce, and naman ealle his wæpna on Eaforwic, and gold and seolfer and ealle his sceattas þe hig mihton ahwær þær geacsian; and sendon æfter Morkere, Ælfgares sunu eorles, and gecuron hine heom to eorle; and he for suð mid ealre þære scire, and mid Snotinghamscire, and Deorbyscire, and Lincolnascire, oð he com to Hamtune; and his broþor Eadwine him com togeanes mid þam mannum þe on his eorldome weron, and eac fela Brettas comon mid him. Þer com Harold eorl heom togeanes and hig lægdon ærende on hine to þam cyninge Eadwarde, and eac ærendracan mid him sendon, and bǽdon þæt hi moston habban Morkere heom to eorle; and se cyning þæs geuðæ, and sende æfter [1] Harald`e´ heom tó to Hamtune on Sc̃e Symones and Iuda mæsseæfen, and kyðde heom þæt ilce, and heom þæt a hand sealde; and he nywade þær Cnutes lage. And þa Ryðrenan dydan mycelne hearm abutan Hamtune þa hwile þe he fór heora ærende, ægþær þæt hi ofslogon menn and bærndon hús and corn and namon eall þæt orf þe hig mihton to cuman, þæt wes feola þusend, and fela hund manna hi naman, and læddan norð mid heom, swa þæt seo scir and þa oðra scira þæ ðærneah sindon wurdan fela wintra ðe wyrsan. And Tostig eorl and his wif, and ealle þa ðe woldon þæt he wolde, faran súð ofer sǽ mid him to Baldwine eorle; and he hi ealle underfengc, and hig weron ealne þone winter þær. And Eadward cyng com to Westmynstre to þam middanwintre; and þet mynster þær lét halgian þe he silf getimbrode, Gode to lofe and Sc̃e Petre and eallum Godes halgum; and seo cyrichalgung wæs on Cilda mæssædeg.[2] And he forðferde on Twelftan

[1] Plummer suggests **eft.** [2] Corrected from **deig** in the original hand.

æfen, and hine man bebyrigde on twelftan dæg on þam illcan minstre; swa hit hér æfter sægð:

Her Eadward cing, Englene hlaford,
sende soðfeste saule to Kriste,
on Godes wera gast haligne.
He on weorolda her wunodæ þragæ
on || kineþrymme creftig ræda,
xxiiii freolic wealdand
wintra rimes weolan britnode,
and he hé`lo´tid [1] héleða wealdend
weold wel geþungæn [2] Walum and Scottum
and Bryttum eac, byre Æþelredes,
Englum and Sæxum oretmægcum,[3]
swa ymbcly`p´paþ cealda brymmas,
þæt eall Eadwardæ, æþelum kinge,
hyrdan ho`l´delice hagestalde menn.
Wæs á bliðemod bealeleas king,
þah he langa ár, landes bereafod,
wunoda wreclastum wide geond eorðan,
seo`ð´þan Knut ofercom cynn Æðelredes,
and Deona weoldon deore rice
Englalandes; xxviii
wintra gerimes weolan brytnodon.
Siððan forð becóm freolic in geatwum
kinigc cystum gód, clene and milde,
Eadward se æðele, eðel bewarede
land and leodan oð ðæt lunger bécom
deað se bytera, and swa deore genam
æðelne of eorðan; englas feredon
soðfeste sawle inne swegles leoht.

[1] hæ– written over an erasure.
[2] Altered from –an, perhaps in the original hand.
[3] MS. orec– with oret– written above in the hand of the recensor.

And se froda swaðeah befæste þæt rice
heahðung`e´na menn, Harolde sylfum,
æðelum eorle, se in ealne tid
herdæ ho`l´delice herran sýnum
wordum and dædum; wihte ne agælde
þæs þe ðearfe wæs ðæs þeodkyngces.

And her wearð Harold eorl eac to cynge gehalgod, and he lytle stilnesse þæron gebad þa hwile þe he rices weold.

1066. On þissum geare com Harold cyng of Eoforwic to Westmynstre to þam Eastran þe wæron æfter þam middanwintre þe se cyng forðferde, and wæron þa Eastran on þone dæg XVI Kł Mai. Þa wearð geond eall Englaland swylc tacen on heofenum gesewen swylce nan man ær ne geseah. Sume men cwedon þæt hit cométa se steorra wære, þone sume men hatað þone fæxedon steorran, and he æteowde ærest on þone æfen Letania Maior VIII Kł Mai., and swa scan ealle þa seofon niht. And sona þeræfter com Tostig eorl ín fram begeonde sǽ into Wiht mid swa miclum liðe swa `he´ begitan mihte; and him man geald þær ægþær ge feoh ge metsunge. And Harold cyng, his broþor, gegædrade swa micelne sciphere and eac landhere swa nan cyng her on lande ær ne dyde, for þam þe him wæs gecyðd þæt Wyllelm bastard wolde hider and ðis land gewinnen, eallswa hit syððan aéode. And þa wile com Tostig eorl into Humbran mid sixtigum scipum, and Eadwine eorl com mid lanferde and adraf hine út; and þa butsacarlas hine forsocan; and he for to Scotlande mid XII snaccum; and hine gemette þær Harold cyng of Norwegon mid þreom hund scypum; and Tostig him to beah and his man wearð; and hi foron þa begen into Humbran, oð þæt hi comon to Eoforwic; and heom þær wið fuhton Eadwine eorl and

Morkere eorl, his broðor; ac þa Normen ahton sige. Man cyðde þa Harolde, Engla cynge, þæt þis wæs þus gefaren; and þis gefeoht wæs on Uigilia Sči Mathei.

Ða com Harold ure cyng on unwær on þa Normenn and hytte hi begeondan Eoforwic æt Stemford Brygge mid micclan here Englisces folces; and þær wearð on dæg swiðe stranglic gefeoht on bá halfe. Þar wearð ofslægen Harold Hárfagera, and Tosti eorl, and þa Normen þe þær to lafe wæron wurdon on fleame; and þa Engliscan hi hindan hetelice slógon, oð þæt hig sume to scype coman, sume adruncen, ||and sume eac forbærnde, and swa mislice forfarene þæt þær wæs lyt to lafe; and Engle ahton wælstowe geweald. Se kyng þa geaf gryð Olafe, þæs Norna cynges suna, and heora þpe, and þan eorle of Orcanége, and eallon þan þe on þam scypum to lafe wæron; and hi foron þa upp to uran kyninge, and swóron áðas þæt hi æfre woldon fryð and freondscype into þisan lande haldan; and se cyng hi let hám faran[1] mid xxiiii scypum. Þas twa folcgefeoht wæron gefremmede binnan fif nihtan. Ða com Wyllelm eorl of Normandíge into Pefneséa on Sče Michæles mæsseáfen, and sona þæs hi fére wæron, worhton castel æt Hæstingaport. Þis wearð þa Harolde cynge gecydd; and he gaderade þa mycelne here, and com him togénes æt þære háran apuldran; and Wyllelm him com ongean on unwær, ær þis[2] folc gefylced wære. Ac se kyng þeah him swiðe heardlice wið feaht mid þam mannum þe him gelæstan woldon, and þær wearð micel wæl geslægen on ægðre healfe. Ðær wearð ofslægen Harold kyng, and Leofwine eorl his broðor, and Gyrð eorl his broðor, and fela godra manna; and þa Frencyscan ahton wælstowe geweald, eallswa heom God uðe for folces synnon. Aldred arceb and seo burhwaru on Lundene woldon habban þa Eadgar cild to

[1] So Plummer; MS. fafan. [2] MS. has h above þis.

kynge, eallswa him wel gecynde wæs; and Eadwine and Morkere him beheton þæt hi mid him feohtan woldon; ac swa hit æfre forðlicor beon sceolde swa wearð hit fram dæge to dæge lætre and wyrre eallswa hit æt þam ende eall geferde. Þis gefeoht wæs gedón on þone dæg Calesti pape. And Wyllelm eorl for eft ongean to Hæstingan, and geanbidode þær hwæðer man him to bugan wolde; ac þa he ongeat þæt man him to cuman nolde, he fór upp mid eallon his here þe him to lafe wæs, and him syððan fram ofer sé cóm, and hergade ealne þone ende þe he oferferde, oð þæt he com to Beorhhamstede.

And þær him com ongean Ealdred arceb, and Eadgar cild, and Eadwine eorl, and Morkere eorl, and ealle þa betstan men of Lundene; and bugon þa for neode þa mæst wæs to hearme gedón; and þæt wæs micel unræd þæt man æror swa ne dyde, þa hit God betan nolde for urum synnum; and gysledan and sworon him aðas; and he heom behet þæt he wolde heom hold hlaford beon; and þeah onmang þisan hi hergedan eall þæt hi oferforon. Ða on midwintres dæg hine halgode to kynge Ealdred arceb on Westmynstre; and he sealde him on hand mid Xpes béc and eac swór, ær þan þe he wolde þa corona him on heafode settan, þæt he wolde þisne þeodscype swa wel haldan swa ænig kyngc ætforan him betst dyde, gif hi him holde beon woldon. Swaþeah leide gyld on mannum swiðe stíð, and fór þa on þam lengtene ofer sé to Normandíge, and nam mid him Stígand arceb, and Ægelnað abb on Glbr, and Eadgar cild, and Eadwine eorl, and Morkere eorl, and Wælþeof eorl, and manege oðre gode men of Englalande; and Oda b and Wyllelm eorl belifen her æfter and worhton castelas wide geond þas þeode, and earm folc swencte; and á syððan hit yflade swiðe. Wurðe 'gód' se ende þonne God wylle.

LI

THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, MS. **E.** Annals for 1085–1086. Edition by Fr. Kluge: *Angelsächsisches Lesebuch*, pp. 93–101. The abbreviations are retained except that for **and.**

1085. On þisū geare menn cwydodon and tosoðan sædan. þ Cnut cyng of Denmearcan Swægnes sune cynges fundade hiderward. and wolde gewinnan þis land mid Rodbeardes eorles fultume of Flandran. forðan þe Cnut heafde Rodbeardes dohter. Ða Wilłm Englalandes cyng þe þa wæs sittende on Normandige. forðig he ahte ægðer ge Englaland ge Normandige. þis geaxode. he ferde into Englalande mid swa mycclan here ridendra manna and gangendra of Francrice and of Brytlande. swa næfre ær þis land ne gesohte. swa þ menn wundredon hu þis land mihte eall þone here afedan. Ac se cyng let toscyfton þone here geond eall þis land to his mannon. and hi fæddon þone here ælc be his landefne. and men heafdon mycel geswinc þæs geares. and se cyng lett awestan þ land abutan þa sæ. þet gif his feond comen úpp. þ hi næfdon na on hwam hi fengon swa rædlice. Ac þa se cyng geaxode tosoðan þ his feond gelætte wæron. and ne mihten na geforðian heora fare. þa lett he sum þone here faren to heora agene lande. and sum he heold on þisū lande ofer winter.

Ða to þā midewintre wæs se cyng on Gleaweceastre mid his witan. and heold þær his hired v dagas. and syððan þe arceb and gehadode men hæfden sinoð þreo dagas. Dær wæs Maurici' gecoren to b on Lundene. and Wilłm to Norðfolce. and Rodbeard to Ceasterscire. hi wæron ealle þæs cynges clerecas. Æfter þisū hæfde se cyng mycel geþeaht. and swiðe deope spæce wið his witan ymbe þis land hu hit wære gesett. oððe mid hwylcon

mannon. Sende þa ofer eall Englaland into ælcere scire his men. and lett agan ut hu fela hundred hyda wæron innon þære scire. oððe hwet se cyng him sylf hæfde landes and orfes innan þā lande. oððe hwilce gerihtæ he ahte to habbanne to xii monþum of ðære scire. Eac he lett gewritan hu mycel landes his arceþs hæfdon. and his leodþs. and his aþþs. and his eorlas. and þeah ic hit lengre telle. hwæt oððe hu mycel ælc mann hæfde þe landsittende wæs innan Englalande. on lande. oððe on orfe. and hu mycel feos hit wære wurð. Swa swyðe nearwelice he hit lett ut aspyrian. þ næs an ælpig hide. ne an gyrde landes. ne furðon. hit is sceame to tellanne. ac hit ne þuhte hī nan sceame to donne. an oxe. ne án cú. ne án swin. næs belyfon. þ næs gesæt on his gewrite. and ealle þa gewrita wæron gebroht to him syððan.

1085. Her se cyng bær his corona and heold his hired on Winceastre to þā eastran. and swa he ferde þ he wæs to þā pentecosten æt Wæstminstre. and dubbade his sunu Henric to ridere þær. Syððan he ferde abutan swa þ he com to lammæssan to Searebyrig. and þær hī comon to his witan. and ealle þa landsittende men. þe ahtes wæron ofer eall Engleland. wæron þæs mannes men þe hi wæron. And ealle hi bugon to hī. and weron his menn. and hī holdaðas sworon þ hi woldon ongean ealle oðre men hī holde beon. Ðanon he ferde into Wiht. forþig he wolde faran into Normandige. and swa dyde syððan. And þeah he dyde ærest æfter his gewunan. begeat swiðe mycelne sceatt of his mannan þær he mihte ænige teale to habban oððe mid rihte oððe elles. Ferde þa syððan into Normandige. and Eadgar æþeling Ædwardes mæg cynges beah þa frā hī. forþig he næfde na mycelne wurðscipe of hī. ac se ælmihtiga god hī gife wurðscipe on þam toweardan. And Cristina þæs æðelinges swuster beah into mynstre to Rumesege. and underfeng haligreft.

And þæs ilcan geares wæs swiðe hefelic gear. and swiðe swincfull and sorhfull gear innan Englelande on orfcwealme. and córn and wæstmas wæron æt standene and swa mycel ungelimp on wæderunge swa man naht æðelice geþencean nemæg. swa stór þunring. and lægt wes. swa þ hit acwealde manige men. and áá hit wyrsode mid mannan swiðor and swiðor. Gebete hit god elmihtiga. þonne his willa sy.

1086. Æfter ure drihtnes hælendes Cristes gebyrtide. an þusend wintra and seofan and hundeahtatig wintra. on þā án and twentigan geare þæsþe Willm weolde and stihte Engleland swa hī god uðe. gewearð swiðe hefelic and swiðe woldberendlic gear on þissū lande. Swylc coðe cō on mannum. þ fullneah æfre þe oðer man wearð on þā wyrrestan yfele. þet is on ðam drife. and þet swa stranglice. þ mænige menn swulton on ðam yfele. Syððan cō þurh þa mycclan ungewiderunge þe comon swa we beforan tealdon. swyðe mycel hungor ofer eall Engleland. þ manig hundred manna earmlice deaðe swulton þurh þone hungor. Eala hu earmlice and hu reowlic tid wæs ða. Ða ða wreccæ men lægen fordrifene fullneah to deaðe. and syððan cō se scearpa hungor and adyde hi mid ealle.

Hwā nemæg earmian swylcere tide? oððe hwa is swa heardheort þ nemæg wepan swylces ungelimpes? Ac swylce þing gewurðaþ for folces synna þ hi nellað lufian god and rihtwisnesse. Swaswa hit wæs þa on ðam dagū. þ litel rihtwisnesse wæs on þisū lande mid ænige menn. buton mid munecan ane þær þær hi wæll ferdon. Se cyng and þa heafodmen lufedon swiðe and oferswiðe gitsunge. on golde. and on seolfre. and nerohtan hu synlice hit wære begytan buton hit come to hcō. Se cyng sealde his land swa deore to male swa heo deorost mihte. Ðonne cō sū oðer and bead mare þonn̄ þe oðer ær sealde. and se cyng hit lett þā menn þe him mare

bead. Đonne cō se þridde. and bead geat mare. and se cyng hit let þā men to handa þe hī eallra meast bead. and nerohte na hu swiðe synlice þa gerefan hit begeatan of earme mannon. ne hu manige unlaga hi dydon. Ac swa man swyðor spæc embe rihte lage. swa mann dyde mare unlaga. hy arerdon unrihte tollas. and manige oðre unriht hi dydan. þe sindon earfeþe to areccenne.

Eac on ðam ilcan geare ætforan hærfeste forbarn þ halige mynster sce Paule þe þstol on Lundene. and mænige oðre mynstres. and þ mæste dæl and þ rotteste eall þære burh. Swylce eac on ðam ilcan timan forbarn fullneah ælc heafodport on eallon Englelande. Eala reowlic and wependlic tid wæs þæs geares. þe swa manig ungelimp wæs forð bringende.

Eac on þam ilcan geare toforan Assumptio sce Marie for Willm cyng of Normandige into France mid fyrde. and hergode uppan his agenne hlaford Philippe þā cynge. and sloh of his mannon mycelne dæl. and forbearnde þa burh Maðante. and ealle þa halige mynstres þe wæron innon þære burh. and twegen halige menn þe hyrsumedon gode on ancersettle wuniende. þær wæron forbearnde.

Đissū þus gedone. se cyng Willelm cearde ongean to Normandige. Reowlic þing he dyde. and reowlicor hī gelāp. Hu reowlicor? him geyfelade. and þ him stranglice églade. Hwæt mæg ic teollan? Se scearpa deað þe ne forlet ne rice menn ne heane. seo hine genā.

He swealt on Normandige on þone nextan dæg æft' natiuitas sce Marie. and man bebyrgede hine on Caþum æt sce Stephanes mynstre. ærer he hit arærde. and syððan mænifealdlice gegodade.

Eala hu leas and hu unwrest is þysses middaneardes wela. Se þe wæs ærur rice cyng. and maniges landes hlaford. he næfde þa ealles landes buton seofon fotmæl.

and se þe wæs hwilon gescrid míd golde. and mid gimmū. he læg þa oferwrogen mid moldan.

He læfde æfter hī þreo sunan. Rodbeard hét se yldesta. se wæs eorl on Normandige æft' him. se oðer hét Willelm. þe bær æft' him on Engleland þone kinehelm. Se þridda hét Heanric. þā se fæder becwæð gersuman unateallendlice.

Gif hwa gewilniged to gewitane hu gedon mann he wæs. oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde. oððe hu fela lande he wære hlaford. Ðonne wille we be hī awritan swaswa we hine ageaton. ðe hī on locodan. and oðre hwile on his hirede wunedon. Se cyng Willelm þe we embe specað wæs swiðe wis man. and swiðe ríce. and wurðfulre and strengere þonne ænig his foregenga wære. He wæs milde þā godū mannū þe god lufedon. and ofer eall gemett stearc þā mannū þe wiðcwædon his willan.

On ðā ilcan steode þe god him geuðe þ he moste Engleland gegán. he arerde mære mynster. and munecas þær gesætte. and hit wæll gegodade. On his dagan wæs þ mære mynster on Cantwarbyrig getymbrad. and eac swiðe manig oðer ofer eall Englaland. Eac þis land wæs swiðe afylled mid munecan. and þa leofodan heora lif æft' sćs Benedict' regule. and se Xp̃endom wæs swilc on his dæge þ ælc man hwæt his hade to belumpe. folgade se þe wolde. Eac he wæs swyðe wurðful. þriwa he bær his cynehelm ælce geare. swa oft swa he wæs on Englelande. on eastron he hine bær on Winceastre. on pentecosten on Westmynstre. on midewintre on Gleaweceastre.

And þænne wæron mid hī ealle þa rice men ofer eall Englaland. arcebiscopas. and leodþs. abbodas and eorlas. þegnas and cnihtas. Swilce he wæs eac swyðe stearc man and ræðe. swa þ man nedorste nan þing ongean his willan dón. He hæfde eorlas on his bendū. þe dydan ongean his willan. Biscopas he sætte of heora

biscoprice. and abbodas of heora abbríce. and þægnas on cweartern. and ætnextan he nesparode his agenne broðor Odo hét. he wæs swiðe rice ƀ on Normandige. on Baius wæs his ƀstol. and wæs manna fyrmest to eacan þā cynge. And he hæfde eorldō on Englelande. and þonne se cyng on Normandige. þonne wæs he mægest' on þisum lande. and hine he sætte on cweartern.

Betwyx oðrū þingū nis na to forgytane þ gode frið þe he macode on þisan lande. swa þ án man þe him sylf aht wære. mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad. and nan man nedorste slean oðerne man. næfde he næfre swa mycel yfel gedón wið þone oðerne. And gif hwilc carlman hæmde wið wimman hire unðances. sona he forleas þa limu þe he mid pleagode.

He rixade ofer Englæland. and hit mid his geapscipe swa þurhsmeade. þ næs án hid landes innan Englælande. þ he nyste hwa heo hæfde. oððe hwæs heo wurð wæs. and syððan on his gewrit gesætt. Brytland him wæs on gewealde. and he þærinne casteles gewrohte. and þet Manncynn mid ealle gewealde. swilce eac Scotland he hī underþædde. for his mycele strengþe. Normandige þ land wæs his gecynde. and ofer þone eorldō þe Mans is gehaten he rixade. and gif he moste þagyt twa gear libban. he hæfde Yrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon. and wiðutan ælcon wæpnon.

Witodlice on his timan hæfdon men mycel geswinc. and swiðe manige teonan. castelas he lét wyrcean. and earme men swiðe swencean. Se cyng wæs swa swiðe stearc. and benā of his underþeoddan man. manig marc goldes. and má hundred punda seolfres. Ðet he nā be wihte. and mid mycelan únrihte of his landleode. for littelre neode. he wæs on gitsunge befeallan. and grædinæsse he lufode mid ealle. he sætte mycel deorfrið. and he lægde laga þærwið. þ swa hwa swa sloge heort oððe

hinde. þ hine man sceolde blendian. he forbead þa heortas. swylce eac þa baras. swa swiðe he lufode þa headéor. swilce he wære heora fæder. eac he sætte be þā haran. þ hi mosten freo faran. his rice men hit mændon. and þa earme men hit becéorodan. ac he swa stið. þ he nerohte heora eallra nið. ac hi moston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian gif hi woldon libban. oððe land habban. land oððe eahta. oððe wel his sehta. Wala wá þ ænig man sceolde modigan swa. hine sylf úpp ahebban. and ofer ealle men tellan. Se ælmihtiga god cyþæ his saule mildheortnisse. and do hī his synna forgifenesse.

Ðas þing we habbað be hī gewritene. ægðer ge góde ge yfele. þ þa godan men niman æft' þeora godnesse. and forleon mid ealle yfelnesse. and gan on ðone wég. þe us lett to heofonanrice.

LII

SERMO IN FESTIS SCE. MARIE VIRGINIS

Edition by Fr. Kluge: *Angelsächsisches Lesebuch*, 4th edition, 1915, pp. 97–101.

Se godspellere Lucas sæigð on þyssen godspelle, þæt se hælend com into sumen cæstele. and sum wif hine underfeng into hire huse. Þære wæs to name Martha. Seo hæfde ane suster, þe wæs genæmd Maria. Seo wæs sittende æt ures drihtenes foten and hlyste his worden. Ac Martha beswanc and bestuddede þa lichamlice behefðen. Seo stod and cwæð to þan hælende: 'La drihten, nis þe na gemynde, þæt min suster lætt me anen þenigen? sæge hire, þæt heo me fylste.' Se hælend hire andswerede and cwæð: 'Martha! Martha! þu eart bisig and gedrefd on feale þingan. Ac anlyþig

þing is behefe. Maria hæfð gecoren þæt betste dæl, þæt hire næfre nebyð wiðtogan.'

Sume ungelærede mænn wundrigeð, hwæt þiss godspell belimpe to þære eadigen Marien Cristes moder and hwi man æt hire þenunge gerædе þiss godspell. Ac us þincð, þæt hit rihtlice to hire gebyreð, beoþanþe ure larðeawes us doð to understandene.

Ðes cæstel, þære ure drihten in com, betacneð rihtlice þæt synderlice unwæmme mæden Maria Cristes moder. For cæstel is geclypod sum heh stepel, þe byð mid wealle betrymed, swa þæt æigðer oðre bewereð wið unwinen gewinne. Ðyssen cæstele is rihtlice wiðmeten þæt synderlice mæden Marie Cristes moder. For heo wæs fæstlice betrymed mid mæigne unwæmmes mægeðhades on lichame and on geðanca swa swa mid strangen cæstelwealle, swa þæt hire næfre nemihte genelæcen nan lichamlic galnysse ne forðen to hire geðanca nan ungelefed hæmeðe. And forþanþe mægeðhad stranglice mæig wiðstanden þære galnysse, þæt hit nebyð þurh þæt oferswiðen — modignysse gelomen gewinð þa infare — forþan wæs eadmodnysse stepel on hire þe aferseð ealle modignysse fram þan mægeðhade. And forþanþe eadmodnysse wiðstant modignysse, þæt heo nebyð þurh þæt oferswiðen — galnysse gelomen gewinð þa infare — forþan wæs mægeðhades weall on hire, þe stranglice aferrseð ealle galnysse fram eadmodnyssen steple. and swa is mægeðhades weall and eadmodnysse stepel æigðer mid oðren gestrangod, þæt on hire mægeðhade næfre nemihte gefæstnigen modignysse ne on hire eadmodnysse nan besmitenysse. Ac æfre hire wæs on eadmede mægeðhad and clæne eadmodnysse.

Genyme we us þæt godspell to gewittnysse hire mægeðhades and hire eadmodnysse. Ðaþa se ængel hire cydde, þæt heo cænnen scolde godes sune, heo and-

swerede and acsode: 'Hwu sceal þiss gewurðen? for ic necann naht of weres gemane.' Gyf ænige mædene, þe hæfde gemynt were to underfone, wære gesæd, þæt heo scolde sune geberen: neþuhte hit hire sellic, ne heo axigen nolde: 'Hwu sceal hit gewurðen, þæt ic sune gebide?' Ac eaðe þeos mihte axigen: 'Hwu sceal þiss gewurðen, þæt ic sune habbe?' For þeh heo Iosepe gehandfæst wære, þehhweðere he hæfde anrædlice on hire gemynte, þæt heo næfre weres gemænnysse nolde cunnen. Emb hire eadmodnysse we mugen eac secgen. Ðaþa se ængel hire brohte gretinge fram heofonerice and gewiterede heo, hwu heo wæs þan hælende to moder gecoren and þehhweðere gehealdene mægeðhade and gebletsod ofer ealle wifen, heo andswerede mid eadmodnysse: 'Ic eam drihtenes þenen.'

On oðre stowe heo cwæð: 'Drihten, beseh to minre eadmodnysse, and þurh þæt me sculen ealle mægðen eadige tellen.' Eale hwu heh mæden godes moder! hwæt mihte beon herre? Eala hwu eadmode moder godes þinen! Hwu mihte heo eadmodlucor andswerigen? Sume næmmeð þone cæstel Magdalum, þe Maria wæs of Magdalenisc geclypod and þæt becumð wel to þyssere trahtnunge. For Magdalus is stepel geclypod and betacneð eadmodnysse. Here he nis beo name gecyðed, ac is gesæd sum cæstel; and þæt nis na on idel gedon. For sum cæstel, þæt is sunderlic cæstel, þæt wæs þæt mæden Maria. For þeh manege oðre habben mægeðhades weall and eadmodnyssen stepel, swa þæt heo mædene beon and eac eadmode, þehhweðere nemugen heo gehealdene mægeðhade modres beon ne bearn geberen, swa þeos synderlice dyde; and forþan heo is rihtlice geclypod sum cæstel, þæt is synderlic cæstel; for heo wæs synderlice moder and mæden, swa man oðer nemihte ne næfre ma nemæig. and þeh hit eall gelumpe, þæt ænig hæfde þa geðincðe

þæt heo mihte mæden beon and eac cildes moder, þehhweðere nefullcumð næfre nan to þære mærðe, þæt heo þone ilca sune gebere oððe ægne his gelica.

Forþan rihtlice heo is synderlice se ilca cæstel, þær ure drihten in com. þæt geat, þær he inn com, þæt is hire geleafe. For þurh þæt, þæt heo þæs ængles worden gelefde, hit wearð fullfremod on hire þæt, þæt se ængel hire sæde. Ne for þæs hælendes infare næs se cæstel hire mægeðhades ne hire eadmodnyssen gewæmmed. For he is hælend and na awerdend. þa awerde þing he gehælð and þa gehale he gefæstneð on strencðe. His weorc synden, swa swa his name sweigð. Sum wif hine underfeng on hire hus; þære wæs Martha to name. Seo hæfde ane suster, þe wæs geclypod Maria. Ðas twa gesustre — beoþanþe ure larðeawes us cyðeð — betacnigeð þa twa lif, þe mann lætt on rihtwisnysse: Martha þæt geswyncfulle lif þe we one drohtnigeð, Maria þæt ece lif þe we to willnig[eð]. Martha swanc and becarcade to geforðigene þan hælende and his þeowen þa lichamlice behefðen.

Maria fæstlice wunede abuten þan hælende and hlyste his worden. Seo studdede emb þa uterlice þing, þeos oðer þa inweardlice þing gemyndelice besceawode. Swaswa ure hlæfdige is synderlice þæs hælendes moder, swa byð eac synderlice on hire gehealdene þa weorc þære twegre lifen, þe þas twa gesustre betacnigeð. On nanre oðre næs Marthe studdinge on nanen time swa fullice geforðed toweard gode and toweard his leomen, swa on ures drihtenes moder. Ne Marien besceawunge ne hire hlystinge to godes worden næs næfre on nanre oðre swa fullice geforðed, swa on ure drihtenes moder.

Uten nu getrehtnigen Marthen weorc and syððen Marien sceawunge! and swa þæt we hit þæsþe openlucor mugen understanden, trahtnigen we, hwæt oðre

halgen wyrceð on Marthen wisen and hwæt þeos and hwæt oðre halgen behealdeð and hercnigeð on Marie wisen and hwæt þeos! Oðre underfoð sumne cume leoflice for þæs hælendes lufe. ac þeos nænne oðerne cume bute þone hælend sylf na synderlice on oðren herbyrge bute on hire agene innoðe. Oðre bescrydeð sumne hnacodne mid ateorigendlicen reafe; ac þeos gelichamede godes ungeseowenlicne sune mid clænen and unbesmitenen lichame, þe næfre on ecnysse nesearеð ne neforroteð, ac on unwæmme þurhwuneð. Oðre fedeð sumne hungrigne oððe þurstigne mid uterlicen mete oððe drænce; ac þeos na feorlucor bute of hire agene breostes meolca fedde and fostrode þone, þe is god and mann, þaþa he wæs on mænniscen gecynde hungrig and þurstig.

And swaswa we hit mugen scortlice belucan, ealla þa six mildheortnysse weorcas, þe god geopeneð on domes dæige, lochwænne he cweðð: 'Eall þæt, þæt ge dyden anen minre læsten, þæt ge dyden me sylfen' — ealla þa ilca heo dyde synderlice and furðerlucor þone ænig oðer, na on ænigen oðren lytlen, ac on þan sylfen godes sunen. Swaswa leofne gyst heo hine husede and innlice herebyregode. Ðonne he hnacod wæs, heo hine bewreah mid lichame and mid reafe. Ðonne he wæs hungrig and þurstig, heo hine estlice gefylde mid hire meolca. On his cildlicen unfernysse heo hine baðede[1] and be*dd*ede and smerede and bær and frefrede and swaðede and roccode, swa þæt man mæig rihtlice beo hire secgen: 'Martha wæs bisig and cearig emb þa þenunge.' Ðaþa he wæs genumen and on rode gefestned swaswa on cwarterne gedon, þær heo com, swaswa hit awriten is: 'Big þæs hælendes rode stod Maria his moder.'

Onmang þyssen þingen heo wæs bisig and gedrefd.

[1] MS. **beðede.**

Gedrefd heo wæs, þaþa heo fleah into Egypte for Herode kinge, þe hire cild wolde fordon. Gedrefd heo wæs, þaþa heo understod, þæt þæt indeisce folc wiðsette hire sune to deaðe. Æt þan ænde heo wæs inlice gedrefod and, swaswa Symeon hire hwilen ær gewitegode, his slege þurheode hire sawle, þaþa heo geseh hire swylcne sune nymen, binden and swingan and bespæten his ansene, cynehelmigen hine mid þornen, earplættigen and on rode fæstnigen, sweltan and bebyrigen. Beo hire man mæg rihtlice secgen: 'Martha! Martha! þu eart bisig and gedrefed on feala þingan.' Netweonige nane mæn, þæt seo gedrefde moder nolde beon gescild wið þære gedrefednysse and þæt hire sune, gyf him gewill wære, hire gehulpe mid þære godcunden strængðe, þe heo on him wyste. þe betacneð Marie Magdalene. Ðæt betacneð, þæt Martha bemænde to þan hælende, þæt heo næfde fultum of hire suster to þan lichamlicen geswynce. þiss is Marthe dæl.

Ac hwa mæig swa wurðlice, swa hit gebyrede, gereccen, hwu herigendlice is on þære eadigen Cristes moder Marien dæl, þæt, þæt se hælend herede. Syððen hit is, swaswa we sæden, and betere, þone we sæden, on þæs hælendes moder Marthan geswyncfulle wica, þe se hælend naht neherode; ac þehhweðere he hit na netælde.

Hwylc wæs on hire þæt dæl, þe Maria geceas, þe ure drihten herede and cwæð, þæt hit selest wære and heo eac eadig; for hit næfre hire newurde benumen. Eala hwu mycel swotnysse wæs mid þære eadige cwen, þaþa se halgegast on hire becom and þæs hecsten mihte heo bescadewode, swa þæt heo of þan ilcan halgen gaste wearð bearneacninde! Hwæt wanode hire of godes wisedome, þaþa inne hire lutede eall godes wisedom and god sylf on hire innoðe timbrede him sylfen mænisc lichame! Se apostel Paulus cwæð: 'on Criste

synd beclysede godes mihten and his wisedom and ealle þa hord wittes and wisedomes' and Crist on Marien and swa is godes mihte and his wisedom and ealle þa hord wittes and wisedomes on Marien. Ðeos sæt wel þan hælende æt foten and æt heafde hlystinde his worden. Heo understod ealle þa word þære ænglen and þære herdan and þære tungelwitegan and eac forðen þæs sylfen hælendes and heold gemyndelice on hire heorte.

Næfre ær ne æfter nan oðer swa forðlice negesmæhte, hwu swote is ure drihten. Heo wæs wel beo þæs witegan cwide þurhdrænct mid þære welle godes huse and of þan streamen his esten hire wæs wel gescænct. þæt næs nan wunder; for innen hire wæs se rihte spryng þære lifes welle, þær of flowð eall seo fullfremednysse þære twegre lifen, þe we embe specað. Emb feala þing heo wæs swaswa Martha bisig and cearig. Anlypig þing hire wæs este and gemynde swaswa Marian. for an þing is beheflic. þa feala þing hire byð wiðtogene. þæt an hire is belæfd. forþan we secgeð, þæt heo synderlice fullforðede Marthen geswyncfulle wica and synderlice heo gehealt þæt seleste Marien dæl. Ac hire is Marthe dæl benumen; for heo nis na læng bisig to fostrigen hire sune swaswa cilde, nu him þenigeð ænglena werod swaswa hlaforde. Nu necarcað heo to befleon Herodes ehtnysse into Egypte mid hire cilde. for he is gestogan into heofone and Herodes is beflogen his ansyne into helle þeostre. Nu nis heo namare gedrefd for þære Iudean ehtnysse toweard hire sune. for ealle þing him synd underðeodde. Nesculen namare þa Iudees hire sune swingan ne cwellen; for he is arisen of deaðe and neswelt næfre ma. Heonenforð næfð se deað nænne styde on him.

Ðuss hire is Marthen geswyncfulle lif eall ætbroigden and to hire freome hire is Marie dæl belæfd, þæt hire

næfre nebyð benumen; for heo is upahafen ofer ænglene werod and eall hire wille hire is geforðed on godnysse. for heo gesihð hire sune eall ealswa he is, neb wið nebb, and wuneð on ecere blisse mid him. Ðiss is þæt seleste dæl, þæt hit næfre nebyð wiðtogen. þæs dæles us geunne god þurh hire þingunge, þæt we beon dælnymende þurh his mildheortnysse.

NOTES

I

THE PRODIGAL SON

The OE version of the four Gospels is written in Late West Saxon of about the year 1000. As here printed the language has been normalized in the main to Early West Saxon.

167, 2. **tō.** Observe that ordinarily the use of OE **tō** corresponds to that of ModE 'to'; cf. verses 15, 18, 20, and 22.

167, 3. **tō ȝebyreþ,** 'pertains to,' 'belongs to'; **ȝebyrian** alone means 'be fitting,' 'be proper.'

167, 7. **on his gǣlsan,** 'in wantonness'; observe the use of **his** here. The preposition **on,** ModE 'on,' 'upon,' is in WS ordinarily used also for ModE 'in,' 'into'; cf. verses 14, 17, and **on feorlen rīċe** in verse 13.

167, 10. **folgode,** 'took service with.'

167, 13. **of** ordinarily expresses source, origin, or point of departure, and is the equivalent of ModE 'out of,' 'from,' 'of.' Note the partitive idea in verse 19.

167, 18. **Iċ ārīse.** The present is regularly used for the future in OE. Note other examples of this; and observe the difference in meaning in passages where the auxiliaries **sċulan** and **willan** are employed.

167, 22. **dō mē swā,** etc., 'make me one of your servants.'

168, 27. **forȝȳmde** (**forȝīemde**), 'transgressed'; **ȝīeman** alone means 'take care of,' 'observe.' Cf. **weorðan,** 'become,' but **forweorðan,** 'perish,' 'become lost,' in verses 17 and 24.

168, 27. **ne sealdest þū mē nǣfre.** The verb and the adverb both require to be negatived. See Annal 409 in Text II, and study examples of the doubly expressed negative.

II

THE *ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE*

The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* is preserved in four distinct texts: **A, C, D,** and **E,** of which **A** and **E** are the most important. For a description of these and the other MSS. (copies, epitomes, fragments)

see Plummer's *Two of the Saxon Chronicles*, Vol. II, pp. xxiii–cii. Text **A**, also called the Parker Chronicle or the Winchester Chronicle, carries the annals down to the year 1070; **D**, the Worcester Chronicle, goes to 1079; **E**, the Laud or Peterborough Chronicle, extends to the year 1154.

169, 1. **ȝeflǣsċnesse,** a coinage on the basis of the Latin *incarnatio.*

169, 2. **ȝesōhte,** 'invaded'; the prefix **ȝe** gives the verb the perfective meaning. See *Grammar*, § 10.

169, 5. **Hēr,** 'here,' i.e., 'at this point (in the annals),' 'in this year.'

169, 7. **Orcadus.** The Latin form is here used as a plural, but in *Orosius* as a singular. Plummer, II, p. 8. The modern name *Orkneys* comes from ON **Orkneyjar;** literally the 'Orcn Islands.'

169, 11. **ȝedōn.** For this use of **dōn,** see note to **167,** 22.

169, 13. **Sē,** 'that one,' 'this one,' but best rendered 'he' in this case; hence **sē** functions here, as often, as a pers. pronoun.

169, 22. **from,** 'by.' Cf. the use of **from** and **of** in occurrences so far and explain the difference.

169, 24. **tō fultume,** 'as a help to'; find corresponding phrases elsewhere.

170, 12. **swā fȳr,** 'as from fire.'

170, 16. Annal 501 explains the name *Portsmouth* as derived from a first settler named *Port;* this is apparently a place-name myth.

170, 32. **onwōc,** 'arose,' 'descended,' literally, 'awoke.' Cf. *Widsith* 5.

170, 34. Observe the idiom **fēng tō rīċe,** 'ascended the throne.'

IV

BEDE'S DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN

172, 3. The geographical names have the Latin genitive-dative ending **–e** (**æ**).

173, 8. **middanȝeardes** (ON **miðgarðr,** OHG **mittilagart**), Middle Realm, Earth.

V

ANGLES, SAXONS, AND JUTES

173, 10. **menniscnesse;** see note to **169,** 1.

173, 13. **Seaxna;** supply **þēod** from the immediately preceding name.

173, 17–18. **compian ond feohtan.** The translator of Bede is very fond of using doublets, as here, of the same or nearly the same meaning; they often alliterate. See other instances below, and in other selections from Bede. **Compian** is a coinage from the noun **comp** (**camp**) < Latin *campus*.

173, 20. **ȝeslōgon,** 'gained by fighting'; see note to **169,** 2.

173, 20. **hām** is an adverb here.

173, 20. **hīe.** There is no grammatical antecedent for this, but there is a psychological antecedent in the word **hām**, i.e., **hīe** = 'they (at home).'

174, 8. **is þæt land ðe,** 'this is the land that.'

174, 10. **oð tō dæȝe,** 'to this day.'

174, 12. **Heṅȝest ond Horsa.** Note that the names of the two brothers alliterate (and also mean the same: 'Steed and Horse'). The ancestral line beyond is characterized by the clan initial **W,** and goes back to **Woden** (**Odin**) as the founder in the tradition that Bede records.

174, 16–17. **tō þon þæt,** 'until.'

174, 19. **weaxan ond miċlian** are synonyms; see note to **173,** 17–18.

174, 19. **tō þām swīðe,** 'so greatly,' 'to such an extent.'

174, 22–23. **hīe þā ȝeweredon . . . wið Pihtum,** 'they allied themselves with the Picts.'

174, 24. **wǣron . . . sēċende.** Why the progressive tense form here?

174, 28. **dǣdum,** instrumental dative.

VI

OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN

This selection is taken from the Alfredian version of Orosius's *Universal History*, written early in the fifth century. Orosius was born in Spain about 385 A.D. Orosius's Latin original begins with an account of the Divisions of the World, followed by a brief description of Asia and Egypt. Then he says: *Expliciti sunt quam brevissime fines Asiae: nunc Europam, in quantum cognitioni hominis conceditur, stylo pervagabor,* after which come two lines about the course of the Rhine and the Danube. At this point King Alfred inserts his own account of the relative position and the boundaries of the lands of Europe from the east to the Scandinavian peninsula. Then immediately follows the accounts of the voyages of Ohthere

and Wulfstan, after which Chapter I of the original is again resumed, but with numerous omissions and condensations, and sometimes with additions of new matter. Ohthere's voyage is the first recorded sailing around the North Cape and, as it interested King Alfred greatly, so it has always been read with interest by students of Old English ever since it was first published. Of the editions will here be mentioned Rev. Joseph Bosworth's *A Description of Europe and the Voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan by King Alfred the Great*, London, 1855. This has three pages of facsimile (about one-half of Ohthere's account) and also contains R. T. Hampson's 'An Essay on the Geography of King Alfred the Great.'

175, 1. **Ōhthere.** The explorer's ON name was **Óttar.** The use of the form **Ohthere** shows that King Alfred (or Ohthere himself) identified **Ótt** as the equivalent of OE **Oht,** the assimilation of **ht** > **tt,** with vowel-lengthening, not operating in Old English words.

175, 1. **his hlāforde.** The words show that Ohthere had become a member of King Alfred's court. Ohthere's coming to England has been dated at 880, but that is too late; in *The Modern Language Review,* XXV, p. 80, it is, with good reason, dated 'before 871.' How many years had passed since he made his famous voyage we cannot know.

175, 6. **wīciað,** 'stay temporarily.'

175, 8. **æt sumum ċirre,** 'once.' **fandian,** 'explore.'

175, 15–16. **Þā bēag þæt land þǣr ēastryhte,** but he could not tell at first whether it was just a bay. However it turns out that he was now rounding the North Cape, since he continued sailing **ēast be lande** for four days. Then he was obliged (**sċeolde**) to wait for a wind from the north, because here the land bent right south, or, thought he at first, perhaps this was just a bay. But he had now discovered the White Sea, and he sailed south on it for five days.

175, 24. **ān miċel ēa,** 'a broad river.' This could hardly have been the river Dwina; rather the river Warsuga, which empties into the White Sea from the west; both have been suggested. Best seems Sedgefield's suggestion that it was the narrow gulf of Kandalak, a western branch of the White Sea, separating the Terfinnaland from the Bjarmaland, i.e., the Kola Peninsula from the land of the Perms.

175, 27. **nān ȝebūn land,** 'no settled land.' He had met no settled land since he started from home until he reached the **miċel ēa** and the Perms.

176, 3. **þæt.** Observe the use of the singular.

176, 9. **ymb hīe ūtan,** 'around them.'

176, 10. **hwæt þæs sōþes wæs** for **hwæt þæs sōþ wæs.**

176, 11. **Þā Beormas.** Bosworth mentions the fact that in the middle ages the Scandinavians gave the name of Permia to the whole country between the White Sea and the Ural Mountains. The Permians were called *Permiaki* by the Russians. The name remains to-day in the city and the *Gouvernement Perm* in northeastern Russia.

176, 16. **gōd tō,** 'good for.'

176, 20. **hē syxa sum,** 'he and five others.' If an ell was twenty-four inches the largest whale measured one hundred feet. Bosworth, l. c. p. 11, has a note on this.

177, 5–6. **ōþer . . . ōþer,** 'one . . . the other.'

177, 10. **and liċȝað,** 'there lie'; cf. note to **174,** 8.

177, 14. **mæȝ bīon.** Here **mæȝ** is used for 'may,' 'may possibly.' See note below.

177, 17. **and sē mōr syðþan,** 'and beyond that the moor.'

177, 18. **mæȝ.** It will have been observed that **magan** (**mæg, mihte**) in nearly every occurrence means 'be able.' Study other sentences where the verb occurs below.

178, 2–3. **on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Īraland.** It cannot possibly be Ireland that was meant. The suggestion that **Īraland** is a scribal error for Īseland (Īsland), while paleographically understandable, does not remove all the difficulties in the passage.

178, 27. **Burgenda lande,** ON **Borgundarhólmr,** is the Danish island of Bornholm.

178, 28. **habbað him sylf cyning,** 'have a king of their own.'

178, 30–34. **Mēore** is the district of Möhre in Smaaland, Sweden; **Ēowland,** modern Öland, was then called **Eyland. Sēo Wisle,** the Vistula. **Wītland,** immediately to the east of the Vistula delta. **Weonodland,** the land of the Wends, corresponds somewhat to the later Mecklenburg and Pomerania. The geography of this passage is best interpreted by R. C. Boer in *Festskrift. Vilhelm Thomsen,* 1912, pp. 56–58.

179, 3–4. **ðe Trūsō standeð in staðe.** See *Grammar,* § 164.

179, 12. **mȳran meolc** was possibly a brew of ale and milk; but Bosworth, quoting Forster, has this: 'This mare's milk was not merely milk, but milk which had undergone a kind of fermentation, and was changed into a species of brandy,' for which the local name was *kumyss. Kumyss* was also used among other Baltic and Slavic peoples, such as the *Prucii,* 'Prussians.' The name of this region is still called *Pruce* in Chaucer's *Prologue,* line 53.

179, 17. **unforbærned.** We see that cremation was practised

at this time among the Esths (Esthonians); the English of the time, as the Germanic peoples in general, practised body-burial.

179, 25–26. Observe the idiom **tō lāfe bið,** 'is left over.'

179, 28. **Āleċgað hit ðonne forhwæga on ānre mīle,** etc. Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader,* p. 207, prints from Bosworth an illustration of the plan of these races. Make your plan of them; observe that the riders gather about six or seven miles from the town. Note the force of **sċulan** in this whole account.

180, 6. **hys weȝes,** adverbial genitive.

180, 16. **hī hit sċeolan** (**sċeolon**) **miċlum ȝebētan. miċlum,** 'greatly,' here may mean a great sacrificial offering to the gods.

180, 17–18. **hī magon ċyle ȝewyrċan.** The method was possible by having a cave or deep cellar for this particular purpose; when water and ale could be frozen by them in summer we naturally think of some kind of primitive ice house.

VII

THE AMAZONS

Here also, and in the account of the Goths in the *Orosius,* King Alfred adds material of his own.

180, 26–27. **and þǣr winnende wǣron.** An excellent instance of the reason for the use of the progressive tense form.

180, 28. **from,** 'by'; see note to **169,** 22.

182, 2. **āþenċean nē ācræftan,** a couplet again, 'plan or invent.'

182, 3. **Ercol,** Hercules, whom Orosius calls an **ent,** 'giant.'

182, 6. **þe mon 'dulmunus' hætt.** The Latin text shows no equivalent for this. Schilling: *König Alfreds angelsächsische Bearbeitung der Weltgeschichte des Orosius,* Halle a. S., 1886, p. 40, speaks of Thorpe's suggestion that **dulmunus** is a corruption of ON **drómundr;** but the word (which occurs twice elsewhere in the *Orosius,* and is not found otherwise in OE) seems to Schilling to be evidence that King Alfred also had another (Latin?) source of information.

182, 6–7. **þe mon sæȝð þæt,** etc., 'about which it is said that.'

182, 18. **þises middanȝeardes;** see note to **173,** 8.

182, 30. **þæt hī hīe mid ȝefeohten.** MS. **C** has **mid ȝefeohte sōhte.**

183, 4. **ȝenōg,** adv., 'quite.'

183, 8. **hwǣr hit ȝewurde,** etc., 'where it would happen before Christianity,' 'where it would have been possible before Christianity was established.'

VIII

CYNEWULF AND CYNEHEARD

Up to this point the Parker Chronicle in its successive annals is a dry catalog of happenings stated in the briefest possible form. Here it suddenly breaks out with considerable fullness into a most interesting and dramatic narrative. Sweet says: 'we do not meet with so vivid and circumstantial a piece of history till more than a hundred years later. It is no doubt contemporary with, or at any rate, only a few years later than the events it tells — it is, in short, by far the oldest historical prose in any Teutonic language.' The narrator has difficulty in making himself clear; there is a heaping up of conjunctions and the pronoun **hē**, this last to such an extent that it is in places almost impossible to make out which person or persons are intended. While poetry had been cultivated for several hundred years and its technique was well established, a longer narrative in prose was something new and untried. But the chronicler of Annal 755 nevertheless succeeded in giving us an interesting 'short story' and a document of great importance.

183, 20. **Hēr Cynewulf,** etc. Rewrite the first eight lines into good and clear OE sentences. Do the same with the whole of the third paragraph.

183, 22. **ond hē hæfde,** etc. Note the constant parataxis. The conjunction **ond** occurs thirty-three times in the fifty-line annal.

183, 22–23. **þe him leŋzest wunode.** MS. **D** has **mid wunode,** which would be the usual thing, but not a necessary change; it was no doubt written as it stands. Cf. also **lȳtle werode** in **184,** 3.

183, 25. **flōdan,** dat. sg., hence here **flōde,** weak masculine.

183, 27. **uuiþ.** Observe the writing with separated 'double **u,**' the source of our **w.**

183, 27. **þæs þe,** 'since.' In **hē rīċe hæfde** the verb is pluperfect.

184, 1. **ond sē Cyneheard,** 'and this Cyneheard (whom we have just mentioned).' Note the relative function of **sē** in the preceding line.

184, 10. **wǣrun.** As here **–un** appears for **–on** a number of times.

184, 13. **swā hwelċ swā þonne,** etc., 'whoever got ready first.'

184, 18. **þæt** anticipates the **þæt**-clause in the next line; cf. line 30, **ond hīe cuǣdon þæt tæt,** etc.

184, 21. **lǣfde** is pluperfect.

184, 34. **feohtende wæron oþþæt.** Observe that the meaning is 'continued fighting until,' etc.

184, 35. **fulgon,** 'got inside.'

IX

ÆTHELWULF

This annal is interesting in that it gives the ancestral line of Æthelwulf. There are thirty-three generations. Observe the names **Frēa** (Frey), **Bældæʒ** (Balder), and **Wōden** (Odin), and further **ʒēat** and **Sċeld.** The sequences have considerable interest for ancient English name-giving practice.

185, 8. **ʒebōcude,** 'donated'; **ʒebōcian,** 'to book,' 'document,' 'record'; cf. German **buchen,** 'to record.'

185, 21. **hīe,** i.e., Ingild and Ine.

X

KING ALFRED'S PREFACE TO HIS TRANSLATION OF THE *CURA PASTORALIS*

It is generally held that the *Cura Pastoralis* was the book with which King Alfred began his work of translating into English 'some of the books that it is most needful for all men to know.' The time of this translation may therefore have been the years of quiet that followed the Peace of Wedmore in 878. The Latin original of Pope Gregory (born about 540, died 604) was called *Liber Regulae Pastoralis*, but it is usually referred to as *De Cura Pastorali* or simply *Cura Pastoralis.*

'Alfred . . . was one of those rare spirits who not merely bestride their whole generation, and dominate it, but who actually turn back the flowing tide of circumstance, and avert what seem to be inevitable conclusions. . . . Alfred's work was all devoted to a practical and an attainable end; what he accomplished was never undone, for neither the conquest of Cnut nor the conquest of William of Normandy cancelled it. . . . This great fighter and administrator was not merely the victorious general of a dozen campaigns, the founder of a navy, the rebuilder of the internal organization of Church and State, but also a scholar and author; one who loved alike the old national poetry of his own race and the literature of Rome.' — Charles Oman: *England before the Norman Conquest*, pp. 442–444.

That King Alfred's translations were inaugurated by the *Cura Pastoralis* seems stated in the Preface itself. See note to **188,** 12–24.

186, 11. **Ælfrēd kyning hāteð grētan,** etc. In the opening sentence the formal 3rd person is employed, as, e.g., in the charters; in the next line the 1st person is adopted, and thereafter maintained as far as the closing paragraph, where it is the book itself that speaks.

186, 11–12. **kyning** and **kȳðan,** early instances of the use of **k** before a front vowel.

186, 18. **ȝe hiora sibbe ȝe hiora siodo.** Alliterative couplet, as often in the laws; cf. also Bede. In line 20 we read **ȝe mid wīȝe ȝe mid wīsdōme.** On the form **siodo** see *Grammar*, note 17. The form **siodo** may be a dittograph, due to the preceding **hioro.**

187, 16. **lēfdon** (= **līefdon**), Kentish-Mercian form.

187, 16. **ðone naman ānne wē hæfdon,** etc. **ānne,** alone; 'it was only the name of (being) Christians that we had.' Observe the appositional nature of the clause **ðætte wē Crīstne wæron.**

188, 7. **funden,** 'formulated,' 'established'; cf. ModE 'find out,' and the OE ablaut form **fandian** (see VI, line 8), 'to try to find out,' 'hunt for,' 'explore'; cf. also ON **finna,** 'to find out,' 'invent,' 'discover,' and Dan. **opfinde,** 'to devise,' 'invent.'

188, 12–24. The great literary and educational program that King Alfred wished to carry out, then, is here given: 'That we render into the language that we all know some of those books that are most necessary for all men to know, . . . and that all the youth of English freemen, who have the means to do so, be set to study . . . until such a time as they shall have learned well how to read English books.' And he plans further study for those who are to be trained for higher office. King Alfred's younger son Æthelweard was educated at such a high school, or Latin school, as the king suggested should be founded.

188, 29–30. **hwīlum word be worde, hwīlum andȝit of andȝiete,** 'sometimes word for word, sometimes sentence for sentence.' Alfred was far from adhering rigidly to the sentence sequence of the original, however. What he says literally means 'sometimes meaning for meaning'; and in his practice he often condensed two sentences into one, or expanded one into two, if he thereby **meahte andȝietfullīcost āreċċean.**

189, 9. **tō lǣne,** 'loaned out,' Dan. **til laans; bī wrīte,** 'is copying.'

189, 10–16. Note the alliteration throughout this paragraph.

XII

KING ALFRED'S CAMPAIGN AGAINST THE GREAT ARMY IN 893–897

King Alfred's military campaign in 893–897 as told in the Parker Chronicle is a historical document of the greatest importance. And it is no less important as a literary document. English prose has here attained a polish comparable with the best of the Alfredian age.

191, 1. **sē miċla here,** the Danish army which had been in winter quarters at Louvain in 891–892. See also Plummer, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles*, vol. II, pp. 100–109.

191, 2. **ēastrīċe,** the kingdom of the Eastern Franks.

191, 3. **Bunnan,** Boulogne.

191, 5. **on Limene mūþan.** This river, which has now disappeared, ran 'from about Hythe in the direction of Appledore, approximately along the line of the modern military canal.'—Plummer. It was then no doubt a deep river; Gaimar much later says of it *Cel ewe Limmene e bien parfund.* The great army established itself at Appledore. See lines 15–17.

191, 25. **fōr þæt hē,** etc., 'marched to a point where he,' etc.

191, 28. **ȝif hie ænigne feld sēċan wolden,** 'if they were to seek the open field anywhere' (literally any open field).

191, 29. **hlōþum ond flocrādum,** 'in small bands' or 'in large incursions.' A **hlōþ** according to A-S law was reckoned up to thirty men.

192, 4. **tōnumen.** See *Grammar*, § 10.

192, 19. **sċīre,** division of the (English) army.

192, 30–31. **ȝewaldenum,** 'moderate,' literally, 'wielded,' i.e., easily wielded; 'wieldy,' not unwieldy.

193, 31. **ȝedydon æt,** 'reached.' See notes to **169,** 2 and **169,** 11.

194, 3. **sum dæl þæs Norðwēalcynnes;** hence some of the Welsh joined the English here.

194, 9. **mid metelīeste ȝewæȝde,** 'distressed with shortage of food.'

194, 14. MSS. **B, C,** and **D** have an additional line after **þegnas,** which makes the whole passage clearer. Hence the reading is to be: **þegnas; ond þāra Denisċra þær wearð swīþe myċel wæl ȝeslægen.**

194, 23. **Lēȝaċeaster,** 'Chester.'

194, 29. **efenēhðe,** occurs nowhere else; possibly means 'meadow' (or 'farmstead'?).

196, 9–10. **ealles for swīðe** is a rather remarkable combination; literally, 'entirely too utterly'; say 'wholly and completely.'

196, 13. wǣron. Observe that **is, wæs,** and **wǣron** are often used in a way that we would not render to-day by 'is,' 'was,' or 'were.' It means 'live,' 'have one's residence,' 'be domiciled,' etc.; **þe þǣr on londe wǣron,** say simply 'in the country,' or 'in England.' Cf. also **þǣr sē ȝelēafa wæs ðā,** 'where that was the belief then,' 'where (already then) that religion was practised,' p. 241, line 8.

196, 20. horsþeȝn, 'horse-thane,' 'marshall.' Ger. **Marschalk.**

196, 29–30. nē on Frēsisċ ȝesċæpene nē on Denisċ. Some noun like **wīsan** has to be understood. The main ship-building centers in western Europe at the time were southeastern Norway, Denmark, and Friesland. It was for a definite purpose that King Alfred hired (continental) Frisians in his navy. And the Danish ships he had plenty of opportunity to study at first hand.

197, 6–7. ond þæt ān, 'one of them,' 'and the one'; **on þǣm . . . ēac,** 'on that also,' etc.

197, 11. āseten, 'grounded.'

197, 17–18. ond Wulfheard Frīesa, etc., continental Frisians on King Alfred's ships.

197, 21. Þā cōm . . . ǣr flōd tō. Observe the psychological order of words.

197, 34. ōþrum healfum. See *Grammar,* § 197.

XIII

THE PEACE OF WEDMORE

198, 1. Gȳðrūm. The right form was **Gūðrūm.**

198, 4. ȝefeostnod is a Mercian form (**o**/**u** umlaut).

198, 13. āsodenes, 'purified.'

198, 19. mid xi his ȝelīċena, 'with eleven of his peers.'

198, 26 and **199,** 3. **nē ðēowe nē frēo; mid yrfe and mid ǣhtum.** Formal combinations are frequently employed in the A-S laws. See note to **186,** 18.

XIV

FROM THE LAWS OF KING ALFRED

The Prolog is from the Mosaic Law, *Exodus,* xx–xxvii.

199, 27. Nē wyrċ þū ðē gyldne godas oððe seolfrene. The second commandment was omitted, but is here supplied, in shortened form, from the *Exodus,* xx, verse 23.

200, 12. his ȝewealdes, 'intentionally.'

200, 14. unȝewealdes, 'unintentionally.'

200, 20. **Iċ ðā Ælfrēd cyning þās tōgædere ȝegaderode,** etc. Charles Oman, speaking of King Alfred's laws, says: 'It is not a complete and all-embracing code, cancelling earlier legislation, but rather a revision of the laws of the ancient kings, especially those of Ine, with a view to the changed state of society in the ninth century,' l. c. p. 472.

200, 20–23. **and āwrītan hēt . . . and . . . iċ āwearp mid mīnra witena ȝeðeahte.** With the help of his councillors King Alfred selected from the ancient custom-law and the laws of earlier kings those that seemed most just to him: **þā ðe mē ryhtoste ðūhton,** line 30.

XV

FROM THE DIALOGS OF GREGORY THE GREAT

The Dialogs are rendered in a form of OE that is much more colloquial and nearer to the language of everyday talk than anything else we have before Ælfric's *Colloquy on the Occupations.*

203, 9–10. **Þā ȝewunnode ān ðēof, þæt hē,** etc., '(now it so happened that) there was a thief who was in the habit of,' etc.

203, 33. **in him sylfum.** The words seem unnecessary to us, but the idiom was just this: **þā wearð hē swīðe āfyrhted in him sylfum.**

204, 22. **Benedictes muneca sum,** 'a (certain) Benedictine monk.'

204, 25. **þæt hē hit ȝebētan sċeolde,** 'that he should reform.'

205, 1–2. **hē ȝemētte on þām weȝe standan.** Observe the use of the infinitive.

205, 4–5. **Þā ongan sē munuc forhtiende and bredetende mid myċċlum stefnum clypian and cweþan.** MS. **H** reads here: **þā ongann hē ofdrædd bifian and brodettan and mid myċelum hrēame clypian þus cweðende.**

XVI

ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

206, 15–16. **hī styredon,** reflexive.

206, 21–22. **Đā sċeolde sē hearpere weorðan swā sāriȝ,** 'then the harpist became so sad, said they,' or 'then the harpist was said to,' etc. Note the different use of **sċeolde** in the line above. Study carefully the uses of **sċulan** in this text.

206, 25. stōdon, 'stopped running.'

207, 1. **nyste nænne andan nē nænne eȝe tō ōðrum,** 'had no hatred for or fear of others.' Observe the idiom: **witan andan tō, witan eȝe tō.**

207, 17. metena. MS. **B** has **gydena.**

207, 17. folcisċe men, 'humans.'

207, 17. **ðā hī seċȝað ðæt,** 'of whom they say that,' etc.

207, 18. **nyton nāne āre,** 'know (show) no favor.' See note above.

207, 29–30. **forlætan ðæt hē ne slāt,** 'ceased tearing,' etc.

207, 31. **mid ðȳ,** 'with that,' 'in that way.'

207, 33. **longe ond longe,** 'a very long time.' Cf. King Alfred's (**þā wundrode iċ**) **swīðe swīðe,** p. 187, lines 32–33, 'very, very much' or 'greatly indeed.'

208, 2–3. Note the idiom **ȝeare witan þæt . . . ne,** 'be careful not to.'

XVII

THE POET CÆDMON

Cædmon died about 680, when Bede, who here writes about how Cædmon received the gift of song, was seven years old. Hence we have in this case a remarkable instance of a well-nigh world-wide myth having in one generation attached itself to a poet who lived and sang in a neighboring district. Compare the dream of Hesiod in ancient Greece, and that of Hallbiorn in medieval Iceland. There is an interesting article upon the legend entitled 'Cædmon's Dream Song' in *Studies in English Philology in Honor of H. Klaeber*, 1929, pp. 232–239.

208, 17. **mid þā . . . ȝeglæṅȝde,** 'adorned with,' etc.

208, 23–24. **for þon hē nāles . . . ȝelæred wæs,** 'nevertheless he had not at all been taught,' etc.

209, 1. **Wæs hē sē mon in weoruldhāde ȝeseted,** 'he was a man who,' etc.

209, 19. **þū meaht singan,** 'you have the ability to sing.'

209, 23. **þā fers,** 'those verses.' **Fers** is a loan word from late Latin, borrowed at a time when *v* in such position had become *f* in Latin. ModE *verse* is a loan word from Old French.

209, 24. **þāra endebyrdnes þis is.** Of Cædmon's *Hymn* we have here the WS form; at this point in Bede's original there appears only the Latin translation of the *Hymn* by Bede. Our WS version goes back to a Northumbrian form, copies of which are found in several MSS. of Bede's *Historia.* See Miller's edition, pp. xxi–xxii.

The chief of these is in the Moore MS., *Kk.* 5, 16, *U. Lib. Cam.*, printed in this *Reader*, p. 287. The date of this is about 737, and it probably represents fairly closely the seventh century form as Cædmon composed it. The copy of the ONhbr. original contained in the Hatton MS. may be seen in the *Modern Language Notes* for May, 1889. Right after his Latinized hymn of Cædmon, Bede says: *Hic est sensus, non autem ordo ipse uerborum, quae dormiens ille canebat.*

209, 25. Nū sċulon herigean, 'now let us praise.'

210, 3. **ȝemet,** 'measure,' 'manner'; the Latin word was *modum.*

210, 7. cȳðde ond sæȝde; see note to **174,** 19.

210, 8–9. **ond him ondweardum,** 'in their presence'; the translator follows the Latin here: *uiris praesentibus.*

210, 10–11. **hwæt oððe hwonan þæt cumen wǣre** (*quid ucl unde esset*), but the Latin original so literally rendered is hardly correct OE; rather **hwæt þæt wǣre oððe hwonan hit cumen wǣre.**

210, 23. **þæt wel þafode,** 'readily agreed to that.'

210, 30. **seolfan þā his lārēowas,** 'even his teachers.' The OE requires the demonstrative and the possessive both: 'the his teachers' ('the teachers of him').

210, 31. **wreoton,** Mercian form.

211, 19–20. **hwæðre tō þon ȝemetlīċe þæt,** 'yet to that extent moderately'; say 'but not so much but that,' etc.

212, 4–6. **incan . . . wiston;** see note to **207,** 1.

212, 20. **þætte** points forward to **þæt hē ēac,** etc.

212, 28. **of þǣm þe wē,** etc., belongs logically after **þæt is ȝesegen.**

XVIII

BEDE'S PREFACE TO THE *ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY*

213, 2. Ceolwulf became king of Northumberland in 731.

213, 9. **gōd** is thus accented in the MS., marking special stress; similarly in line 12.

213, 26. **on ȝewritum,** etc., 'in writings or in what was told by old men.' To these sources of information many others are named below.

214, 22. **Þā þing þe . . . ȝewordene wǣron,** 'the things that had happened.'

214, 27. **ǣrendȝewritu,** 'written reports.'

Having accounted for his sources Bede adds: 'and afterwards what I myself knew I did not leave unwritten.'

XXI

THE ENGLISH MERCHANTS IN ROME

218, 8–9. **nīwan . . . of Brytene,** 'newly . . . from Britain,' 'had just come from,' etc.

218, 10. **ðing.** Note the complete generalization of the word **ðing** (the things that were for sale included here the slave-boys).

218, 22–23. **þæt is sārlīċ, þætte,** etc., 'it is a sad thing that.' In the clause **þætte swā fæʒer feorh,** etc., the order of words is the psychological one; here object + verbs + subject (**aldor**). Translate: 'that such fair forms and men of such bright countenances should be owned by the prince of darkness.'

218, 28. The intended pun on the word **eŋʒel, eŋʒellīċ,** requires the form **æŋglīċe** (**æn** + **glīċe**) here. The MS. has **ænlice.**

219, 3. **Dēre,** usually **Deire,** hence nearer to the Latin words *de ira.*

XXII

ÆTHELBERHT, KING OF KENT

220, 2–3. **ān ond twēntiʒ wintra, þæs,** etc. Hence, according to Bede, Augustine's mission took place in 595; according to the Parker MS. and the Laud MS. of the *A-S Chronicle,* it was in 601; however, the year was 597. The conversion of the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms took place in the period 597–671.

220, 5. **willendlecan** (= **hwīlwendlīcan**), 'temporal.'

220, 10. **þisses ʒemetes rīċe,** 'rule of this extent,' 'ruled so large a region.' Ælle died in 598; Ceawlin became king of Northumbria in 593. Ceolwulf became king of Wessex in 597, and the *Chronicle* adds of him: **ond simle hē feaht ond wan, oþþe wiþ Angelcyn oþþe uuiþ Wālas, oþþe wiþ Peohtas, oþþe wiþ Sċottas.** Æthelberht was king of Kent from 593 to 617; Eadwine, King of Northumbria, was baptized in 601, died 633 (**ofslagen fram Cadwallan,** Laud, 633), and in that year Oswald became king of Northumbria (died 642).

220, 27. **gōd,** substantival adjective, 'good things,' 'blessings.'

220, 29. **bysene,** 'examples,' 'precedent,' 'decisions.'

220, 30. **ʒēna oð þis,** 'still to the present.'

221, 1. **hæfde ond haldne,** legal formula.

221, 8–9. **sē Heŋʒest, sē ðe wæs,** etc.,'that Hengest, who was.'

XXIII

THE MISSION OF ST. AUGUSTINE

221, 13–14. **Angelþēode** is here 'of the Angles'; the **norðfolc** are the Northumbrians and the **sūðfolc** are the Southumbrian Angles.

221, 14–15. **myċel ēaland Tenet.** The Island of Thanet is not an island to-day. It was on this island in northeastern Kent that Augustine and his party of forty landed in 597. It was also on this island that Hengist and Horsa landed in 449 (at **Ypwinesflēot,** *Chronicle,* MS. **A, Heopwines flēot,** MS. **E**), and that Vortigern first gave them as a p'ace where they might reside.

221, 21. **of Franclande.** Interpreters were brought along from among the Franks.

221, 28. **þā hēt hē hī bīdan,** etc. King Æthelberht permitted them to be on the island, and commanded them to remain there, until he, etc.

222, 11. **hēt him ūte setl ȝewyrċean,** 'requested them to make him a seat in the open air,' where he could be on guard against possible trickery (see next sentence).

222, 14. **brēac ealdre hēalsunge,** 'used an ancient counter-charm.'

222, 34. **in ȝestlīðnesse onfōn,** 'receive as guests.'

XXIV

THE CONVERSION OF KING EDWIN OF NORTHUMBRIA

223, 19. **Ono hwæt,** 'well now.'

224, 13. **þūhte and gesawen wǣre.** As in numerous places elsewhere two synonyms are used to translate one word in the original; here the latter says *videretur.*

226, 1. **ēað.** See *Grammar,* p. 129.

227, 2–3. **Ac ǣrþon hēo sēo hēannis þæs wealles gefylled wǣre ond geendad,** 'but before it — the height of the wall — was finished and completed.' The sentence is a clumsy one. MS. **B** is better here: **Ac ǣr ðon ðe sēo hēannis,** etc. Say 'but before the wall had been built to its full height and the church finished!'

XXVII

ÆLFRIC'S PREFACE TO THE HOMILIES

Ælfric was born about 955 and died about 1017. He is the author of a number of works, among which his homilies and his *Lives of*

Saints are best known to modern students. For the life of Ælfric the student may be referred to C. L. White's *Ælfric; A New Study of his Writings*, Boston, 1898. *Yale Studies in English, II.*

Ælfric represents the second period of bloom in OE prose. The language here is that of the beginning of the closing century of OE; most of the MSS., however, are of the latter part of the century.

236, 2–3. **Æþelrēdes,** Æthelred the Unready, born 978, died 1016.

236, 4. **Ċernel,** probably Cerne Abbas in Dorset.

236, 6. **Þā bearn mē,** etc. Note the idiom **beirnan . . . on mōde,** 'to occur to one.'

236, 11. **tō miċċlum wīsdōme tealdon,** 'reckon it for (as) great wisdom.'

236, 15–16. **þā synd tō hæbbenne.** See King Alfred's *Cura Pastoralis*, p. 188.

236, 20. **þe is ȝeendung þyssere worulde.** See Wulfstan's Address, p. 249.

237, 29. **tō fēorþan healfan ȝēare;** see note to **197,** 34.

238, 11. **fandian,** 'to tempt.' Observe the extension of meaning of this word; cf. King Alfred's use of it, p. 175, line 8.

238, 26. **ȝestentst,** 'stand firm against,' 'resist.' See note to **169,** 2.

239, 7–8. **For wel fela iċ wāt . . . þonne iċ sȳ,** 'for well I know there are many,' etc.

239, 15–16. **ȝif hwā þās bōc . . . bysene,** 'if any one wishes to copy it, that he exercise care to set it down correctly according to the (i.e., my) manuscript.'

XXVIII

ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON KING OSWALD

This homily is based on Bede, III, chapters 9–13. About one-third of it is printed here. See note to **220,** 10.

240, 1. **tō Scotlande,** i.e., here to the Island of Iona.

240, 3. **Betwux þām,** 'in the meantime.'

240, 7. **tō sċeame,** 'shamefully.'

240, 35. **Sēo stōw is ȝehāten 'Heofonfeld,'** 'that place is (now) called Heavenfield.' Bede, III, 2, says: *Vocatur locus ille lingua Anglorum Hefenfelth, . . . caelestis campus.* The place received the name after the battle; it was near Hexam, but has not been definitely identified.

241, 13. **Aidān.** The christianizing of Northumbria through the missionary and bishop Aidan began in 635.

XXIX

THE HOMILY ON FALSE GODS

There is no evidence that the author is familiar with the pagan divinities of the Anglo-Saxons as Woden and Thunor. He considers the Danish Jove and Juno should have been Thunor and Frigu, Mercury as he says the Danes do not say the Danes say that Thor was the son of Jove, and then he imagines because wē rēdap ac nōcum gē ac hēgenum gē ac misenum, that Jove was as a servant to Saturn, the hēgenum nōcum mentioned were as noble Lamb.

242. 11. hīm for godas, 'as their gods.' Cf p. 244, line 1 hīm tō godum.

XXXII

WULFSTAN'S ADDRESS TO THE ENGLISH

Wulfstan was Bishop of London 1002 later at Worcester and Archbishop of York, 1002–1023; he died in 1023. Wulfstan was an eloquent preacher the author of three homilies that appear certainly genuine, while some others that have come down to us may be by him. His remarkable 'Sermo ad Anglos' was delivered in 1014 after the new Danish invasion led by Sweyn, and the flight of Ethelred the Unready to the continent to Emma, Normandy who thus gave up all England to Sweyn. Sweyn was then acknowledged king but died some two months later on Feb 3, 1014. See the A-S Chronicle for 1013. Laud MS. There are five MSS of the address, and they differ considerably. That here printed is from the Bodleian MS. *Junius 86 Fol 84 v.*, as in A. S. Napier's edition *Wulfstan's Homilies*. Berlin, 1883, pp. 156–167.

243. 14 manfulle dēdum and mānga mānegu, 'committed wrongs and numerous acts of unrighteousness.'

250. 1–3. gōdcunde wurðan, 'become better.'

250. 4. sceal, 'there must be,' is required.

250. 5. tō āhte, 'at all.'

250. 9. þæs þe gelagod is, 'of that which is fixed by law.'

250. 12 mine ne ðe seems to mean pagan worship within and without, that is privately within the home and publicly in the open. But further down mine ne ðe can only mean 'nowhere,' as p. 252, lines 25–26.

250. 15 mēþe and munde, 'respect for their rank and protection' (i.e., safety).

250, 32. **frēoriht,** 'the rights of free men.'

251, 1. **ȝecnāwe, sē ðe cunne,** 'as (surely) he will understand who ponders it'; literally, 'may he understand, who ponders.' These words reappear at intervals from now on as a refrain: in the exact words, p. 252, line 14; in the words **understande, sē ðe wille,** p. 252, lines 9–10, **understande, sē ðe cunne,** p. 252, line 24; and finally expanded to **ȝyf wē on eornost ænigе cūðan oððon wē woldan āriht understandan,** p. 253, lines 7–8, 'if we in all earnestness would (try to) see and rightly understand.' The reader will find in this a certain reminder of the ON *Vǫluspá*, where a similar refrain enters in stanza 27: **vitoð ér enn, eða hvat?** 'do you comprehend now (the full significance of this), or not?' This is repeated verbatim in stanzas 28, 33, 39, 41, 48, 62, and 63, near the end.

252, 16. **for āgenum ȝewyrhtum.** Wulfstan considers the sufferings and the shame of England a punishment visited **þurh godes yrre** ('through the wrath of God') **for āgenum ȝewyrhtum** ('merited by us').

252, 18–19. **þæt wǣpnȝewrīxl weorðe ȝemæne þeȝene and þrǣle,** 'that an encounter with weapons takes place between thane and thrall.'

252, 22–23. **earhlīċe laga and sċandlīċe nȳdȝyld,** 'degrading laws and shamefully enforced tribute.'

252, 25. **Nedohte hit nū lange,** 'now for a long time nothing has availed but,' i.e., there has been nothing but (harrying and hatred in every region).

It will have been observed that alliterating and assonantal word-groups characterized Wulfstan's Address throughout. This and the presence of a trochaic rhythm are features of Wulfstan's prose in general; something that has often been noted before, as by Cook, Sweet, and Sedgefield. Much of the Address is composed in rhythmic word-groups that obey fairly well the laws of OE metre. For example:

Ēadwerd man forrǣdde and syððan ācwealde
and æfterþām forbærnde,
and Æþelrēd man drǣfde ūt of his earde.

XXXIV

TWO OLD ENGLISH RIDDLES

The guessing of riddles was a favorite form of entertainment among all classes in the Middle Ages; but the riddles were written by the learned. Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherborne, seventh century, and Alcuin,

Bishop of York, eighth century, wrote riddles, and also Bede; but these and others wrote in Latin. We do not know who the authors of the A-S riddles were. Some over ninety A-S riddles are extant, preserved in the *Exeter Book*. Edition by Frederick Tupper: *The Riddles of the Exeter Book. Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary*, New York, 1910.

257, 3. **āhebbað;** the subject is **hyrste mīne.**

257, 8. **getenge,** 'touching,' 'resting on.' The answer to the first riddle is 'the swan.'

257, 11. **hornum bitwēonum,** 'between the horns (of the moon).'

257, 12. **lyftfæt,** 'light-bowl,' 'the luminaries,' 'sun and moon.'

257, 15. **gif hit swā meahte.** The antecedent of **hit** is **wiht.**

257, 16. **ofer wealles hrōf,** 'over the roof of the wall,' 'across the horizon.'

258, 22. **niht forð gewāt,** 'night departed.'

The answer to the riddle, as suggested already in note to **257,** 12, is 'the sun and the moon.' The phrase **ofer wealles hrōf** apparently means the same as *himinjǫðr* in the ON *Vǫluspá*, 5, verse 2, which means the edge, or the rim, of the heavens, where the heaven roof begins, i.e., the horizon.

XXXV

THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH

The battle of Brunanburh took place in 937. The place of the battle has not been definitely established. Bosworth located it about five miles southwest of Durham; Oman considers the site to have been Burnswark on the northeastern side of Solway Firth; 'For precisely on the north shore of Solway would be the natural point of junction for a ship-force from Ireland and a land-force of Scots, Picts and Strathclyde Welsh' (l. c., p. 520). Plummer, l. c., pp. 140–141, gives the different views, and inclines to Bramborough on the Mersey. Lines 30–33 seem to show that the fight took place near water; for after Æthelstan's victory and the defeat of the allies, Anlaf fled to his ships 'on the Sea of Dynge' and 'over the deep water sought Dublin' again. Simeon of Durham also gives the name *Wendune* to the locality of the battle. In the OIcel. *Egils saga*, where the scene and the progress of the battle is described in great detail, it is called *Vinheiði*. See Rev. W. C. Green: *Translations from the Icelandic*, 1924, pp. 30–45. Æthelstan, grandson of Alfred the Great, was king from 924 to 940, at first of Wessex and Mercia, later also of Northumbria.

The versification of the poem is perfect; the poetic style is that of the old heroic poetry. The latest edition is that of N. Kershaw, *Anglo-Saxon and Norse Poems*, Cambridge, 1922, pp. 59–70. Tennyson's translation may be mentioned.

258, 7. swā him geæðele wæs, 'to do so was natural to them.'

258, 8. **cnēomāgum,** in apposition with **him,** say 'to those of that line.'

258, 8. **ðæt hī æt campe,** etc. The key-note of the *Brunanburh* is contained in these lines, that of defending native land and hearth and homes against every foe. Different in *The Battle of Maldon;* see below.

258, 12. **dennode.** The word occurs nowhere else in OE; perhaps 'became slippery'; so usually taken. Apparently from ON **dynja,** pret. **dunði,** said of the downpour of rain; said also of blood rushing from wounds. Holthausen emendates to **dunnade** and translates 'became stained.'

258, 22. **on lāst legdon,** 'pursued.'

259, 54. **drēorig daroða lāf,** 'the dreary leavings of darts.' Point out such metaphors (kennings) elsewhere. There is a study of the kenning in *The Journal of English and Germanic Philology,* Vol. VIII, pp. 357–422, and IX, pp. 49–84.

259, 54. **Dinges.** This name has not been identified.

259–260, 60–65. The raven, eagle, hawk, and the wolf are traditional features in OE battle poetry.

XXXVI

THE BATTLE OF MALDON

The Battle of Maldon took place in 991. The MS. containing the poem was destroyed by fire in 1731, but it was rescued for posterity through a copy that had been taken by Thomas Hearne, and printed in his *History of Glastonbury,* 1726. Though defective both at the beginning and the end, probably very little of the poem has been lost. The dominant note of the poem differs from that of the *Brunanburh;* here it is not defense of home and land, but loyalty to liege lord. There is a special edition of the *Maldon* by W. J. Sedgefield, *The Battle of Maldon,* Boston, 1904.

260, 1. **brocen wurde.** Fr. Klaeber suggests **ær sē burhstede ābrocen wurde** as the original reading, *Anglia,* 1929, p. 228.

260, 6. **sē eorl,** Byrhtnoth.

260, 11–12. **his ealdre gelæstan, frēan,** etc. Repetitions as here,

by appositional words, often synonyms, rarely occur in the *Maldon*. Cf. the *Brunanburh*.

261, 18. **rād and rædde;** cf. also line 42. See Versification, p. 163.

261, 20. **rihte,** 'straight,' 'upright.' It is apparent that many of Byrhtnoth's soldiers were new recruits.

261, 38. **on hyra sylfra dōm,** 'on their own stipulation.'

262, 55. **Tō hēanlīc mē þinceð.** Ironically Byrhtnoth says: 'it seems to me that it would be a shame indeed, if you should have to go back to your ships with our treasures without a fight, now that you have (taken the trouble to) come from so far off here to our land.'

262, 81. **flēam gewyrcan,** 'flee.'

263, 91. **ceallian,** 'to call,' from ON **kalla.** The first occurrence of this loan word in English.

263, 95. **wælstōwe wealdan,** 'be in control of the battlefield,' 'gain the victory.'

263, 106. **hremmas wundon.** See *Brunanburh*, lines 60–65.

264, 122. **Swā stemnetton,** 'thus they pressed on.'

264, 140. **wadan,** 'wade,' 'move forward,' here 'pierce.' See lines 157 and 295–296.

265, 179. **ic eom frymdī tō þē,** 'I pray to thee.'

266, 190. **þe hit riht ne wæs,** say 'that he had no right to.'

266, 213. **on bence bēot āhōfon,** 'at the mead-bench made our boast'; namely, to perform an act of bravery, fight bravely.

267, 240. **on wlancan þām wicge = on þām wlancan wicge,** or **on þām wicge wlancan.** The adj., as carrying the strongest stress, is placed in the first position. See Versification, p. 157.

269, 313. **þē ūre mægen lȳtlað,** 'now that our strength is waning.'

XXXVII

FROM *WIDSITH*

Lines 1–56.

The best edition is R. W. Chambers: *Widsith. A Study in Old English Heroic Legend.* Cambridge, 1912. "Text of Widsith with Notes," pp. 188–224. Comparisons of the travels of Widsith and those of Gunnlaug of the Serpent Tongue (the *Gunnlaugs saga*) are noted on p. 189.

The MS. had se þe mæst mærþa ofer eorðan. The first half-verse is too short; C. W. M. Grein supplied **monna**; Theodor Grienberger,

Anglia, 1922, pp. 348–349, would read **sē þe mǣrþa mǣst ofer eorþan**, which is metrically perfect and does not change any form. However the word **mǣrþa**, 'district,' is not recorded, hence it seems preferable to adopt Thorpe's emendation to **mǣgþa**, 'tribes,' even though the scribal error of *r* for *g* is unusual.

270, 3. **geþāh**, from **geþēon**, 'receive.'

270, 4. **mynelīcne**, 'lovely,' 'splendid.'

270, 4–5. **Him . . . æþelo onwōcon**, 'his race sprang from,' etc.

270, 11. **þēawum**, 'virtuously.'

270, 13. **sē þe his þēodenstōl**, etc., 'he who wishes his throne to prosper.'

270, 16. **geþāh** from **geþēon**, 'to thrive,' 'prosper.'

270–271, 14–44. On the names in this part see Chambers, l. c., pp. 191–205.

271, 56. **cystum**, 'well,' 'liberally.'

XXXVIII

THE WANDERER

Edition: Sweet's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, 9th edition, 1922, pp. 159–163. It is also included and very fully annotated in N. Kershaw's *Anglo-Saxon and Norse Poems*.

272, 8. **ūhtna gehwylce**, 'at every dawn.'

272, 10. **þe ic him**, 'to whom.'

272, 19–21. **sceolde . . . feterum sælan**, 'had to,' etc.

272, 27. **minne wisse**, 'show me kindness.'

273, 41. **þinceð him on mōde**, 'he imagines.'

273, 52. **grēteð glīwstafum**, 'greets with words of joy.'

273, 53. **swimmað eft on weg**, 'then vanishes again.'

274, 73. **hū gæstlīc**, 'how ghastly' (in its deathlike stillness).

274, 87. **eald enta geweorc**. The prehistoric stone structures (stone pillars, dolmens, etc.) were called so.

XL

FROM THE *GENESIS*

The Fall of the Angels

The *Genesis B*, from which this selection is taken, is probably a translation into OE of an Old Saxon original, as suggested by E. Sievers in 1875. There are a number of OS words in the *Genesis B*,

as tō him, 9, **striþ,** 39, **giong orscipe,** 4, etc. It is to be observed that metrically this poem differs markedly from those given above (and from OE poetry in general); but cf. certain lines in *The Wanderer*.

277, 9. **hēhstne tō him,** '(highest) next to him.'

277, 14. **tō wyrsan þinge,** 'to worse ends.'

277, 18. **sōhte hetespræce,** 'spoke words of hatred.'

277, 21. **æt his hige,** 'to his mind.'

277, 26. **folcgestælna,** gen. pl., depending on **mægyn** and **cræft,** line 24.

277, 27. **ofermōdes,** adv., 'arrogantly.'

277, 31. **twēo,** means 'doubt'; but **him twēo þūhte** here is rather, 'he had no intention to,' 'he would not.'

278, 39. **Bīgstandað mē,** 'stand by me,' 'stand ready to serve me.'

278, 41–42. **ræd geþencean, fōn,** etc. '(with such one can) plan,' 'with such companions in war one can act.'

279, 75. **Hēoldon . . . forð,** 'continued to inhabit.'

XLI

LINES FROM OLD ENGLISH GNOMIC POETRY

280, 3. **mid sceote,** 'swiftly.'

280, 8. **bēagum gebicge,** literally, 'buy with rings'; is best taken, as Sweet took it, 'seek in marriage.'

280, 13. **Gōd sceal.** The word is **gōd** not **god** (as sometimes printed).

280, 17. **synne stælan,** 'stand against one another in strife,' 'wage war.'

280, 19. **fægere,** adv., 'fittingly.'

XLII

CHARMS

281, 5. **nīð genesan,** 'escape from this malice.'

281, 18. **īsenes dæl,** 'anything of iron.'

281, 20. **Gif ðū wǣre on fell scoten,** etc. Cf. the OHG second *Merseburg Charm* with a similar enumeration of parts of the body as seen in connection with the application of the charm to heal an ill.

282, 2. **cwet** in the MS. for **cweð.** Apparently a dittograph.

282, 3. **Fō** is subjunctive.

282, 4. **mæg,** 'is mighty.'

282, 8. **sigewīf,** 'victory wife.' The bees must not be named by the regular word; the charm would not work if they were.

GLOSSARY

GLOSSARY

The abbreviations of grammatical terms are the usual ones. Of other abbreviations *EG* refers to the *Epinal Gloss; VP*, to the *Vespasian Psalter; FI*, to the *Falstone Inscription;* and *RC*, to the *Ruthwell Cross*. The numbers that follow definitions refer to sections, unless otherwise specified; thus under **ācian** there is a reference to § 234 in the *Grammar*.

ā, *adv.*, ever, always; **aa,** *Chr.* 1085, *MS. E.*

ābǣdan, *wk. v.*, command; 232.

abbod, abbad, abbud, *m.*, abbot; **abbot,** *Chr.* 1083, *E;* 12.

abbodrīċe, *n.*, abbey, abbacy; 66.

abbudisse, *f.*, abbess; 125.

ābēȝan, *see* **ābīeȝan.**

ābiddan, *st. v.*, ask for, request; 208.

ābīeȝan, ābēȝan, *wk. v.*, subdue, force; **abēȝdon,** *Chr.* 1086, *E;* 230, 282.

ābifian, *wk. v.*, tremble; 234.

ābisgian (**–bysgian**), *wk. v.*, engage, occupy, busy; 234.

ābītan, *st. v.*, bite, bite to pieces, feed on; 200.

āblendan, *wk. v.*, blind, deceive.

āborgian, *wk. v.*, give security; 234.

ābrecan, *st. v.*, break down, violate; capture, destroy; 206.

ābreȝdan, *st. v.*, snatch away, withdraw; 204.

ābūgan, *st. v.*, bend (to, from), turn to, bow to; 202.

ābūtan, *prep. w. dat.*, about, around.

ābyrȝian, *wk. v.*, try, taste, partake of; 230.

ac, ah, *conj.*, but, however.

āc, *f.*, oak; 78.

ācennan, *wk. v.*, beget, bring forth; 229.

āċeorfan, *st. v.*, cut (away, off, out); 232.

ācian, *wk. v.*, ache; 234.

āċīeȝan, āciȝan (**–ean**), *wk. v.*, call to, invoke, implore; 230.

āċierran, āċerran, *wk. v.*, turn, convert; 230.

āclǣnsan, *wk. v.*, cleanse, purify; 234.

ācræftan, *wk. v.*, devise, contrive; 230.

ācuman, *st. v.*, come upon, overtake; 206.

ācwacian, *wk. v.*, quake, shake; 234.

ācwelan, *st. v.*, die; 206.

ācwellan, *wk. v.*, kill; 233.

ācwenċan, ācwænċan, *wk. v.*, quench; 230.

ād, *m.*, funeral pile, pyre; 44.

ādelfan, *st. v.*, dig, delve; 204.

ādilȝian, *wk. v.*, blot out, erase, destroy; 234.

ādliȝ, *adj.*, sick, diseased.

ādōn, *wk. v.*, put, place; undo, destroy; 242.

ādrǣfan, *wk. v.*, drive out, expel; 230.

ādrenċan, *wk. v.*, drown; 230.

ādrīfan, *st. v.*, drive, drive away, expel; 200.

ādrīȝan, *wk. v.*, rub, apply; 230.
adrincan, *st. v.*, be drowned; 204.
ādrugian, *wk. v.*, dry up, wither; 234.
ādūn, ādūne, *adv.*, down.
ādūnweard, *adv.*, downward.
ādwǣsċan, *wk. v.*, extinguish, blot out; 233.
ǣ, ǣw, *f.*, law; **ǣw,** marriage; *d. sg.*, 132, 135.
āebbian, *wk. v.*, ebb away, recede; *pprtc.* **āhebbad,** *Chr.* 897, *A;* 234.
æcer, *m.*, field; 12, 53.
æfen, *m., n.*, evening; **on æfenne,** in the evening; 56, 69.
æfenerfeweard (efen–), *m.*, co-heir.
æfest, *adj.*, pious.
æfest, *adj., pprtc.*, betrothed.
æfestlīċe, æwfestlīċe, *adv.*, devoutly.
æfestnis (–nes), *f.*, piety, religion; 88.
æfre, *adv.*, ever.
æfter, *prep. w. dat.*, after, behind; along; according to, in proportion to; **æfter ðǣm,** afterwards, thereafter; **æfter ðan þe,** *conj.*, after, as, when.
æfterfylȝan (–iȝan), follow, come after, succeed; 240.
æfterfylȝend, *m.*, successor; 150.
æftergenga, *m.*, successor; 122.
æfterhȳriȝan, *wk. v.*, imitate; resemble; 226.
æfterra, æftera, *comp. adj.*, following, next, second; 193.
æfteryldo, *f.*, later age, next generation; 133.
æȝ, *n.*, egg; 143.
ǣȝhwǣr, *adv.*, everywhere.
ǣȝhwæþer, ǣȝþer, *pron.*, each, either; **of ǣȝðre healfe,** on either side; **ǣȝþær,** *Chr.* 1065, *D.*
ǣȝhwæþer ȝe . . . ȝe, *conj.*, both . . . and; **ǣȝþer ȝe . . . ȝe.**
ǣȝhwilċ, ǣȝhwelċ, ǣȝhwylċ, *pron.*, each, every.
ǣȝhwyðer, *adv.*, everywhere.
ǣȝðer, *see* **ǣȝhwæþer.**
ǣȝylde, *adj.*, without compensation; 176.
æht, *f.*, property, possessions, goods; 105.
æl, *m.*, awl, needle; 104.
ǣl, *m.*, eel; 45.
ǣlċ, *pron., adj.*, each, every, any; 166.
ælde, *m. pl.*, men.
ældo, age; *see* **ieldu.**
ǣlepūta, *m.*, eel-pout; 122.
ælf, *m.*, elf.
ælmesȝeorn, *adj.*, charitable, generous.
ælmesriht, *n.*, alms; 48.
ælmesse, ælmysse, *f.*, alms; 126.
ælmihtiȝ, *adj.*, almighty; **elmihtiȝ,** *Chr.* 1086, *E;* **ælmechtiȝ,** *RC.*
ælþiȝ, *adj.*, single; *see* **ānlīþiȝ.**
ælþēodiȝ, *see* **elþēodiȝ.**
ǣmettiȝ, *adj.*, unoccupied; *see* **ēmta.**
ǣminde, *n.*, forgetfulness; 68.
ænid, *f.*, duck, *EG.*
ǣniȝ, *pron., adj.*, any; *n. pl.*, **ǣnie,** *Chr.* 1086, *E.*
ǣnlīċ, *adj.*, unique, excellent.
ǣr, *adv.*, earlier, before, formerly; *comp.* **ǣror, ǣrur, ǣrer,** formerly; *superl.* **ǣrost, ǣrest,** first, at first.
ǣr, *n.*, brass; 48.
ǣr, *prep.*, before.
ǣr þon, *conj.*, before; *also* **ǣr þām þe,** *late* **ǣr þan þe.**
ærċebisċop, *m.*, archbishop; *d. sg.* **ærċebisċepe,** *Chr.* 601, *A; g. sg.* **arċebisċopes,** *Laws; n. pl.* **arċebisċopas,** *Chr.* 1086, *E.*
ǣren, *adj.*, of brass.

ærende, *n.*, errand, mission, message; 68.
ærendȝewrit, *n.*, (written) message, letter; 50.
ærendwreca, ærendraca, *m.*, messenger; **ærenddracan,** *Bede*, p. 221, l. 23.
ærȝedōn, *pprtc.*, done before, carried out; 230.
ærmorgen, *m.*, early morn, dawn; **on ærmergen,** at dawn.
ærn, *n.*, house; 48.
ærnan, *wk. v.*, make run, ride; **ærnan to,** ride up.
æs, *n.*, prey, carrion; 110.
æsc, *m.*, ash, spear; 44, 100.
æsċ, *m.*, (Danish) ship.
æsċhere, *m.*, ship-army, Danish fleet.
æsċholt, *n.*, spear; 48.
æsil, esil, *f.*, shoulder.
æstel, *m.*, bookmark.
æswiċ, *m.*, deceit.
æt, *adv.*, present.
æt, *m., f.*, food.
æt, *prep. w. dat.*, at, by, in, of, from; **æt forðfōre,** at death; **æt Gode,** from God.
ætberstan, *st. v.*, escape; 204.
ætēowian, *wk. v., trans. and intrans.*, show, appear; 233.
ætforan, *prep. w. dat.*, before.
ætgædere, ætgædre, ætgadre, *adv.*, together; 23.
æthlēapan, *st. v.*, run away from; 213.
ætīewan, ætȳwan, *see* **ætēowian.**
ætnextan, *adv.*, at last.
ætsomne, *adv.*, together.
ætstandan, *st. v.*, to stop.
ættren (–**ryn**), *adj.*, poisonous.
ætwenian, *wk. v.*, deliver from, wean.
ætwindan, *st. v.*, escape, disappear; 204.
ætwitan, *st. v.*, reproach, twit.
æðele, *adj.*, noble, excellent; 176.
æðelīċ, *adj.*, noble; of fair hair.
æðelīċe, *adv., see* **ēaðelīċe.**
æðeling, *m.*, nobleman, prince; 23, 54.
æðelu (–**o**), *f.*, noble descent, nobility, lineage.
aeþþilæ = **æðele,** *RC.*
æw, *see* **ǣ.**
æwbryċe, *m.*, violation of the marriage vow; 99.
æwisċmōd, *adj.*, ashamed.
æwylm, æwellm, *m.*, fountain, source; 100.
æx, *f.*, axis, *EG;* 85.
āfægan, *wk. v.*, paint, depict.
afæran, *wk. v.*, frighten; 230.
āfandian, *wk. v.*, try, examine, explore; 234.
āfeallan, *st. v.*, fall away, decay; 213.
āfēdan, *wk. v.*, feed, nourish; 230.
āfersian, *wk. v.*, remove, keep from; 230.
āfierran, afyrran, aferran, *wk. v.*, remove.
āflīeȝan, *wk. v.*, put to flight, drive out; 230.
āflīeman, āflȳman, *wk. v.*, put to flight; 230.
āforhtian, *wk. v.*, fear, become afraid; 235.
āfrēfran, *wk. v.*, comfort; 230.
aft, *prep. w. dat.*, after.
āfyllan, *wk. v.*, fell, kill, destroy; 230.
āfyrht, *adj.*, afraid.
āfyrhtan, *wk. v.*, frighten; 230.
āfȳsan, *wk. v.*, hasten; *trans.*, urge, speed.
āgăn, *wk. v.*, go; 243.
āgan, *pretpr.*, own, possess; **āgan ūt,** make out, discover; 240.
āgen, *adj.*, own; **tō his āgnum,** to his own (troops), *Chr.* 584, *A;* 175.

āʒēn, *adv., prep.,* against; *see* **onʒeʒn.**
āgendlīċe, *adv.,* really, properly.
āʒēotan, *st. v.,* pour out, shed; 202.
āʒētan, *wk. v.,* pierce.
āʒiefan, āʒifan, *st. v.,* give, relinquish; leave. [208.
āʒietan, *st. v.,* discern, perceive;
āginnan, *st. v.,* begin; 204.
āʒyldan, *st. v.,* repay, compensate; 204.
āgyltan, *wk. v.,* be guilty, sin.
āhebbad, *see* **āebbian.**
āhebban, *st. v.,* lift, raise up, exalt; *pprtc. pl., with* **ūp,** *prefixed,* **ūpāhefene,** *VP;* 210.
āhlēapan, *st. v.,* leap, run; 213.
āhōn, *st. v.,* hang, crucify; 213.
āhreddan, *wk. v.,* save, rescue, retake; 226.
ahse, *f.,* ashes; 125.
āht, *see* **āwiht.**
āhwǣr, *adv.,* anywhere.
āhȳdan, *wk. v.,* hide; 230.
āīdliʒan, *wk. v.,* profane, set to naught; 234.
ālǣdan, *wk. v.,* lead away, take away; 230.
alaer (= **aler**), *f.,* the alder, *EG.*
aldor (= **ealdor**), *n.,* life; 60.
aldot, basket, vessel, *EG.*
ālečʒan, *wk. v.,* lay, lay down; overcome; 233.
ālēfan, *see* **ālīefan.**
ālēogan, *st. v.,* lie, belie, deny; 202.
alfæt (=**ealu-fæt**), *n.,* ale-vat; vat, 48.
alīefan, alȳfan, ālēfan, *wk. v.,* yield, grant, permit, assign; 23, 282.
ālīesan, *wk. v.,* release, set free; ransom, redeem.
alleluia, *interj.,* hallelujah.
alterholt, *m., n.,* wood of alder, *EG.*
ālūcan, *st. v.,* close; shut out.
ālȳfan, *see* **ālīefan.**
āmānsumian, āmǣnsumian, *wk. v.,* excommunicate; 234.
ambor, *m., f.,* a measure, a wooden bowl.
ambyre, *adj.,* favorable (*used only in reference to the wind*); 176.
āmierran, *wk. v.,* waste, squander; mar; 230.
ampre, *f.,* sorrel, dock; 125.
āmyrran = **āmierran.**
ān, *num., and indef. art.,* one, a certain, alone, a, an; *instr.,* **āne ʒēare,** one year, *Chr.* 46, *A;* **āne tīd,** at one o'clock, *Chr.* 879, *A;* **þæt ān,** that alone, *Chr.* 897, *A;* **iċ āna,** I alone; **āne naman,** by the same name.
ancersetl, *n.,* an anchorite's cell; *d. sg.,* **ancersettle,** *Chr.* 1086, *E;* 48.
and, ond, *conj.,* and.
anda, *m.,* hatred, hostility; injury; 121.
andefn, *f.,* proportion.
andettan, ondettan, *wk. v.,* confess; 231.
andʒiet, ondʒiet, *n.,* meaning, sense, intelligence.
andʒietfullīċe (–ʒit), *adv.,* intelligibly.
andlang, *adj.,* entire.
andlang, ondlang, *prep.,* along.
andlifen, ondlifen (–**leofen,** –**lyfen**), *f.,* sustenance, food.
andrǣdan, ondrǣdan, *st. v.,* dread, fear; reverence; 213; also *wk., see* 214.
andswarian (**ond**–), *wk. v.,* answer; 234.
andswaru (**ond**–), *f.,* answer; 80.
andweard (**ond**–), *adj.,* present.
andweardnis (–**nes**), *f.,* presence; 88.

andwlita, *m.*, features, countenance.
andwyrdan, *wk. v.*, answer; 230.
anfengnes, *f.*, receiving, accepting; 88.
anforlætan, *st. v.*, leave, yield, give up.
anga, *m.*, goad, prick.
angel, *m.*, fishhook.
anginn, onginn (**-gin**), *n.*, beginning; 48.
ānhaga, *m.*, solitary one; wanderer.
ānhyrn, *n.*, unicorn.
ānīedan, ānīdan, ānȳdan, ānēdan, *wk. v.*, compel, force; 232.
ānlēpe, *see* **ānlīpiȝ.**
ānlīċnis (**-nes**), *f.*, likeness; 88.
ānlīpiȝ, enlīpiȝ, ānlēpe, *adj.*, single.
ānmōd, *adj.*, resolute, unanimous.
ānræd, *adj.*, agreed, unanimous; resolute.
ānrædlīċe, *adv.*, resolutely.
ansīen, onsīen, ansȳn, *f.*, appearance, face, presence.
ānsteled, *adj.*, with one stalk or handle.
ānstellan, *wk. v.*, set up, establish, cause.
ānstrecȩs, *adv.*, in one stretch, continuously.
ansund, *adj.*, sound, healthy.
antimber, *n.*, timber, material; 58.
anweald, onweald, anwald, *m.*, power, authority, rule.
apostol, *m.*, apostle.
apostolīċ, *adj.*, apostolic.
apuldre, *f.*, apple tree; 125.
ār, *f.*, honor, favor, mercy.
ār, *n.*, ore, copper.
ār, *m.*, oar.
ārǣd, *adj.*, inexorable.
ārǣdan, *wk. v.*, read; 232.
ārǣran, *wk. v.*, raise up, erect, rear; **ārēran**; 230.
ārecċan (**-ean**), *wk. v.*, relate, expound, interpret, translate; 233.
ārēdnis (**-nes**), *f.*, agreement, stipulation; 88.
arewe, arwe, *f.*, arrow.
ārfæstnis, *f.*, virtue.
ārfull, *adj.*, good, honorable.
ārhwæt, *adj.*, keen for glory.
ārian, *wk. v.*, respect, honor; 234.
ārianisċ, arrianisċ, *adj.*, pertaining to Arianism.
ārīman, *wk. v.*, count, reckon; 230.
ārīsan, *st. v.*, arise; 200.
ārlēas, *adj.*, dishonorable.
ārlēasnys, *f.*, dishonor, wickedness.
ārwurð, *adj.*, worthy of honor, venerable.
ārwurðian, *wk. v.*, honor, worship; 234.
ārwurðlīċe, *adv.*, reverently.
ārwurðnys, ārwyrðnys, *f.*, honor, worship, reverence; 88.
ārwyrð, *adj.*, honored, revered.
ārwyrðnys, *see* **ārwurðnys.**
āsæȝdnes, *f.*, sacrifice.
āsċācan, *st. v.*, shake; 210.
āsċēadan, *st. v.*, separate; expel, drive out; 213.
asċian, *wk. v.*, ask.
āsċūfan, *st. v.*, shove, push.
āsēċean, *wk. v.*, seek out, search out, find out; 233.
āsecȩan, *wk. v.*, tell, narrate.
āsendan, *wk. v.*, send, dispatch; 230.
āsetnis (**-nys**), *f.*, enactment, ordinance, law; 88.
āsettan, *wk. v.*, set, set down, put down, establish; transport.
āsittan, *st. v.*, sit fast, run aground (*of a ship*); 208.
āslēan, *st. v.*, to strike; **of āslēan,** to strike off; 210.

āsmiþian, *wk. v.*, to forge, fashion; 234.
āsoden, *adj.*, tempered (*gold*), pure.
āspelian, *wk. v.*, to be deputy, take the place of; 234.
āspendan, *wk. v.*, to spend.
āspringan, *st. v.*, to run, flee; 204.
āspyrian, *wk. v.*, to ask, inquire.
āste (= **āst**), *f.*, drying oven.
āstellan, *wk. v.*, establish.
āstemnan, *wk. v.*, to establish, found.
āstīgan, *st. v.*, to ascend, step into, enter; 200.
āstīgende, *m.*, one who ascends.
āstingan, *st. v.*, to pierce; cut out; 204.
āstreċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, to stretch; 233.
āstriyan, *wk. v.*, to stir, shake.
āswebban, *wk. v.*, put to sleep.
āsweltan, *st. v.*, to die; 204.
āsyndrian, *wk. v.*, to separate.
ātæsan, *wk. v.*, harm.
ātellan, *wk. v.*, to tell (about).
ātēon, *st. v.*, to draw; convert.
āteorizendlīċ, *adj.*, subject to decay; temporary.
ātimbran, *wk. v.*, to erect, build.
āð, *m.*, oath; 45.
āðbryċe, *m.*, perjury; 97.
āþenċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, to think out, formulate, make; 233.
āðer, *conj.*, either.
āðswerung, *f.*, taking oath.
āðum, *m.*, son-in-law; 53.
āþwēan, *st. v.*, to wash; 210.
āþȳstrian (**āþīestr**–), *wk. v.*, to grow dark; be eclipsed (*of the sun*).
āwǣgan, *wk. v.*, deceive, falsify.
āweċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, to awake, arouse; 233.
āwez, *adv.*, away.
āwendan, *wk. v.*, to change, pervert, destroy; 230.
āweorpan, *st. v.*, to throw, throw out, reject.
āwerian, *wk. v.*, to defend; 228.
āwēstan, *wk. v.*, to lay waste, destroy; 230.
āwierdan (–**yrd**–), *wk. v.*, to destroy; 230.
āwiht, āwuht, āht, *pron.*, aught, anything; **tō āhte,** in any manner, at all; 166.
āwōh, *adv.*, falsely, contrary to law.
āwrītan, *st. v.*, to write, copy; 200.
āwðer, *pron.*, *see* **æghwæðer**; *conj.*, **āwðer oððe . . . oððe,** either . . . or.
āwul, āwel, āwl, *m.*, awl; *see* **æl.**
āwyllan, *wk. v.*, to boil.
axian, acsian, *wk. v.*, to ask; 41, 232. [84.
axung, acsung, *f.*, questioning;

Bā, *pron.*, *adj.*, both; 196; *RC.*
bæċ, *n.*, back; **under bæċ,** *adv.*, back; **onbeċ,** *adv.*, back; **clæne bæċ habban,** be free from deceit; 277.
bæċbord, *n.*, port side of a ship, larboard.
bændan, *wk. v.*, chain, make prisoner.
bær, *adj.*, bare, naked.
bærnan, *wk. v.*, to burn; 230.
bæð, *n.*, bath.
baldlīċe, *see* **bealdlīċe.**
bān, *n.*, bone; 48.
bana, *m.*, murderer; 121.
bār, *m.*, boar; 45.
bastard, *m.*, bastard; 44.
baðian, *wk. v.*, to bathe; 234.
be, bī, biz, bī(**z**), *prep.*, by, near, along, concerning, in regard to; **be ēastan,** east of; **be norðan,** north of; **be sūðan,** south of; **be westan,** west of; **be fullan,** fully, thoroughly;

be his noman, by name; **be ðām ðe,** *adv.*, according as.
bēacen, *n.*, sign, beacon; 60.
beadu, *f.*, battle.
beaduræs, *m.*, onslaught.
beaduweorc, *n.*, battle-work, fight.
beæftan, *prep.*, *adv.*, behind.
bēag, *m.*, ring, necklace; 45.
bēahȝifa, *m.*, ring-giver, patron, lord; 121. [171.
beald, bald, *adj.*, bold, brave; **bealdlīče,** *adv.*, boldly. [44.
bēancodd, *m.*, bean-pod, husk;
bearn, *n.*, child; 51.
bearu, *m.*, grove.
bēatan, *st. v.*, to beat, knock; 213.
bebēodan (–bīod–), *st. v.*, to bid, command, commend.
bebod, *n.*, request, command; 49.
bebūgan, *st. v.*, surround, enclose; 202.
bebyċȝan, *wk. v.*, sell; 233.
bebyrȝan (–rȝian, –riȝian), *wk. v.*, bury; 230.
bebyriȝnys, *f.*, burial; 88.
becarcian, *wk. v.*, strive, care.
beċeorian, *wk. v.*, to complain.
beclypian, *wk. v.*, challenge; *see* **clēopian.**
beclyppan, *wk. v.*, embrace; 230.
beclȳsan, *wk. v.*, include.
becuman, *st. v.*, come; arrive, happen, come about; 206.
becwæðan, *st. v.*, bequeathe, assign.
bedælan, *wk. v.*, separate, cut off.
bedd, bed, *n.*, bed; 67.
beddian, *wk. v.*, prepare a bed for; 234.
bedrīfan, *st. v.*, drive off, put to flight; 200.
bedyrnan, *wk. v.*, conceal.
beebbian, *wk. v.*, be caught by the ebb, strand; 234.
befæstan, *wk. v.*, make safe, put in safe-keeping, entrust.
befeallan, *st. v.*, fall.
befēolan, *st. v.*, apply oneself to; 204.
beflēon, *st. v.*, escape from.
befōn, *st. v.*, get, receive.
beforan, *adv.*, before; **ær beforan,** earlier.
beforan, *prep.*, before, ahead of.
befullan, *adv.*, fully.
begān, *wk. v.*, do, practise, perform; serve, watch over.
begangan, *see* **begān.**
bēgen, *pron.*, *adj.*, both; *also* **bēgn**; 196.
beȝeondan, beȝiondan, beȝeonde, *prep.*, beyond.
beȝēotan, *st. v.*, pour out, pour over.
beȝietan (–it–, –yt–), *st. v.*, obtain, get; *inf.*, **beȝeotan,** *Chr.* 1065, *D.*
beginnan, *st. v.*, begin, undertake.
begrinan, *wk. v.*, entrap, catch.
begyrdan, *wk. v.*, gird, enclose.
behāt, *n.*, promise.
behātan, *st. v.*, promise, pledge; betroth.
behealdan, *st. v.*, behold, see, watch; watch over, protect.
behēfe, *adj.*, needful, fitting; 176.
behēfð, *f.*, need, requirement.
beheonan (–hionan), *prep.*, on this side of.
behindan, *adv.*, *prep.*, behind.
behōfian, *wk. v.*, behoove, need, be necessary; 235.
behorsian, *wk. v.*, supply with horses; 234.
behweorfan, *st. v.*, attend to, keep in shape; 204.
behȳdan, *wk. v.*, hide.
beinnan, *adv.*, inside.
beinnan, *prep.*, inside of.

bekun, *see* **bēacen**; *FI.*
beliċġan, *st. v.*, lie around, surround.
belīfan, *st. v.*, remain.
belimpan, *st. v.*, pertain to, belong to, be connected with; 204.
bellhūs, *n.*, bell-house.
belūcan, *st. v.*, close, lock, shut in; 202.
bemænan, *wk. v.*, complain, bemoan.
bemurcian, *wk. v.*, murmur, grumble.
bēn, bēn, *f.*, request, petition, prayer; 105.
benæman, *wk. v.*, take from, deprive, rob; 222.
benċ, *f.*, bench; 105.
bend, *m., f., n.*, chain, bond.
beniman, *st. v., with gen. of the thing and acc. of the person,* take from, deprive of; 206.
benn, *f.*, wound.
be norðan, *see* **be.**
bēodan, *st. v.*, bid, order, command, offer; 202, 223.
bēon, bīon, *st. v.*, be, exist.
beorg, *m.*, mountain.
beorgan, *st. v.*, defend, protect, save; **beorhgan**; 204.
beorht, *adj.*, bright; 171.
beorhtnes, *f.*, brightness; 88.
beorn, *m.*, man, retainer.
beornan, *st. v.*, burn.
bēot, *n.*, boast.
bēotian, *wk. v.*, boast.
bēotung, *f.*, boast; 84.
bēowyrt, *f.*, bee-wort, balm-mint.
bepæċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, deceive, tempt; ensnare; 233.
berædan, *wk. v.*, prepare.
beran, *st. v.*, bear, carry; 206.
berc (= **beorc**), *f.*, birch tree; *EG.*
bere, *m.*, bear.
berēafian, *wk. v.*, deprive of, rob.
berēcan, *wk. v.*, cause to smoke.
beren, *adj.*, of bearskin.
berendan, *wk. v.*, peel.
berīdan, *st. v.*, overtake (*by riding*), capture.
berīpan (–**rȳpan**), *st. v.*, snatch, strip, rip.
bern, berern, *n.*, granary.
berōwan, *st. v.*, row around; 213.
besenċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, sink; 229.
besēon (–**sīon**), *st. v.*, look.
besēowian, *wk. v.*, sow; 21.
besittan, *st. v.*, besiege; occupy.
besmītan, *st. v.*, besmirch.
besmītenys, *f.*, defilement.
bespǣtan, *wk. v.*, spit upon. [of.
besprecan, *st. v.*, mention, speak
bestælan, *st. v.*, steal away, steal from; come upon by stealth.
bestrȳpan, *wk. v.*, strip of.
bestuddian, *wk. v.*, attend to, carry out.
be sūþan, *see* **be.**
beswīċan (–**ean**), *st. v.*, lure, betray, trap.
besyrwan, *wk. v.*, ensnare; 232.
bet, *comp. adv.*, better.
betǣċan (–**ean**), entrust, commend to; 233.
bētan, *wk. v.*, amend, improve, reform, attend to (*a fire*).
betēon, *st. v.*, accuse, indict for a crime; 200.
betonice, *f.*, betony (*herb*); *Latin* 'betonica.'
betrymman, *wk. v.*, fortify.
betst, *superl. of* **god**; 181.
betweoh, betwih, betwyh, betuh, *prep. d.*, between, among, amongst; 28.
betwēonan, *prep.*, between.
betweox, betwux, betux, betwyx, *prep.*, between, betwixt; 27. [ceding.
betwihgongend, *prprtc.*, inter-

betȳnan, *wk. v.*, finish, end, leave.
beþenċean, *wk. v., refl.*, bethink, consider; 233. [bathe.
beþþan (beþian), *wk. v.*, wash,
bewarian, *wk. v.*, keep, guard.
beweaxen, *adj., pprtc.*, grown over with, covered; 210.
beweddung, *f.*, betrothal; 84.
bewerian, *wk. v.*, hinder, obstruct; 228.
be westan, *see* **be.**
bewitan, *pretpr.*, watch over, oversee, administer.
bī, *prep., adv.*, near, near by.
bidælan, *wk. v.*, separate from.
bīdan, *st. v.*, wait; 200.
biddan, *wk. v.*, ask for, request, beg; 208, 264.
biddende, *m.*, beggar; 150 (64).
biddere, *m.*, beggar; 64.
bidroren, *past part.*, deprived.
bifian, byfian, *wk. v.*, tremble; 234.
biȝ = **bī.**
biȝe, *n.*, buying, traffic.
bīgeng, bīgong, *m.*, worship.
bigenga, *m.*, inhabitant.
bīȝēotan, *st. v.*, cover over, shed, *RC;* 202.
bīȝleofa, *m.*, food, sustenance.
bīȝstandan, *st. v.*, surround, adhere to.
bīhrēosan, *st. v.*, cover.
bīhyȝdiȝnes, *f.*, solicitude; 88.
bilēoran, *wk. v.*, pass, disappear, *VP.*
bill, *n.*, sword; 67.
billȝeslīht, *n.*, clashing of swords.
bilwitnes (**-nys**), *f.*, purity, gentleness.
bilwitr, *adj.*, innocent, pure.
bindan, *st. v.*, bind; 204.
binnan, *adv.*, inside.
binnan, *prep.*, inside of, within.
binne, *f.*, bin, crib.
bīowyrt, *see* **bēowyrt.** [vain.
bisċeopswyrt, *f.*, betony, ver-
bisċepdōm, *m.*, bishopric.
bisċepsetl (**-seðl**), *n.*, bishop's see, episcopal residence.
bisċepsunu, *m.*, bishop's son.
bisċop, bisċeop, bisċep, bissċop, *m.*, bishop; 44.
bisċopsċīr, *f.*, bishop's district, diocese. [54.
bisċopshād, *m.*, bishop's office;
bisċopstōl, *m.*, bishopric.
bisigo, *f.*, occupation, concern, the being busy.
bismer, bysmer, *n., m.*, insult, derision.
bismerian (**bys-**), *wk. v.*, insult, illtreat; **bismærædu,** *3rd pl. pret., RC.* [ment.
bismerung, *f.*, insult, illtreat-
bistēman, *wk. v.*, sprinkle over, stain.
bītan, *st. v.*, bite; 200. [174.
biter, *adj.*, bitter, strong, fierce;
biwāwan, *st. v.*, blow upon.
biwrēon, *st. v.*, cover, wrap around; 200.
blæċ, *adj.*, black; 169.
blǣd, *m.*, riches, glory.
blandenfeax, *adj.*, gray-haired, grizzly-haired.
blāwan, *st. v.*, blow; 213.
bledsian, *wk. v.*, bless; 234.
blendan, *wk. v.*, blind.
blēowian, *st. v.*, bloom, flourish.
bletsian, *wk. v.*, bless; 235.
bletsung, *f.*, blessing; 84.
blind, *adj.*, blind; 171.
blindlīċe, *adv.*, blindly.
blinnan, *st. v.*, stop, cease.
bliss, *f.*, bliss, joy; 40, 85.
blissian, *wk. v.*, rejoice.
blīðe, *adj.*, blithe, joyous, glad, friendly; 182.
blīðe, *f.*, kindly feeling.
blīðemōd, *adj.*, kindly disposed.
blōd, *n.*, blood.
blōdȝyte, *m.*, bloodshed.
blōstma, *m.*, blossom; fruit; 121.

blōtan, *st. v.*, practice sacrifice; 213.
bōc, *f.*, book; 136; **booc,** p. 210, l. 34.
bōccræft, *m.*, learning.
bōcere, *m.*, scribe; 62, 64.
bōclīċ, *adj.*, pertaining to books.
boda, *m.*, messenger; 122.
bodian, *wk. v.*, report, proclaim, preach; 235.
bodung, *f.*, preaching, message, 84.
boeċae (= **bēċe**), *f.*, beech tree, *EG.*
bōg, *m.*, shoulder; **boog,** *EG.*
boga, *m.*, bow; 122.
bolster, *m.*, *n.*, pillow, bolster.
bord, *n.*, shield.
bordweall, *m.*, wall of shields, phalanx. [1086, *E;* 44.
bosm, *m.*, bosom; **bosum,** *Chr.*
bōt, *f.*, betterment, benefit; compensation; fine; 79.
bōteatan (= **bōtettan**), *wk. v.*, fix, improve.
botm, *m.*, bottom; 56.
brād, *adj.*, broad; 171.
brædan, *wk. v.*, spread.
brædo, *f.*, breadth.
brandrād, *f.*, branding rod, *EG.*
breahtm, *m.*, sound, revelry.
brecan, *st. v.*, break; 206.
bred, *n.*, board, tablet.
brēdan, *st. v.*, brandish, swing, draw; weave, braid; 204.
brēdettan, *wk. v.*, tremble.
breer (= **brær**), *m.*, brier, *EG.*
brego, *m.*, leader, king.
breȝdan, *see* **brēdan.**
bremmel, brymela, *m.*, bramble.
brengan, bringan, *wk. v.*, bring; 233.
brēost, *n.*, breast.
brēostcofa, *m.*, breast.
brēosthord, *n.*, heart.
brēowan, *st. v.*, brew; 203.
briċe, *m.*, *see* **bryċe.**
briċȝweard, *m.*, bridge-guard.
bridd, *m.*, young bird; 65.
brim, *n.*, surf, ocean; 49.
brimfugol, *m.*, sea fowl.
brimlīþend, *m.*, seafarer.
brimmann, *m.*, seaman.
briosa, *m.*, gadfly, *EG.*
brōc, *n.*, affliction.
brōdettan, *wk. v.*, tremble.
brōga, *m.*, terror.
brosnian, *wk. v.*, decay; 234.
brosnung, *f.*, decay; 84.
brōðor, *m.*, brother; *nom.* **brōþur,** *often in the Chronicle;* 141.
brūcan, *st. v.*, enjoy, partake of, use; 202.
brūneċȝ, *adj.*, brown-edged.
bryċe, *m.*, break, breach; 97.
bryċȝ, *f.*, bridge; 85. [good.
brycsian, *wk. v.*, be useful, do
brȳdguma, *m.*, bridegroom; 121.
bryhtian, *wk. v.*, gleam, shine.
bryhtm, *m.*, gleam, twinkle.
bryne, *m.*, burning; 99.
brytta, *m.*, giver, dispenser; 122.
bryttiȝan, *wk. v.*, share, partake of; 234.
būan, būgan, *wk. v.*, settle, dwell, inhabit, occupy.
bucc, *m.*, buck, *EG.*
būend, *m.*, inhabitant.
būfan, būfon, *prep.*, above, over, upon.
būgan, *st. v.*, bend, bow, turn to; join; 202.
bune, *f.*, cup.
būr, *m.*, room, bower.
burg, *f.*, fortress, walled town, city; 137.
burgbryċe, *m.*, breach of the peace; 99.
burgȝeat, *n.*, city gate.
burgsittend, *m.*, citizen.
burgware, *m. pl.*, citizens.
būrþeȝn (–**þēn**), *m.*, thane (*of the* **būr**), chamberlain.
būte, *conj.*, but.

butere, *f.*, butter.
būton, būtan, *conj.*, unless (*with subj.*); except (*with indic.*).
būton (–**an**), *adv.*, outside.
būton (–**an**), *prep.*, except, excepting, outside.
butsaċearl, *m.*, boatman, 'buscarl.'
būtū, both; 196 and p. 190, l. 14.
byċȝan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, buy; 261, 23.
bydel, *m.*, beadle, messenger.
byfian, *see* **bifian.**
byht, *n.*, dwelling. [on.
byldan, *wk. v.*, encourage, urge
byliȝu, *n. pl.*, bellows.
byme, *f.*, trumpet.
bȳne, *adj.*, inhabited, cultivated.
byrde, *adj.*, of good family, of high rank.
byre, *m.*, favorable condition, opportunity.
byrne, *f.*, coat of mail, byrnie.
byrnwiga, *m.*, corseleted warrior, warrior.
byrst, *m.*, injury, loss.
bȳser, *f.*, example; 104.
bysiȝ, *adj.*, busy; 174.
bysmer, bysmor, *see* **bismer.**
bysmrung, *see* **bismerung**; 84.
bysnian, *wk. v.*, set an example, live up to; 234.
bytlian, *wk. v.*, build, construct; 234.

Ċælf, *see* **ċealf.**
cāf, *adj.*, prompt, brave.
cæstel, *see* **castel.**
cāflīċe, *adv.*, promptly.
camphād (**comp**–), *m.*, warfare; 54.
campstede, *m.*, battleground; 97.
candel, *f.*, candle; 88.
canones beċ, *f. pl.*, book of canons.
capitulum, *n.*, monastic chapter, cathedral.
carcern, *n.*, prison.
carlman, *m.*, man, male.
cāsere, *m.*, emperor; 64.
castel, *m.*, castle; 44.
castelweall, *m.*, castle wall.
ċēac, *m.*, jug, pitcher, basin.
ċealf, *n.*, calf; **calf,** *VP;* 20, 143, 280.
ceallian, *wk. v.*, call.
ċēap, *n.*, price, cattle; 51.
ċēapstōw, *f.*, market place; 90.
ċearu, *f.*, care, grief.
ċeaster, *f.*, fort, town; 82.
ċeasterware (**ċeastre**–), *m., pl.*, citizens.
cederbēam, *m.*, cedar; 44.
ċēȝan, *see* **ċīeȝan**; 282.
cellod, *adj.*, hollow, curved, keel-shaped.
ċempa, ċæmpa, *m.*, fighter, warrior; 121.
cēne, *adj.*, brave, bold; 178.
cēnlīċe, *adj.*, bravely.
cennan, *wk. v.*, beget, bring forth, bear.
ċēol, *m.*, ship.
ċeorl, *m.*, man; freeman, common man, fellow, 'churl.'
ċēosan, *st. v.*, choose, select; 202, 218.
ċēowan, *st. v.*, chew; 202.
ċepeþing, *n.*, article for sale.
ċerse, *f.*, cress.
chor, *m.*, choir of a church.
ċīeȝan, cīȝan, ċȳȝan, cēȝan, *wk. v.*, cry out, call; name; 230.
ċīepemon, *see* **ċȳpemonn.**
ċieran, *wk. v.*, turn, return; **ċieran to,** go over to, join.
ċierr, ċirr, *m.*, turn, time, occasion.
ċiese, ċyse, ċese, *m.*, cheese; 20, 22.
ċild, *n.*, child; prince, *Chr.* 1066; 143.
ċiriċe, *see* **ċyriċe.**
ċirlisċ, *adj.*, rustic.

ċist, ċyst, *f.*, chest; 104.
clǽman, *wk. v.*, smear, rub; 230.
clǽne, *adj.*, clean, pure, guilt-free; 178.
clǽne, *adv.*, wholly, utterly.
clǽnsian, *wk. v.*, cleanse, purify; 234.
clauuo (= **clēa**), *EG;* 94.
cleofa, *m.*, cleft, cave.
clēofan, *st. v.*, cleave, split.
cleopian (**clip–, clyp–**), *wk. v.*, call, exclaim; 84.
cleopung, *f.*, calling, exclamation; 84.
clerc, *m.*, cleric.
clif, *n.*, cliff, rock; 49.
clifian (**cly–**), *wk. v.*, cleave to.
clifwyrt, *f.*, foxglove.
clūdig, *adj.*, stony.
clypian, *see* **cleopian.**
clyppan, *wk. v.*, embrace.
cnapa, *m.*, boy; 122.
cnāwan, *st. v.*, know, understand; 213, 222.
cnearr, *m.*, galley; 45.
cnēo, cnēow, *n.*, knee; 76.
cnēomæȝ, *m.*, kinsman.
cnēoris, *f.*, generation; 88.
cnēowærc, *n.*, knee-pain.
cniht, *m.*, boy, young man, disciple; 29.
cnōsl, *n.*, family, kindred.
cnūcian, *see* **ȝenūcian.**
cnyssan, *wk. v.*, beat, subdue, overcome; 229.
cnyttan, *wk. v.*, tie, knot together; 232, 261.
collecta, liturgy, collect; *Latin.*
collenferð, *adj.*, proud.
cometa, *m.*, comet; 121.
compian (**camp–**), *wk. v.*, fight.
concilium, council; *Latin word.*
consul, *m.*, consul.
corn, *n.*, grain.
corōna, *m.*, crown; *Latin word.*
costian, *wk. v.*, try, tempt; 234.
costnung, *f.*, temptation; 84.
cott, *n.*, hut.
coðu, *f.*, illness, disease.
crabba, *m.*, crab.
cradolċild, *n.*, infant.
crǽft, *m.*, art, skill, craft, occupation; knowledge, power, strength.
cræftiȝ, *adj.*, powerful, strong.
crēodan, *st. v.*, crowd, press.
crēopan, *st. v.*, creep; 202.
crincan, *st. v.*, fall.
cringan, *st. v.*, cringe, yield, fall.
crismlīsing, *f.*, the loosing of the baptismal robe.
Crīst, *m.*, Christ.
crīsten, *adj.*, Christian; 175.
crīstendōm, *m.*, Christianity.
crop, *m.*, sprout, flower, berry, ear of corn; 45.
cū, *f.*, cow; 137.
cucler, *m.*, spoon.
cucu, *see* **cwic.**
culter, *m.*, coulter.
cuma, *m.*, guest.
cuman, *st. v.*, come; 206.
cumbolȝehnāst, *n.*, dash of the banners.
cumpæder, *m.*, godfather.
cunnan, *pretpr.*, be able, know, understand; 240.
cunnian, *wk. v.*, try, experience, prove.
cūð, *adj.*, known, familiar, certain, evident; 41, 191.
cūðlīċ, *adj.*, known, certain, clear.
cūðlīċe, *adv.*, clearly, certainly.
cwalu, *f.*, death.
cweartern, *n.*, prison.
cwelan, *st. v.*, die; 206.
cwellan, *wk. v.*, kill; 233.
cwelman, *wk. v.*, afflict, torture.
cwēman, *wk. v.*, please, accommodate; 230.
cwēn, *f.*, queen; 105.
cwene, *f. wk.*, woman.
cweorn, *f.*, mill; 117.
cweðan, *st. v.*, say, speak; 208.

cwic, *adj.*, alive, living; 183.
cwide, *m.*, utterance, speech.
cwideȝiedd, *n.*, word, song.
cwidian, *wk. v.*, utter, speak, report.
cwild, *f.*, *n.*, death, pestilence.
cwildeflōd, *m.*, deluge, *VP.*
cwiðan, *wk. v.*, bemoan.
cwylman, *see* **cwelman.**
cwylming, *f.*, affliction; 84.
cyċen, *n.*, kitchen.
ċyle, *m.*, chill, coldness; 99.
cyln, *f.*, kiln.
cyme, *m.*, coming.
cynd, *f.*, *n.*, nature, kind, sex.
cynecynn, *n.*, royal line; 66.
cynedōm, *m.*, kingship, government, kingdom; 54.
cynegōd, *adj.*, royally good.
cynehelm, *m.*, kingly helm, crown.
cynelīċ, *adj.*, royal.
cynerīċe, *n.*, kingdom; 68.
cynestōl, *m.*, throne; 44.
cyneþrym (**kineþrym**), *m.*, royal glory.
cyning, *m.*, king; **kyning,** *Chr.* 167, 878; **kyningas,** *pl.*, *Chr.* 577; **cyningc, kyng,** *Chr.* 1066; **kyngc,** *Chr.* 1066; **ciñȝes,** *g.*, *Chr.* 894; **ciñȝe,** *d.*, *Chr.* 604; **cyng,** *Chr.* 1082; 53.
cyningcynn, *n.*, royal family.
cynn, *n.*, kin, family clan, race; 66.
ċȳpan, *wk. v.*, sell. [slave.
ċȳpecneoht, *m.*, boy for sale as
ċȳpemonn (**–mann**), *m.*, trader, merchant.
cyperen, cypren, *adj.*, of copper; 253.
ċyriċe, ċiriċe, ċyrċe, *f.*, church; 126.
ċyriċhālgung, *f.*, consecration of a church; 84.
ċyriċhata, *m.*, enemy of the church.
ċyrm, *m.*, shout, clamor.
cyrtel, *m.*, cloak; 53.
ċȳse, *see* **ċīese.**
cȳslyb, *n.*, curdled milk.
cyssan, *wk. v.*, kiss.
ċyst, *see* **ċist.**
ċystiȝ, *adj.*, excellent, generous.
ċystum, *adv.*, nobly, excellently.
ċytel, *m.*, kettle; 53.
cȳðan, *wk. v.*, make known, tell; 230.
cȳðnis (**–nes**), *f.*, testimony; 88.
cȳðð, cȳððu, *f.*, home, native land; family, kith; 131.

Dǣd, *f.*, deed, act; 36, 104.
dǣdbōt, *f.*, atonement, repentance; 79.
dæȝ, *m.*, day. *Mercian form* **deȝ.** **dæȝes,** by day; **on dæȝ,** by day, during the day; **tō dæȝ, tō dæȝe,** to-day, to this day; **sume dæȝe,** one day; 12, 44.
dæȝhwāmlīċe, *adv.*, daily.
dæȝrēd, *n.*, dawn.
dæȝweorc, *n.*, day's work.
dǣl, *m.*, part, portion, share; 100.
dæl, *m.*, dale, valley; 50.
dǣlan, *wk. v.*, divide, distribute, give out; 230.
dǣlnemend, –neomend, *m.*, sharer, partaker; 150.
dǣlneomencg, *f.*, sharing.
dagung, *f.*, dawn.
daroð, *m.*, spear, dart.
dēad, *adj.*, dead; 171.
dēagol, *see* **dīeȝel.**
dēagollīċe, *see* **dīȝellīċe.**
dēað, *m.*, death.
dēgol, *adj.*, secret; *see* **dīeȝel.**
dēgolnis, dēgelnis, dēgulnis (**–nes**), *see* **dīgolnis.**
dēma, *m.*, judge; 122.
dēman, *wk. v.*, judge, determine, pass verdict; 226.
denisċ, *adj.*, Danish.
dennian, *wk. v.*, become satu-

rated, *Battle of Brunanburh*, 12; *see Notes*.
dēoflīċ, *adj.*, of the devil.
dēofol, *m.*, devil.
dēofolcræft, *m.*, devil's art.
dēofolȝild, *n.*, idol, image.
dēop, *n.*, the deep sea; 48.
dēop, *adj.*, deep, profound; 171.
dēope, *adv.*, deeply, fully, well.
dēopnis (–**nes**), *f.*, depth; 88.
dēor, *adj.*, brave.
dēor, *n.*, wild animal; 51.
deorc, *adj.*, dark, gloomy.
dēore, *adj.*, brave, dear.
dēore, *adv.*, bravely, dearly.
deorfan, *st. v.*, labor, toil; be in danger, perish; 204.
dēorfriðȝ, *f.*, protection of wild game.
dēorling, *m.*, favorite.
dēorwyrð (–**wurð**), *adj.*, precious.
deothdaeg, *m.*, day of one's death; Bede's *Death Song*, line 5.
derian, *wk. v.*, harm, injure; 228.
dīċ, *m.*, dike, trench, moat.
dīċian, *wk. v.*, dike, dig a trench.
dīeȝel, **dīȝel**, **dȳgol**, **dēagol**, **dīhel**, *adj.*, secret; **on dihlum**, in secret; 175.
dīeran, *wk. v.*, esteem.
dīere, *adj.*, precious, costly; *also* **dȳre**; 176.
dierne, **dyrne**, *adj.*, secret.
dīȝelliċe, *adv.*, secretly.
dīgolnis (–**nes**), *f.*, secret; 88.
dīhel, *see* **dīeȝel**.
dile, *m.*, anise, dill, *EG*.
dimm, *adj.*, dark, dim.
dimnes, *f.*, dimness, obscurity; 88.
disċ, *m.*, dish; 44.
discipol (–**ul**), *m.*, disciple.
dōeman, *wk. v.*, judge; *see* **dēman**; 226.
dōgor, *n.*, day; 144.
dohtor, *f.*, daughter; 141.
dollīċe, *adv.*, foolishly.
dōm, *m.*, verdict, judgment, doom.
dōmȝeorn, *adj.*, eager for glory.
domne, *m.*, Lord; *Lat.* 'dominus.'
dōn, *wk. v.*, do; 242.
dōnde, *m.*, doer.
draca, *m.*, dragon; 121.
drǣfan, *wk. v.*, drive out.
drænċ, **drenċ**, *m.*, drink.
drāf, *f.*, drove.
dragan, *st. v.*, draw; 210.
drēam, *m.*, joy.
dreċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, trouble, afflict; 233.
drēfan, *wk. v.*, make turbid, trouble, disturb, stir.
dreng, *m.*, warrior.
drēor, *m.*, blood.
drēoriȝ, *adj.*, blood-stained; dreary, sad.
drēoriȝhlēor, *adj.*, sad-faced.
drēosan, *st. v.*, fall; 202.
drif, *m.*, *f.*, fever.
drīfan, *st. v.*, drive; 200.
drihten, *see* **dryhten**.
drihtinbēag, *m.*, lord-ring.
drincan, *st. v.*, drink; 204.
drohtian, *wk. v.*, serve.
drohtnung, *f.*, service; 84.
drōs, *n.*, dross, filth.
druncennis, *f.*, drunkenness; 88.
drȳcræft, *m.*, sorcery; 45.
drȳȝe, *adj.*, dry.
drȳȝnis (**driȝ**–), *f.*, dryness; 88.
dryhten, **drihten**, *m.*, lord, king, prince, ruler; the Lord; 57.
dryhtenlīċ (**driht**–), *adj.*, lordly, divine.
dubban, *wk. v.*, dub.
dūfan, *st. v.*, dive; dip; 202.
dūgan, *pretpr.*, do, serve, avail; 240.
duguð, *f.*, body of retainers; benefit.
dumb, *adj.*, silent, dumb.

dūn, *f.*, hill, down; **ā dūn, of dūne,** *adv.*, down.
duolma, *m.*, chaos, chasm, *EG.*
durran, *pretpr.*, dare; 240.
duru, *f.*, door; 117.
dust, *n.*, dust, earth.
dwæs, *adj.*, foolish.
dwellan, dwelian, *wk. v.*, lead astray, deceive.
dweorge-dwostle, *f.*, pennyroyal.
dȳran, dīeran, *wk. v.*, esteem.
dyrne, *see* **dierne.**
dyrstiȝ, *adj.*, bold, arrogant; *Fris.* **dorstich,** given to misdeeds, evil.
dyrstigian, *wk. v.*, make bold to, be so bold as to.
dysiȝ, *adj.*, foolish.
dysiȝnis (–**nes**), *f.*, folly; 88.

Ēa, *f.*, river; 28, 81, 95.
ēac, ēc, ēach, *conj., adv.*, also, likewise; **ēac swilċe,** likewise; **ond ēac swā,** and also; **ȝe . . . ȝe ēac,** both . . . and also; **nē . . . nē ēac,** neither . . . nor even.
ēaca, *m.*, increase, addition; **to ēacan,** *prep.*, in addition to.
ēadiȝ, *adj.*, blessed, happy; 175.
ēadiȝnes, *f.*, happiness; 88.
ēadmēd, *f.*, humility.
ēadmēdlīċe, *adv.*, submissively.
ēadmōd, *adj.*, humble-minded.
eafora, *m.*, heir, descendant; 121.
ēage, *n.*, eye; 130.
ēageċe, *m.*, eye-pain.
ēagwærc, *n.*, eye-pain.
ēaht, æht, *f.*, property, possessions.
eahta, *num.*, eight.
eahteþa, *num.*, eighth.
ēa-lā, *interj.*, alas!
ēaland (–**lond**), *n.*, island; 48.
ealað, *n.*, ale; *see* **ealu.**
eald, ald, *adj.*, old, ancient; 171.
ealda fæder, *m.*, great grandfather.
ealdan fæder, *m. pl.*, forefathers.
ealddagas, *m. pl.*, olden days; **of ealddagum,** from of old.
ealdhlāford, *m.*, lord of ancient line.
ealdhlāfordcynn, *n.*, hereditary lordship.
ealdian, *wk. v.*, grow old; 234.
ealdor, *m.*, prince, chief, sovereign, lord.
ealdorbiscōp, *m.*, chief bishop.
ealdorburg, *f.*, chief city, capitol.
ealdordōm, *m.*, sovereignty; 53.
ealdorlang, *adj.*, lifelong.
ealdorlīċnis, *f.*, nobility of nature.
ealdormann (–**monn**), *m.*, magistrate, chief; chief officer of a shire, prince.
ealdre, *m. pl.*, elders, superiors, *VP.*
ealdriht, *n.*, traditional rights, old laws.
ealdung, *f.*, growing old; 84.
ealgian, *wk. v.*, defend.
eall, *adj., pron.*, all; **ealles,** entirely; **ealles for swīðe,** all too much, utterly; **ealne dæȝ,** the whole day; **mid ealle,** wholly; **eall,** *adv.*, clear, *Chr.* 1066.
eallinga, eallunga, *adv.*, utterly.
eallswā, eall swā, *conj., adv.*, just as, also, equally.
eallwealdend, *m.*, all-ruler; ruler over all.
ealneȝ (= **ealne weȝ**), *adv.*, always.
ealu, *n.*, ale; *see* **ealað;** 145.
ēam, *m.*, uncle.
earc, *f.*, ark. [115.
eard, *m.*, native country, home;
eardȝeard, *m.*, dwelling place.
eardian, *wk. v.*, dwell; inhabit; 235.
eardstapa, *m.*, wanderer.

eardungstōw, *f.*, dwelling place; 90.
ēare, *n.*, ear; 129.
earfoð, earfeð, *n.*, toil, hardship.
earfoðlīċ, *adj.*, difficult, in distress.
earfoðnis (**–nys**), *f.*, hardship; 88.
earg, *adj.*, cowardly; 171.
ēarȝebland, *n.*, dashing of the waves.
earglīċe, *adv.*, in a cowardly way.
earm, *m.*, arm; 45.
earm, *adj.*, poor, unfortunate, wretched; 171.
earmċeariȝ, *adj.*, wretched.
earmian, *wk. v.*, pity, bewail.
earmlīċ, *adj.*, pitiable, wretched.
earmlīċe, *adv.*, wretchedly.
earn, *m.*, eagle.
earnȝeat, *f.*, the goat-eagle, vulture, *EG.*
earnian, *wk. v.*, earn, merit; 234.
earuuigga, *m.*, earwig, worm, *EG;* 121.
ēast, *adv.*, east.
ēastæð, *n.*, river-bank.
ēastan, *adv.*, from the east.
ēastdæl, *m.*, eastern part, east.
ēastende, *m.*, eastern end *or* part.
Ēasterdæȝ, *m.*, Easter Day.
ēasteweardes, *adv.*, eastward.
ēasthealf, *f.*, east side.
ēastlang, *adj.*, extending east.
ēastnorþ, *adv.*, northeast.
ēastnorþwind, *m.*, northeast wind.
ēastrīċe, *n.*, eastern kingdom.
ēastrihte, *adv.*, eastwards.
Ēastron, *f. pl.*, Easter.
ēastsūðlang, *adj.*, extending southeast.
ēastweard, *adj.*, eastern, easterly.
ēaðe, *adv.*, easily.
ēaðelīċe, æðelīċe, *adv.*, easily.
ēaðmēdo, *f.*, humility, obedience.
ēaðmōd, ēadmōd, *adj.*, humble-minded.
ēaðmōdlīċe, *adv.*, humbly.
ēaðmōdnis (**–nys**), *f.*, humility; 88.
ēawyrt, *f.*, burdock.
ebba, *m.*, ebb; 121.
eċe, *m.*, ache, pain.
ēċe, *adj.*, eternal; 178.
eċed, *m.*, *n.*, vinegar.
ēċelīċe, *adv.*, eternally.
eċȝ, *f.*, edge, sword.
eċȝan, *wk. v.*, egg, incite.
ēċnes, ēċnys, *f.*, eternity.
ēdel, *n.*, native land; *see* **ēðel.**
edlēan, *n.*, reward.
ednēowe (**–nīwe**), *adj.*, renewed.
ēdnes (= **ēadnis, ēadiȝnis**), *f.*, prosperity, happiness, bliss.
edor, *m.*, dwelling.
edorbryċe, *m.*, breaking into a dwelling (or within the inclosure about it); 97.
efen, *adj.*, even.
ēfen, *m.*, eve, *VP;* 89; *see* **æfen.**
efendȳre, *adj.*, equally valuable.
efeneald, *adj.*, of like age.
efenēhð (**-efenhēhð**), *f.*, height, plain, high grazing ground.
efenerfeweard (**æfen–**), *m.*, joint heir.
efenfela, emnfela, *n.*, equally many.
efenlang, *adj.*, equally long, parallel.
efennis, *f.*, equity; 88.
efese, *f.*, border, eaves.
efne, *adv.*, even, just; **iċ efne**, even I.
efnrīċ, *adj.*, equally powerful, of equal rank.
efstan, *wk. v.*, hasten.
eft, *adv.*, afterwards, thereafter, back.
eftemæst, *adj.*, last, aftmost; 193.
eȝe, *m.*, fear, terror.
eȝefull, *adj.*, terrible.

eȝeslīċ, *adj.*, horrible, fear-inspiring.
eȝlan, *wk. v.*, ail, be ill; molest.
ēȝland = **īȝland.**
ēhtan, *wk. v.*, pursue, persecute.
ēhtnis, *f.*, persecution; 88.
elboga, *m.*, elbow; 121.
elcor, *adv.*, otherwise.
eldan, *wk. v.*, delay.
elding, *f.*, delay, hesitation.
ele, œle, *m.*, oil.
elehtre, *f.*, lupine (plant).
ellen, *n.*, strength; **on ellen,** boldly.
ellenwōdnis, *f.*, great wrath.
elles, *adv.*, otherwise, else.
ellreord, *adj.*, alien in speech.
ellreordiȝ, *adj.*, alien in speech.
ellþēodiȝnis, *f.*, exile; 88.
eln, *f.*, ell.
elreord, *f.*, foreign speech; 79.
elþēodiȝ, ælþēodiȝ, *adj.*, foreign, alien, strange.
embe, *see* **ymbe.**
emfela, efenfela, *n.*, equally many, a like number.
emnlang, *see* **efenlang.**
emsāriȝ, *adj.*, equally sorry.
ēmta, æmetta, *m.*, leisure; **on ēmtan,** at leisure.
ende, ænde, *m.*, end; quarter, part; 62.
endebyrdnis, *f.*, order, sequence; meaning; 88.
endelēas, *adj.*, endless.
endian, *wk. v.*, end, bring to a close.
endleofan, endlefan, *num.*, eleven; 32.
endlyfta, *num.*, eleventh.
engel, *m.*, angel; 57.
engelcynn, *n.*, race of angels.
englisċ, *adj.*, English.
ent, *m.*, giant, monster; 100.
eodorcian, *wk. v.*, ruminate.
eoforfearn, *n.*, a kind of fern, polypody.
eoh, *m.*, horse; 28, 47.
ēom, *see* **ēam.**
eorcen, *adj.*, pure, precious.
eorl, *m.*, chief, earl (*ON* **iarl**); warrior; 45.
eorldōm, *m.*, earldom, rank of an earl; 53.
eorlriht, *n.*, the law regarding those of the rank of earl.
eorlsċipe (–sċype), *m.*, noble rank; noble deed.
eornost, *f.*, earnest; **on eornost,** in earnest.
eornoste, *adv.*, earnestly, fiercely.
eornostlīċe, *adv.*, earnestly.
eorodċyst, *f.*, host, troop.
eorre, *adj.*, angry.
eorre, *n.*, anger, wrath.
eorðbūend, *m.*, earth-dweller.
eorðe, *f.*, earth; 126.
eorðifiȝ, *n.*, ground ivy.
eorðlīċ, *adj.*, earthly.
eorðsċræf, *n.*, grave.
eorðstyren, *n.*, earthquake.
eorðtilð, *f.*, tilling of the soil.
eorðweall, *m.*, earth-wall; 44.
ēowde, *n.*, flock.
erċebisċeop, *m.*, archbishop.
erfeweard, *m.*, heir. [27, 88.
erfweardnis, *f.*, inheritance, *VP;*
erian, erȝian, *wk. v.*, plow; 228.
ēse, *m. pl.*, pagan gods, the Asas; 100.
esne, *m.*, servant, man; 63.
ēst, *m., f.*, favor, grace, love; 104.
ēstēadiȝ, *adj.*, prosperous.
ēstfull, *adj.*, pious.
ēstfulnes, *f.*, piety.
ēsuīċ (= **æswīċ**), *m.*, sedition, betrayal.
etan, *st. v.*, eat; 208.
ēðel, œðel, œðil, *m.*, alodial estate, home, native land.
ettan, *wk. v.*, graze.

Faag, *see* **fāg.**
fācen, fācn, *n.*, treachery, crime.

fācenfull, *adj.*, treacherous, given to crime.
fadian, *wk. v.*, arrange.
fæċ, feċ, *n.*, space (*of time*), interval; 8, 280.
fæder, *m.*, father; *Anglian,* **fader**; 140.
fæȝe, *adj.*, 'fay,' doomed to death; 178.
fæȝen, *adj.*, glad, light-hearted; 174.
fæȝer, *adj.*, fair, beautiful; 174.
fæȝere, *adv.*, splendidly, fittingly, justly.
fæȝnian, *wk. v.*, rejoice.
fæȝrian, *wk. v.*, grow beautiful.
fæhð, *f.*, feud, hostility; 131.
fæle, *adj.*, true, good.
fæmne, *f.*, virgin, maiden.
fær, *n.*, march, journey; 50.
færinga, *adv.*, suddenly, at once.
færlīċe, *adv.*, suddenly.
færnis, *f.*, journeying; 88.
færsċeaða, *m.*, dangerous foe.
færsċribaen, *pprtc. adj.*, proscribed, *EG.*
færstiċe, *m.*, sudden stitch *or* pain.
fæst, *adj.*, fast, firm, secure; 12.
fæste, *adv.*, firmly.
fæsten, *n.*, fort, fortress, refuge; 66, 12.
fæsten, *n.*, fast, abstinence from [food.
fæstenbryċe (–briċe), *m.*, violation of the fast, non-observation of the fast.
fæstende, *adj.*, *prprtc.*, fasting.
fæstlīċe, *adv.*, firmly, securely.
fæstnung, *f.*, confirming, pledge, confirmation; 84.
fæstung, *f.*, security, refuge.
fæt, *n.*, bowl, jar, vat; 12, 48.
fætels, *m.*, *n.*, vessel, jar; 53.
fætt, *pp. adj.*, fatted, fat.
fæxed, *see* **feaxod.**
fāg, fāh, *adj.*, stained, varicolored, variegated; **faag,** *EG.*
fagc, *n.*, plaice.
fald, falud, *f.*, fold, stall.
faldian, *wk. v.*, make sheepfolds, build stalls.
fallan, *see* **feallan.**
falu, *adj.*, fallow; *see* **fealu**; *EG.*
fandian, *wk. v.*, try, examine, inspect, explore, investigate; tempt.
faran, *st. v.*, go, travel, march; 210, 218.
faru, *f.*, journey, expedition.
fealgian, *wk. v.*, harrow.
feallan, *st. v.*, fall; *also* **fallan**; 213.
fealohilte, *adj.*, fallow-hilted.
fealu, fealo, *adj.*, fallow, dark, dusky.
fēawe, fēawa, fēa, *adj.*, few; 164, 181.
feax, *n.*, hair (*on the head*); 8, 15.
feaxod, *adj.*, having hair.
feċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, take, secure; fetch, bring; 226.
fēdan, *wk. v.*, feed; bring up; 230.
feferfūige, *f.*, feverfew, *Charms.*
fēȝan, fœ̄ȝan, *wk. v.*, join.
fegtan, *see* **feohtan.**
fela, *n.*, much, many; *also* **fæla, feola**; 118.
feld, *m.*, field, battlefield, open ground; 115.
fell, *n.*, skin.
fenn, *n.*, fen, marsh.
fēoȝan, *wk. v.*, hate.
feoh, *n.*, cattle, property, goods, money; 28, 52.
feohȝehāt, *n.*, promise of money, payment.
feohȝīfre, *adj.*, greedy for possessions, covetous.
feohlēas, *adj.*, without money (property).
feoht, fȳht, *n.*, fight.
feohtan, *st. v.*, fight; 204.
feohte, fyht, *f.*, fight.
fēolan, *st. v.*, enter, reach; 28, 204.

fēolheard, *adj.*, file-heard, hard as a file.
fēond, *m.*, enemy, fiend; 149.
fēondesċipe, *m.*, enmity.
fēong, *see* **fēoung.**
feor, *see* **feorr**
feorh, *m.*, *n.*, life; 52.
feorhhūs, *n.*, body.
feorlen, fyrlen, *adj.*, distant, remote.
feorm, *f.*, food, sustenance; benefit, cultivation, use, treatment.
feorr, *adv.*, far, far off, far back.
feorr, fyrr, *adj.*, far, distant; 188.
feorran, *adv.*, from afar; **fearran** (*Anglian*).
feorða, *num.*, fourth.
feostnian, *wk. v.*, fasten, confirm (*Anglian*). [84.
fēoung, fēong, *f.*, enmity, hatred; **fēower,** *num.*, four.
fēowertiȝ, *num.*, forty.
fēran, *wk. v.*, travel, proceed, journey; 230.
fere, *adj.*, able to go, capable.
ferian, ferȝan, ferȝean, *wk. v.*, transport, carry; 226, 277.
fers, *n.*, verse.
fersċ, *adj.*, fresh.
ferð, *m.*, spirit, mind.
ferðloca, *m.*, spirit, heart.
feruuitȝeornnis, *f.*, curiosity, *EG.*
fēsan, *wk. v.*, put to flight.
feþa, *m.*, troop (*of foot-soldiers*).
feðer, *f.*, feather.
fetian, fetiȝan, *wk. v.*, fetch, bring.
fierd, fird, fyrd, *f.*, army, military expedition; 105.
fierdian, fyrdian, *wk. v.*, be on a military expedition, march.
fierdlēas, *adj.*, without the protection of an army, without a defending army.
fierst, first, fyrst, *m.*, period of time, respite; **tō langum fyrste,** for a long time.
fif, *num.*, five; **fiftiȝ,** fifty; **fiftȳne,** fifteen; 41.
findan, *st. v.*, find; 204, 205, 218.
finger, *m.*, finger; 57.
finul, *m.*, fennel.
firas, *m. pl.*, men.
firenfull (**fyr**–), *adj.*, bent on crime, criminal.
firenlust, *m.*, lust to commit crime.
firgen, fyrgen, mountain; *Goth.* **fairguni.**
firgenstrēam, *m.*, mountain-stream.
firgingaett, *f.*, mountain goat, *EG.*
first, fyrst, *num.*, first.
fisċ, *m.*, fish; 44.
fisċan, *wk. v.*, fish.
fisċaþ, fisċnaþ, *m.*, fishing.
fisċere, *m.*, fisherman; 64.
fisċnaþ, *see* **fisċaþ.**
fisċwer, *m.*, 'fish-wear,' cold-box for fish.
fisċwylbe, *f.*, source *or* abundance of fish.
flæsċ, *n.*, flesh; **flesċ,** *VP;* 110.
flān, *f.*, *m.*, arrow.
flēa, *f.*, flea.
flēam, *m.*, flight; **on flēame bedrīfan,** put to flight.
flēon, *st. v.*, flee, escape; 202.
flēot, *m.*, estuary, bay, sea; 44.
flēotan, *st. v.*, float; 202.
flett, *n.*, floor, hall; 67.
flīeman, *wk. v.*, put to flight.
flīo, *n.*, white spot, an eye disease, *EG.*
flōc, *n.*, flat-fish, plaice, flounder.
flocc, *m.*, flock, troop.
flocrad, *f.*, troop (*on horseback*).
flōd, *m.*, flood; flow of the tide; river.
flōdweȝ, *m.*, ocean-way, sea.
flōr, *f.*, floor, ground.
flot, *n.*, sea; 48.
flota, *m.*, sailor, seaman; 122.
flotmann, *m.*, seaman.

flotsmeru, *n.*, floating fat, scum of a pot, grease.
flōwan, *st. v.*, flow; 213.
flyht, *m.*, flight.
fodor, *n.*, fodder.
folc, *n.*, folk, tribe, people; 48.
folcȝefeoht, *n.*, pitched battle.
folcȝestealla, *m.*, companion in war; 121.
folcisċ, *adj.*, human.
folclag, *n.*, civil law.
folclēasung, *f.*, public slander; 84.
folcriht, *n.*, public law; traditional rights.
folcstede, *m.*, place of gathering; battlefield.
folde, *f.*, ground, land; country.
folgian, *wk. v.*, follow, serve; observe; 234, 236.
folgoð, *m.*, office, official life.
folme, *f.*, hand; 125.
fōn, *st. v.*, seize, capture; receive; **fōn tōgædere,** fight; **fōn tō rīċe,** ascend the throne; **fōn tō bisċopsdōme,** succeed to the bishopric; **fōn tō spræċe,** begin speaking; 29, 213, 218.
for, *adv.*, too.
for, *prep.*, before, for, because of, on account of; as, instead of.
forad (–**od**), *adj.*, failed, void.
foran, forane, *adv.*, before, in front.
foran tō, *adv.*, in advance, beforehand.
forāð, *f.*, fore-oath. *Latin* 'antejuramentum.'
forbærnan, *wk. v.*, burn, cremate; destroy.
forbēodan, *st. v.*, forbid, refuse; 202.
forbernan (–**beornan**), *st. v.*, be consumed by fire, burn.
forbīȝan, *wk. v.*, humble.
forbūgan, *st. v.*, avoid, evade.
forċeorfan, *st. v.*, cut to pieces, cut off.
forċierring (–**ċer**), *f.*, escape, *VP.*
ford, *m.*, ford; 115.
fordilȝan (–**iȝan**), *wk. v.*, destroy.
fordōn, *wk. v.*, ruin, destroy.
fordrīfan, *st. v.*, drive out, expel.
fore, *prep.*, before, ahead of.
foregān, *wk. v.*, precede.
foregangan, *wk. v.*, go before, precede.
foregenga, *m.*, predecessor; 121.
foreȝiefan, *st. v.*, give, grant, provide; forgive.
foreȝisel, *m.*, hostage sent in pledge of peace; 53.
foremanian, *wk. v.*, warn, admonish; 234.
foresæd, *adj.*, before-mentioned.
foreseċȝan, *wk. v.*, say beforehand, predict.
forespæca, *m.*, interceder.
forespæcan, *st. v.*, speak for, intercede for, be sponsor for.
forespreċen, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, beforementioned.
foreweard, *adj.*, early (part of); **in foreweardum Danieles dagum,** *Chr.* 709, early in Daniel's time.
forfaran, *st. v.*, obstruct, destroy; 210.
forgān, *wk. v.*, avoid, forego, abstain from.
forȝeldan, *see* **forȝieldan.**
forȝieldan, forgyldan, forȝeldan, *wk. v.*, requite, reward, pay compensation.
forȝieman, forȝȳman, *wk. v.*, neglect.
forȝietan, *st. v.*, forget; 208.
forȝifenis (–**nes**), *f.*, forgiveness; 88.
forgrindan, *st. v.*, grind to pieces, destroy.
forȝyldan, *see* **forȝieldan.**
forȝȳman, *wk. v.*, neglect.

forhabban, *wk. v.*, restrain.
forhæfednis (–**hæfd**–), *f.*, abstinence, temperance.
forhælan (–**el**), *st. v.*, conceal.
forhealdan, *st. v.*, withhold.
forheard, *adj.*, very hard; 210.
forhēawan, *st. v.*, cut down, slay; 213.
forherȝan, *wk. v.*, ravage; *also* **forhereȝean.**
forhogdnis, *f.*, contempt.
forhogian, *wk. v.*, despise; 234.
forht, *adj.*, afraid.
forhtfull, *adj.*, afraid.
forhtian (–**iȝan**), *wk. v.*, fear.
forhwæga, *adv.*, about.
for hwi, for hwȳ, for hwæm, for hwōn, wherefore, why?
forlǣdan, *wk. v.*, lead astray.
forlǣtan, *st. v.*, leave, abandon, let be, neglect, disregard, lose.
forlǣtnes, *f.*, forsaking, relinquishment, neglect.
forlēon, *st. v.*, avoid, leave.
forlēosan, *wk. v.*, lose, destroy; 202.
forliċȝan, *st. v.*, commit adultery.
forlidenes, *f.*, shipwreck; 88.
forliȝere, *n.*, adultery.
forlogen, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, perjured; 202.
forloren, *adj. pprtc.*, ruined; 202.
forma, *num.*, first; 187.
fornēah, *adv.*, nearly, almost.
fornīedan (–**nȳdan**), *wk. v.*, force.
forniman, *st. v.*, carry off, rob.
foroft, *adv.*, very often, too often.
forrǣdan, *wk. v.*, betray; 230.
forrīdan, *st. v.*, overtake (*by riding*), capture.
forrotian (–**iȝan**), *wk. v.*, decay.
forsacan, *st. v.*, oppose; refuse; 210.
forsċieppan, *st. v.*, change, transform.
forsēon, *st. v.*, disregard, despise.
forslēan, *st. v.*, defeat; 210.
forspendan, *wk. v.*, overspend, squander.
forspillan, *wk. v.*, waste, destroy.
forspillednis, *f.*, destruction; 88.
forspreca, *m.*, sponsor; 121.
forstandan, *st. v.*, understand; 210.
forswelgan, *st. v.*, swallow up.
forswigian (–**swugian,** –**suwian**), *wk. v.*, be silent, keep secret.
forsworen, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, perjured; 210.
forsyndgian (–**syng**–), *wk. v.*, sin much; *pprtc.*, **forsyngod,** sinful.
fortendan, *wk. v.*, cauterize.
fortēon, *st. v.*, draw.
fortredan, *wk. v.*, trample on.
forð, *adv.*, forth, forwards, away, continually.
forða, *see* **furðum.**
forðæm, *conj.*, for, since.
forðām þe, *conj.*, because.
forðan, forðon, forðon þe, for ðȳ þe, *see* **forðām þe.**
forðearle, *adv.*, sorely.
forðfēran, *wk. v.*, depart, die.
forðflōwan, *st. v.*, flow away from, 213.
forðfōr, *f.*, death; 78.
forðgān, *wk. v.*, go forth.
forðȝeċēȝan, *wk. v.*, call forth, provoke.
forðȝelēoran, *wk. v.*, pass on, pass forth, die.
forðȝeorn, *adj.*, eager to advance. [202.
forðȝēotan, *st. v.*, pour forth;
forðiȝan, *wk. v.*, take care of, help, further.
forðlīċ, *adj.*, advanced.
forþon, *conj.*, therefore.
forðrycnes, *f.*, pressure, extortion; 88.
forðweȝ, *m.*, departure; death.
for þȳ, forðon, *conj.*, therefore, on this account.
forðȳ, *conj.*, therefore.

forðyrnend, *adj., pprtc.,* passing (*of time*).
forwegan, *st. v.,* strike down, kill.
forweorðan, *st. v.,* come to nought, perish.
forweorþan, *st. v.,* scatter.
forwiernan, *wk. v.,* hinder, prevent, refuse.
forwrecan, *st. v.,* expel, banish.
forwundian, *wk. v.,* wound.
forwyrċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.,* stop, obstruct; ruin; forfeit through guilt.
forwyrd, *f.,* destruction.
forwyrhta, *m.,* representative, substitute; 121.
forwyrnednes, *f.,* refusal; obstruction; 88.
foryrman (–**ierman**), *wk. v.,* impoverish.
fosturbearn, *n.,* foster-child, *EG.*
fōt, *m.,* foot; 136.
fōtmǣl, *n.,* foot-measure, foot.
foxesclif, *n.,* foxglove.
frænċisċ, *adj.,* Frankish.
frætwa (–**we**), *f. pl.,* ornaments, trappings; 91.
fram, from, *prep.,* from, by, through (*the agency of*).
fram, from, *adv.,* from, away.
framsċipe (–**sċype**), *m.,* fellowship, association; 99.
frēa, *m.,* lord, king; 121.
frecednys, *f.,* danger; 88.
frecnis, *f.,* danger, harm; 88.
frēfran, *wk. v.,* comfort.
fremde, *adj.,* foreign, alien; 178.
fremman, *wk. v.,* perform, carry out, further; 226, 264.
fremming, *f.,* effect, efficacy.
fremsumliċe, *adv.,* in kindly manner, friendly.
fremsumnes, *f.,* benefit; 88.
fremu, *f.,* profit, benefit, *EG.*
frēo, frīo, *adj.,* free.
frēod, *f.,* peace. [the holy-day.
frēolsbryċe (–**briċe**), *m.,* breach of
frēomæȝ, *m.,* (*free*) kinsman.
frēomann, frīȝmann, *m.,* freeman.
frēonama, *m.,* surname; 121.
frēond, *m.,* friend, kinsman; 148.
frēondlēas, *adj.,* friendless.
frēondlīċe, *adv.,* in friendly manner.
frēondsċipe (–**sċype**), *m.,* friendship; 99.
frēoriȝ, *adj.,* cold, chill.
frēoriht, *n.,* rights of freemen.
freoðuwebbe, *f.,* peace-weaver, woman.
frēsisċ, *adj.,* Frisian.
fretan, *st. v.,* devour.
frettan, *wk. v.,* graze.
frictrung, *f.,* divination, soothsaying, *EG.*
friȝnan, frīnan, *st. v.,* ask, inquire.
frimdi, *see* **frymdi.**
frið, *f.,* peace, security.
friðiȝan, *wk. v.,* protect.
friðstōw, *f.,* sanctuary.
frōd, *adj.,* prudent; experienced; 171.
frōfor, *f.,* consolation.
fromian, *wk. v.,* make headway, progress.
frost (= **forst**), *m.,* frost.
fruma, *m.,* origin, creation; creator, prince.
frumsċeaft, *f.,* origin, creation.
frymdi, *adj.,* suppliant, petitioning.
frymð, *f.,* beginning, origin.
frymðelīċ, *adj.,* original, primitive.
fugelere (**fugl–**), *m.,* fowler; 64.
fugol, *m.,* bird, fowl; 53.
fugolwylle, *f.,* source *or* abundance of birds.
fūl, *adj.,* foul.
fulfremman, *wk. v.,* fulfill, complete.
fūlian (–**iȝan**), *wk. v.,* decay.

full, *adj.*, full; **be fullan**, fully.
full, *adv.*, fully, very, quite; **ful ȝeorne**, very gladly.
fullcuman, *st. v.*, become perfect.
fullforðian = **forðian**.
fullfremman, *wk. v.*, accomplish.
fullian, fulwian (–**wiȝan**), *wk. v.*, baptize.
fullīċe, *adv.*, fully, wholly.
fūllīċe, *adv.*, foully.
fulluht, fulwiht, *f.*, baptism; 106.
fullwyrċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, carry out, accomplish; 233.
fulnēah, full nēah, folnēah, *adv.*, very nearly.
fultum, *m.*, help; **tō fultome**, as help, *Chr.* 601.
fultumian (–**iȝan**), *wk. v.*, help.
fultumiend, *m.*, helper, teacher.
fulwian, *see* **fullian**.
fulwiht, *see* **fulluht**.
fundian, *wk. v.*, strive to, make effort to.
furh, *f.*, furrow.
furlang, furlong, furlung, *n.*, furlong.
furlung, *see* **furlang**.
furðor, *adv.*, further; **furður**, *VP.*
furðra, *adv.*, further.
furðum, *adv.*, just, barely, quite, even.
fūs, *adj.*, eager, ready; 171.
fylċian, *wk. v.*, marshall the troops.
fylȝian, fyliȝan, *see* **folgian**; 238, 234.
fyll, *m.*, fall, decay, death.
fyllan, *wk. v.*, fill; 232.
fylstan, *wk. v.*, help, aid; 230.
fȳr, *n.*, fire.
fyrdrinc, *m.*, warrior.
fyrenfull, *see* **firenfull**.
fyrgenhæfed, *n.*, mountain-head, *Charms, I.*
fyrhto, *f.*, fear.
fyrlen, *adj.*, distant.
fyrm, *see* **feorm**.
fyrmæst (–**mēst**), *num.*, first; 193.
fyrnum, *adv.*, excessively.
fȳrpannae, *f.*, grate, griddle, *EG.*
fȳrspearca, *m.*, spark of fire.
fyrst, *see* **first**.
fyrst, respite; *see* **fierst**.
fȳsan, *wk. v.*, hasten; send forth, dispatch.

Gād, *f.*, gad, goad, prick.
gādīsen, *n.*, gad iron, goad iron.
gadrian, gaderian, *see* **gædrian**; 23.
gædrian, *wk. v.*, gather; 234.
gælsa, *m.*, luxury.
gæstlīċ, *adj.*, appalling.
gafol, *n.*, tax, tribute.
gafolland, *n.*, land rented out.
gagātes, *indecl. m.*, jet.
gāl, *adj.*, proud, wicked.
galga, *m.*, gallows; 122.
gālnys, *f.*, playfulness; lust; *Sermo*, p. 282.
gān, gōn, *wk. v.*, go; 243.
gangan, *st. v.*, go, walk; *see* **gān**; 213.
gār, *m.*, spear; 115.
gārlēac, *m.*, garlic; **garlēċ**, *EG.*
gārmitting, *f.*, clash of spears.
gārræs, *m.*, attack with spears, battle.
gārseċȝ, *m.*, ocean.
gāst, *f.*, spirit.
gāstlīċ, *adj.*, spiritual.
ȝe, *conj.*, and; **ȝe . . . ȝe**, both . . . and; **ȝe ēac**, and also; **ȝe þēah**, and though.
ȝē, *pron.*, you; 153.
ȝēa, *adv.*, yes.
ȝēac, *m.*, cuckoo.
gēacaes sūre, *f.*, wood-sorrel, *EG.*
ȝeacsian, *wk. v.*, ascertain (*by inquiring*), discover, learn; 234.
ȝeæfnan, *wk. v.*, accomplish; 234.
ȝeæhtiȝan, *wk. v.*, value, prize.
ȝeæmetigan, *wk. v.*, free, release; 234.

ȝeærnan, *st. v.*, reach by riding.
ȝeæðele, *n.*, natural, in accordance with one's nature.
ȝeāhnian, *wk. v.*, acquire; possess.
ȝealdorcræft, *m.*, magic power, incantation, charm.
ȝeanbīdian, *wk. v.*, abide; await, wait for; 234.
ȝeanlæċan (–ean), *wk. v.*, unite; 233.
ȝēapsċipe, *m.*, cunning, shrewdness; 99.
ȝēar, ȝēr, ȝǣr, *n.*, year; þæs ȝēares, during the year; 31, 51, 161.
ȝeard, *m.*, hedge, inclosure, yard, dwelling; 45.
ȝēardagas, *m. pl.*, days of yore.
ȝeare, *adv.*, readily, clearly, well.
ȝearnung, *f.*, zeal, merit; 78.
ȝearo, *adj.*, ready; 186.
ȝearwian, *wk. v.*, prepare; 234.
ȝeasċian, *see* ȝeacsian; 234.
ȝeat, *n.*, gate, portal; 20, 50.
ȝeatwa, *f. pl.*, equipments.
ȝeatweard, *m.*, gatekeeper.
ȝebǣdan, *wk. v.*, force, drive; 232.
ȝebǣre, *n.*, behavior, cry.
ȝebærnan, *wk. v.*, burn up.
ȝebed, *n.*, prayer; 49. [ship.
ȝebēdian, *wk. v.*, pray to, worȝebēgian, *wk. v.*, crown, *VP.*
ȝebēodan, *st. v.*, offer.
ȝebēor, *m.*, fellow reveller.
ȝebeorg, ȝeberg, *n.*, protection, refuge.
ȝebeorgan, *st. v.*, save, rescue.
ȝebeorglīċ (–rh–), *adj.*, safe.
ȝebeorsċipe, *m.*, banquet, feast.
ȝeberan, *st. v.*, give birth to; 206.
ȝebētan, *wk. v.*, atone for, repent, improve.
ȝebīdan, *st. v.*, wait, wait for; endure, suffer, experience; share.
ȝebiddan, *st. v.*, pray, implore; 208.
ȝebīȝan, *wk. v.*, turn, convert, translate.
ȝebind, *n.*, mingling.
ȝebindan, *st. v.*, bind, hold bound.
ȝebletsian, *wk. v.*, bless, ordain.
ȝeblōt, *n.*, (*pagan*) sacrifice.
ȝebōcian, *wk. v.*, convey, deed over; 234.
ȝebolgen, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, angry.
ȝebræċ, *n.*, crash, din.
ȝebrǣdan, *wk. v.*, melt, roast.
ȝebrecan, *st. v.*, break; 206.
ȝebringan, *wk. v.*, bring, fetch; 233.
ȝebrocod, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, broken, afflicted.
ȝebrōðor, *m. pl.*, brothers; 141.
ȝebūan, *wk. v.*, inhabit, occupy.
ȝebūgan, *st. v.*, bow.
ȝebyċȝan, *wk. v.*, buy.
ȝebyld, *adj.*, bad, audacious.
ȝebyrd, *f.*, birth, rank; nature; 106, (111).
ȝebyrian (–iȝan), *wk. v.*, be due, be fitting; happen.
ȝebyrtīd (= ȝebyrdtīd), *f.*, birthtime, birth.
ȝebysnian, *wk. v.*, set an example, exemplify.
ȝebysnung, *f.*, setting an example; 84.
ȝecamp, *m.*, battle.
ȝeċēapian, *wk. v.*, acquire by purchase.
ȝecelnis, *f.*, coolness; 88.
ȝecennan, *wk. v.*, produce, beget; compose, recount.
ȝeċēosan, *st. v.*, elect, appoint.
ȝeċieran, *wk. v.*, turn, change, convert; return, go.
ȝeċīȝan (–īeȝan, –ȳȝan, –ēȝan), *wk. v.*, call to, call, name.
ȝecnāwan, *st. v.*, know, recognize, understand.

ȝecneord, *adj.*, zealous, diligent.
ȝecnūan, ȝecnūwan, *wk. v.*, press, beat.
ȝecnūcian, *wk. v.*, beat, pound.
ȝecrincan, *st. v.*, fall.
ȝecringan, *st. v.*, fall.
ȝecristnian, *wk. v.*, make Christian, catechize, christen.
ȝecunnian, *wk. v.*, investigate.
ȝecwēme, *adj.*, convenient; pleasant.
ȝecwēmednis, *f.*, convenience; 88.
ȝecwylman, *wk. v.*, kill; 230.
ȝecynd, *n.*, kind, nature; 108.
ȝecynde, *adj.*, natural, rightful.
ȝecyndelīċ, *adj.*, native to, natural.
ȝecyndelīċe, *adj.*, naturally.
ȝeċyrran, *wk. v.*, convert, return; *see* **ȝeċieran.**
ȝeċyrrednis (–nys), *f.*, conversion.
ȝecȳðan, *wk. v.*, make known, show.
ȝedǣlan, *wk. v.*, distribute, divide, separate into parts, dismember.
ȝedafenian, ȝedeofanian, *wk. v.*, be fitting, be suitable.
ȝedǣl, *n.*, division, separation.
ȝedeorf, *n.*, labor, hardship.
ȝederian, *wk. v.*, harm.
ȝedīcian, *wk. v.*, dig a trench, dig a trench around.
ȝedihtan, *wk. v.*, direct, show, teach.
ȝedohtra, *f. pl.*, daughters.
ȝedōn, *wk. v.*, do, accomplish, bring about, cause, arrive at, reach; **tō gōde ȝedōn,** do good, do a good deed.
ȝedorstian, *wk. v.*, dare, venture.
ȝedreċċan (–ean), *wk. v.*, vex, torment, afflict; 233.
ȝedreċċednis (–nys), *f.*, affliction, oppression; 88.
ȝedrēfan, ȝidrēfan, *wk. v.*, trouble, disturb, vex.
ȝedrēfednis (–nes, –nys), *f.*, troubled state, grief, affliction.
ȝedrēosan, *st. v.*, fall, vanish.
ȝedrynċ, *n.*, carousing.
ȝedwola, *m.*, error, folly, perversity; 121.
ȝedwolgod, *n.*, false god, idol.
ȝedwyld, *n.*, error, folly.
ȝedyrstiȝan, *see* **ȝedorstian.**
ȝedyrstlǣċan (= **ȝedristleċċan**), *wk. v.*, make bold, presume.
ȝeēadmōdian (–ēað–), *wk. v.*, debase oneself, humble oneself; **ȝeēaðmēdden,** *3rd pl. pret., Charter*, 47, *b.*
ȝeealgian, *wk. v.*, protect, defend. [235.
ȝeearnian, *wk. v.*, earn, merit;
ȝeearnung, *f.*, merit, deserts; 84.
ȝeedcucian, *wk. v.*, revive, come to life.
ȝeefenlæċan (–ean), *wk. v.*, imitate, ape.
ȝeendian, *wk. v.*, end, finish.
ȝeendung, *f.*, ending, end, close; 84.
ȝeēowan, *wk. v.*, show; 230.
ȝeerendian, *wk. v.*, send on an errand.
ȝefæȝen, *adj.*, glad, willing, happy.
ȝefæstnan, *wk. v.*, fasten, affix, attach, establish.
ȝefangen, *adj., pprtc.*, captured.
ȝefaran, *st. v.*, fare, travel; depart from life, die.
ȝefaren, *adj., pprtc.*, travelled, having travelled much.
ȝefēa, *m.*, joy, happiness; 123.
ȝefeallan, *st. v.*, fall into decay.
ȝefeax, *n.*, head of hair.
ȝefeċċan, *wk. v.*, fetch, secure, gain.
ȝefeċȝan, *see* **ȝefeċċan.**

ȝefellan, ȝefyllan, *wk. v.*, slay, fell.
ȝefeoht, *n.*, fight, battle.
ȝefeohtan, *st. v.*, fight.
ȝefēon, *st. v.*, rejoice; 208. [ish.
ȝefeormian, *wk. v.*, support, cher-
ȝefēra, *m.*, companion, cotraveller; 122.
ȝefēran, *wk. v.*, travel, proceed.
ȝefetian, *wk. v.*, fetch, secure.
ȝeflǣsċnis (**–nes**), *f.*, incarnation.
ȝeflīeman, *wk. v.*, put to flight.
ȝeflit, *n.*, conflict, strife.
ȝefœȝan, *wk. v.*, unite, join.
ȝefolȝyld, *n.*, tribute.
ȝefōn, *st. v.*, seize, capture.
ȝeforðian, *wk. v.*, carry out, accomplish.
ȝefrætwan, *wk. v.*, adorn.
ȝefremman, *wk. v.*, carry out, perform.
ȝefrēod, *f.*, peace, friendship.
ȝefrīȝian, *wk. v.*, free, save.
ȝefultumian, *wk. v.*, help, support; 234.
ȝefulwian, *wk. v.*, baptize; 234.
ȝefylċe, *n.*, troop, division; 68.
ȝefylċian, *wk. v.*, arrange troops.
ȝefyllan, *wk. v.*, fill, fulfill, carry out to completion; 230.
ȝefyllan, *slay*; *see* **ȝefellan.**
ȝefylsta, *m.*, helper, supporter; 121.
ȝefylstan, *wk. v.*, help.
ȝefyrn, *adv.*, formerly.
ȝefyrst, *n.*, *m.*, frost.
ȝegaderian, *wk. v.*, gather, congregate; 234.
ȝegædrian, *wk. v.*, gather.
ȝegān, *wk. v.*, overrun, subdue; happen.
ȝegang, *n.*, course.
ȝegangan, *st. v.*, take by force, secure.
ȝeȝearcian, *wk. v.*, prepare.
ȝeȝearwian, *wk. v.*, prepare, make ready.
ȝeglengan, *wk. v.*, adorn; 230.
ȝegnīdan, *st. v.*, rub.
ȝegōdian, *wk. v.*, give property over to, endow.
ȝegremian, *wk. v.*, enrage.
ȝegrētan, *st. v.*, greet, address, speak to.
ȝeȝyrela, *m.*, garment; 121.
ȝehādian, *wk. v.*, consecrate, ordain.
ȝehæftan, *wk. v.*, catch.
ȝehælan, *wk. v.*, heal.
ȝehæld, *n.*, watch, custody, *VP.*
ȝehæp, *adj.*, suitable.
ȝehaldan, *see* **ȝehealdan.**
ȝehālgian, *wk. v.*, consecrate.
ȝehandfæstan, *wk. v.*, pledge, betroth.
ȝehāt, *n.*, promise.
ȝehātan, *st. v.*, promise, call.
ȝehātland, *n.*, land of promise.
ȝehāwian, *wk. v.*, observe, inspect.
ȝehealdan, *st. v.*, hold, maintain, keep, preserve; observe; obey.
ȝehende, *adv. and prep.*, near.
ȝeherȝian, *wk. v.*, get by harrying.
ȝehīeran (**–hȳran,–hēran**), *wk. v.*, hear, listen to; learn; belong.
ȝehīersum, *adj.*, obedient, loyal.
ȝehīersumian (**–hȳrsumian**), *wk. v.*, obey, give allegiance to.
ȝehīwian (**–wīȝian**), *wk. v.*, make, fashion.
ȝehlǣstan, *wk. v.*, perform, carry out; *see* **ȝelǣstan.**
ȝehlēapan, *st. v.*, leap upon; 240.
ȝehlēoð, *adj.*, harmonious.
ȝehlystan, *wk. v.*, listen.
ȝehola, *m.*, protector.
ȝehorsian, *wk. v.*, supply with horses.
ȝehradian, *wk. v.*, hasten, come quickly.
ȝehrēosan, *st. v.*, decay, perish.
ȝehrīnan, *st. v.*, touch, smite.

ȝehwā, *pron.*, each.
ȝehwæðer, *pron.*, each, both, either.
ȝehwanon, *adv.*, from everywhere.
ȝehweorfan, *st. v.*, turn, return, come to.
ȝehwierfan (–**hwyrfan**), *wk. v.*, turn, change, convert.
ȝehwilċ, *pron.*, each.
ȝehȳdan, *wk. v.*, conceal.
ȝehyȝd, *f.*, thought; 111.
ȝehyhtan, *wk. v.*, hope, trust.
ȝehȳran, *see* **gehīeran.**
ȝehȳrnis (–**nes**), *f.*, listening, obedience; 88.
ȝeirnan, *st. v.*, run to.
ȝelādian, *wk. v.*, prove innocence, purity.
ȝelǣċian, *wk. v.*, catch.
ȝelǣdan, *wk. v.*, lead, bring.
ȝelæṅȝe, *adj.*, related by blood.
ȝelǣran, *wk. v.*, teach.
ȝelǣred, *adj., pprtc.*, learned.
ȝelǣstan, *wk. v.*, perform, carry out, help.
ȝelǣt, *n.*, crossroad.
ȝelǣtan, *wk. v.*, let.
ȝelagian, *wk. v.*, fix by law; 234.
ȝelaðian, *wk. v.*, invite, summon; 234.
ȝelēafa, *m.*, faith, belief; 121.
ȝelēaffull, *adj.*, devout, believing.
ȝeleċȝan, *wk. v.*, put, place.
ȝelēfan, *see* **ȝelīefan.**
ȝelendian, *wk. v.*, land, come to land, come; endow with lands.
ȝeleornian (–**liornian**), *wk. v.*, learn; 234.
ȝelettan, *wk. v.*, hinder, stop.
ȝelīċ, *adj.*, like, same.
ȝelīca, *m.*, equal; 121.
ȝelīċe, *adv.*, alike, in like manner.
ȝelīchamian, *wk. v.*, incarnate.
ȝelīcian, *wk. v.*, please.
ȝelīefan (–**līfan,** –**lȳfan,** –**lēfan**), *wk. v.*, believe; 23, 30.
ȝelīesan, *wk. v.*, release, free.
ȝelīfan, *see* **ȝelīefan.**
ȝelīffæstan, *wk. v.*, quicken, strengthen.
ȝelimpan, *st. v.*, happen, take place, befall, come about; 204.
ȝelimplīċ, *adj.*, fitting.
ȝelimplīċnis, *f.*, opportunity; 88.
ȝelōgian, *wk. v.*, place, deposit; 234. [121.
ȝelōma, *m.*, tool, implement;
ȝelōme, *adv.*, often.
ȝelōmlīċ, *adj.*, frequent, repeated.
ȝelōmlīċe, *adv.*, frequently.
ȝeltende, *m.*, debtor.
ȝelustfull, *adj.*, willing, eager.
ȝelyfd, *adj., pprtc.*, advanced in years.
ȝelȳfed, *adj., pprtc.*, filled with belief, pious; *see* **ȝelīefan.**
ȝemacian, *wk. v.*, make.
ȝemǣne, *adj.*, common.
ȝemǣnelīċe, *adv.*, commonly, usually.
ȝemǣnsum, *adj.*, common, mutual.
ȝemǣnsumian, *wk. v.*, impart to, make known to.
ȝemǣran, *wk. v.*, do homage to, celebrate, glorify.
ȝemǣran, *wk. v.*, establish boundaries; enlarge.
ȝemǣre, *n.*, boundary.
ȝemāglīċ, *adj.*, disreputable, wicked, persistent.
ȝēman, *see* **ȝīeman.**
ȝemāna, *m.*, intercourse, union; joining.
ȝemedemod, *adj., pprtc.*, fixed, established.
ȝemengan, *wk. v.*, mix, mingle.
ȝemet, *n.*, measure, extent, degree.
ȝemētan, *wk. v.*, meet, come upon, find; 254.
ȝemetfæst, *adj.*, moderate.
ȝemētfæstnis, *f.*, moderation; 88.

ȝemētȝian (–**ian**), *wk. v.*, restrain, moderate; temper.
ȝemētlīċe, *adv.*, moderately. [88.
ȝemētnis (–**nes**), *f.*, moderation;
ȝemiltsian, *wk. v.*, show mercy.
ȝemindiȝ, *adj.*, mindful.
ȝemōt, *n.*, meeting, council.
ȝemun, *adj.*, mindful.
ȝemunan, *st. v.*, call to mind, remember.
ȝemundbyrdan, *wk. v.*, safeguard, protect.
ȝemyltan, *wk. v.*, melt. [111.
ȝemynd, *n.*, memory, thought;
ȝemynddæȝ, *m.*, memorial day.
ȝemyndgian, *wk. v.*, remember, call to mind; *also* **ȝemynegian.**
ȝemyndiȝ, *adj.*, mindful.
ȝemyndwurð, *adj.*, worthy of thought.
ȝemynegian, *see* **ȝemyndgian.**
ȝemyntan, *wk. v.*, purpose, intend, resolve. [still.
ȝēn (**ȝīen, ȝēna**), *adv.*, yet, even,
ȝeneahhe, *adv.*, enough, often.
ȝenēalæċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, approach.
ȝenēat, *m.*, companion; 44.
ȝenehhe, *see* **ȝeneahhe.** [226.
ȝenerian, *wk. v.*, save, rescue;
ȝenerwan, *wk. v.*, oppress, afflict.
ȝenesan, *st. v.*, be preserved, escape, get well.
ȝenēðan, *wk. v.*, venture.
genge, *n.*, band, company.
ȝenīedan (–**nȳdan,** –**nēdan**), *wk. v.*, force.
ȝeniend, *adj.*, *prprtc.*, gaping, wide-open, yawning.
ȝenihtsum, *adj.*, sufficient. [234.
ȝenihtsumian, *wk. v.*, suffice;
ȝenihtsumnis (–**nys**), *f.*, sufficiency, abundance.
ȝeniman, *st. v.*, seize, capture.
ȝenīpan, *st. v.*, grow dark.
ȝeniðerian, *wk. v.*, lower, humble.
ȝenīwian, *wk. v.*, renew.
ȝenōh, *adv.*, enough.
ȝenotian, *wk. v.*, use, use up.
ȝēo, ȝīo, ȝīu, īu, *adv.*, formerly, of old; **ȝēo ȝēara,** formerly.
ȝeoc, *n.*, yoke; 49.
ȝēoc, *f.*, help.
ȝeocian, *wk. v.*, yoke, hitch.
ȝeoguð, ȝiuguð, iuguð, *f.*, youth; (*collectively*) the young.
ȝēomor, *adj.*, sad; 175.
ȝeond, ȝiond, ȝynd, *prep.*, through, throughout.
ȝeondfēran, *wk. v.*, traverse, travel among.
ȝeondgān, *wk. v.*, go through *or* across, pass.
ȝeondhweorfan, *st. v.*, traverse.
ȝeondscēawian, *wk. v.*, survey.
ȝeondþenċan (–**ċean**), *wk. v.*, think over.
ȝeong, ȝiong, iung, *adj.*, young; 188.
ȝeongerdōm, *m.*, allegiance, vassalage.
ȝeongra, *m.*, subordinate, (*minor*) official; disciple.
ȝeonlīcian, *wk. v.*, liken.
ȝeorne, ȝiorne, ȝyrne, *adv.*, eagerly, gladly, earnestly.
ȝeornfull, *adj.*, earnest, eager.
ȝeornfulnis (–**nes**), *f.*, eagerness, desire; 88.
ȝeornian (–**iȝan**), *wk. v.*, be eager for, desire.
ȝeornlīċe, *adv.*, eagerly.
ȝeornnis (–**nes**), *f.*, eagerness, zeal; **ȝeeornnissae,** *EG;* 88.
ȝeortrūwian, *wk. v.*, not have faith in, distrust; 234.
ȝeostran, yester, *in* **deȝ ȝeostran,** yesterday, *VP*, 89; (= **ȝeostrandæȝ**).
ȝēotan, *st. v.*, pour, flow; 202.
ȝerād, *n.*, consideration, condition.
ȝerǣċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, reach, attain, obtain, secure.

ȝerǣdan, *wk. v.*, advice; decree.
ȝerǣde, *n.*, trappings (*of a horse*).
ȝerǣsan, *wk. v.*, rush.
ȝereċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, narrate, expound, explain, interpret; estimate, reckon; 233.
ȝereclīċe, *adv.*, in proper way; methodically.
ȝerēdan, *see* **ȝerǣdan.**
ȝerēfa, *m.*, reeve, bailiff; **ȝiroefan,** *pl.*, *EG;* 122.
ȝerēnian, *wk. v.*, adorn.
ȝereord, *n.*, language, speech.
ȝerestan, *wk. v.*, rest.
ȝerīdan, *st. v.*, overtake by riding, capture.
ȝeriht, *n.*, right side.
ȝerihte, *n.*, rights, law.
ȝerihtlǣċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, guide, direct; 233.
ȝerīpan, ȝeripan, *st. v.*, reap.
ȝerisen (–**rys**–), *adj.*, suitable.
ȝerisenlīċ, *adj.*, fitting, suitable.
ȝerisenlīċe, *adv.*, fittingly.
ȝersuma, *m.*, treasure; 121.
ȝerȳman, *wk. v.*, extend; open a way.
ȝerȳne, *n.*, mystery, secret.
ȝesæȝen, *f.*, report, narrative.
ȝesǣliȝ, *adj.*, happy, blessed.
ȝesǣliȝlīċ, *adj.*, happy, blessed.
ȝesǣliȝlīċe, *adv.*, happily.
ȝesǣliȝnis (–**nyss**), *f.*, happiness, bliss; 88.
ȝesǣlþ, *f.*, happiness; 131.
ȝesamnian (–**som**–), *wk. v.*, gather, assemble.
ȝesamnung (–**som**–), *f.*, assembly.
ȝesarȝian, *wk. v.*, wound, disable.
ȝesċād (–**sċēad**), *n.*, discernment, insight; **ȝesċād witan,** have a perception of, thoroughly understand.
ȝesċǣnan, *wk. v.*, open, *ON* **skeina.**
ȝesċēadwis, *adj.*, wise, sensible, discerning.
ȝesċēadwisnis, *f.*, good sense, clear perception.
ȝesċeaft, *f.*, creature, creation; decree; 111.
ȝesċeap, *n.*, creation; 111.
ȝesċeran (–**sċieran**), *wk. v.*, appoint, assign.
ȝesċieppan, ȝesċyppan, *st. v.*, create.
ȝesċildend, *m.*, defender.
ȝesċipian, *wk. v.*, provide with ships; embark.
ȝesċomian, *wk. v.*, blush.
ȝesċot, *n.*, shot.
ȝesċræpe, *adj.*, suitable, suited.
ȝesċȳ, *n.*, pair of shoes.
ȝesċyldnis (–**nys**), *f.*, protection.
ȝesċyrped, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, armed, equipped, outfitted.
ȝesċyrtan, *wk. v.*, shorten, decrease.
ȝesēċan, *wk. v.*, search out, seek and find; attack.
ȝeseċȝan, *wk. v.*, inform.
ȝeseȝenlīċe, *adv.*, traditionally.
ȝeseȝnian, *wk. v.*, make the sign of the cross, bless.
ȝeselda, *m.*, hall-companion, comrade.
ȝesellan, *wk. v.*, give up, yield up, hand over.
ȝesēman, *wk. v.*, reconcile.
ȝesēon, *st. v.*, see, observe, examine, consider.
ȝeset, *n.*, seat, site, place.
ȝeseted, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, situated.
ȝesetnis, *f.*, ordinance, law, verdict, decree; foundation; 88.
ȝesettan, *wk. v.*, set, establish, appoint, set down, compose, fix in writing.
ȝesewenlīċ, *adj.*, visible; 108.
ȝesibb, *n.*, kin.
ȝesiȝlan, *wk. v.*, sail, sail to.
ȝesihð, *f.*, sight, view, presence.

ȝesingan, *st. v.*, sing; 204.
ȝesittan, *st. v.*, occupy, hold; besiege.
ȝeslēan, *st. v.*, gain by fighting, acquire, win.
ȝesomnian, *wk. v.*, gather, assemble.
ȝesomnung, *f.*, congregation, assembly; union; 84.
ȝesōðian, *wk. v.*, prove.
ȝespanan, *st. v.*, draw, allure, entice.
ȝesparran, *wk. v.*, close, shut, bar.
ȝespecan, *st. v.*, speak.
ȝespræċ, ȝespreċ, *n.*, conversation, conference; 49.
ȝesprecan, *st. v.*, speak.
ȝestælan, *wk. v.*, impute, charge, accuse.
ȝestala, *m.*, thief; 121.
ȝestandan, *st. v.*, remain standing; 210.
ȝestaðolian (–**elian**), *wk. v.*, establish, confirm; 234.
ȝesteall, *n.*, foundation.
ȝesthūs (= **ȝiest**–), *n.*, house used for guests.
ȝestīeran (–**ȳran**), *wk. v.*, direct; restrain; 226.
ȝestihtan, *wk. v.*, establish, arrange; 226.
ȝestillan, *wk. v.*, cease moving, become quiet, make quiet.
ȝestliðnes, *f.*, hospitality, kindness to guests; 88.
ȝestrangian, *wk. v.*, strengthen, fortify.
ȝestrēon, *n.*, property, money.
ȝestrȳnan, *wk. v.*, beget, produce, acquire.
ȝesund, *adj.*, sound, safe. [ful.
ȝesundfull, *adj.*, healthy, health-
ȝesundfulnis, *f.*, welfare, condition of health; 88.
ȝesustre = **ȝesweostor.**
ȝeswell, *n.*, swelling.
ȝeswenċan, *wk. v.*, vex, harass, oppress.
ȝeswenċednis, *f.*, tribulation, *VP.*
ȝesweorcan, *st. v.*, become dark, become gloomy; 204.
ȝesweostor, ȝeswyster, *f. pl.*, sisters; 141.
ȝeswīcan, *st. v.*, cease, abandon.
ȝeswician, *wk. v.*, betray.
ȝeswigian (–**ugian**), *wk. v.*, be silent.
ȝeswinċ, *n.*, toil, hardship; 111.
ȝeswutelian (–**ytelian**), *wk. v.*, show, explain.
ȝesȳne, *adj.*, visible.
ȝesynto, *f.*, well-being, prosperity.
ȝetæl, *n.*, tale, account.
ȝeteld, *n.*, tent, tabernacle.
ȝetellan, *wk. v.*, tell, recount; 233.
ȝetemed, *adj., pprtc.*, tamed.
ȝeteñȝe, *adj.*, close to, pressing upon, resting on.
ȝetīma, getȳma, *m.*, guarantor, security; 121.
ȝetimbre, *n.*, building, structure; 68.
ȝetimbrian (–**tymbr**–), *wk. v.*, build, construct; 226.
ȝetiñȝe, *adj.*, fluent, eloquent.
ȝetīðian, *wk. v.*, grant; *also* **ȝetȳðian**; 234.
ȝetoht, *n.*, battle.
ȝetrehtniȝan, *see* **trahtnian.**
ȝetrēow, *adj.*, true, loyal, honorable.
ȝetrēowian, *wk. v.*, have faith in, trust; 234.
ȝetrēowlēas, *adj.*, faithless.
ȝetrifulian, *wk. v.*, rub down; 234.
ȝetruma, *m.*, troop; 121.
ȝetrūwian = **ȝetrēowian.**
ȝetrymman, *wk. v.*, strengthen, fortify, confirm; create; 226.

ȝetrȳwlīċe, *adv.*, faithfully.
ȝetrȳwð, *f.*, faith, loyalty.
ȝetyhtan, *wk. v.*, urge, incite, exhort, instruct.
ȝetȳma, *see* **ȝetīma.** [grant; 234.
ȝeþafian, *wk. v.*, agree, allow,
ȝeðafonan, *see* **ȝedafonan;** 234.
ȝeþafung, *f.*, permission, consent.
ȝeþanc, *m.*, *n.*, thought.
ȝeþancian, *wk. v.*, thank.
ȝeþeaht, *n.*, deliberation, counsel; 111.
ȝeþeahtend, *m.*, councillor; 148.
ȝeþeahtere, *m.*, councillor; 64.
ȝeþenċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, think, bethink, imagine; 233.
ȝeþēodan (**ȝeþīedan**), *wk. v.*, add, join, associate.
ȝeþēode, *n.*, language; 68.
ȝeþēodnis, *f.*, association; 88.
ȝeþēon, *st. v.*, thrive, prosper; 200.
ȝeþēowian, *wk. v.*, enslave; 234.
ȝeþiċȝan, *st. v.*, receive, accept; 208. [things; 48.
ȝeþing, *n.*, matters, affairs,
ȝeþingian, *wk. v.*, plead for; 234.
ȝeþinȝð (–**cð**), *f.*, rank.
ȝeþogen, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, prosperous, successful.
ȝeþōht, *m.*, thought, mind.
ȝeþolian, *wk. v.*, permit, endure.
ȝeþrang, *n.*, tumult.
ȝeþristiȝan, *wk. v.*, dare, venture; 234.
ȝeþristlæċan, ȝeþristleċċan(–**ean**), be bold to, be so rash as to; 233.
ȝeþungen, *adj.*, excellent; 201.
ȝeþwǣrian, *wk. v.*, agree.
ȝeþwǣrnes, *f.*, agreement, terms; 88.
ȝeþyldiȝ, *adj.*, patient.
ȝeþynċean, *wk. v.*, seem; 233.
ȝeuferian, *wk. v.*, distort; 226.
ȝeunnan, *pretpr.*, grant; 240.
ȝeunrotsian, *wk. v.*, disturb; 234.
ȝeuntrumian, *wk. v.*, weaken, make ill; 234.
ȝeūtlagian, *wk. v.*, outlaw; 234.
ȝewācian, *wk. v.*, weaken, yield, be afraid; 234.
ȝewadan, *st. v.*, enter, penetrate; 210.
ȝewǣgan, *wk. v.*, weigh down, afflict; 226.
ȝewalden, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, manageable, inconsiderable.
ȝewānian, *wk. v.*, *trans. and intrans.*, lessen, reduce, become less; 234.
ȝewealc, *n.*, tossing.
ȝeweald, *n.*, power, rule, sway.
ȝewealdan, *st. v.*, rule, control.
ȝewealdes, *adv.*, intentionally.
ȝewearnian, *wk. v.*, protect oneself, avoid.
ȝeweaxan, *st. v.*, grow.
ȝewelgan, *wk. v.*, enrich, endow; 234.
ȝewelhwǣr, *adv.*, everywhere.
ȝewelhwilċ (–**hwylċ**), *pron.*, every.
ȝewēman, *wk. v.*, entice; 226.
ȝewendan, *wk. v.*, return; 230.
ȝeweorc, *n.*, work; fort, fortification.
ȝeweorcan, *wk. v.*, construct, erect; cause, effect; 233.
ȝeweorðan, *st. v.*, become, come about, happen; 204.
ȝeweorðian, *wk. v.*, honor, worship; 234.
ȝewēpnod, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, armed.
ȝewerian, *wk. v.*, defend; 226.
ȝewīcian, *wk. v.*, encamp, dwell in camps, stay, remain; 234.
ȝewīfian, *wk. v.*, marry, take a wife; 234.
ȝewill, *n.*, will; 49.
ȝewilnian, *wk. v.*, wish; 234.
ȝewinn, *n.*, labor; affliction; conflict, battle; 49.

ȝewinna, *m.*, contender, opponent; 121.
ȝewinnan, *st. v.*, contend, fight; 204.
ȝewinnfullīċ, *adj.*, laborious, toilsome.
ȝewislīċe, *adv.*, certainly.
ȝewiss, *adj.*, certain.
ȝewistfullian, *wk. v.*, feast; 234.
ȝewistlǣċan, *wk. v.*, feast; 233.
ȝewita, *m.*, witness; accessory; 121.
ȝewītan, *st. v.*, go, depart, betake oneself; pass away, die; 200.
ȝewitan, *pretpr.*, ascertain, learn, know; 240.
ȝewītegian, *wk. v.*, testify; 234.
ȝewītenis (–ess), *f.*, departure, death; 88.
ȝewitnis, *f.*, witness; 88.
ȝewitt, *n.*, intelligence.
ȝewlitigan (–egian), *wk. v.*, adorn.
ȝewrāðian, *wk. v.*, grow angry, make angry.
ȝewrecan, *st. v.*, avenge.
ȝewrit, *n.*, writing, document; 50.
ȝewrītan, *st. v.*, write, put to writing.
ȝewrīxl, *n.*, exchange; 49.
ȝewrīxlian, *wk. v.*, exchange; get, obtain.
ȝewuna, *m.*, custom; 121.
ȝewundian, *wk. v.*, wound.
ȝewunelīċ, *adj.*, usual, accustomed.
ȝewunian, *wk. v.*, be in the habit of, be accustomed to; remain, dwell.
ȝewyrċan, *wk. v.*, make, create.
ȝewyrht, *f.*, *n.*, deed; desert, merit; 111.
ȝewyrman, *wk. v.*, warm.
ȝewyrðan, *wk. v.*, value, set price on, adjudge worth.
ȝeyfelian, *wk. v.*, become ill; 234.
ȝeyrȝan, *wk. v.*, make cowards of.
ȝibūr, *m.*, peasant; **ȝibuur,** *EG*.
ȝidrǣfid, *pprtc., RC; WS* **ȝedrēfan,** disturb, cause sorrow.
ȝief, ȝyf, *conj.*, if.
ȝiefan, ȝifan, ȝyfan, ȝefan, *st. v.*, give; 20, 208.
ȝiefstōl, *m.*, throne; 44.
ȝiefu, ȝifu, ȝyfu, *f.*, gift; 78.
ȝieldan, ȝildan, ȝyldan, *wk. v.*, pay; 204.
ȝiellan, ȝyllan, *st. v.*, yell, resound; 204.
ȝielpan, *st. v.*, boast; 204.
ȝīeman, ȝȳman, ȝēman, *wk. v.*, heed, be mindful of, care for, regard.
ȝīemende, *adj., prprtc.;* mindful of.
ȝiernes, *f.*, zeal, eagerness; *see* **ȝeornnis**; 88.
ȝiernian, ȝirnian, ȝyrnian, *wk. v.*, desire, long for.
ȝierwan, ȝyrwan, *wk. v.*, prepare, make, build; 232.
ȝiestern, *n.*, guest-house.
ȝiestran dæȝ, *adv.*, yesterday.
ȝīet, ȝīt, ȝȳt, ȝȳta, ȝēt, ȝēat, *adv.*, yet, still; 20, 285.
ȝifernis (–nes), *f.*, greed; 88.
ȝifre, *adj.*, greedy; 178.
ȝifta, *f. pl.*, the giving the bride, wedding.
ġīgantes, *m. pl.*, monsters.
ȝild, ȝyld, *n.*, tribute.
ȝimm, *m.*, gem, jewel; 44.
ȝiñȝra (*comp. of* **ȝeong**), *m.*, subordinate; descendant.
ȝinn, *adj.*, extensive, broad; 88.
ginnan, *st. v.*, begin.
ȝioc, *n.*, measure of land.
ȝioguþ, *see* **ȝeoguþ.**
ȝiongorsċipe, *m.*, allegiance, vassalage; 99.
ȝirēdro, *n. pl.*, rudders, oars; rowers, *EG*; (*WS* **ȝerēðro**).
ȝiroefa, *see* **ȝerēfa.**
ȝīsel, *m.*, hostage; 53.

ȝīslian, ȝȳslian, *wk. v.*, give hostages.
ȝītsung, *f.*, greed, appetite, *EG;* 84.
glædlīċe, *adv.*, gladly, happily; 12.
glæs, *n.*, glass; 48.
glæshluttor, *adj.*, clear as glass.
glēaw, *adj.*, wise, shrewd; 181.
glēd, *f.*, live coal.
glēowian, *wk. v.*, make merry; 234.
glīdan, *st. v.*, glide; 200.
glīwstaf, *m.*, word of joy, joy.
gnornian, *wk. v.*, mourn.
god, *m.*, God; *pl.*, pagan gods; 49.
gōd, *adj.*, good; **good,** 8; 170.
gōd, *n.*, good, good thing, goodness; goods; 48.
godbearn, *n.*, godchild.
godcund, *adj.*, divine, holy, religious; 171.
godcundlīċe, *adv.*, divinely.
godcundnis (–nes), *f.*, divinity; holy nature.
godfyrht, *adj.*, god-fearing.
gōdian, *wk. v.*, give property, endow; 234.
gōdlīċ, *adj.*, good.
gōdnis (–nes), *f.*, goodness; 88.
godsibb, *n.*, sponsor.
godspell, *n.*, gospel; 48.
godspellere, *m.*, evangelist; 64.
godspellīċ, *adj.*, evangelical.
godsunu, *m.*, godson; 114.
godwebben, *adj.*, woven with purple cloth.
gold, *n.*, gold; 48.
goldhord, *n.*, treasure. [97.
goldwine, *m.*, gold-giver, lord;
gongan, *see* **gangan.**
gongeweafre, *f.*, spider, *VP;* 41.
gōs, *f.*, goose; **goos,** *EG;* 37, 138.
grād, *m.*, grade, step; 44.
grǽdiȝ, *adj.*, greedy.
grǽdiȝnes, *f.*, greediness; 88.
grǽȝ, *adj.*, gray; 171.
grama, *m.*, wrath; 121.
grēat, *adj.*, big, stout, massive; 171, 188.
grēne, *adj.*, green; 178.
grēot, *n.*, gravel, earth; 48.
grētan, *wk. v.*, greet; 232.
gridlēas, *adj.*, without protection.
grim, grimm, *adj.*, grim, fierce, dire; 186.
grim, *n.*, horror; 48.
grin, *f.*, noose. [204.
grindan, *st. v.*, grind, sharpen;
grīð, *n.*, protection, security; peace; 48.
grīðian, *wk. v.*, protect, give security.
grōwan, *st. v.*, grow; 213. [soil.
grund, *m.*, ground, bottom, earth,
grundswelge, *f.*, groundsel.
gryrelēoð, *n.*, song of terror.
guma, *m.*, man.
gūð, *f.*, conflict, battle; 78.
gūðhafoc, *m.*, battle-hawk.
gūðplega, *m.*, battle; 121.
gūðrinc, *m.*, warrior; 44.
gyden, *f.*, goddess; 88, 260.
gylden, *adj.*, golden; 175, 253.
ȝyllan, *see* **ȝiellan.**
ȝylpan, *wk. v.*, boast.
ȝylpword, *n.*, boast.
gylt, gelt, *m.*, guilt, offense.
gyltend, *m.*, guilty one, trespasser.
ȝȳman, *see* **ȝīeman.**
ȝȳmelēas, *adj.*, careless, neglectful.
ȝȳmen, *f.*, care.
ȝȳming, *f.*, care, watch; 84.
ȝyrd, *f.*, twig, rod.
gyrdan, *wk. v.*, gird.
ȝyrian, *wk. v.*, prepare; clothe.
ȝyrwan, *see* **ȝierwan.**

Habban, *wk. v.*, have; 236, 273, 274.
hacod, *m.*, pike.

hād, *m.*, condition, station, rank, order, office; 115.
hādārung, *f.*, considerations of rank *or* station.
hādbryċe, *m.*, breach of the rules of an order, violation of holy orders.
hādian, *wk. v.*, ordain; 234.
hādnotu, *f.*, clerical office.
hæftnīede, *f.*, captivity.
hæftung, *f.*, prison; 84.
hæglfaru, *f.*, hailstorm.
hægtesse, **hægtes**, *f.*, witch; 88.
hæguthorn, *n.*, hawthorne, *EG.*
hǽlan, *wk. v.*, heal.
hældan, *wk. v.*, bend forward, lean, *RC.*
hæle, **hæleð**, *m.*, man, hero; 145.
Hǽlend, *m.*, Saviour; 150.
hǽlo, *f.*, health, welfare; salvation; 134.
hǽlotīd, *f.*, time of prosperity.
hæman, *wk. v.*, lie with.
hǽmeð, *n.*, sexual intercourse.
hæpse, *f.*, hasp, hinge. [23.
hærfest, *m.*, harvest; autumn;
hǽring, *m.*, herring; 44.
hǽs, *f.*, behest, order.
hǽtan, *wk. v.*, heat.
hǽto, *f.*, heat; 134.
hǽðen, *adj.*, heathen; 175.
hǽðengyld, *n.*, heathen image; idolatry.
hǽðenisċ, *adj.*, pertaining to paganism. [88.
hǽðennis (**–nes**), *f.*, heathenism;
hafenian, *wk. v.*, raise.
hafoc, *m.*, hawk; 55.
hagestald (= **hagosteald**), *adj.*, unmarried; **hagestalde menn**, p. 298, l. 16, bachelors, young warriors.
hagol, *m.*, hail. [harmed; 171.
hāl, *adj.*, whole, sound, un-
hālettan, *wk. v.*, salute; 231.
hālgian, *wk. v.*, consecrate.
hālgung, *f.*, consecration; 84.
hāliȝ, *adj.*, holy; 175.
hāliȝdōm, *m.*, sanctuary; 54.
hāliȝnes, *f.*, religion; sanctuary; 88.
hāliȝreft, *f.*, holy garment, veil.
hāliȝwæter, *n.*, holy water.
hālsian, *wk. v.*, address, entreat; 234.
hālsung, *f.*, petition, entreaty; 84.
hālwende, *adj.*, hallowing.
hālwendnes, *f.*, healthfulness, salubrity.
hām, *m.*, home; 44.
hām, *adv.*, home.
hamor, *m.*, hammer; 55.
hāmweard, *adv.*, home, homewards.
hāmweardes, *adv.*, homewards.
hand, **hond**, *f.*, hand, side; 117; **tō handan**, let, delivered up; on hand, in hand; **on hand gān**, to submit to, surrender; 117.
handbred, *n.*, palm of the hand.
handmæȝen, *n.*, skill, might.
handplega, *m.*, hand-play, fighting.
hangian, *wk. v.*, hang.
hār, *adj.*, hoary, gray.
hara, *m.*, hare; 122.
hās, *adj.*, hoarse; 171.
hasopād, *adj.*, gray-coated.
hāt, *adj.*, hot; 171.
hātan, *st. v.*, order, command; name; *pret.*, **hātte**, *passive*, be named, be called; 213, 276.
hātheort, *adj.*, easily aroused, impulsive.
hātheortnis (**–nes**), *f.*, wrath, fury; 88. [it; 154.
hē, **hēo**, **hit**, *pers. pron.*, he, she,
hēa(h)dēor, *n.*, stag.
hēafod, *n.*, head; 58.
hēafodeċe, *m.*, headache.
hēafodmann (**–monn**), *m.*, chief, leader.

hēafodport, *m.*, chief town.
heafun, *see* **heofon,** *RC, VP.*
hēah, hēh, *adj.*, high, superior; 31, 172, 188.
hēahburg, *f.*, chief city, capitol; 137.
hēahsetl, *n.*, high seat.
hēahþungen, *adj.*, very excellent.
healdan, haldan, *st. v.*, hold, have in possession, occupy, maintain, observe; 212, 213.
healf, *adj.*, half.
healf, *f.*, half, part, side; **on ælċe healfe,** on either side; **an bā halbae,** on both sides, *EG.*
healfmearc (–**marc**), *f.*, half a mark.
hēalīċ, *adj.*, lofty, exalted, proud.
heall, *f.*, hall; 79.
healsung, *f.*, greeting, salutation; 88.
healt, *adj.*, lame.
hēan, *adj.*, humble, abject, mean.
hēanis, *f.*, height, excellence; 88.
hēanlīċ, *adj.*, ignominious, disgraceful.
hēapmælum, *adv.*, in a mass, in heaps.
heard, *adj.*, hard, severe; strong.
hearde, *adv.*, hard.
heardheort, *adj.*, hard-hearted.
heardlīċe, *adv.*, bravely, hard.
heardmōd, *adj.*, courageous.
hearg, *m.*, sanctuary; 115.
hearm, *m.*, harm, damage, injury, grief.
hearpe, *f.*, harp; 125.
hearpere, *m.*, harpist; 64.
hearpian, *wk. v.*, play the harp; 234.
hearra, *m.*, lord, chief.
hēarsum, hīersum, hyrsum, *adj.*, obedient.
heaðolind, *f.*, war-linden, shield.
heaðowelm, *m.*, battle-flame, consuming flame.
hēawan, *st. v.*, hew, cut down, slay; 213.
hebban, *st. v.*, lift, raise; 210, 264.
hēdan, *wk. v.*, take care, watch, heed well.
hefelīċ, *adj.*, heavy, severe.
hefgian (–**igian**), *wk. v.*, lay burdens on, oppress.
hefiȝ, *adj.*, heavy, severe, oppressive.
hefiȝlīċe, *adv.*, oppressively.
hefiȝtȳme, *adj.*, severe.
hēȝ, *see* **hīeȝ.**
hēȝerife, *f.*, goose-grass, hayrif.
hēhðu, *see* **hiehðu.**
helclyfa, hedclyfa (–**clyfa,** –**cleofa**), *m.*, private room *or* bower, privacy.
hell, *f.*, hell; 78.
hellewīte, *n.*, torment in hell.
hellwaran, *m. pl.*, inhabitants of hell.
helm, *m.*, helmet; 44.
helpan, *st. v.*, help; 204, 218.
helsċeaða, *m.*, fiend of hell.
heofiende (*prprtc. of* **heofian**), lamenting.
heofon, *m.*, heaven; *also* **hiofon** *and* **heafun**; 55.
heofonlīċ, *adj.*, heavenly.
heofonrīċe, *n.*, kingdom of heaven; *also* **heofonanrīċe** (*Ælfric*).
heolstor, *n.*, darkness; 53.
heonan, heonon, *adv.*, hence.
heononforð, *adv.*, henceforth.
heord, *f.*, care, watch, custody; 78.
heorot, heort, *m.*, hart, stag.
heorte, *f.*, heart; 125.
heorð, *m.*, grate, hearth; *see also* **herth** *and* **fyrpannae**; 126.
heorðȝenēat, *m.*, retainer.
heorðwerod, *n.*, body of retainers, hearth-companions.
heow, *n.*, hedge, enclosure, haw.

hēow (hēw), *n.*, appearance, 'hue,' shape.
hēowan, hew; *see* **hēawan.**
hēr, *adv.*, here; **hēr beēastan**, east of here. [to.
hercnian (–**iȝan**), *wk. v.*, hearken
here, *m.*, army; *generally refers only to an invading army;* 62.
here, *f.*, dignity, majesty.
herebyriȝan, *wk. v.*, house, protect, harbor. [the army.
hereflȳma, *m.*, fugitive from
hereȝeatu, *f. pl.*, war equipment.
herehȳð, *f.*, spoils of battle.
herelāf, *f.*, remnant of the army.
herenes (–**nis**), *f.*, praise.
hererēaf, *n.*, plunder; 48.
heresīþ, *m.*, war expedition.
heretēam, *m.*, attack on a private enemy; 44.
heretoga, *m.*, commander (*of an army*).
herfest, *see* **hærfest.**
hērfore, *adv.*, before, above.
herg, *see* **hearg.**
herȝað, *m.*, harrying expedition. [234.
herȝian, *wk. v.*, harry, devastate;
herȝung, *f.*, harrying; 84, 88.
hērian (–**iȝian**), *wk. v.*, praise, glorify; 228, 264.
hērinne, *adv.*, in here.
hēron, *adv.*, hereon, here.
herra, *m.*, master, lord.
herth (= **heorð**), *m.*, grate, griddle, griddle-pan, pan; *see also* **fyrpannae**; *EG.*
hete, *m.*, hatred; 99.
hetelīċe, *adv.*, full of hate; fiercely.
hetespræċ, *f.*, words of hate.
hetol, *adj.*, given to hate.
hettend, *m.*, enemy; 148.
hēþen, *see* **hæþen.**
hiċȝan, *see* **hyċȝan.**
hīd, *see* **hȳd.**
hīd, hȳd, *f.*, hide of land.
hider, *adv.*, hither.
hidercyme, *m.*, arrival; 99.
hiderweard, *adv.*, hitherwards.
hīeȝ, hīȝ, hēȝ, *n.*, grass, hay.
hīehðu, *f.*, height.
hīeran, hīran, hȳran, hēran, *wk. v.*, hear, listen to, obey, belong; 23, 30.
hierde, hyrde, *m.*, shepherd; 63.
hierdebōc, *f.*, book about a pastor's duties, pastoral care.
hīersum, hȳrsum, hērsum, *adj.*, obedient.
hīersumian, *wk. v.*, obey; 234.
hīȝ, *see* **hīeȝ.**
hīȝ hīȝ, *interj.*, ha, ha!
hiȝe, *see* **hyȝe.**
higrae (= **higora, higre**), *m.*, heron, *EG;* 121.
hilderinc, *m.*, warrior; 44.
hind, *f.*, hind, deer.
hindan, *adv.*, from behind; 193.
hindberiȩ (–**beriȝe**), *f.*, raspberry, *EG.*
hindhæleþe, *f.*, water agrimony, ambrosia.
hiniongae, *m.*, going hence, leave-taking, death, p. 287, l. 3.
hīowbeorht, *adj.*, fair of hue, beautiful.
hīred, *m.*, household, guard, court.
hīredmann (–**monn**), *m.*, member of the guard, retainer.
hittan, hyttan, *wk. v.*, meet, fall in with; 232.
hīw, *n.*, hue, appearance, color.
hlæst, *m.*, load, cargo.
hlǣw, *m.*, hill.
hlāf, *m.*, loaf.
hlāford, *m.*, lord, ruler; *late* = **hlāfard, hlāferd**; 44.
hlāforddōm, *m.*, lordship.
hlāfordhyldo, *f.*, homage to a ruler *or* chief.
hlāfordsearu, *n.*, treachery to one's lord *or* chief.

hlāfordswica, *m.*, traitor to one's ruler *or* chief; 121.
hlēapan, *st. v.*, leap, run; 213, 222.
hlēo, *m.*, protector; commander.
hlēoðian, *see* **hlōðian.**
hlēowan, *wk. v.*, become hot, boil; 226.
hlihhan, hliehhan, *st. v.*, laugh; 23, 210.
hlīsa, *m.*, fame, renown; 121.
hlīsfulliċe, *adv.*, famously.
hlōse (= **clūse**), *f.*, close, inclosure.
hlōð, *f.*, band, group.
hlōðian, hlēoðian, *wk. v.*, despoil, ravage, 234.
hlōðum, *adv.*, in bands.
hlūd, *adj.*, loud.
hluttor, *adj.*, clear, pure; *also* **hlūtor**; 175.
hlȳdan, *wk. v.*, call, shout; 226.
hlystan, *wk. v.*, listen; obey; 226.
hlysting, *f.*, listening; *also* **hlystung.**
hnacod = **nacod.**
hnesċ, *adj.*, tender.
hnifel, *m.*, forehead; 53.
hnīgan, *st. v.*, bow, bend; submit to; 200.
hnutbēam, *m.*, nut tree; 44.
hōc, *m.*, hook; 44.
hōcor, *m.*, mockery.
hōcorwyrðe, *adj.*, mocking, derisive.
hofe, *f.*, hove, ale-hoof.
hogian, *wk. v.*, think, consider, reflect; 234.
hol, *n.*, hole, hollow; *adj.*, hollow.
hōl, *n.*, slander.
hold, *adj.*, friendly, gracious, loyal; 171.
holdāð, *m.*, oath of allegiance.
holeȝn, *m.*, holly.
hōlinga (–**enga**), *adv.*, in vain.
holm, *m.*, sea.
holthana, *m.*, woodcock.
hopian, *wk. v.*, hope; 235.
hord, *n.*, hoard.
hordcofa, *m.*, breast, secret thoughts.
horn, *n.*, horn.
hors, *n.*, horse.
horshwæl, *m.*, walrus.
horsþeȝn, *m.*, horse-thane, officer in charge of the king's stables.
hrā, *m.*, corpse; 70, 269.
hræde, hrede, *adv.*, quickly, promptly; early.
hrædlīċe, *adv.*, promptly, readily.
hrædnis (–**nes**), *f.*, promptness; 88.
hrædwyrde, *adj.*, hasty of speech.
hræfn, hrefn, *m.*, raven; 44, 12.
hræȝl, hreȝl, hræȝel, *n.*, garment.
hrærdnis, *f.*, haste; 88.
hræð, *adj.*, quick, swift; early.
hragra, *m.*, heron, *EG;* 121.
hramsa, *m.*, wild garlic, *EG;* 121.
hran, *m.*, whale, *EG;* 44.
hrān, *m.*, reindeer; 44.
hraþe, *adv.*, quickly.
hrēam, *m.*, cry, outcry, noise; 44.
hrede, *see* **hræde.**
hrefn, *see* **hræfn**; 280.
hrefnesfōt, *m.*, raven's foot, ranunculus; 280.
hrēman, *see* **hrīeman.**
hremiȝ, *adj.*, exultant.
hremm, hrefn (= **hræfn**); 280.
hrēo, *adj.*, severe, troubled.
hrēonis (–**nes**), *f.*, roughness; tempest; 88.
hrēosan, *st. v.*, fall, crumble, decay; 202.
hrēowlīċe, *adv.*, miserably; cruelly. [226.
hrēran, *wk. v.*, touch, stir up;
hreðer, *m.*, heart.
hreðlīċe, *adv.*, quickly; 280.
hrīeman, hrēman, *wk. v.*, call out, shout, boast; 226.

hrīm, *m.*, frost; 44.
hrīmceald, *adj.*, frost-cold.
hrīnan, *st. v.*, touch; blight; 200.
hringiae, *f.*, buckle, fibula, *EG.*
hringloca, *m.*, coat of mail, corselet; 121.
hringþegu, *f.*, receiving of rings.
hriðˇ, *f.*, driving snow.
hrōf, *m.*, roof.
hron, *m.*, whale.
hrōst, *m.*, roost.
hrūse, *f.*, earth.
hrūtu, rūtu, *f.*, rue, a plant.
hryre, *m.*, fall, death.
hrȳðer, *n.*, cattle; 61, 144.
hrȳðiȝ, *adj.*, stripped, crumbled, in ruins.
hū, *adv.*, how. [*EG.*
hualb = hwealf, *adj.*, vaulted,
huītfōt, *see* **hwītfōt.**
hund, *m.*, dog.
hund, *n.*, hundred.
hune, *f. wk.*, horehound.
hungor, *m.*, hunger; 55.
huniȝ, *n.*, honey; 48.
hunta, *m.*, hunter; 122.
huntian, *wk. v.*, hunt; 234.
huntoðˇ, *m.*, hunting; 54. [tainly.
huru, *adv.*, about; indeed, cer-
hūs, *n.*, house; 51.
hūsian, *wk. v.*, take into one's house; to house.
hūsl, *n.*, eucharist; 58.
hūþ, *f.*, plunder; 35, 165.
hwā, hwæt, *pron.*, who, what, some one, any one, anything.
hwæl, *m.*, whale; 46.
hwælhunta, *m.*, whale-hunter, whaler; 122. [hunting; 54.
hwælhuntoðˇ (–aðˇ), *m.*, whale-
hwænne, *conj.*, when, until.
hwǣr, *adv.*, where.
hwæt, *interj.*, lo, behold.
hwæt, *adj.*, agile, quick, brisk; brave; 169.
hwǣte, *m.*, wheat; 63.
hwǣten, *adj.*, of wheat.
hwætlīċe, *adv.*, quickly, briskly, bravely.
hwætsċipe, *m.*, bravery; 99.
hwætwugu, *pron.*, something.
hwæðer, *conj.*, whether.
hwæðer, *pron.*, which (*of two*); 165.
hwæðre, hwæðere, *adv.*, however, nevertheless; *also* **hweðer.**
hwan, *see* **hwōn; for hwan,** why?
hwanan, *adv.*, whence.
hwelċhwego (–**hugu**), *pron.*, any, some; 166.
hwēne, *adv.*, somewhat, a little.
hwēol, *n.*, wheel; 48.
hweorfan, *st. v.*, turn, go; 204.
hweþræ, *adv.*, however, nevertheless, *RC.*
hwī, hwȳ, *adv.*, why; 165.
hwīl, *f.*, while, time; 79.
hwilċ, hwylċ, hwelċ, *pron.*, which, what, what kind of; 165.
hwilċhugu, *see* **hwelċhwego.**
hwīlum, hwīlon, *adv.*, sometimes, at times, once.
hwīlwendlīċ, *adj.*, temporal.
hwistlung, *f.*, whistling; 84.
hwītfōt, *adj.*, white-footed; **huītfōt,** *EG.*
hwǣne, *adv.*, a little, *VP;* 165.
hwōn, *adv.*, somewhat; **for hwōn,** why? **tō hwōn,** for what purpose? 165.
hwonan, *see* **hwanan.**
hwōnlīċe, *adv.*, slightly, somewhat.
hwosta, *m.*, cough; 120.
hyċȝan, *wk. v.*, think, consider, attend to; 236.
hȳd, hīd, *f.*, hide.
hyȝe, *m.*, mind, heart.
hyȝelēast, *f.*, folly.
hyȝesċeaft, *f.*, heart.
hyht, *f.*, joy.
hyld, hyldo, *f.*, favor; 134.

hylf, *n.*, handle.
hȳnan, *wk. v.*, insult, mistreat, humiliate, mock.
hyndes monn, *m.*, chief officer of a hundred, *or* division of a shire.
hynnilæc, *n.*, onion, *EG.*
hȳnð, *f.*, insult, humiliation.
hȳremann, *m.*, appointee, servant.
hȳrling, *m.*, servant; 44.
hyrne, *f.*, corner.
hyrnednebb, *adj.*, with horny beak.
hȳrnis (–nes), *f.*, obedience; 88.
hyrste, *f. pl.*, trappings, wings.
hȳrsumian, *see* **hīersumian.**
hyrwan, *wk. v.*, disgrace, humiliate; scorn, despise.
hyse, *m.*, man, warrior.
hysecild, *n.*, male child; 143.
hȳð, *f.*, booty.

Ic, *pron.*, I; 153.
īcan, *see* **ȳcan.**
īdel, *adj.*, idle; **on īdel,** in vain.
īdelnis (–nes), *f.*, vanity, frivolity, folly; 88.
ides, *f.*, virgin, woman.
īeȝ, *f.*, island; 87.
ield, ylde, = **ieldu.**
ieldran, yldran, *m. pl.*, elders, parents, forefathers.
ieldu, yldu, ielde, *f.*, age; 133.
ielfe, ylfe, *see* **ælf.**
ierfe, yrfe, *n.*, inheritance.
iermð, yrmð, *f.*, misery, poverty.
ierre, yrre, *adj.*, angry.
ierre, yrre, eorre, ierȝðo, *see* **yrȝðo,** *n.*, anger.
īfiȝ, *n.*, ivy.
iggað, *m.*, island. [48, 89.
īȝland, (–lond), **egland,** *n.*, island;
ilca, ylca, *pron.*, the same; 163.
in, *prep.*, in, into, on, upon.
inberan, *st. v.*, carry in.
inbryrdnis (–nes), *f.*, inspiration, zeal.
inca, *m.*, offense, ill-will, hostility; 121.
incer, *pron.*, of you two; 153.
incund, *adj.*, internal, inward.
incundnis (–nes), *f.*, earnestness, conviction.
indryhten, *adj.*, noble.
infaru, *f.*, entrance.
ingan, ingangan, *st. v.*, enter.
ingang, ingong, *m.*, entrance.
inȝeþanc, *m.*, mind, thought.
ingong, *see* **ingang.**
inlīhtnis, *f.*, illumination, light; 88.
innan, innon, *prep.*, in, within, into.
innanbordes, *adv.*, within the borders.
inne, *adv.*, in, inside, within.
inneweard, *adj.*, inward, inner.
inngan, *see* **ingan.**
innoð, *m.*, entrails, womb.
inseȝel, *m., n.*, seal; bandage; 53.
inseȝlian, *wk. v.*, seal up; bandage, tie up.
instondelīc, *adj.*, substantial.
intinga, *m.*, cause; judicial action; quarrel; opportunity.
intō, *prep.*, to, into, at, against.
inweaxan, *st. v.*, grow into, penetrate.
inweorc, *n.*, inside work; 48.
inwit, inwid, *adj.*, malign, hateful.
īowan (= **ēowan**), *wk. v.*, show.
īren, īsern, *n.*, iron; 58.
īrengeloma, *m.*, iron tool, ax.
irnan, yrnan, *st. v.*, run; 204.
īs, *n.*, ice.
īsen, *adj.*, of iron.
īsern, *see* **īren.**
īsernfetor, *f.*, iron chain, *EG.*
īu, *see* **ȝēo.**

Lā, *interj.*, lo, behold.
laam (= **lām**), *m.*, loam, clay, *EG;* 8.

lāc, *n.*, gift, sacrifice.
lācan, *st. v.*, play, sport; 213.
lādian, *wk. v.*, prove oneself innocent, purify (*by law*); 234.
lǣc (= **lēac**), *n.*, leek, *EG.*
lǣċe, *m.*, physician; 63.
lǣċedōm, *m.*, cure, leechdom, remedy.
lǣdan, *wk. v.*, lead, take, bring; 226.
lǣfan, *wk. v.*, leave, leave behind; let.
læʒt, *see* **liʒet.**
lǣmen, *adj.*, of clay. [110.
lǣn, *n.*, loan; **tō lǣne,** as a loan;
lǣne, *adj.*, transitory, fleeting (*loaned for a time*); 178.
lǣran, *wk. v.*, teach; exhort, urge.
lǣriʒ, *m.*, border, rim.
lǣs, *adv.*, less; **þe lǣs, þȳ lǣs, þe lǣs þe,** *conj.*, lest.
lǣs, *f.*, pasture; 92.
lǣssa, *adj.*, less.
læt, *adj.*, slow, sluggish.
lǣtan, *st. v.*, leave; let, allow; 36, 213, 222.
lǣwed, *adj.*, lay, of the laity.
lāf, *f.*, remainder, remnant; **to lafe,** remaining; 79.
lafian, *wk. v.*, bathe, wash. [99.
lagbryċe, *m.*, breach of the law;
laglīċ, lahlīċ, *adj.*, legal.
laglīċe, lahlīċe, *adv.*, legally.
lagu, *f.*, law; 78.
lagu, *m.*, sea, waters.
laguflōd, *m.*, ocean waters, sea.
lagulad, *f.*, watery road, ocean-way. [sea; 44.
lagustrēam, *m.*, ocean-stream,
lahbryċe, *m.*, violation of law.
lammæsse, *f.*, Lammas.
lampreda, *m., n.*, lamprey.
land, lond, *n.*, land; field, ground; 51.
landbigenga, *m.*, inhabitant.
landefen, *f.*, land holding.
landfierd (–**ferd**), *f.*, land army.
landʒemǣre, *n.*, boundary.
landhere, *m.*, land army; 62.
landlēode, *f. pl.*, people of a country.
landriht, *n.*, the law regarding ownership of land.
landsittende, *prprtc.*, *adj.*, occupying land.
lang, long, *adj.*, long; 188.
lange, longe, *adv.*, long, far.
langsum, *adj.*, long, of long duration.
lār, *f.*, lore, learning, education, doctrine; *rare form* **laar**; 78.
lārcwide, *m.*, teaching, counsel.
lārēow, *m.*, teacher; *also* **lārūw**; 72.
lārðēaw (= **lārðēow**), *see* **lārēow.**
lāst, *m.*, track; **on lāst,** on one's track.
lāstweard, *m.*, successor.
lāte, *adv.*, late.
lāttēow, lāttow, lādtow, *m.*, leader, chief; 72. [tile.
lāð, *adj.*, repulsive, hateful; hos-
lāþettan, *wk. v.*, abominate, hate.
lāðian, *wk. v.*, loathe; 234.
laðian, *wk. v.*, invite; 235.
lēad, *n.*, lead.
lēaden, *adj.*, of lead.
lēaf, *n.*, leaf.
lēaf, *f.*, permission. [88.
lēafnis (–**nes**), *f.*, permission;
leahtor, *m.*, iniquity, sin, crime; 53.
leahtrian, lehtrian, *wk. v.*, blame, revile; 234.
lēanian, *wk. v.*, reward; 234.
lēas, *adj.*, loose, free from, deprived of; false, deceptive, made up; **lēasan spell,** made-up stories.
lēasbrēdnis (–**nes**), *f.*, deception.
lēasung, *f.*, lying, falsehood; 84.
leax, *m.*, salmon; 44.
leċʒan, *wk. v.*, lay; 233.
lēfan, *see* **līefan.**

lēȝ, *see* **līeȝ**.
leȝer, *n.*, lying.
lehtrian, *see* **leahtrian**.
leṅċten, leṅȝten, *m.*, spring.
leṅȝ, læṅȝ, *adv.*, longer.
leṅȝtenādl, *f.*, typhoid fever.
lēo, *m.*, lion; 123.
lēod, *m.*, fine for slaying a man.
lēod, *f.*, people, tribe; 79.
lēodbiscop (–scēop, –scēp), *m.*, diocesan bishop.
lēodȝeþinċŏ, *f.*, social rank.
lēodgota (= **lēad**), *m.*, plumber.
lēodhata, *m.*, oppressor, tyrant.
lēodwita, *m.*, councillor, senator; *pl.*, the nation's councillors.
lēof, *adj.*, dear, beloved; 171, 186.
lēon, *st. v.*, lend; 200.
lēoran, *wk. v.*, pass away; 226.
leornere, *m.*, learner, pupil; 64.
leornian, *wk. v.*, learn.
leorning, *f.*, learning; 84. [pil.
leorningcniht, *m.*, disciple, pu-
leornung, *f.*, learning; 84.
lēoð, *n.*, song, lay. [art.
lēoðcræft, *m.*, song-craft, poetic
leoðian, *wk. v.*, incline.
lēoðsong, *n.*, lay, song, poem.
lēsan, *see* **līesan**; 230.
lētania, *m.*, litany.
lēw, *f.*, weakness.
libban, lifȝan, lybban, *wk. v.*, live; 236, 264.
līċ, *n.*, body, corpse; 51.
liccetere, liccere, *m.*, hypocrite, flatterer; 64.
liccian, *wk. v.*, lick; 236.
liċȝan, *st. v.*, lie, be prostrate; 208.
līċhama, līċhoman, līcoman, līceman, *m.*, body.
līċhomlīċ, *adj.*, bodily.
līcian, *wk. v.*, like, please; 236.
līċrest, *f.*, sepulchre.
lid, *n.*, ship.
lidmonn, *m.*, sailor.
līefan, līfan, lȳfan, lēfan, *wk. v.*, leave, allow, permit; 226.
līeȝ, līȝ, lēȝ, *m.*, flame.
līesan, lȳsan, lēsan, *wk. v.*, release, redeem; 30, 230.
līesing, *m.*, a slave who after a certain number of years of work for his master is to get his freedom.
līf, *n.*, life; **liif**, *Chr.* 718, *A;* 48.
lifian, *see* **libban**.
lifiȝend, *m.*, one living; 148.
līȝ, *m.*, lying, falsehood.
liȝet, lægt, *n.*, lightning.
liȝetsleht, *n.*, stroke of lightning.
lihtan, *wk. v.*, alight.
lilie, *f.*, lily.
līm, *m.*, lime, glue, cement.
lim, *n.*, limb (*of the body*), member; 49.
limpian, *st. v.*, belong to, pertain to.
limwœriȝ, *adj.*, weary of limb; *VP, RC.*
lind, *n.*, shield.
līoht, lēoht, leoht, lieht, liht, *adj.*, light, bright; light of weight; easy; 19, 29, 171.
listum, *adv.*, cunningly, artfully.
litel, *see* **lȳtel**.
liþ, *n.*, troop, company.
liŏ, *n.*, joint, limb.
līðe, lȳðe, *adj.*, gentle, kind.
loc, *n.*, lock, bolt.
locc, *m.*, lock of hair; 44.
lochwænne, *adv.*, whenever.
lochyrdel, *m.*, gate.
lōcian, *wk. v.*, look, see. [lorg.
loerge, *m. pl.*, poles, *EG, sg.*,
lof, *m.*, praise, glory.
lōgian, *wk. v.*, place, deposit; stay.
lond, *see* **land**.
longe, *adv.*, long.
longung, *f.*, longing; 84.
lopystre, *f.*, lobster.

losian, *wk. v.*, get loose (*from*), be lost (*to*), escape; perish; 234.
lufelīċe, *adv.*, lovingly; willingly; rather; dearly; **luflīcor,** p. 234, l. 26, 'more dearly,' 'for more.'
lufian, *wk. v.*, love; **lufiȝean.**
lufu, *f.*, love; 80, 127.
lungre (**lunger**), *adv.*, quickly.
lūs, *f.*, louse; 137.
lustbærlīċe, *adv.*, joyfully.
lustbærnis (–**nes**), *f.*, joy, happiness; 88.
lustfullīċe, *adv.*, gladly, willingly.
lustlīċe, *adv.*, gladly, willingly.
lūtian, *wk. v.*, slink away; idle away one's time; 234.
lyft, *f.*, air.
lyftfæt, *n.*, air-vessel. [cloud.
lyfthelm, *m.*, atmosphere, mist,
lyȝe, *m.*, falsehood; 99.
lynisas, *m. pl.*, axle, *EG; sg.*, **lynes.**
lyre, *m.*, loss; 99.
lȳsan, *see* **līesan.**
lyso, *f.*, evil, wrong.
lystan, *impers., wk. v.*, give pleasure, cause a desire.
lȳt, *adv.*, little, but little.
lytegian, *wk. v.*, dissemble, practise deceit.
lȳtel, lītel, *adj.*, little; 173.
lȳtlian, *wk. v.*, diminish.

Mā, mǣ, *adv.*, more, rather; *see* **miċel.**
macian, *wk. v.*, make; 234.
mādmehūs, *n.*, treasure house.
mǣd, *f.*, meadow; 90, 269.
mǣd, *f.*, reward, pay.
mǣden, mæȝden, *n.*, maiden, girl.
mǣdenċild, *n.*, female child.
mǣȝ, *m.*, kinsman; 47.
mæȝen, *n.*, strength, virtue, might; 59.
mǣgester, *m.*, master.
mæȝeþ, *f.*, maiden; 145.
mæȝnis (–**nys**), *f.*, strength.
mǣȝrǣden, *f.*, relationship; 88.
mǣȝrǣs, *m.*, attack on relatives.
mǣȝsibb, *f.*, blood-relationship.
mǣȝð, *f.*, kin, tribe, nation; 131.
mæȝðhād, *m.*, virginity, purity.
mæht, *see* **meaht.**
mæhtiȝ, *see* **meahtiȝ.**
mǣl, *n.*, occasion, time; measure.
mǣldan, *wk. v.*, announce, call out.
mǣnan, *wk. v.*, bemoan, lament.
mǣnan, *wk. v.*, mean, intend.
mǣnan, *wk. v.*, proclaim.
mǣne, *adj.*, false.
mǣre, *adj.*, famous, glorious; 178.
mǣrsian, *wk. v.*, praise, glorify.
mǣrðu, *f.*, fame, glory; 131.
mæsling, *n.*, brass; 58.
mæsse, *f.*, mass; 125.
mæsseæfen, *n.*, evening when mass is held.
mæssedæȝ, *m.*, day of mass; 44.
mæsseniht, *f.*, night when mass is held.
mæsseprēost (**messe**–), *m.*, mass priest, priest.
mæst, *m.*, rod, pole.
mæst, *adj., superl.*, most; *see* **miċel.**
mæst, *adv.*, mostly, for the most part. [important.
mǣte, *adj.*, moderate, poor, un-
mǣþ, *f.*, measure; honor, dignity, rank, reverence.
mæþelstede, *m.*, meeting place, battleground.
maga, *m.*, male relative, son; 120.
māga, *m.*, male relative.
maga, *m.*, stomach; 120.
magan, *pretpr.*, be able, can, may; 240.
magu, mago, *m.*, son, young man, man; 113.
maguþeȝn, *m.*, thane, retainer.

māl, *n.*, suit; cause; terms of agreement; **dēore tō māle,** on hard terms.
malsċra, *f.*, bewitching.
malt, *see* **mealt**; *EG.*
man, mon, *pron.*, one, they.
mān, *n.*, evil, crime, sin.
mancess, mancoss, mancus, *m.*, mancus (*a coin of the value of thirty pence*).
mancynn, *see* **manncynn.**
māndǣd, *f.*, evil deed, crime; 104.
mandryhten (mon–), *m.*, liege lord.
mānfull, *adj.*, evil, sinful.
mānfulliċe, *adv.*, wickedly.
mangere, *m.*, trader, merchant; 64.
manian, *wk. v.*, warn, admonish, exhort; 235.
maniȝ, moniȝ, *adj.*, many; 173.
maniȝfeald, *adj.*, manifold; 171.
maniȝfealdliċe, *adv.*, in manifold ways.
mann, monn, *m.*, man; one attached to the service of another, vassal; 136.
manna, monna, *m.*, man; 122, 136.
manncynn, mancynn, *n.*, mankind.
mansliht, *m.*, manslaughter.
mansylen, *f.*, slave-trading.
manþwēre, *adj.*, kind, gentle; *also* **monþuere.**
manþwērnis (mon–), *f.*, gentleness; 88.
manung, *f.*, admonition, exhortation; 84.
mapuldor, *m.*, maple, *EG;* 53.
māra, *adj.*, more.
mara, *m.*, nightmare.
marc, *see* **mearc.**
martir, *m.*, martyr.
martirdōm (–tyr–), *m.*, martyrdom, 54.
martirhād, *m.*, martyrdom.
masċwyrt, *f.*, mashwort, wort, unfermented malt.
massere, *m.*, merchant.
maðelian, *wk. v.*, speak.
māðm, māðum, māððum, mādm, *m.*, treasure; 53.
māþþumȝiefa (–ȝyfa), *m.*, treasure-giver.
max, *n.*, net.
meaht, miht, mæht, meht, *f.*, might, power; **maeht,** *VP;* 89, 105.
meahtiȝ, mihtiȝ, *adj.*, mighty, powerful; **maehtiȝ,** *VP;* 23.
mealt, malt, *n.*, malt.
mearc, marc, *f.*, mark (*a coin*).
meard, reward; *see* **meord.**
mearh, mearg, *m.*, horse; **46.**
mearð, *m.*, marten.
mēċe, *m.*, sword; 63.
mēd, *f.*, reward.
medmiċel, *adj.*, moderate, limited (*in reference to size or amount*).
mēdsċeatt, *m.*, reward-money, bribe.
medu, *m.*, mead; 114.
meeli, *m.*, bowl, *EG.*
meht, *see* **meaht.**
mehtiȝ, *see* **meahtiȝ.**
mela, *see* **meolu.**
mēle, *m.*, container, bowl.
mengan, *wk. v.*, mix, mingle.
meniȝu, meniȝeo, mæniȝeo, *f.*, multitude; 133.
mennisċ, *adj.*, human.
mennisċnes (–nys), *f.*, incarnation.
meodo, *see* **medu.**
meoduheall, *f.*, mead-hall.
meolc, meoluc, *f.*, milk.
meolu, *n.*, meal, flour.
meord, meard (*Nhbr.*), *f.*, reward.
mēos, *n.*, moss.
meotod, metod, *m.*, Creator, Lord; 55.

merce, mearc, *f.*, boundary.
mere, *m.*, lake, sea; 97.
mēre, *adj.*, *see* **mære.**
meregrēota, *m.*, pearl.
mereswīn, *n.*, dolphin, porpoise.
merȝð, *f.*, mirth.
meriċi, parsley, *EG.*
metan, *st. v.*, measure; 203.
mētan, *wk. v.*, meet, find; 208, 230.
mete, *m.*, food; 102.
meteliest, *f.*, lack of food. [88.
meten, *f.*, goddess; *see Notes;*
metȝung, *f.*, measuring, measurement.
metsung, *f.*, food, nourishment, provisioning; 84.
mettrum, *adj.*, middling strong, infirm, ill.
miċel, myċel, *adj.*, great; *comp.*, **māra;** *superl.*, **mæst;** 191.
miċelnis, *f.*, grandeur, magnificence; 88.
miċle, *adv.*, much.
miċlian, *wk. v.*, increase, wax large; extol, praise; 234.
miċlum (miċċ–), *adv.*, very much, greatly.
mid, *prep.*, among, along with, by means of; **mid . . . mid ealle,** with . . . and everything; **mid þȳ,** while, during the time; **mid þȳ þe,** while; **mid þæm þe,** while.
mid, *adv.*, along, also.
midd, *adj.*, middle.
middanȝeard, *m.*, world, earth; *also* **middaneard.**
middanwinter (midew–), *m.*, midwinter.
middeldægum, *adv.*, in the middle of the day.
middeneaht, *f.*, midnight.
middeweard, *adj.*, middle.
midwinter, *m.*, mid-winter; Christmas.
mihtiȝ, *see* **meahtiȝ.**
mihtiȝlīċe, *adv.*, mightily.
mīl, *f.*, mile; 78.
milcdēond, *m.*, suckling.
milde, *adj.*, gentle, merciful.
mildheort, *adj.*, merciful.
mildheortnis, *f.*, mercy; 88.
mildsan, *wk. v.*, pity, have mercy on; 234.
militisċ, *adj.*, military.
miltestre, *f.*, harlot.
milts, *f.*, mercy; 40, 85.
miltsung, *f.*, mercy; 84.
misbēodan, *st. v.*, misuse, injure; 202.
misbyrd, *f.*, abortion, *EG.*
misdæd, *f.*, misdeed; 104.
misfaran, *st. v.*, be unfortunate, suffer.
mislīċ, mistlīċ, *adj.*, various.
mislīċe, *adv.*, variously.
mislimpan, *st. v.*, go wrong, fail.
missenlīċ, *adj.*, various.
missenlīċe, *adv.*, variously.
mōd, *n.*, mood, thought, courage.
mōdcariȝ, *adj.*, sorrowful.
mōder, *f.*, mother; 140.
mōdȝeþanc, *m.*, mind's thought, thought, purpose.
mōdȝeþōht, *m.*, thought, mind.
mōdi, *see* **mōdiȝ.**
mōdiȝ, *adj.*, brave; proud.
mōdigian, *wk. v.*, presume, assert to oneself; 234.
mōdiȝlīċe, *adv.*, bravely.
mōdiȝnes, *f.*, boldness, arrogance; 88.
mōdsefa, *m.*, heart, mind.
mōdwlonc, *adj.*, proud.
molde, *f.*, earth; 125.
mōna, *m.*, moon; 146.
mōnað, *m.*, month; 145.
monian, *see* **manian.**
moniȝ, *see* **maniȝ.**
monn, *see* **mann.**
monþwǣrnes, *see* **manþwȳrnis.**
mōr, *m.*, moor; 44.

more, *f.*, edible root; carrot, parsnip.
mōrfæsten, *n.*, moor-fastness, the fortification or protection afforded by the impassable moor.
morgen, *m.*, morning; 57.
morgentīd, *f.*, morning-time.
mōrland (–**lond**), *n.*, moorland.
morðdæd, *f.*, deed of murder; 104.
morðor, *n.*, murder, crime, torment.
mōtan, *pretpr.*, may, must, be allowed, be obliged; 240.
mund, *f.*, protection.
mundbora, *m.*, protector.
mundbyrd, *f.* protection.
munt, *m.*, mountain.
munuc, munec, *m.*, monk.
munuchād, *m.*, monastic rank.
munuclīċ, *adj.*, monastic.
murnan, *st. v.*, hold back, hesitate, reck; 204.
muscel, musel, *f.*, mussel.
mūsfelle, *f.*, mousetrap; 125.
mūð, *m.*, mouth; 37, 45.
mūþa, *m.*, mouth of a river.
mylen, *f.*, mill.
mylenscėarp, *adj.*, ground sharp.
myleweard, *m.*, miller.
myne, *m.*, minnow; 121.
mynelīċ, *adj.*, memorable.
mynȝung, mynegung, *f.*, admonition; 84.
mynster, *n.*, monastery.
mynsterlīċ, *adj.*, monastic.
mynstermann, *m.*, monk.
mynsterstede, *m.*, place with a monastery.
myrċels, *m.*, mark; 54.
myre, *f.*, mare; 125.
myrȝð, myrhð, mirth.
mȳse, *f.*, table; 125.
myxendinċȝe, *f.*, dung, p. 248, l. 18.

Nā, *adv.*, no, not.
nabban = ne habban; 38.
nǣddre, nædre, *f.*, adder, snake; 33.
nædl, *f.*, needle.
næfde = ne hæfde; 38.
næfre, *adv.*, never; 38.
nægledcnearr, *m.*, nailed galley.
nǣniȝ, *pron.*, no one, none, no.
nænne, *see* **nān.**
naesgristlae, *f.*, cartilage of the nose, *EG; WS.* **nasgristle.**
nāht, *n. and adv.*; *see* **nāwiht.**
nahte = ne ahte; 38.
nāhwæðer, *see* **nāwðer.**
nālæs, nāles, *adv.*, not, not at all.
nam = ne eam.
nama, noma, *m.*, name; 121.
nān, *pron.*, no one, none, no; **nænne,** *m. acc. sg.*, p. 206, l. 26.
nānþing, *n.*, nothing.
nānwuht, *n.*, nothing, no whit.
nasu, nosu, *f.*, nose.
nāwiht, nāwuht, nāuht, nāht, nōht, *n.*, nothing, not a whit, no whit.
nāwðer, nāðer, nōwðer, nāðor, nōhwæðer, *pron.*, neither.
nāwuht, *see* **nāwiht.**
ne, *adv.*, not; *conj.*, and not, nor; **nē . . . nē,** neither . . . nor.
nēad, *see* **nēod.**
nēadian, *wk. v.*, compel.
nēadþearflīċ, nēdþearflīċ (–**leċ**), *adj.*, needful, necessary.
nēah, nēh, *adj. and prep.*, near; *adv.*, near, nearly; 172, 184.
neaht, *see* **niht;** 137.
nēahþēod, *f.*, neighboring people.
neahtlīċ, *adj.*, nightly.
nēalǣċan, nēaleċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, approach; 233.
nearanis (–**nes**), *f.*, nearness, proximity; 88.
nearulīċe, nearwelīċe, *adv.*, closely, specifically, accurately, precisely.

nearwelīċe, *see* **nearulīċe.**
nēat, *n.*, cattle, stock; *also* **nēt**; 48.
nēawist (–**west**), *f.*, vicinity, neighborhood.
nebb, *n.*, face; 48.
nēdbād, *f.*, toll, port-dues.
nēdbādere, *m.*, collector of port-dues; 64.
nēdes, *adv.*, needs, necessarily.
nefne, *see* **nemne.**
nēh, *see* **nēah.**
neidfaerae, *f.*, necessary journey, p. 287, l. 3.
nellan, nyllan = ne willan; 38.
nelle, nylle = ne wille.
nemnan, *wk. v.*, name, call; *pret. sg.* **nemnde** *and* **nemde**; 226.
nemne, *conj.*, but, unless, except.
nemþe, *conj.*, unless.
nēod, nēad, nīed, nīd, nēd, *f.*, need, necessity, force; duty; **for nēode,** from necessity.
nēodȝyld (–**nȳd**–), *n.*, tribute.
nēodlīċe, *adv.*, needfully, of necessity.
nēodþearf, nēdþearf (–**þarf**), *f.*, need, necessity.
nēodþearflīċ (**nīed**–), *adj.*, necessary.
neom = ne + eom; 38.
nēosan, nēosian, *wk. v.*, go to, visit; 234.
nēotan, *st. v.*, enjoy, partake of, use.
neoþan, *adv.*, beneath, down.
neoþeweard, *adj.*, situated beneath, at bottom of; *also* **nioþ**–.
nēow, *see* **nīwe.**
nerian, *wk. v.*, save, rescue; 228.
net, nett, *n.*, net; 67.
netel, *f.*, nettle; 83.
neðan, *see* **neoðan.**
nēwest, *see* **nēawist.**
nicend, nicenned, *adj.*, newborn.
nīed, nīd, *see* **nēod**; 105.
nīedbeðearf, *adj.*, necessary.
nīeten, *n.*, cattle.
nigon, *num.*, nine.
nigontēoða, *num.*, nineteenth; **nigontēoðe healf ȝēar,** 18½ years.
nigoða, *num.*, ninth.
niht, nyht, neaht, *f.*, night; **nihtes,** by night; 137.
nihtegale, *f.*, nightingale; **nctigalae,** *EG.*
nihtern (**nyht**–), *adj.*, nocturnal.
nihthelm, *m.*, cover of night; 44.
nihtscūa, *m.*, shade of night; 121.
niman, *st. v.*, take; 206, 207.
nimðe, *conj.*, unless.
nīpan, *st. v.*, grow dark; 200.
nīð, *m.*, envy, malignity.
nīwan, *adv.*, newly, recently, just.
nīwe, nȳwe, nēow, *adj.*, new.
nīwian, *wk. v.*, renew.
nīwol, *adj.*, again, anew.
nōhhwæðer, *adv.*, in no wise; *see* **nāwðer.**
nōht, *adv.*, not; *see* **nāwiht.**
normandisċ, *adj.*, Norman.
norð, *adv.*, north, northwards.
norðan, *adv.*, from the north.
norðanweard (**norðe**–), *adj.*, northward, northern.
norðanwest, *adv.*, northwest.
norðdæl, *m.*, northern part *or* district.
norðēastlang, *adj.*, *adv.*, extending northeast, to the northeast.
norðeweard, *see* **norðanweard.**
norðfolc, *n.*, north tribe, north folk, district of the north folk; Norfolk.
norðhealf, *f.*, north side, northern part.
norðlang, *adj.*, *adv.*, along the north.
norðmæst (–**mest**), *adj.*, *adv.*, northernmost, farthest north.

norðryhte, *adv.*, in a northerly direction, toward the north.
norþþēod, *f.*, northern people *or* tribe.
norðweard, *adj.*, northward, northerly.
norþwearde, *adv.*, northwards.
notian, *wk. v.*, use, consume, manage, do.
notu, *f.*, use, employment, office; **tō note,** good for something, of use; 80.
nū, *adv.*, now.
nū, *conj.*, now that, inasmuch as.
nȳde, nȳdes, *adv.*, necessarily, needs.
nȳdmæʒ, *m.*, one related by blood.
nȳdþearf, *f.*, need, distress; 79.
nyhterne (–**num**), *adv.*, for a night.
nyhternum, *adv.*, during the night, over night.
nytnis (–**nes**), *f.*, usefulness; 88.
nytt, *f.*, use, usefulness; 86.
nytt, *adj.*, useful, helpful; 176.
nytwyrð, *adj.*, useful.

Ober, *see* **ofer.**
ocusta, *m.*, armpit, *EG;* 121.
oden, *f.*, threshing floor, *Englische Studien,* 43, 311.
œðel, *see* **ēðel.**
of, *prep.*, of, out of, from, away from.
of, *adv.*, off, away.
ofdūne, *adv.*, down.
of dūneweard, *adv.*, downwards.
ofen, *m.*, oven.
ofer, *prep.*, over, across, above, beyond, past, against.
ōfer, *m.*, bank, shore, *Ger.* 'Ufer.'
oferfaran, *st. v.*, fare over, cross; 210.
oferfēran, *wk. v.*, traverse; 230.
oferfērnes, *f.*, very great distance; 88.
oferfroren, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, frozen over.
oferfyrre, *adv.*, too far off.
oferherʒian, *wk. v.*, overrun, harry; 236.
oferhoga, *m.*, mocker, despiser, arrogant one; 121.
oferhogian, *wk. v.*, scorn, despise.
oferhyċʒan, *wk. v.*, scorn, neglect; 236.
oferhȳd, *f.*, pride, arrogance, contempt.
oferhȳdiʒ, *adj.*, proud.
oferhyʒd (–**hiʒd**), *f.*, pride; 106.
ofermētto, *f.*, pride.
ofermōd, *adj.*, proud.
ofersæwiśċ, *adj.*, from over the sea.
ofersæwiśċ rind, *f.*, cinnamon.
oferstigan, *st. v.*, step over, climb over; 200.
oferswiðan, *wk. v.*, overcome; 59, 230.
oferswīðe, *adv.*, over much.
oferwealdan, *st. v.*, have the upper hand, overrule; 213.
oferweorpan, *st. v.*, scatter, overthrow; 204.
oferwinnan, *st. v.*, overcome; 204.
oferwrēon, *st. v.*, cover; 200.
offaran, *st. v.*, intercept, overtake; 210. [234.
offrian, *wk. v.*, offer, sacrifice;
ofgān, *wk. v.*, implore; 243.
ofʒiefan, *st. v.*, give up, leave behind; 208.
ofhrēowan, *st. v.*, pity; 202.
oflystan, *wk. v.*, please greatly; 230.
ofost, *f.*, haste; 78.
ofsċēotan, *st. v.*, shoot down.
ofslēan, *st. v.*, slay, kill; 210.
ofstician, *wk. v.*, pierce, stab; 234.
ofstingan, *st. v.*, stab; 204.
ofstlīċe, *adv.*, quickly, promptly.

oft, *adv.*, often.
ofþyncan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, begrudge, be jealous; 233.
ōlecċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, soothe, delight; flatter, curry favor; 233.
oll, *f.*(?), contempt, insult.
ompre, *see* **ampre.**
on, *prep.*, on, on to, in, into, at, by, during, among. [against.
on, *adv.*, on, thereon, therein,
onælan, *wk. v.*, inflame, fire, stir up; 226.
on ær, *adv.*, formerly, in advance.
onbærnan, *wk. v.*, inspire, arouse; 230.
onbēodan, *st. v.*, command; 202.
onbīȝan (–**bȳȝan**), *wk. v.*, bend, bow, submit.
onblāwan, *st. v.*, blow upon; 213.
onbryrdnis, *f.*, inspiration, zeal; 88.
onbūgan, *st. v.*, bow to; 202.
onbūtan, *prep.*, about. [230.
oncierran, oncyrran, *wk. v.*, turn;
oncnāwan, *st. v.*, know, understand; 213.
ondrædan (–**drēdan**), *st. v.*, fear, dread; 213.
ondwlita, *see* **andwlita.**
oneardian, *wk. v.*, live in.
onefn, *prep.*, by the side of, alongside.
onemn, *see* **onefn.**
ōnettan, *wk. v.*, hasten; arouse; 231.
onfæȝnian, *wk. v.*, show delight.
onfeallan, *st. v.*, decay; 213.
onfeohtan, *st. v.*, fight; 204.
onfindan, *st. v.*, discover, learn; 204.
onfōn, *st. v.*, receive, take, take over; seize, attack.
onforan, *prep.*, before.
onȝēan, onȝēȝn, onȝēn, anȝēn, *adv., prep.*, against, towards, opposite.
onȝehyðnes, *f.*, advantage; 88.
onȝemang (–**mong**), *prep.*, among.
onȝieldan, *st. v.*, atone for; 204.
onȝietan (–**itan,** –**ytan**), *st. v.*, perceive, comprehend, understand; 208.
onginnan, *st. v.*, begin, undertake, enter upon; 204.
onȝyldan, *see* **onȝieldan**; 208.
onȝytenes, *f.*, knowledge; 88.
onhyldan, *wk. v.*, bend, incline.
onhȳran (–**hȳrȝan**), *wk. v.*, listen to, obey.
oninnan, *adv., prep.*, within, inside.
onlecȝan, *wk. v.*, put upon, levy upon.
onlīcnes, *f.*, image; 88.
onlūcan, *st. v.*, open, unlock; 202.
onlūtan, *st. v.*, incline, bow; 202.
onlȳsan, *wk. v.*, loosen, release; 230.
onmang, *prep.*, among, during.
onmunan, *pretpr.*, regard worthy of; 240.
ono hwæt, *interj.*, lo and behold!
onsæȝdnes, *f.*, offering, prayer; 88.
onsċunian, *wk. v.*, avoid, shun; 236.
onsċyte, *f.*, attack, bombardment; reproach.
onsecȝan, *wk. v.*, offer, sacrifice; 234.
onsendan, *wk. v.*, send; 230.
onsīen, onsȳn, ansīen, ansȳn, *f.*, sight, appearance, presence; 85.
onslēpan, *st. v.*, fall asleep, sleep; 213.
onspæċ, *n.*, complaint; 49.
onstāl, *m.*, supply.
onsteallan, *wk. v.*, place, establish.
onstyred, *adj., pprtc.*, stirred up.
ontemn, *f.*, anthem.

onwæcnan, *st. v.*, awake, come to life, spring from; 239.
onwæcnian, *wk. v.*, waken, arise.
onweȝ, *adv.*, away.
onwendan, *wk. v.*, turn, change, pervert, overturn. [200.
onwrēon, *st. v.*, uncover, expose; **onwriȝnes,** *f.*, uncovering, revelation; 88.
openlīče, *adv.*, openly.
ōr, *n.*, beginning.
ōra, *m.*, metal, ore.
orċēapunga, *adv.*, gratis, without payment.
orċeard (= **ortȝeard**), *m.*, garden, orchard.
ord, *n.*, spear-point, spear; beginning; front of battle-line.
ordāl, *n.*, ordeal.
oreald, *adj.*, very old.
ōretmæȝ, *m.*, warrior.
ōrett, *f.*, battle.
orf, *n.*, cattle, live stock; 51.
orfcwealm, *m.*, cattle-plague; 44.
orȝilde, *adj.*, unatoned.
ormæte, *adj.*, intense, excessive.
ormōd, *adj.*, despairing.
orsorg (–**rh**), *adj.*, free from care.
orsorgnis, *f.*, freedom from care; 88.
ōs, *m.*, deity, pagan god.
ōstre, *f.*, oyster; 125.
otwītan, *wk. v.*, blame, twit; *also* **oðwītan** *and* **ætwītan**; 200.
oð, *conj.*, until; *also* **oð þe, oð þæt.**
oð, *prep.*, up to, as far as; **oð þis,** until now.
oðberan, *st. v.*, bear away.
ōðer, *adj., pron.*, other, another, second; **ōðer . . . ōðer,** the one . . . the other; **æfre þe ōðer,** every second; **sum ōðer,** some one else.
oðfæstan, *wk. v.*, set to, put to.
oðfeallan, *st. v.*, decay, decline; 213.
oðgrīpan, *st. v.*, seize; 200.
oþīewan, *wk. v.*, show; 226.
oðrōwan, *st. v.*, row away; 213.
oðstandan, *st. v.*, stand still; 210.
oððæt, oð þæt, *conj.*, until.
oððe, oðð, oððon, *conj.*, or; **oððe . . . oððe,** either . . . or. [cape; 204.
oðwindan, *st. v.*, get away, es-
oðwītan, *st. v.*, blame; 200.
ōwiht, *see* **āwiht.**
oxa, *m.*, ox; 121.
oxanhirde, *m.*, ox-herd.

Pæll, *m.*, pall, purple robe; 44.
pallium, *m.*, pallium.
panne, *f.*, pan; 125.
papa, *m.*, pope; 121.
peniȝ, pening, *m.*, penny; 53.
pentecoste, *f.*, Pentecost; 125.
pinewincle, *f.*, periwinkle; 125.
pipor, *m.*, pepper; *Latin* 'piper'; 53.
plantan, *wk. v.*, plant; 234.
plega, *m.*, play, merriment; 121.
plegian, *wk. v.*, play; *pret.*, **pleagode,** *Chr.* 1086, *D.*
plihte, *f.*, danger, plight; 125.
plihtlīċ, *adj.*, dangerous.
pohcha, *m.*, pouch, bag, poke; 121.
port, *m.*, port, harbor; 44.
prāfost, *m.*, priest, provost; 54.
prass, *m.* (*n.?*), tumult.
prēosthad, *m.*, priestly office; 54.
prōfian, *wk. v.*, investigate; prove; 234.
prȳte, *f.*, pride; 125.
pund, *n.*, pound; 48.

Raca (= **hraca**), *m.*, throat; cough; 121.
rād, *f.*, ride, raid.
rādstefn, *f.*, king's summons (*sent by a rider*), summons by a rider.

rǣd, *m.*, advice, counsel, help; advisable thing; **tō rǣde,** for the good of, *or* benefit of.
rǣdan, *wk. v.*, advise; decide, decree; rule; explain, read; 213, 214.
rǣding, *f.*, reading; 84.
rædlīċe, *adv.*, readily; *see* **hrædlīċe.**
rǣȝe, *f.*, roe; 125.
rǣran, *wk. v.*, raise, rear, build, make; 230, 268, *note.*
rǣs, *m.*, rush.
rǣsan, *wk. v.*, rush; 230.
ræstan, restan, *wk. v.*, rest; 232.
ræstedæȝ, *m.*, day of rest, Sunday.
rǣðe, rēðe, *adj.*, terrible.
rān, *see* **hrān.**
ranc, *adj.*, proud.
rand, *m.*, border, shield; 44.
randbēag, *m.*, shield buckle, *EG;* 45.
raðe, *adv.*, soon, promptly.
rēaf, *n.*, dress, armor.
rēafian (–ȝian), *wk. v.*, plunder.
rēaflāc, *n.*, robbery.
rēc, *m.*, smoke.
rēċan, rēċċan, reċċan, *wk. v.*, care; 233.
reċċan (–ean), *wk. v.*, tell, expound, direct, guide, interpret, apply; 233.
reċelēas, *adj.*, reckless, careless.
rede, *see* **hraþe,** *and* **hræde.**
reftras, *m. pl.*, clothes, garments, *EG.*
reȝen, *n.*, rain.
regol, *m.*, rule of conduct.
regollīċ (–lēc), *adj.*, in accordance with rule.
regollīċe, *adv.*, regularly, properly.
rēn, *see* **reȝen;** 39.
rēowlīċ, *adj.*, fierce, cruel; *see* **hrēowlīċe.**
repian, reppan, *wk. v.*, touch.
rest, *f.*, rest; 86.
restan, *see* **ræstan.**
rēðe, *adj.*, cruel.
rēðnes, *f.*, rage, cruelty; 88.
rēwet, rēowet, *n.*, rowing; 69.
rīċe, rȳċe, *adj.*, powerful, rich; prominent; **riiċnæ,** *m. acc. sg., RC;* 178.
rīċe, *n.*, authority, power, rule; kingdom, realm; **rīċe ȝewinnan,** establish one's authority; **fōn tō rīċe,** ascend the throne; 68.
riċene, *adv.*, quickly.
rīċsian, rīxian, *wk. v.*, rule; 234, 8.
rīdan, *st. v.*, ride; 200.
rīdend, *m.*, rider, knight, cavalryman; 150.
rīdere, *m.*, rider, knight; 64.
riȝnian, rīnian, *wk. v.*, rain; 226.
riht, ryht, *adj.*, right, rightful, true.
riht, ryht, *n.*, right, law; **mid rihte,** in accordance with right.
rihte, *adv.*, justly, truly, rightly, directly, correctly; in accordance with law.
rihtfædercynn (**ryht–**), *n.*, direct paternal descent.
rihtȝelēaffull, *adj.*, of the true faith, believing.
rihtlagu, *f.*, just law.
rihtnorðanwind, *m.*, direct north wind.
rihtryne, *m.*, straight course, guide; 97.
rihtwīs, *adj.*, righteous, just.
rihtwīsnes, *f.*, righteousness; 88.
rīm, *n.*, number, computation.
rīman, *wk. v.*, count; pronounce; 226.
rinc, *m.*, man, warrior; 44.
rind, *f.*, rind, bark.
rinnan, *st. v.*, run; 204.
rīp, *n.*, reaping, harvest; 48.
rīpan, *st. v.*, reap, mow, cut, gather the grain; rip.
roccian, *wk. v.*, rock.

rōd, *f.*, rood, cross.
rōdetācn, *n.*, sign of the cross; 48.
rōmanisċ, *adj.*, Roman.
rose, *f.*, rose; 125.
rōt, *adj.*, excellent, noble.
rōtlīċe, *adv.*, cheerfully, happily.
rōwan, *st. v.*, row; 213.
rude, *f.*, rud, red color.
rūn, *f.*, rune; mystery; meditation; 79.
ryċene, *see* **riċene.**
rȳmet, *n.*, room, space; 69.
ryne, *m.*, running course; 97.
rȳpere, *m.*, robber; 64.
rysil, *m.*, fat, *EG.*

Sacerd, saceard, *m.*, priest; 54.
sacerdhād, *m.*, priesthood; 54.
sacu, *f.*, conflict, strife, fight; **æt sæcce**, in the fight; 80.
sæ, *f.*, *m.*, sea; 30, 97, 101.
sæcocc, *m.*, cockle; 44.
sæd, *n.*, seed; 48.
sæd, *adj.*, sated, weary of, saddened.
sæearm, *m.*, arm of the sea; 45.
sæfōr, *f.*, voyage.
sæȝen, *f.*, saying, report, account.
sæl, *f.*, *m.*, happiness; happy occurrence; opportunity; time, occasion; 104.
sælan, *wk. v.*, bind.
sælīċ, *adj.*, pertaining to the sea, maritime.
sælida, *m.*, seafarer; 121.
sælþ, *f.*, happiness, joy.
sæmann (**–monn**), *m.*, seaman, sailor.
sæme, *adj.*, bad.
saeppae, *f.*, white poplar, *EG.*
særima, *m.*, seashore; 121. [44.
særinc, *m.*, sea-warrior, viking;
sæwiht, *f.*, sea animal.
sāgol, *m.*, rod, post; 56.
salfia, salvia.
salm, *m.*, hymn; 44.
salowiȝpād, *adj.*, dark-coated.
saltsēaþ, *m.*, salt-spring.
sam, *conj.*; **sam . . . sam**, whether . . . or.
same, *adv.*, likewise; **swā same**, in like manner.
samod, somod, *adv.*, together.
sāmworht, *adj.*, half-finished.
sanct, *m.*, saint. [78.
sand, *f.*, sending; course of food;
sār, *adj.*, grievous, sad.
sār, *m.*, pain, sorrow.
sāre, *adv.*, grievously, sorely.
sārgian, *wk. v.*, wound; 234.
sāriȝ, *adj.*, sad, sorry. [ing.
sārigende, *adj.*, *prprtc.*, sorrow-
sārlīċ, *adj.*, sorrowful.
sāwul, sāwl, sāul, *f.*, soul.
sċādwīs, *adj.*, sensible, discerning, wise.
sċæt, *see* **sċēat.**
sċamian, sċomian, *wk. v.*, *impers.*, shame; 234.
sċamu, sċeamu, *f.*, shame, disgrace; 78.
sċanca, *m.*, thigh, shank; 121.
sċandlīċ, sċondlīċ, *adj.*, shameful, disgraceful.
sċandlīċe, *adv.*, disgracefully.
sċaþan, *st. v.*, harm, injure.
sċēabas, *m. pl.*, sheaves (*of grain*), *EG; see* **sċēaf.**
sċēadan, *st. v.*, separate, scatter, shed; distinguish; 241.
sċēadwīs, *see* **sċādwīs.**
sċēaf, *m.*, sheaf.
sċeaft, *m.*, shaft; 44.
sċealc, *m.*, man, servant; 44.
sċealu, *f.*, scale.
sċēap, sċēp, *n.*, sheep; 48.
sċear, *f.*, plowshare.
sceard, *adj.*, deprived.
sċearn, *n.*, dung; 48.
sċearp, *adj.*, sharp, fierce; 171.
sċēat, *m.*, lap; 44. [ure; 44.
sċeatt, *m.*, tribute, money, treas-

sċēaðˇ, *f.*, sheath.
sċeaþa, *m.*, foe. [observe, 235.
sċēawian, *wk. v.*, survey, inspect;
sċēawung, *f.*, examination, inspection; 84.
sċedenis, *f.*, harm; 88.
sċendan, *wk. v.*, put to shame.
sċēne, sċīene, *adj.*, fair, beautiful; 177.
sċeopa, *gen. pl.*, *see* **sċip**. [flash.
sċēot, *m.*, shooting, darting,
sċeota, *m.*, trout; 121.
sċēotan, *st. v.*, thrust, hurl; shoot; 202.
sċēowyrhta, *m.*, shoemaker; 121.
sċeþþan, *wk. v.*, harm, injure.
sċiell, *f.*, shell.
sċieppan, sċyppan, sċeppan, *st. v.*, create; 210.
sċieppend, sċippend, sċyppend, *m.*, Creator; 150.
sċild, sċyld, *m.*, shield.
sċilling, *m.*, shilling; 54.
sċīma, *m.*, ray of light, sheen, sparkle; 121.
sċīnan, *st. v.*, shine; 200.
sċip, sċyp, *n.*, ship, boat; 48.
sċipen, *n.*, cattle stall; 58.
sċipflota, *m.*, seaman; 121.
sċiphere, *m.*, ship army, squadron; 62.
sċiphlæst, *m.*, shipload, crew.
sċiprāp, *m.*, ship-rope, cable; 44.
sċīr, *f.*, part, division, shire; 78.
sċopȝereord, *n.*, poetic speech, poetry.
sċortlīċe, *adv.*, shortly.
sċotian, *wk. v.*, *trans. and intrans.*, thrust, shoot, dart (*forward, to and fro*).
sċrīn, *n.*, chest; shrine; 48.
sċrīðan, *st. v.*, go, glide; 200.
sċrūd, *n.*, garment; 139.
sċrȳdan, *wk. v.*, garb, dress, clothe; 226.
sċūfan, *st. v.*, push; 202.
sċulan, *pretpr.*, shall, must, ought, is obligated to, is to, is reported to, is about to, will; 240.
sċūr, *m.*, shower; 44.
sċyld, *f.*, guilt, sin, offense; 105.
sċyldan, *wk. v.*, shield, protect.
sċyldiȝ, *adj.*, guilty.
sċyldigian, *wk. v.*, sin.
sċypen, *see* **sċipen**.
sċȳran, *wk. v.*, shear.
sċyrmann, *m.*, bailiff, overseer.
sċyrpan, *wk. v.*, sharpen, inspire, teach.
sċyttisċ, *adj.*, Scotch.
sē, *dem. pron., def. art.*, that, the, this (the one just spoken of), he, she, it; **for þǣm, for þȳ**, therefore, because; **for ðām þe**, because; **þȳ ȝēare**, that year; **þæs**, since, *Chr.* 606, *A*, etc.; **þon mā**, any more, *Chr.* 755, *A*; **tō þon þæt**, for the purpose of, so that (*also* **tō þon**); **sē Cyneheard**, *Chr.* 755, *A*, this Cyneheard (*that we have just mentioned*). *See also* **for**; 161.
sealfe, *f.*, salve.
sealt, *n.*, salt.
sēamere, *m.*, tailor.
searocræft, *m.*, wile, trickery, artifice.
searu, *f.*, skill; device, snare; 75.
searwe, *adv.*, sorely, severely.
searwum, *adv.*, artfully, skillfully.
sēaw, *n.*, juice, moisture; 76.
seax, *n.*, dagger, knife; 51.
sēċan, sēċean, *wk. v.*, seek, go to find, attack; **sēċendan**, *prprtc. acc. pl.*, *VP*; 233.
seċȝ, *m.*, man, warrior; 65.
seċȝan, seċȝean, *wk. v.*, say, tell, utter; 236, 264.
sefa, *m.*, mind, spirit.
seȝen, *see* **sæȝen**.

seȝȝ, *m., n.*, sedge (*gladiolum*), *EG.*
seȝl, *n., m.*, sail.
seȝnian, *wk. v.*, bless; 234.
seht, *f.*, friendship.
sēl, *comp. adv.*, better. *See* **sæl.**
seldcūð, *adj.*, strange.
seldon, *adv.*, seldom.
sele, *m.*, hall; 91.
seledrēam, *m.*, joy of the hall, festivity.
seleseċȝ, *m.*, hall-companion.
self, seolf, sylf, *adj., pron.*, self; 16. [233.
sellan, syllan, *wk. v.*, give, sell;
sēlost, *superl. adj.*, best; 191.
semninga, *adv.*, at once, soon.
sendan, *wk. v.*, send; 226.
senep, *m.*, mustard.
sēoc, *adj.*, sick.
sēocnes, *f.*, sickness; 88.
seofanfeald, *adj.*, sevenfold.
seofon, *num.*, seven; *also* **syfan, syfen.** [84.
seofung, *f.*, sighing, lamenting;
seolfor, *n.*, silver; 25.
seolh, *m.*, seal; 44, 46.
sēon, *st. v.*, see, look, look at, view, consider; 208, 209, 218.
sēoð, *n.*, money-bag.
sēoðan, *st. v.*, boil; 202.
serċæ, *f.*, shirt, *EG.*
serfis, *f.*, service, obligation, duty, *EG.*
set, *n.*, seat, entrenchments.
setl, *n.*, seat, throne; 61.
settan, *wk. v.*, set, place, lay down; establish; 231, 264.
sibb, *f.*, kinship, friendship, peace; 86.
sibbleȝer, *n.*, incest.
sibsumnes, *f.*, peacefulness; 88.
sīde, *f.*, silk.
sīde, *adv.*, widely.
sīden, *adj.*, silken.
sidu, siodu, *m.*, custom, manner; morals, 114.
sīdwærc, *n.*, pain in the side.
sīe, sȳ, sī, *subj. of* **bēon**; 241.
sierwan, syrwan, *wk. v.*, arm, put on armor.
sīgan, *st. v.*, sag, sink; 200.
siȝe, *m.*, victory; 99.
siȝebēam, *n.*, tree of victory.
siȝefæst, *adj.*, victorious.
siȝefeoht, *n.*, victory, victorious fight.
siȝelēas, *adj.*, unvictorious, defeated.
siȝewīf, *n.*, lady of victory; 48.
siȝil, *n.*, seal; buckle; necklace.
siȝlan, siȝelian, seȝlan, *wk. v.*, sail; 234.
silfer, *see* **seolfor.**
silfren, *adj.*, of silver.
simle, *adv., see* **symble.**
sinċȝyfa, *m.*, treasure-giver, lord; 121.
sinċþegu, *f.*, receiving of treasures.
singal, *adj.*, single; continuous.
singan, *st. v.*, sing, compose poetry; 204.
singrēne, *f.*, sengreen, houseleek; 125.
sinoð, synoð, *m.*, council.
sittan, *st. v.*, sit, dwell, reside, remain; 208.
sīð, *m.*, journey; occasion; 41.
sīðian, *wk. v.*, fare, travel.
siððan, syððon, syðþan, siðan, *adv., conj.*, after that, afterwards, when, since; 161.
six, syx, six; **syxa sum,** one of six.
slæp, *m.*, sleep.
slæpan, *st. v., wk. v.*, sleep; 213.
slēac, *adj.*, slack, lax.
slēan, *st. v.*, strike, slay; 210, 221.
sleċȝ, *f.*, hammer, sledge; 85.
sleȝe, *m.*, hammer, sledge; 97.
sleȝe, *m.*, slaying, slaughter; 97.
slit, *n.*, cut, tear, slit.

slītan, *st. v.*, tear; 200.
slīðen, *adj.*, dire, grim.
smæl, *adj.*, slender, narrow; 169.
smēaȝan, smēaȝean, smēȝan, smēan, *wk. v.*, ponder, consider, meditate.
smearcan, *wk. v.*, smile, smirk.
smēaung, *f.*, counselling; 84.
smēawyrhta, *m.*, artisan.
smerian, *see* **smierian.**
smierian, smirian, smyrian, *wk. v.*, anoint; 226, 232.
smið, *m.*, smith.
smiððe, *f.*, smithy; 125.
smolt, *adj.*, gentle, kind.
smylte, *adj.*, gentle, kind; 176.
smyltnes, *f.*, mildness; 88.
snacce, *f.*, small boat, snack.
snāw, snāu, *m.*, snow; 53, 71, 269.
snel, *adj.*, swift, agile, brave.
snīðan, *st. v.*, cut; 200.
snīwan, *wk. v.*, snow; 226.
snoter, snotor, *adj.*, wise; 35.
snoterlīċe, *adv.*, wisely.
snytro (–**tru**), *f.*, wisdom.
soęrgęndi, *prprtc.*, sorrowing, *EG.*
soettoe, *see* **settan,** *FI.*
softe, *adv.*, softly, easily.
son, *m.*, sound.
sōna, *adv.*, soon; at once.
songcræft, *m.*, song-craft, poetic art.
sorg, *f.*, sorrow; 78.
sorgful (**sorh**–), *adj.*, sorrowful.
sorgian, *wk. v.*, sorrow; 234.
sorgiende, *prprtc.*, *see* **sorgian**; **soęrgęndi.**
sōð, *n.*, truth; 37.
sōðfæstnes, *f.*, truthfulness, truth; 88.
sōðlīċe, *adv.*, truly.
sōðspell, *n.*, true account; 48.
spǣċ, *f.*, speech.
spæcan, specan, *st. v.*, speak; 208.
spaldr, asphalt, *EG.*
spanan, *st. v.*, allure, entice; 210.
sparian, *wk. v.*, spare; 234.
spearnes, *f.*, abstinence; niggardliness.
spearwa, *m.*, sparrow; 122.
spēd, *f.*, wealth.
spēdan, *wk. v.*, accede to; find a way to, succeed.
spēdiȝ, *adj.*, wealthy.
spell, *n.*, account, narrative, story; **lēas spell,** fictitious account, made-up story; 48.
spere, *n.*, spear; 108.
spillan, *wk. v.*, destroy.
spittan, *wk. v.*, dig up with a spittle-staff.
spor, *n.*, trace, track; 48.
spōwan, *st. v.*, *impers.*, succeed; speed; 213.
sprǣċ, *f.*, speech, conversation; language; claim (legal); 85.
sprecan, sprǣcan, spreocan, *st. v.*, speak; 208.
sprengan, *wk. v.*, *intrans.*, burst, break; 230.
spyrian (–**ȝan,** –**iȝan**), *wk. v.*, follow, follow up, trace, inquire, learn; 228.
spyrta, *m.*, basket; 121.
staca, *m.*, stake; pillar; 121.
stæf, *m.*, rod, staff, stave; letter, sign, writing; *pl.*, writings, learning; 46.
stælan, *wk. v.*, establish.
stælhere, *m.*, marauding band.
stælhrān, *m.*, decoy-reindeer; 44.
stælwyrðe, *adj.*, serviceable, in good condition, stalwart.
stænen, *adj.*, of stone.
stæpe, *m.*, step; *pl.*, **stæppas.**
stæppan, steppan, *st. v.*, step, stride; 210.
stær, *n.*, story, history.
stæð, *n.*, shore; 48.
stalian, *wk. v.*, steal; 234.
stalu, *f.*, theft.

stān, *m.*, stone; 44.
standan, *st. v.*, stand; **tōʒēanes standende,** facing them; 210, 222.
stānhliþ, *n.*, stony slope, cliff.
stapela, *m.*, post.
stapol, *m.*, post, pillar.
steall, *m., n.*, situation; conformation.
stearc, *adj.*, firm, severe, strong.
stede, *m.*, place; 97.
stedefæst (**stæde–**), *adj.*, steadfast.
steeli (= **stȳle**), *n.*, steel, *EG.*
stefn, stemn, *f.*, voice; call, summons; period of military service.
stefn, *m.*, prow of a ship.
stegn (= **steng**), *m.*, pole, *EG.*
stelan, *st. v.*, steal; 206.
stemn, *see* **stefn.**
stemnettan, *wk. v.*, resist, stand firm.
stenċ, *m.*, odor, fragrance, stench; 100.
stenʒ, stænʒ, *m.*, stake, pole, rod; 100.
stēorbord, *n.*, starboard, steerside *or* right side of a ship.
steorfa, *m.*, pestilence; 121.
steorra, *m.*, star; 122.
stēorrōðor, *n.*, rudder; 61, 144.
steort, *m.*, tail.
stēpel (= **stȳpel**), *m.*, tower, steeple.
steppan, *st. v.*, step, advance.
stiċċemælum, *see* **styċċemælum.**
stician, *wk. v.*, stick, stab; 234.
stig, *f.*, path.
stīgan, *st. v.*, step, stride; 200.
stigian, *wk. v.*, make pens, pen up.
stigol, *f.*, stile.
stigu, *f.*, sty, *EG.*
stihtan, *wk. v.*, rule, dispose; exhort, incite.
stilnes, *f.*, peace; 88.
stincan, *st. v.*, smell; rise (*Riddle* 2, line 12); 204.
stingan, *st. v.*, sting, stab; 204.
stīð, *adj.*, stiff, severe.
stīðhyċʒende, *adj.*, stout-hearted, resolute.
stīðlīċe, *adv.*, stoutly, loudly.
stōdhors, *n.*, stud horse; 48.
stōr, *adj.*, big; strong; *ON* **stórr.**
storm, *m.*, storm; 44.
stōw, *f.*, place; 90.
strǣl, strēl, *m., f.*, arrow.
strǣlwyrt, *f.*, club moss.
strǣt, *f.*, street, way, road; 78.
strand, *m.*, beach, shore; 44.
strang, strong, *adj.*, strong, firm, severe, powerful; 188.
stranglīċ, *adj.*, strong, severe.
stranglīċe, *adv.*, strongly, firmly.
strēam, *m.*, stream; 45.
strēl, *see* **strǣl,** *RC, EG.*
streŋʒlīċ, *adj.*, strong.
streŋʒþ, streŋʒþu, *f.*, strength, power; 131.
streŋʒu, *f.*, strength, power; fortitude; 134.
strīċ, *n.*, sedition; 48. [84.
strūdung, *f.*, despoiling, robbery;
strȳnan, *wk. v.*, beget, produce; 230.
strȳnð, *f.*, family, clan; 131.
studding, *f.*, labor, effort.
stund, *f.*, while, period of time.
styċċemælum (**stiċċe–**), *adv.*, here and there; piecemeal.
styde = **stede.**
styllan, *wk. v.*, stall and feed the stock, do the chores.
styrċ, styrīċ, *m.*, horned beast, steer.
styria, *m.*, sturgeon.
styrian, *wk. v.*, stir, move; 226.
styrman, *wk. v.*, storm; 226.
suhtorfædran, *m. pl.*, uncle and nephew.
sulh, *f.*, plow; 29, 138.
sulhsċear, *n.*, plowshare.

sum, *adj., pron.*, a, an, one, some, a certain one, any one; 166.
sumor, *m.*, summer; **on sumera,** in the summer; 116.
sumorlida, *m.*, summer army.
sunderlīċ (synderlīċ), separate.
sundernotu, *f.*, an official position, an office.
sundor, on sundor, *adv.*, apart.
sunnandæȝ, sunnundæȝ, *m.*, Sunday.
sunnbēam, *m.*, sunbeam; 44.
sunne, *f.*, sun; 125.
sunu, *m.*, son; 114.
sūpan, *st. v.*, drink, sip; 202.
sūr, *adj.*, sour.
sūsl, *n.*, torture; 48.
sūtere, *m.*, shoemaker.
sūð, *adv.*, south; 37.
sūðan, *adv.*, from the south; **be sūðan,** south of.
sūðanweard, *adj.*, southern.
sūðdæl, *m.*, southern part.
sūðēast, *adv.*, southeast.
sūðēastende, *m.*, southeastern end *or* part.
sūðerne, *adj.*, southern.
sūðeweard, *adj.*, southward, southerly.
sūðfolc, *n.*, southern tribe, the southfolk, the region of the **Sūðfolc,** Suffolk.
sūðhealf, *f.*, south side.
sūðlang, *adv.*, southwards, south.
sūðmæȝð, *f.*, southern tribe; 131.
sūðrihte, *adv.*, straight south, directly south.
sūðrima, *m.*, south shore, the south coast; 121.
sūðstæð, *n.*, the south coast.
swā, swæ, swē, *adv.*, so, as; **swā swā,** just as; so far as, so that; **swā norþor swā smælre,** the farther north the narrower; **swā þēah,** nevertheless; **ēac swā,** likewise.
swā hwā swā, *pron.*, whosoever; 165, 166.
swā hwær swā, *adv.*, wheresoever.
swæs, *adj.*, beloved.
swæsendu, *n. pl.*, banquet; dainties.
swæð, *n.*, track, footprint; 48.
swamm, *m.*, mushroom; **suamm,** *EG.* [young man.
swān, *m.*, herdsman, swain,
swāt, *m.*, sweat; blood.
swāþēah, *adv.*, yet, nevertheless.
swaðian, *wk. v.*, wrap, swathe.
swealwe, *f.*, swallow; 125.
sweart, *adj.*, dark, black.
swefel, *m.*, sulphur; 56.
swefn, *n.*, dream; 48.
swēȝ, *m.*, harmony, music; **swēġ,** *VP*, ix; 100.
swēȝan, *wk. v.*, sound, signify.
sweȝel, *m.*, sky, heaven.
swēȝing, *f.*, sound; 84.
swelċe, swilċe, swylċe, *adv.*, as, just as, likewise; just as if, *Chr.* 734, *A.*
swellan, *st. v.*, swell; 204.
sweltan, *st. v.*, die; 204.
swenċan (–ean), molest, harass.
sweng, *m.*, blow; 110. [51.
sweord, sword, swurd, *n.*, sword;
sweordbora (swurd–), *m.*, sword-bearer; 121.
sweostor, swostor, swustor (–ur), *f.*, sister; 140.
sweotol, swutol, swytol, *adj.*, clear; 28.
sweotole, *adv.*, clearly.
sweotollīċe (–olīċe), *adv.*, clearly.
swerian, *st. v.*, swear; 210, 224.
swēte, *adj.*, sweet; **swēte,** *VP;* 176.
swētnes, *f.*, sweetness; 88.
swīcan, *st. v.*, fail, cease.
swīcdōm, *m.*, treachery; 54.
swiċian, *wk. v.*, betray, deceive.
swicol, *adj.*, treacherous.

swīfan, *st. v.*, hurry away; 200.
swift, swyft, *adj.*, swift.
swigian, *wk. v.*, be silent.
swilċ, swylċ, swelċ, *adj., pron.*, such; **swylċe ēac,** likewise, *Chr.* 1086, *E;* 166.
swilċe, swylċe, *adv., conj.*, thus, likewise; **swylċe ēac,** likewise, *Chr.* 1086, *E;* **swelċe ēac,** *Bede.*
swimma, *m.*, swoon; 121.
swimman, *st. v.*, swim; 204.
swīn, *n.*, swine, hog; 48.
swincan, *st. v.*, labor, toil; 204,
swincfull, *adj.*, toilsome. [234,
swinsian, *wk. v.*, make melody;
swinsung, *f.*, melody, music; 84.
swīra, *m.*, neck; 121.
swirman, *wk. v.*, swarm.
swīð, *adj.*, strong; **swīðre hond,** the right hand; 171.
swīðe, swȳðe, *adv.*, very, exceedingly, greatly.
swīðlīċ (swȳð–), *adj.*, strong.
swīðost, swȳðost, *adv., superl. of* **swīðe,** mostly; especially, *Bede, Preface.*
swōgan, *wk. v.*, sound.
swōrettan, *wk. v.*, sigh; 231.
swostor, *see* **sweostor.**
swōtnys, *f.*, sweetness; *see* **swētnes;** 88.
swustor, *see* **sweostor.**
swutelung, *f.*, evidence, testimony; 84.
sylen, *f.*, gift.
syllan, *see* **sellan.**
symbel, *n.*, feast; 58.
symble, symle, simle, *adv.*, ever, always. [234.
syndgian, syngian, *wk. v.*, sin;
syndriȝ, *adj.*, separate.
syndriȝlīċe, *adv.*, separately, individually.
synfull, *adj.*, sinful.
synlīċe, *adv.*, sinfully.
synn, syn, *f.*, sin.

Tācen, tācn, *n.*, sign, token, miracle. [233.
tæċan (**–ean**), *wk. v.*, show, teach;
tælan, *wk. v.*, rebuke, revile.
tælg (**tælgh**), *m.*, a fish yielding a purple or reddish dye; dye from the **tælg.**
tæsan, *wk. v.*, pluck; pierce.
talu (**tealu**), *f.*, narrative, account, claim; 80.
tam, *adj.*, tame.
tān, *m.*, twig, rod, pin; lot.
tāwian, *wk. v.*, prepare, make.
teala, *adv.*, well, rightly.
tealt, *adj.*, wavering, vaccilating.
tēar, *m.*, tear.
teblae, *f. pl.*, dice, *EG.*
teblere, *m.*, one who plays at dice, gambler, *EG.*
tellan, teollan, *wk. v.*, count, reckon, consider, tell; 233.
temian, *wk. v.*, tame.
tempel, *n.*, temple.
tēn = tīen, ten; 194.
teola, *adv.*, well.
teolung, tilung, *f.*, tilling, cultivating; striving, zeal; 84.
tēon, *st. v.*, draw; 202, 219.
tēon, tēoȝan, *wk. v.*, adorn, create.
tēona, *m.*, injury, insult; 121.
tēoða, *num.*, tenth.
teran, *st. v.*, tear.
thearm, *m.*, intestine; 44; *EG.*
theȝn, *see* **þeȝen.**
thōhae (= **þōhe**), *f.*, clay, *EG;* 28.
thoncsnottor, *adj.*, wise of thought.
thrauu, *see* **þrēa;** 90.
thung, *m.*, night-shadow, *EG.*
thungtīd, *f.*, time, hour.
tīadæ, *3rd pret. sg., Nhbr., WS.* **tēode,** *of* **tēoȝian, tēoȝan,** to create.
tiċċen, *n.*, kid.
tīd, *f.*, time, occasion, hour; 105.
tīȝian, tīȝan, *wk. v.*, draw together, knot, tie.

tihle, tihtle, *m.*, complaint, indictment.
til, *adj.*, good.
tilian (–iȝan), *wk. v.*, strive, endeavor; gain; provide; till, treat, fix; 238.
tilð, *f.*, field work, agriculture; -131.
tīma, *m.*, time; 121.
timber, *n.*, building plank, timber; 58.
timbrian, *wk. v.*, build, construct; 226.
tin, *n.*, tin; 48.
tintŕeg, *n.*, torment; 48.
tintreglīċ, *adj.*, full of torment, tormenting.
tintrian, *wk. v.*, torment; 234.
tiohhian, *wk. v.*, arrange, direct; make, shape.
tīr, *m.*, glory.
tō, *adv.*, too.
tō, *prep.*, to, into; **macian tō,** make into, make; **gōd tō,** good for, good as; **tō-dæȝ,** to-day; **tō langum fierste,** for a long time; **tō þǣm, tō þæs,** in order that; *also* **tō þǣm** *and* **tō þæs,** so, to such a degree.
tōætēacan (–ætȳcan), *wk. v.*, add to.
tōberstan, *st. v.*, burst, break; 204.
tōbrecan (–brǽcan), *st. v.*, break in pieces, destroy; 206.
tōċeorfan, *st. v.*, cut to pieces; 204.
tōcnāwan, *st. v.*, know; 213.
tōcyme, *m.*, coming, advent; manner of coming.
tō-dæȝ, *adv.*, to-day.
tōdælan, *wk. v.*, divide, separate; 230.
tōēacan, *adv.*, furthermore.
tōēacan, *prep.*, besides, in addition.
tōemnes, *prep.*, along, alongside.
tōfaran, *st. v.*, *intrans.*, disperse, separate; 210.
tōforan, *prep.*, before.
tōgædere, *adv.*, together; 23.
tōȝēanes, tōȝēnes, *prep.*, towards, against.
tōȝelǣdan, *wk. v.*, bring.
tōȝeþēodan, *wk. v.*, add, join; 232.
tōhroren, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, decayed; 202.
tōhweorfan, *st. v.*, part, separate; 204.
tōiecan, tōȳcan, *wk. v.*, add, join to; 230.
tōl, *n.*, tool; 48.
tōliċȝan, *st. v.*, lie between, divide.
tōll, *m.*, toll, tax; 44.
tōlȳsan, *wk. v.*, loosen, set free; 230.
tō-niht, *adv.*, to-night.
tōniman, *st. v.*, take apart, remove, separate.
tor, *m.*, tower.
torfian, *wk. v.*, throw missiles; 234.
torhte, *adv.*, clearly.
torn, *m.*, anger.
tōsċēadan, *st. v.*, separate, distinguish; 213. [tribute; 232.
tōsċiftan (–yftan), *wk. v.*, dis-
tōslēan, *st. v.*, strike to pieces.
tōslītan, *st. v.*, tear asunder; 200.
tōsomne, *adv.*, together.
tōsōðan, *adv.*, forsooth, indeed.
tōsteñȝan (–ean), *wk. v.*, close, shut; 230.
tōþ, *f.*, tooth.
tōþsealfe, *f.*, tooth salve; 125.
tōþwærc, *n.*, toothache; 51.
tōweard, *prep.*, towards.
tōweard, tōwærd, *adj.*, future.
tōwearde, *adv.*, in store, in advance.

tōweorpan, *st. v.*, demolish; cast aside, give up.
tōwierd, *n.*, cause, occasion, opportunity, 'excuse.'
trahtnian, *wk. v.*, examine, consider, treat.
tredan, *st. v.*, tread; 208.
trēo, trēow, *n.*, tree; 74. [74.
trēow, *f.*, faith, pledge, contract;
trēowlēas, *adj.*, faithless.
trēowwyrhta, *m.*, worker in wood, carpenter; 121.
treppe, *f.*, trap; 125.
trūwian, *wk. v.*, believe, trust.
trymian, *see* **trymman.**
trymman, *wk. v.*, strengthen, fortify; establish; exhort; 229, 261. [88.
trymnes, *f.*, firmness, strength;
tū, *see* **twēȝen; tū swā lang,** twice as long, *Chr.* 897, *A.*
tūcian, *wk. v.*, illtreat; 234.
tūn, *m.*, town; yard, inclosure; 48.
tunge, *f.*, tongue; 126.
tungelwītga, *m.*, astrologer.
tūnȝerēfa, *m.*, town reeve, bailiff; 121.
tungol, *n.*, star, sun; constellation; 60.
tūnsċipe, *m.*, the people of a tun, township; 99.
tūwa, twūwa, *num.*, twice.
twā, *see* **twēȝen.**
twæman, *wk. v.*, divide in two, separate.
twēȝen, *num.*, two; 196.
twelf, *num.*, twelve.
twelfhynde, *adj.*, of twelve hundred (shillings wergild).
twelfhyndes mann, a man of the rank for which the wergild was twelve hundred shillings (a thane).
twēo, *m.*, doubt; 123.
twēon, twēoȝan, twīoȝean, *wk. v.*, doubt.
twig, *n.*, twig, sprout.
tȳdran, *wk. v.*, bring forth.
tyhle, tyhtle, *see* **tihle**; 125.
tȳman (= **tīeman**), *wk. v.*, bring forth, produce.
tymbrian, *see* **timbrian.**
tȳnan, *wk. v.*, build hedges, inclosures.

Þā, *adv., conj.*, then, when; **þā hē þā . . .,** when then he (= when he, as he).
þacian, *wk. v.*, make (*or* repair) roofs; 234.
þæne, *conj.*, than; *see* **þanne.**
þǣr, *adv.*, there, where; **þǣrto,** thereto, thither; **þǣr þǣr,** (there) where, at a spot in which, *Chr.* 894, *A.*
þǣrbinnan, *adv.*, inside.
þǣrinne, *adv.*, inside.
þǣron, *adv.*, thereon, upon it, therein.
þǣrtō, *adv.*, thereto, thither, to it.
þæt, *conj.*, that, so that.
þætte, *conj.*, so that.
þafian, *wk. v.*, give assent, agree to, permit, tolerate.
þafung, *f.*, assent, permission, consent; 84.
þāȝiet, þaȝīt, þaȝȳt, *adv.*, yet, as yet.
þanc, *m.*, thoughts, thanks.
þancweorðliċe (**þonc–**), *adv.*, acceptably.
þanne, þonne, þænne, *adv.*, then; *conj.*, than.
þanon, þonon, þonan, *adv.*, thence.
þe, relative part, that, who; **sē þe,** he who.
þēah, þēh, *conj.*, though, nevertheless; 31, 286.
þēahhwæðere, *conj.*, nevertheless.
þeahtian, þehtian, *wk. v.*, advise, counsel.

þearf, *f.*, need, benefit; **tō þearfe,** as is the need of, for the benefit of.
þearfa, *m.*, poor man; 121.
þearfende (–**iende**), *adj.*, *prprtc.*, needy, in want.
þearle, *adv.*, severely, very hard; **þearle deorfan,** to work hard.
þēaw, *m.*, custom, practice; *pl. also* good practices, virtues; 71.
þeċċan, *wk. v.*, cover; 233.
ðeċȝan (p. 248, l. 23) = **þeċċan.**
þeȝen, þeȝn, þæȝn, *m.*, thane, aid, lesser military official; 39, 56.
þeȝenȝyld, *n.*, compensation for the slaying of a thane.
þeȝenlīċe, *adv.*, like a loyal thane, in a manner befitting a thane.
þeȝenriht (–**ryht**), *n.*, rights of a thane according to the law.
þeȝnian, þēnian, *wk. v.*, serve.
þeȝnung, þēnung, *f.*, service, attendance, ministration; service of food, course, dish; ritual, mass; 84.
þēh, *see* **þēah.**
þe lǣs, *conj.*, lest.
þēn, *m.*, *see* **þeȝen.**
þenċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, think; 233.
ðēning, *f.*, service, ritual, mass; *see* **þeȝnung.**
ðēnung, *see* **þeȝnung.**
ðēo, *see* **ðēow.**
þēod, *f.*, tribe, people, nation, province; 78.
þēoden, *m.*, master, lord, prince; 44.
þēodenstōl, *m.*, throne.
þēodian, *wk. v.*, serve; 234.
þēodland, *n.*, inhabited country.
þēodsċipe (–**sċype**), *m.*, people, population; service, discipline; 99.
þēogan, *st. v.*, grow; 202.
þēostre, *adj.*, dark.
þēow, þēo, *m.*, servant, slave; 70.
þēowan, þēowian, þȳwan, *wk. v.*, serve; drive.
þēowdōm, *m.*, servitude, serfdom; 44.
þēowfeoh, *n.*, stolen property; 52.
þēowmann, *m.*, serf.
þēowotdōm, *m.*, service; 44.
þersċan, þerhsan, *st. v.*, thresh; 204.
þes, *dem. pron.*, this; 162.
þet, *see* **þæt.**
þiċċe, *adj.*, compact, thick; 178.
þiċnes, *f.*, thickness; 88.
þider, *adv.*, thither; *also* **þyder.**
þiderweard, *adv.*, thitherward.
þiderweardes, *adv.*, thitherwards.
þīewan, þȳwan, *wk. v.*, oppress.
þīnen (**þiȝnen**), *f.*, handmaiden.
þing, *n.*, thing, matter, cause; **for þām þingum,** for those reasons; 51. [64.
þingere, *m.*, pleader, advocate;
þingian, *wk. v.*, intercede for, mediate; 234.
þingung, *f.*, plea; intercession; 84.
þīod, *see* **þēod.**
þīostru, *f.*, darkness.
þis, *see* **þes.**
þōden, *m.*, whirlwind.
ðoe = **ðē,** *dat. sg. of* **þū,** *VP.*
þolian, *wk. v.*, suffer, be subject to, suffer loss, lose.
þonanweard, *adv.*, on the way from there.
þonne, *see* **þanne.**
þonon, þonan, *see* **þanon.**
þononforð, *adv.*, thenceforth.
ðorhlēoran, *wk. v.*, pass through, *VP.*
þornrind, *f.*, thorn rind.
þrǣl, *m.*, serf, thrall; 44.
þrǣlriht, *n.*, the rights of a serf.
þrāg, *f.*, while, time; 78.

þrēaȝan, þrēaȝean, þrēan, *wk. v.*, blame, reproach, rebuke; vex, punish; 236.
þrēawian, blame, reproach.
þrīste, *adj.*, brave, venturesome.
þrosm, *m.*, vapor.
þrōwian, *wk. v.*, suffer; 236.
þrōwung, *f.*, suffering; 84.
þryċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, afflict, oppress.
þrȳfeald, *adj.*, threefold.
þrȳȝyld, *adv. instr.*, with threefold compensation.
þrymm, *m.*, strength; renown, glory.
þrymseld (= **setl**), *n.*, throne, *VP.*
þrymwealdend, *m.*, ruler in glory, magnificent all-ruling one.
þrȳnnes, *f.*, trinity; 88.
þrȳðu, *f.*, might, glory.
þunor, *m.*, thunder; 53.
þunring, *f.*, thundering; 84.
þunwange, *n.*, temple of the head; 130.
þurh, *prep.*, through.
þurhflēon, *st. v.*, fly through.
þurhsmēan, *wk. v.*, consider thoroughly, search out.
þurhsmūgan, *st. v.*, go through; ponder thoroughly.
þurhtēon, *st. v.*, bring about, accomplish.
þurhþyrliȝan, *wk. v.*, bore through.
þurhwadan, *st. v.*, go through, pierce.
þurhwunian, *wk. v.*, continue, persist in; 234.
þurst, *m.*, thirst.
þus, *adv.*, thus.
þūsend, *n.*, thousand.
þwēan, *st. v.*, wash.
þwyre, *adj.*, perverse, wicked, depraved.
þwyrlīċ, *adj.*, perverse.
þwyrnys, *f.*, perversity; 88.
þwyrs, *adv.*, across; **þwyrs ofer,** right across.
þȳfð, *f.*, theft; 131.
þyllīċ, *see* **þyslīċ**; 166.
þynċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, seem; 233.
þyrl (= **þyrel**), *n.*, hole.
þyrs, *m.*, giant; 100.
þys, *see* **þes.**
þyslīċ, *adj.*, such.
þȳstre, *see* **þēostre.**
þȳstru, þīestru, *see* **þīostru.**
þywan, *see* **þīewan.**

Ufan, ufon, *adv.*, from above; **on ufon þæt,** above that.
ufanweard, *adj.*, upper, higher.
ufeweard, *adj.*, upper, higher.
ūhta, *m.*, dawn; 121, 257.
ūhtsang (–**song**), *m.*, morning song, matins.
unæðele, *adj.*, ignoble.
unārīmed, *adj.*, countless.
unārīmedlīċ, *adj.*, countless.
unāsecȝendlīċ, *adj.*, indescribable, that cannot be told.
unātellendlīċ, *adj.*, that cannot be counted, countless. [able.
unātemedlīċ, *adj.*, unmanage-
unawares, *adv.*, unawares; *see* **unwær.**
unbeboht, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, unsold.
unbefohten, *adj.*, unfought, unopposed.
unbegunnen, *pprtc.*, not begun.
unclæne, *adj.*, unclean; 178.
uncoðu, *f.*, disease.
uncræft, *f.*, evil art *or* act.
uncūð, *adj.*, unknown.
undæd, *f.*, crime.
undēore, *adj.*, not costly.
under, *prep.*, under, during; **under þām,** during that.
underfōn, *st. v.*, undertake; receive; 213.
underginnan, *st. v.*, undertake, begin; 204.

undern, *m.*, mid-morning.
understandan, *st. v.*, understand; 210.
underþēodan, *wk. v.*, subject to; 232. [88.
underþēodnys, *f.*, subjugation;
unearg, *adj.*, not cowardly.
unēaðe, *adv.*, not easily.
unēaðelīċe, *adv.*, with difficulty.
unfæderlīċe, *adv.*, in unfatherly manner.
unfērnis, *f.*, weakness; 88.
unforbærned, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, unburned.
unforcuð, *adj.*, honorable, courageous.
unforesċēawodlīċe, *adv.*, in an unforeseen manner.
unforht, *adj.*, undaunted.
unforworht, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, lost through sin. [ity, trouble.
unfrið, *m.*, lack of peace, hostil-
unȝearu, *adj.*, unprepared.
unȝearwe, *adv.*, not readily.
unȝecynd, *adj.*, unnatural.
unȝedered, *adj.*, unharmed.
unȝeendod, *adj.*, unending.
unȝefōge, *adv.*, excessively.
unȝefræȝlīċe, *adv.*, incredibly, to an unheard-of degree.
unȝefullod, *adj.*, unbaptized.
unȝehwærnes, *f.*, discord.
unȝelǣred, *adj.*, unlearned.
unȝelīċ, *adj.*, unlike.
unȝelimp, *n.*, misfortune.
unȝemētfæst, *adj.*, disorderly immoderate, abnormal.
unȝemētlīċ, *adj.*, immoderate.
unȝerīm, *n.*, countless number.
unȝeseowenlīċ, *adj.*, invisible.
unȝetrȳwð, *f.*, treachery.
unȝewealdes, *adv.*, unintentionally.
unȝewemmed, *adj.*, unstained.
unȝewēned, *adj.*, unexpected.
unȝewiderung, *f.*, bad weather; 84.
unȝyld, *adj.*, unpaid, without compensation.
unhēanlīċe, *adv.*, bravely.
unīeþelīċe, *adv.*, with difficulty.
unlagu, *f.*, bad law.
unlēsan, *wk. v.*, unloosen, release; 288.
unlust, *m.*, without desire *or* pleasure, indifference, weariness.
unlȳtel, *adj.*, much.
unmǣte, *adj.*, immeasurable.
unnan, *pretpr.*, grant, gladly let have, wish well; 240; *pret.* ūðe.
unnyt, *adj.*, useless, idle.
unræd, *m.*, inadvisable thing, bad policy, folly.
unriht, *adj.*, unjust, wrong.
unriht (–**ryht**), *n.*, injustice; **mid unryhte,** unjustly.
unrihtlīċ, *adj.*, unjust, unethical, immoral.
unrihtwīs, *adj.*, unjust; ignorant.
unrihtwīsnis (–**nys**), *f.*, iniquity; ignorance.
unrīm, *n.*, countless number.
unrōt, *adj.*, sad.
unsċendan, *st. v.*, unhitch, unfasten.
unsċeððend, *adj.*, *prprtc.*, innocent, *VP.*
unsċrȳdan, *wk. v.*, unfrock; 232.
unsċyldiȝ, *adj.*, innocent.
unsidu, *m.*, vice.
unspēdiȝ, *adj.*, not prosperous.
unstaðelfæst, *adj.*, changeable, fickle.
unstille, *adj.*, restless.
unstilnes (–**nys**), *f.*, disturbance; 88.
untōdǣledlīċ, *adj.*, indivisible.
untrīwð, *f.*, treachery, dishonor; 131.
untrum, *adj.*, not strong, weakly, ill.
unþanc (–**þonc**), *m.*, unwillingness; **hire unþances,** against her will, *Chr.* 1086, *E.*

unþwærnes, *f.*, discord.
unwāclīċe, *adv.*, unflinchingly.
unwær, *adj.*, unaware of; **on unwær,** *adv.*, unawares, *Chr.* 1066, *D.*
unwæstm, *m.*, crop-failure; 44.
unwealtr, *adj.*, steady, not rocking.
unweaxen, *adj.*, not grown.
unweder, *m.*, bad weather.
unwemm, *f.*(?), purity.
unwillum, *adv.*, unwillingly.
unwine, *m.*, enemy, *ON* **úvinr.**
unwīsdōm, *m.*, folly, ignorance.
unwrest, *adj.*, unstable, unbalanced.
unwriten, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, unwritten.
ūp, ūpp, *adv.*, up.
ūpāhefen, *pprtc. of* **ūpāhebban,** exalted, elevated, *VP.*
ūpāstīȝnes, *f.*, ascent, ascension.
ūpāwend, *adj.*, upturned, raised.
ūpgang, *m.*, approach, access; rising (*of the sun*).
ūphebban, *st. v.*, lift, raise up.
ūppe, *adv.*, up, above.
ūppflōr, *m.*, upper floor.
ūppon, ūppan, *prep.*, on, upon.
ūt, *adv.*, out.
ūtan, *adv.*, on the outside.
ūtanbordes, *adv.*, beyond the border. [from abroad.
ūtancumen, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, come
ūte, *adv.*, outside.
ūtermere, *m.*, the outer sea.
ūteweard, *adj.*, outward, external.
ūtgangan, *wk. v.*, go out, depart.
ūtgong, *m.*, departure.
ūtlagaþing, *n.*, trial of case involving possible banishment.
ūtsċēotan, *st. v.*, empty its water into, flow into (*of a river*).
ūtwaru, *f.*, national army.
uðwita, *m.*, sage.
uueȝbrāde, *f.*, plantain, *EG.*
uuermod, *n.*, vermuth, absinthe.
uulancliċae, *adv.*, arrogantly, *EG.*
uulfes camb, *m.*, camelia, *EG.*
uultor, *n.*, vulture.

Wā! *interj.*, woe! **wālāwā,** woe and alas!
wāc, *adj.*, weak, insignificant, poor; pliant; 171.
wacian, *st. v.*, watch; 234.
wād, *n.*, woad (*a plant*).
wadan; *st. v.*, wade, go, proceed; 210.
wæċċan, *see* **weċċan.**
wæċċe, *f.*, watch.
wæd, *n.*, water, sea.
wæderung (**weder–**), *f.*, weather, *Chr.* 1085, *E.*
wædl, wædel, *f.*, want, poverty.
wædla, *m.*, poor man; 121.
wædliȝan, *wk. v.*, be poor.
wæfersȳn, *f.*, display.
wæȝ, *m.*, wave.
wæȝe, *f.*, scale; bowl, cup; 68.
wæl, *n.*, slaughter; the slain; field of battle.
wæl, wæll, *n.*, pool, spring, well.
wæla, wela, *m.*, weal, wealth, riches; 121.
wælfeld, *m.*, battlefield.
wælgīfre, *adj.*, greedy for slaughter, murderous.
wælgrimm, *adj.*, greedy for slaughter, murderous.
wælhrēow, *adj.*, greedy for slaughter, murderous.
wælhrēowlīċe, *adv.*, murderously, horribly.
wælhrēownes, *f.*, cruelty, murder.
wælræst (**–rest**), *f.*, bed of slaughter, death.
wælsleaht, *m.*, slaughter.
wælsliht, *m.*, slaughter.
wælspere, *n.*, battle-spear.
wælstōw, *f.*, battlefield.

wælwulf, *m.*, slaughter-wolf, warrior.
wænge, *n.*, cheek.
wæpen, *n.*, weapon; 61.
wæpengewrīxl, *n.*, fight, exchange of blows, clash of weapons.
wæpnedmann, *m.*, male, man.
wær, *see* **wer.**
wærc, *n.*, pain; *see* **weorc.**
wærlīċe, *adv.*, warily, carefully.
wǣrlīċe, *adv.*, truly.
wǣrloga, *m.*, breaker of treaties; perfidious one.
wæstm, *m.*, *n.*, growth, stature; product, fruit; 57.
wæstmbærend, *prprtc.*, fruit-giving, fruitful.
wæstmbǣrnys, *f.*, fruitfulness.
wǣta, *m.*, liquid.
wǣtan, *wk. v.*, wet, moisten.
wæter, weter, *n.*, water; 58, 280.
wæterfæsten, *n.*, water protection, place protected by water.
wætersēað, *m.*, well of water.
wagian, *wk. v.*, move.
waldend, wealdend, *m.*, ruler.
walhstōd, *see* **wealhstōd.**
wamb, *f.*, womb; stomach; 78.
wana, *m.*, lack, want.
wandian, *wk. v.*, waver.
wanhāl, *adj.*, ill.
wanhȳdiȝ, *adj.*, rash.
wanian, *wk. v.*, lessen, wane; 234.
warian, *wk. v.*, protect, keep, hold, encompass.
warnian, *wk. v.*, warn, guard against (*refl.*).
waroþ, *m.*, coast, shore.
waru, *f.*, defense.
waterian, *wk. v.*, give water to, water.
waðum, *m.*, wave.
wēa, wāwa, *m.*, woe, distress, trouble.
weald, wald, *m.*, forest; 44, 115.
wealdan, waldan, *st. v.*, wield, rule, hold sway; 213.
wealdend, *see* **waldend.**
wealhstōd, *m.*, interpreter.
weall, *m.*, wall, rampart; 44.
weallan, *st. v.*, boil; 213.
wealsteall, *m.*, foundation, structure.
wealwian, *wk. v.*, roll, rock, wallow; 234.
weard, *m.*, warder, guard.
wearg, wearh, *m.*, wolf; criminal.
weaxan, *st. v.*, grow, increase; 210, 213.
weċċan (–**ean**), *wk. v.*, wake, arouse; 233.
weċg, *m.*, mass of metal.
wēdan, *wk. v.*, be insane, rave.
wedbryċe, *m.*, breach of an agreement.
wedd, wed, *n.*, pledge, contract; **on wedde,** in pledge; 67.
weddian, *wk. v.*, pledge; betroth.
wēdenheortnes, *f.*, rage.
weder, *n.*, weather.
weȝ, *m.*, way; **his weȝes,** on his way; **on weȝ,** away; **ealne weȝ,** all the way, always; 45.
wegan, *st. v.*, carry; 208.
weȝbrēdo, weȝbrād, *f.*, dock, waybread.
weȝnest, *n.*, food.
weilawei! *interj.*, woe, alas!
wel, *adv.*, well.
wela, *m.*, well-being, weal, prosperity.
weler, *m.*, lip.
welhwǣr, *adv.*, nearly everywhere.
weliȝ, *adj.*, rich.
welm, *see* **wielm.**
welwillende, *adj.*, benevolent.
wēn, wċēn, *f.*, hope, expectation.

wēnan, *wk. v.*, ween, think, deem, imagine; 230, 232.
wendan, *wk. v.*, turn, leave, go; change; 23.
wenian, *wk. v.*, accustom; treat well.
wenn, wen, *m.*, sore, ulcer; **ēagan wenn,** sty on the eye, swelling of the eyelid.
wenwyrt, *f.*, wenwort.
wēod, *n.*, weed, weeds.
wēodian, *wk. v.*, weed.
wēofod, *n.*, altar, idol-table.
weoloc, *f.*, shellfish, wilk.
weolocrēad, *adj.*, shellfish red.
weoloc-sċiell, *f.*, whelk, cockle.
weorc, *n.*, work, act; affliction, discomfort, pain.
weorcan, *wk. v.*, work, make.
weornian, *wk. v.*, wilt, decay.
weorod, werod, *n.*, band, host; 61.
weorold, worold, *f.*, world.
weoroldhād, *m.*, secular life.
weorpan, *st. v.*, throw; 204.
weorð, wurð, *n.*, worth, value, price; **for weorðe,** for a price, for money.
weorðan, *st. v.*, come to, arrive, come about, happen, turn into, become; also **wurðan;** *further as auxiliary of the passive;* 27, 204.
weorðe, wurðe, wyrðe, wyrð, *adj.*, worth, worthy, well regarded, honored.
weorðfull, *adj.*, respected, honored.
weorðian, *wk. v.*, respect, honor, worship.
weorðlīċe (wurð–), *adv.*, worthily, fittingly.
weorðnes, *f.*, respect, honor, dignity.
weorðsċipe, *m.*, respect, honor.
weoxian, *wk. v.*, clean.
wēpan, *st. v.*, weep; 213.
wēpendlīċ, *adj.*, tearful.
wer, wær, *m.*, man, husband.
werc, *see* **weorc,** *VP;* 64.
werian, *wk. v.*, cover, clothe; protect, defend; 228.
wērig, *adj.*, weary.
wermōd, *n.*, absinthe.
werod, *see* **weorod;** 61.
wersċipe = weorðsċipe.
wesan, *st. v.*, be; 8, 208, 241.
west, *adv.*, west.
westan, *adv.*, from the west; *also* **westane.**
westanwind, *m.*, west wind.
westdæl, *m.*, western part.
wēste, *adj.*, waste, desolate; 178.
wēsten, *n.*, desolate region, desert; 69.
westhealf, *f.*, western part.
westlang, *adv.*, in westerly direction.
westnorðlang, *adj.*, extending northwest.
westsūþwind, *m.*, southwest wind.
westweard, *adv.*, westward.
wīċ, *n.*, dwelling place, camp, town.
wīcġefēra, *m.*, bailiff.
wīcian, *wk. v.*, stay, dwell, camp.
wīċing, *m.*, pirate, viking.
wicu, wiocu, wucu, *f.*, week; 26, 27, 125.
wīde, *adv.*, widely, far and wide.
widewe, wyduwe, *f.*, widow.
wīdsæ, *f.*, wide open sea.
wiellġesþrynġ, *m.*, fountain.
wielm, wylm, welm, *m.*, welling, boiling, stirring, fervor.
wīf, *n.*, woman, wife; 51.
wīfcyðð, *f.*, woman's company.
wīfhealf, *f.*, female side of the family.
wīfmann, *m.*, woman.
wīġ, *n., m.*, battle, war.
wiga, *m.*, warrior.
wīġbedd, *n.*, altar; *see* **wēofod.**
wīġheard, *adj.*, unyielding in battle, resolute.
wīġplega, *m.*, war-game, battle.

wīȝsmiþ, *m.*, war-smith; fighter.
wīhaga, wīȝhaga, *m.*, battle-line.
wiht, *f.*, *n.*, wight, creature, thing; *see* **nāwiht**; 106.
wihte, *adv.*, at all.
wilde, *adj.*, wild, desert.
wildor, wildēor, wilddēor, *n.*, wild beast; 143.
willa, *m.*, will, desire.
willan, *wk. v.*, will, be willing, wish, be on the point of, be in the habit of; 244.
wille, *f.*, well, fountain.
willendlīċ, *adj.*, willing.
willian, *wk. v.*, desire, long for.
wilnian, *wk. v.*, desire; 235.
wilnung, *f.*, desire.
wilsumnes, *f.*, willingness.
wīlwendlīċ, *see* **hwīlwendlīċ**.
wimman, *Chr.* 1086, *E*; *see* **wīfmann**.
wīn, *n.*, wine.
windan, *st. v.*, wind, turn; 204.
wine, *m.*, friend; 98.
winedryhten, *m.*, friend and lord, lord.
winelēas, *adj.*, friendless.
winemæȝ, *m.*, kinsman-friend.
winn, *n.*, strife, war. [204.
winnan, *st. v.*, fight, strive, toil;
wīnsæl, *n.*, wine-hall.
winter, *m.*, winter; 113.
winterceariȝ, *adj.*, with winter's cares.
winterdūn, *f.*, 'winter-hill,' winter pasture.
wintersetl, *n.*, winter encampment.
wintertīd, *f.*, wintertime.
wīs, *adj.*, wise.
wīsdōm, *m.*, wisdom.
wīse, *f.*, sprout, stalk.
wīse, *f.*, wise, manner.
wīsian, *wk. v.*, guide, direct, show.
wīslīċ, *adj.*, wise.
wīslīċe, *adv.*, wisely, discreetly.
wist, *f.*, sojourn, entertainment; food, feast; 105. [councillor.
wita, wiota, *m.*, wise man,
witan, *m. pl.*, sensible men, experienced men.
witan, *wk. v.*, know; 240.
wītan, *st. v.*, go; 200.
wīte, *n.*, punishment, fine.
wītedōm, *m.*, prophecy.
wītega, *m.*, prophet.
wit(e)gung, *f.*, prophecy.
witeran, *wk. v.*, inform, reveal, assure. *ON* **vitra**.
wītnian, *wk. v.*, torment.
witodlīċe, *adv.*, indeed, truly.
wiþ, *prep.*, toward, against, opposite, by, near, with.
wiþcoren, *adj.*, *pprtc.*, rejected, outcast (one).
wiþcweðan, *st. v.*, gainsay, oppose.
wiþerlēan, *n.*, requital. [mity.
wiþersæc, *n.*, opposition, en-
wiþerweard, *adj.*, contrary, stubborn.
wiþerweardnes, *f.*, stubbornness.
wiþgān, *st. v.*, oppose.
wiþmētenes, *f.*, comparison.
wiþmettan, *st. v.*, compare. [*cella*.
wiþowinde, *f.*, withywind, *viti-*
wiþsacan, *st. v.*, withstand, strive against, renounce; 210.
wiþscūfan, *st. v.*, repel; 202.
wiþsettan, *wk. v.*, condemn.
wiþstandan (–**stondan**), *st. v.*, withstand, oppose, resist.
wiþtēon, *st. v.*, take from.
wiþūtan, *prep.*, without.
wlanc, wlonc, *adj.*, proud.
wlītan, *st. v.*, look; 200.
wlitewamm, *m.*, marring of the face, facial blemish. [pression.
wliteweorp, *n.*, change of ex-
wlitigian, *wk. v.*, grow beautiful.
wōdnys, *f.*, madness.
wōg, *adj.*, wrong, crooked.
wōhlīċe, *adv.*, wrongly, evilly.
wōl, *f.*, pestilence.

wōlberend, *adj., prprtc.,* pestilential.
wolcen, *n.,* cloud; 58.
wōldberendlīċ, *adj.,* pestilential, *Chr.* 1085, *E.*
wōma, *m.,* terror.
wong, *m.,* meadow, field, plain.
wōp, *m.,* weeping.
word, *n.,* word; 48.
wordhord, *n.,* word-hoard.
worian, *wk. v.,* crumble, go to ruin.
worn, *m.,* large number.
woroldcræft, *m.,* secular occupation.
woruld, *see* **weorold.**
woruldcaru, *f.,* worldly care.
woruldcund, *adj.,* worldly, secular.
woruldʒerȳsnu, *n. pl.,* civil law.
woruldʒesæliʒ, *adj.,* prosperous.
woruldgōd, *n.,* worldly possession.
woruldhād, *m.,* secular life.
woruldrīċe, *n.,* world.
woruldsælþ, *f.,* worldly happiness.
woruldsċamu, *f.,* disgrace before the world.
woruldþearf, *f.,* worldly needs.
woruldþēaw, *m.,* worldly virtue.
woruldþing, *n.,* worldly matter *or* concern.
woruldwela, *m.,* worldly wealth.
wræċ, *n.,* misfortune, misery; 86.
wræcc, *adj.,* wretched.
wræċċa, *see* **wreċċa.**
wræclast, *m.,* path of exile.
wræclīċe, *adv.,* abroad, in exile.
wræd, *m.,* bandage.
wræt, *f.,* jewel, ornament.
wrætte, *f.,* crosswort.
wrāð, *adj.,* angry, fierce; 171.
wrecan, *st. v.,* drive out; punish; 208.
wreċċa, *m.,* exile, outcast.
wrist, *f.,* wrist.
wrītan, *st. v.,* write; 200.
wrītere, *m.,* writer, scribe.
wrīxendlīċe, *adv.,* alternately.
wrōt, *m.,* snout; **uurōt,** *EG.*
wucu, *see* **wicu.**
wudian, *wk. v.,* cut wood.
wudu, *m.,* wood, forest; 114.
wudubill, *n.,* woodax.
wudufæsten, *n.,* protection of a forest.
wuduwēsten, *m., n.,* wild forest.
wuldor, *n.,* glory, splendor, honor; 60.
wuldorfæstlīċe, *adv.,* gloriously.
wuldorlīċe, *adv.,* gloriously.
wulf, *m.,* wolf.
wund, *adj.,* wounded.
wundian, *wk. v.,* wound.
wundor, *n.,* wonder, marvel.
wundorlīċ, *adj.,* wonderful.
wundrian, *wk. v.,* wonder.
wundrum, *adv.,* wondrously.
wundrung, *f.,* wondering, wonder.
wunenes, *f.,* dwelling.
wunian, *wk. v.,* dwell, remain; continue, be accustomed to; 234.
wurðian (weorðian), *wk. v.,* honor, worship; 234.
wurðlīċe, *see* **weorðlīċe.**
wurðmynd, wurðmynt, *m., f.,* honor, glory; **tō wurðmynde,** in honor of.
wuton (wē), uton, *interj.,* let us; *see* **witan.**
wyldan, *wk. v.,* control; successfully assert oneself against.
wyllan, *wk. v.,* boil.
wylm, *see* **wielm.**
wynlīċ, *adj.,* beautiful.
wynn, *f.,* joy; 261.
wynsum, *adj.,* pleasant, delightful.
wynsumnes, *f.,* delight; kindliness, courtesy.

wyrċan (–ean), *wk. v.*, work, do, make; 233.
wyrd, *f.*, 'weird,' fate, fortune, destiny; 105.
wyrdan, wierdan, *wk. v.*, violate.
wyrhta, *m.*, workman.
wyrman, *wk. v.*, warm.
wyrmcynn, *n.*, wormkind, serpent.
wyrmlīċ, *n.*, serpent's form; dragon figure.
wyrnan, *wk. v.*, deny, withhold.
wyrsian, *wk. v.*, grow worse.
wyrt, *f.*, root, herb, garden-crop.
wyrtforbor, *n.*, restraint from an action by the operation of herbs.
wyrtȝeard, *m.*, garden.
wyrtȝemang, *f.*, spices.
wyrðmynd, *see* **wurðmynd**.
wyrttūn, *n.*, garden.
wyrtweard, *m.*, gardener.

Ȳcan, *wk. v.*, increase.
yfel, *adj.*, evil, bad.
yfel, *n.*, evil, wickedness, harm; 61, 191.
yfele, *adv.*, badly.
yfelnes, *f.*, evil, evil-doing.
yflian, *wk. v.*, become worse; 234.
ylding, *f.*, hesitating, delay.
yldran, *see* **ieldran**.
yldu, *f.*, age.
ylfe, ielfe, *m. pl.*, elves.
ylpend, *m.*, elephant.
ylpesbān, *n.*, ivory.
ymbe, ymb, embe, *prep.*, about, around, after; **ymbe ȝēara ryne**, after a year's time.
ymbe, *adv.*, about, approximately.
ymbfōn, *st. v.*, grasp.
ymbgān, *wk. v.*, walk around.
ymbhiȝdo, *f.*, care.
ymbhoga, *m.*, anxiety about, solicitude.
ymbhogian, *wk. v.*, be solicitous about; 234.
ymbhwyrft, *m.*, circuit, circle, orb.
ymbhyċȝan, *wk. v.*, think over, ponder.
ymbliċȝan, *st. v.*, border all around, inclose; 208.
ymblīðan, *st. v.*, circumnavigate.
ymbset, *n.*, siege.
ymbsettan, *wk. v.*, surround.
ymbsierwan (–syrwan), *wk. v.*, plot, lay schemes to ensnare.
ymbsittan, *st. v.*, dwell in the vicinity; besiege.
ymbūtan, *adv., prep.*, around, about.
yrd, *f.*, earth, soil.
yrȝðo, *f.*, cowardice.
yrman, *wk. v.*, vex, harass.
yrmð, *f.*, poverty, misery.
yrre, *see* **ierre**.
yrð, *f.*, plowed field; produce.
yrðling, *m.*, farmer.
ȳst, *f.*, storm.
yteren, *adj.*, of otter skin.
ȳtmǣst, *superl. of* **ūt**, outermost, ultimate, last; 193.
ȳþ, *f.*, wave; 86.
ȳðan, *wk. v.*, lay waste.

NAMES OF PERSONS, PEOPLES, AND PLACES

The following is a selective list of the names that occur in the texts; in general only those having special linguistic interest to the student of Old English have been included. For such other names as seem to call for mention see the *Notes*.

Æȝyptaland, Egypt.
Æȝypte, Egypt.
Ælfrēd, Alfred.
Æsċesdūn, Ashdown (*in Berkshire*).
Ætla, Attila.
Angel, Angel (*King Alfred's form of the name of the continental home of the Angles. In* Widsith *the form is* **Ongle.** *Bede's* **Angulus**).
Angelcynn, the English race or people.
Angelþēod, the English people.
Angle, Angles, the English.
Apulder, Appledore (*in Kent*).
Asċanmynster, Axminster (*in Devonshire*).

Bēamflēot, Bamfleet *or* Benfleet (*in Essex*).
Becca, *pers. n., ON* Bikki.
Bedanford, Bedford.
Beorhhamstede, Berkhamstead.
Beormas, Permians. (*The name is preserved in the name of the Gouvernement Perm in northeastern Russia.*)
Breoton, Britain.
Bretwālas, the Brit-Welsh, the Welsh.
Brytenland, Britain.
Brytland, Britain, Wales.
Bryttas, Britons.

Cantwaraburh, Canterbury.
Cantwarburh, Canterbury.
Cantware, the people of Kent.
Ceasterscīr, Cheshire.
Cent, Kent. (*Celtic name; Latin form* 'Cantium.')
Centland, Kent.
Cilda mæssædæȝ, Childermass, festival of Holy Innocents (*December 28*).
Ċippenhamm, Chippenham.
Cirenċeaster, Cirenchester (*in Gloucestershire*).
Ċisseċeaster, Chichester.
Crēacas, Crēcas, Greeks.
Crēcaland, Greece.

Defenasċīr, Defnasċīr, Devonshire.
Defnas, the people of Devon.
Denamearc, Denmark.
Dene, Danes.
Denemearc, Denmark.
Deorbysċīr, Derbyshire.

Ēadward, Edward.
Ēadwin, Edwin.
Ealdsaxan, Ealdseaxe, Old Saxons (*the Saxons of the Continent*).
Ēastengle, East Angles.
Ēastseaxan, East Saxons.
Ēastseaxe, East Saxons.

Ēastseaxena þēod, the people of the East Saxons.
Englafeld, Englefield *or* Inglefield (*in Berkshire*).
Englaland, England.
Engle, Angles, the English.
Eormanrīċ, Ermanric.
Ēste, Esthonians.
Ēstland, Esthonia.
Ēstmere, the Esthonian sea.
Eþandūn, Edington (*in Wiltshire*).

Finnas, Finns.
Flandran, *pl.*, Flanders, the people of Flanders.
Flandre, *dat.*, Flanders, the people of Flanders.
Francan, Franks.
France, France. This form appears in the *Peterborough Chronicle*, for the year 1087 (written *ca.* 1122).
Franci, the Franks.
Francland, the land of the Franks.
Francrīċe, the kingdom of the Franks, France.
Frēsna cynn, the Frisian people.
Frīesan, Frīsan, Frisians.
Fullenhamm, Fulham.

3ēatas, Geats. *ON* 'Gautar.'
Gend, Ghent (*in Belgium*). *The form is that of the A-S Chronicle, MS. A.*
Gent, Ghent. *The form as in the Peterborough MS. E.*
Germanie, Germania, Germany. (*Bede so uses it also.*)
Gifica, Gibicha; *OHG* Gibiche; *ON* Giuki.
Glēaweċeaster, Gloucester.
Gotan, Goths.
Gotland, Gothland.

Hælsingas, the 'Helsings.' *The name is preserved in the district name Hälsingland, Sweden, and in the name of the city Helsingör (Elsinore) in Sjælland (Zealand), Denmark.*
Hæstingaport, Hastingsport, Hastings.
Hagena, Hagen.
Hālgoland, Helgeland (*in northern Norway*).
Hāmtūn, Hampton.
Hāmtūnsċīr, Hampshire (*Hantshire*).
Heñ3est, Hengist.
Henrīċ, Henry.
Horsa, Horsa.
Hrōfesċeaster, Rochester (*in Kent*).
Humber, the Humber.
Hūnas, Huns.

Iraland, Ireland.

Jōhan, John.
Jūte (Iōte), Eutes *or* Jutes.

Kent, *see* **Cent.**

Lædengeþēod, the Latin people.
Lædenware, the Latin people.
Langbeardna land, land of the Longbards.
Lē3aċeaster, Chester.
Limen, the River Limen.
Lincolnasċīr, Lincolnshire.
Lunden, London.
Lundenburh, London City.
Lȳ3e, the River Lea.

Merantūn, Merton.
Meresi3, the island of Mersea (*in Essex*).
Middelengle, Middle Angles.
Middeltūn, Milton (*in Dorset*).
Mierċe, Myrċe, Mercians, Mersia.
Myrċna þēod, the people of the Mercians.

Normandiȝ, Normandy.
Normen, *see* **Norðmen.**
Norðfolc, (the) Norfolk.
Norðhymbracynn, the Northumbrian tribe *or* people.
Norðhymbraland, Northumberland.
Norðhymbre, Northumbrians.
Norðmen, Northmen, Norwegians; **Normen**, *Chronicle, MS. D*, 1049.
Norðwēalas, the northern Welsh.
Norðwēalcynn, the north Wales people.
Norðweȝ, Norway.

Ongelþēod, *see* **Angelþēod.**
Orcadus, Orkney.
Orkanēȝ, Orkney.

Peohtas, Pihtas, Picts.
Portasciht, Portscewet.
Pryfetesflōde, the Privet (*in Hampshire*).

Rēadingas, Reading (*in Berkshire*).
Rodbeard, Robert.
Rōmware, Romans.
Rumesēȝ, Rumsey (*in Hampshire*).

Sæfern, the Severn.
Sċēapīȝ, Sheppy.
Sċēoburh, Shoebury (*in Essex*).
Sċeotta þēod, the people of the Scots.
Sċeottas, Sċotta, Scots.
Sealwudu, Selwood (*in Somerset*).
Seaxan, Saxons.
Seaxe, Saxons.
Seaxna þēod, the people of the Saxons.
Sīȝen, the River Seine.
Sillende, island of Sjælland, Denmark.
Sumursætan, the people of Somerset.
Sumursæte, the people of Somerset.
Sūðfolc, (the) Southfolk, Suffolk.
Sūþriȝe, the people of Surrey, Surrey.
Sūðseaxan, South Saxons.
Swæfe, Swabians, Suevi.
Swēoland, Sweden.

Temes, the Thames.

Þȳringas, Thuringians.

Ūse, Ouse.

Wætlingastrǣt, Watling Street.
Wālas, the Welsh.
Wedmōr, Wedmore (*in Somerset*).
Werne, the Warni, Varini.
Westmynster, Westminster.
West sæ, the North Sea.
Westseaxe, West Saxons.
Wiht, the Isle of Wight.
Wihtsætan, the people of Wight.
Willelm, Wyllelm, Wilhelm, William.
Wilsætan, the people of Wiltshire.
Wīnburne, Wimborne.
Winċeaster, Winchester.
Winodland, Wendland.
Wintanċeaster, Winchester.
Wīrhealh, the Wirral *or* Wirhall (*in Cheshire*).
Wislemūða, the mouth of the Vistula.
Wyllelm, *see* **Willelm.**
Wyrtȝeorn, Vortigern.

Ȳta = Ēotan, Jutes.

APPENDIX

APPENDIX

THE GREAT GERMANIC SOUND SHIFT

(THE FIRST CONSONANTAL SHIFT, sometimes popularly called GRIMM'S LAW)

The student who has made some acquaintance with OE paradigms and phonology will have observed numerous evidences of the close relationship of English and the other Germanic languages. The words are often identical or nearly identical in several or all members of the Germanic branch. Cf. e.g., OE **hand,** 'hand,' Goth. **handus,** ON **hǫnd,** OS **hand,** OHG **hant,** Dan. **haand,** and Du **hand;** or again OE **dragan,** 'to draw,' Goth. **dragan,** ON **draga,** Ger. **tragen,** etc. See also the words in §§ 12, 23, and 250. But since English is a member of the Germanic branch it is also related, though less closely, to most of the languages of Europe, and to some of the languages of Asia. These languages that are distantly related to English constitute the other seven branches of the Indo-European family. (See *Introduction,* pp. 4–6.) The evidence of this wider relationship of English will ordinarily escape the uninitiated, and the identity of form, or the similarity of form, that he will observe as between English and a language of the other Indo-European branches may often be evidence not of original relationship, but merely of contact and borrowing in the subsequent history of English.

Originally each member of the Indo-European family arose as an independent language by a process of differentiation from the rest. They all developed new features,

some more, some less; but all changed considerably away from the original common speech. The Germanic branch underwent perhaps the most far-reaching changes. There were some striking innovations made in the grammar, as the development of a system of weak verbs with a dental suffix in the preterit, and a system of weak or definite declension of adjectives. In the pronunciation there were several major developments. Primitive Germanic had inherited from the parent speech a system of free accent, according to which the chief stress might fall on any syllable, even on an inflexional ending; but in the course of the common Germanic period the place of the accent became fixed upon the root syllable. Further, there was an important change in the vowels, in that short **a** and short **o** coincided as **a**, while long **a** and long **o** coincided as **ō**. But far more significant than the vowel changes were those in the consonants, for here the mutations affected all the stops. And as these remained unchanged in the other seven members of the Indo-European family, barring a partial change in Armenian, the consonantal shift became a chief characteristic of the Germanic languages, one in which they stand together as over against the other seven.

The consonants that were not shifted. However, this characteristic shift did not affect every consonant. Those that remained unaltered were: the nasals **m** and **n**; the liquids **l** and **r**; and the semi-vowels **j** and **w**. If we take Latin as the chief representative of non-Germanic speech, the following examples will illustrate the exact correspondence of English and other Indo-European speech so far as these six consonants are concerned:

m: Eng. **me**, Lat. **mē**; OE **mere**, Lat. **mare**; OE **mūs**, Lat. **mūs**; Eng. **mane**, Lat. **monile**; Eng. **worm**, Lat. **vermis**; OE **nama** (acc. **naman**), Lat. **nōmen**; OE **guma**, Lat. **homo**.

n: OE **nefa**, Lat. **nepos**; OE **neaht**, Lat. **nox** (acc. **noctem**); Eng. **one**, Lat. **ūnus**; OE **sunu**, Lithuanian **sūnùs**; Eng. **wind**, Lat. **ventus**.

l: OE **alan**, Lat. **alere**; Eng. **milk**, OE vb. **meolcian**, Lat. **mulgere**; OE **heals**, Lat. **collum** (< **colsum**); Eng. **will**, Lat. **velle**.

r: Eng. **horn**, Lat. **cornu**; Eng. **bear**, Lat. **fero**; Eng. **brother**, Lat. **frāter**; OE **wer**, Lat. **vir**; and **mere** and **worm** under **m** above.

j: Eng. **yoke**, Lat. **jugum**; Eng. **year**, Old Slavonic **jarŭ**, 'spring'; Eng. **young**, Lat. **juvencus**.

w: OE **æ**(**w**), 'time,' Lat. **aevum**; OE **witan**, 'to know,' Lat. **videre**; and the words **will** and OE **wer** above.

Of the two spirants, **s** and **z**, in Indo-European, the **s** also remained to a large extent unchanged; cf. the words OE **sunu** and **mūs** above.

The consonantal shift. The other consonants in parent Indo-European were stops, and these were all shifted, barring an exception in a special environment which will be noted below. It is the formula stating the process of all these shiftings that is known as the *Germanic consonantal shift*. The law is associated with the names of Rasmus Rask (Denmark) and Jakob Grimm (Germany); the former discovered it and dealt with the correspondences in the consonants in question in a book published in 1818; the latter then gave an account of it in the second edition of his German Grammar in 1822, and exemplified it more fully than had Rask. But the present-day view and statement of the law differs much from the statements of the years 1818 and 1822. The shifting of the Indo-European stops was a very complicated process embodying various phases and extending over a long period of time. It differentiated Germanic speech completely from all other Indo-European speech. It presumably started in the beginning of the common Germanic period; the completion of the various acts of it must have taken many

hundred years; the final act was finished, perhaps, about four centuries before our era.

Stop sounds or explosives were very prominent in Indo-European; there were pure and aspirated stops and several series of each, twenty sounds in all. They may be tabulated as follows:

	LABIALS	DENTALS	PALATALS	PURE VELARS	LABIO-VELARS
Voiceless	p	t	k	q	qw
Aspirated voiceless	ph	th	kh	qh	qwh
Voiced	b	d	g	g	gw
Aspirated voiced	bh	dh	gh	gh	gwh

The aspirated forms were stops followed by strong aspiration, so that **ph** was pronounced as **ph** in MdnE **haphazard,** or in OE **sċēaphyrde** (but not as in MdnE 'shepherd'); **th** was pronounced like **th** in the words **hothouse** and **statehood;** **kh** was pronounced like **kh** in **stockholder** (when not too carelessly pronounced); **bh** was pronounced like **bh** in **abhor;** **dh** was pronounced like **dh** in **groundhog;** and **gh** like **gh** in **loghut.**

It will not be necessary to give an account of the mutations of all these twenty consonants; some of them are of much less importance for English than others. The aspirated voiceless stops were very rare in the parent language; the palatals and the pure velars coincided in Germanic, and they also fell together in some other members of the Indo-European family, as Latin, and it will be unnecessary here to distinguish between the two origins of the English equivalents. But it will be important to show what the shiftings were in the case of **p, t, k, b, d, g, bh, dh,** and **gh;** and then to note some OE words in which the labio-velars will have to be taken into account.

The consonantal shift went through three phases, which may have come in the order given below. The operation of the law as it appears within each stage in the process may be stated as follows:

THE FIRST PHASE

The Indo-European Voiceless Stops Became Voiceless Spirants

p > f. Examples: Lat. **pellis,** OE **fell,** 'skin'; Lat. **porcus,** OE **fearh,** 'pig'; Lat. **pecu,** 'cattle,' OE **feoh;** Lat. **primus,** 'first,' Goth. **fruma,** OE **fruma,** OE and ON **frum-** in compounds, as OE **frumbearn,** 'the firstborn'; Lat. **nepos,** 'nephew,' OE **nefa;** Skr. **upari,** 'over,' Lat. **super,** OE **ofer;** Skr. **apa,** OE **of,** 'of.'

t > þ. Examples: Lat. **tū,** OE **þū,** 'thou'; Skr. **tād,** OE **þæt;** Lat. **tenuis,** OE **þynne,** 'thin'; Lat. **vertere,** 'to turn,' OE **weorđan,** 'to become'; Lat. **mentum,** 'chin,' OE **mūþ,** 'mouth'; Lat. **ferunt,** 'they bear,' OE **beraþ.**

k > h. Examples: Lat. **cornu,** OE **horn;** Lat. **caput,** OE **hēafod,** 'head'; Lat. **pecu,** OE **feoh;** Lat. **cēpī,** 'I took,' OE **hōf** (inf. **hebban**), 'I raised'; Lat. **carpo,** 'I pluck,' OE **hærfest,** 'harvest.'

THE SECOND PHASE

The Indo-European Aspirated Voiced Stops Became Voiced Spirants

However, in certain positions these new spirants underwent further alterations in Germanic, and hence do not always appear as spirants in Old English. Thus, all three spirants **ƀ, đ,** and **g** became voiced stops after **m** and **n;** and further **ƀ** and **đ** became **b** and **d** also in initial position.

bh > ƀ, b. Examples: Skr. **bhrātar,** Lat. **frāter,** OE **brōđor;** Lat. **fāgus,** 'beech,' OE **bōk;** Lat. **nebula** (**b < bh**), OE **nifol** (= *nivol,* with **v** from **ƀ**), 'dark.'

dh > đ, d. Examples: Skr. **vidhavā,** OE **widewe;** Skr. **bándhanam** (root: **bhendh**), 'a binding,' OE **bindan;** Lat. **medius** (with **di < dhj**), 'middle,' Goth. **midjis,** OE **midd** (with **dd < dj;** see § 266).

gh > **g, g.** Examples: Lat. **hostis** (< **ghostis**), Goth. **gasts,** OE **ȝiest,** 'guest'; Lat. **anser** (< **ghanser**), OHG **gans,** ON **gǫ́s,** OE **gōs,** 'goose'; Lat. **longus** (< **longhos**), OE **lang.**

THE THIRD PHASE

The Indo-European Voiced Stops Became Voiceless Stops

b > **p.** Examples: Lithuanian **dubùs,** 'hollow, deep,' OE **dēop**; Lat. **labium,** 'lip,' ODan. **læpæ,** OS **lepor,** and OE **lippa** (with **pp** < **pj**); Lat. **tribus,** OE **þorp,** 'village.'

d > **t.** Examples: Lat. **duo,** OE **twā**; Lat. **ad,** OE **æt**; Lat. **edere,** OE **etan,** 'to eat'; Lat. **quod,** ON **huat,** OE **hwæt,** 'what.'

g > **k.** Examples: Lat. **genu,** OE **cnēo,** 'knee'; Lat. **ego,** OE **ic**; Lat. **jugum,** Goth. **juk,** OS **juk,** OE **ȝeoc,** 'yoke'; Lat. **augere,** OE **ēacian,** 'to increase.'

To the above is to be added as follows: In the First Phase **p, t, k** must first have changed to **ph, th, kh**; then these new aspirates and the original series **ph, th, kh,** both advanced together to spirants. There are then in reality two phases in what we have designated as the First Phase above. Further in the labio-velars the initial explosive or stop sound went as the same sounds did elsewhere initially; thus Lat. **quod** corresponds to OE **hwæt**; Lat. **quis,** to OE **hwā**; and Lat. **vivus** (< * **gwiwos**), to Goth. **qius,** 'alive,' OE **cwicu,** etc. In other positions **kw** appears as **h** (instead of **hw**) in OE, and **gw** as **w** (< earlier **gw**). Cf. Latin **sequor,** 'I follow' with OHG **sehan,** 'to see,' and the OE contract vb. **sēon,** < Gmc. * **sehwan.** See also under Verner's Law, §§ 268–270.

Exception to the First Phase of the Shift. If the voiceless stop was immediately preceded by an **s,** the stop remained; hence the combinations **sp, st,** and **sk** remain unchanged. Further, the **t** also remained if immediately preceded by **p**

or **k**; **pt** therefore appears as **ft**, and **kt** appears as **ht**. Examples: Latin **spernere**, 'to thrust away,' OE **spornan**; Lat. **spuere**, 'to vomit,' OE **spīwan**; Lat. **stella** (< ***sterla**), OE **steorra**; Lat. **hostis**, OE **ȝiest**; Lat. **piscis**, 'fish,' OE **fisċ**; Lat. **miscere**, 'to mix,' OE **misċian**; Lat. **neptis**, 'niece,' OE **nift**; Lat. **octo**, 'eight,' OE **eahta**; Lat. **rectus**, OE **riht**, 'right.'

Finally it is to be noted that, not only **sp**, **st**, and **sk** remained unshifted in Germanic; also **sph**, **sth**, and **skh** appear as **sp**, **st**, and **sk**. Thus OE **spōn**, 'spoon,' corresponds to Gr. **sphēn**, and OE **stīð**, 'stiff,' ON **stinnr**, corresponds to Gr. **sthenós**, 'strength.' Hence a preceding spirant (here **s**) prevented **p**, **t**, **k** from becoming **f**, **þ**, **h**, and reduced (and caused the loss of) the aspiration in the aspirates **ph**, **th**, and **kh**, making them **p**, **t**, and **k**. And so we find in PrGmc. that the same influences produced the same results as in living Germanic speech to-day; for here too in many regions initial **p**, **t**, and **k** are strongly aspirated when in absolute initial position (as **pa-**, **ta-**, **ka-**), but the aspiration of the same consonants is reduced or disappears if an **s** immediately precedes.

The most conspicuous effect of the Germanic consonantal shift was to modify an original system of twenty explosives into a system in which for a long time the spirants were relatively much more important than the explosives. And in Germanic speech to-day it is in English, aside from Icelandic, that the spirants occupy the most prominent place.

LIBRARY OF MOUNT ST. MARY'S COLLEGE EMMITSBURG, MARYLAND